

2015



Guide to Enrolment



YOUR PLACE
IN THE
WORLD

Welcome



This booklet provides you with all the information you will need to enrol at the University of Otago. It tells you what you need to do to complete your degree and it lists the papers that are available in 2015. You will need this information to plan your course and complete your application.

This booklet also provides information about University life and describes some of the support services that are available at Otago. Please keep this guide handy because it will be a useful resource throughout the year. It should contain all you need to know, but please contact us if you still have any questions.

The University of Otago offers students excellence in teaching and research, an outstanding campus environment, and a large number of support services and recreational opportunities. The University takes pride in the achievements of its staff, students, and graduates.

So whether you are enrolling for the first time or are a returning student, whether you will be studying in Dunedin or elsewhere, we welcome you to the University of Otago and to the unique learning experience that we offer.

PROFESSOR HARLENE HAYNE
Vice-Chancellor
August 2014

Contents

General Information

Welcome	1
Contents	2
Contacts	3
Important dates	4
Enrolling at Otago	6
The enrolment process	7
Prepare your application	8
Are you eligible for admission?	12
Choose your programme	14
Check your programme's entry requirements	18
Check application due dates	19
Submit your supporting documents	20
Create your eVision account	21
Submit your application	21
Enrol at Otago	22
Phase 1: Apply to Otago	23
Phase 2: Complete Course Enrolment	24
Phase 3: Pay your fees	26
Summer School	27
Distance Learning	28
Preparatory and bridging courses	30
Changing your course	32
General information	36
Advice and Support	

Qualifications

Qualifications available	42
Major subjects and endorsements	46
Minor subjects	48
How to structure your qualification	49
Humanities Degree and Diploma Structures	50
Sciences Degree and Diploma Structures	66
Commerce/Business Degree and Diploma Structures	84
Health Sciences Degree Structures	89
Minor subjects for BA, BPA, BSc, BAppSc, BCom	95
Schedules of papers	102

Prescriptions – Paper Information

Prescriptions (Paper Information)	105
List of Distance Learning papers	202
Glossary of terms	206

How to use this guide

- The General Information section (pages 8-40) outlines the steps related to your application process, deciding on your programme of study and choice of subjects, as well as information about University resources and facilities.
- The Qualifications (red) section (pages 41 - 103) shows degree tables, including the papers required for particular programmes of study.
- The Prescriptions (blue) section (pages 105 - 201) offers more detailed information about available papers, their teaching period, content and location.
- Throughout the Guide there are links to relevant information on the University of Otago website.

Contacts

University Information Centre

Information Services Building

Tel 0800 80 80 98 from New Zealand
1800 46 82 46 from Australia
64 3 479 7000 from outside New Zealand
Email university@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz

Admissions and Enrolment

Contact University Information Centre

Revenue Management Office

(Fees enquiries)
Tel 03 479 9006
Email student.finance@otago.ac.nz

Postgraduate Scholarships

Tel 03 479 5291 or 03 479 5292
Email scholarships@otago.ac.nz

Undergraduate and Entrance Scholarships

Tel 03 479 4132
Email scholarships@otago.ac.nz

Doctor of Philosophy

Tel 03 479 8464 or 03 479 5434
Email phd@otago.ac.nz

Summer School and Continuing Education

Tel 03 479 9181
Email summer:school@otago.ac.nz

International

Tel 03 479 8344
Email international@otago.ac.nz

Liaison Offices

Dunedin Campus

Scott/Shand House
90 St David Street, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 8247
Email liaison@otago.ac.nz

Wellington City Office

PO Box 400, Wellington 6140
Tel 04 460 9805
Email cheryl.caldwell@otago.ac.nz

Auckland Centre

PO Box 5543, Auckland 1141
Tel 09 373 9704
Email mike.wilson@otago.ac.nz

Divisional Offices

Humanities

Tel 03 479 8671
Email humanities@otago.ac.nz

Sciences

Tel 03 479 7532
Email science@otago.ac.nz

Commerce (School of Business)

Tel 03 479 5635
Email business@otago.ac.nz

School of Business Executive Programmes

Tel 03 479 4176
Email execprogrammes@otago.ac.nz

Health Sciences

Tel 03 479 7428
Email health-sciences@otago.ac.nz

Campuses outside Dunedin

Wellington

PO Box 7343
Mein Street, Wellington 6021
Tel 04 385 5541
Email information.wsmhs@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/wellington

Christchurch

PO Box 4345, Level 5
2 Riccarton Avenue, Christchurch 8011
Tel 03 364 0530
Email enquiries.uoc@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/christchurch

Southland

100 Nelson Street, Invercargill 9812
Tel 03 211 6724
Email education@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/education/about/otago022565.html

University Departments

PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
To contact departments within the University
Tel 03 479 1100 and ask for the department concerned or go to
otago.ac.nz/contacts

For online information and help go to:



askotago
ask.otago.ac.nz



facebook.com/otagouniversity



twitter.com/otago

Important Dates

2014

August

- 15 Applications due for the first year of the Bachelor of Physical Education programme in 2015
- 16 Graduation Ceremony
- 25 Mid-semester break begins
- 25 Applications due for first enrolment in Teacher Education programmes in 2015

September

- 1 Applications due for Music Performance papers in 2015
- 1 Second semester resumes
- 12 Last day to withdraw from second semester and full year papers
- 15 Applications due for first year courses in Dental Technology, Oral Health and Radiation Therapy, and second year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy in 2015

October

- 1 Applications due for second year classes in Law and the third stage of the Bachelor of Social Work programme in 2015
- 10 Lectures end prior to second semester examinations
- 15 Second semester examinations begin
- 27 Labour Day

November

- 8 Second semester examinations end
- 15 Applications due for second year classes in Surveying in 2015

December

- 6 Graduation Ceremony
- 10 Applications due from all new and recommencing students taking Summer School, first semester or full year courses subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2015
- 10 Applications due for first enrolment in most Honours, Postgraduate Diploma and Masters' programmes in 2015
- 10 Applications due for returning students taking Summer School papers for a new programme subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2015
- 10 Graduation Ceremony
- 13 Graduation Ceremony
- 15 Summer School paper submission due for Course Approval
- 22 Summer School Course Enrolment Declaration due to be completed

2015

January

- 3 Suggested arrival date for international students studying at Summer School
- 5 University reopens; Summer School classes begin
- 9 Summer School fees due
- 12 Last day to add or delete Summer School papers
- 15 Applications due for returning students taking first semester and full year papers for a new programme subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2015
- 25 First semester and full year paper submission due for Course Approval

February

- 2 Last day to withdraw from Summer School papers
- 6 Waitangi Day
- 9 First semester and full year Course Enrolment Declaration due to be completed
- 10 Fees due for study beginning in the first semester
- 13 Summer School classes end
- 13 Suggested arrival date for international students studying in first semester
- 14 Summer School examinations begin
- 18 Orientation for international students
- 19 Summer School examinations end
- 19 Advising period begins (to be confirmed)
- 20 Advising period ends (to be confirmed)
- 20 Preliminary classes are held for first semester and full year papers
- 23 Formal lectures begin for first semester and full year papers
- 27 Last day to add first semester or full year papers

March

- 13 Last day to delete first semester papers with refund of fees
- 20 Last day to delete full year papers with refund of fees

April

- 3 Good Friday; Mid-semester break begins
- 6 Easter Monday
- 7 Otago Anniversary Day observed
- 13 First semester resumes
- 25 ANZAC Day
- 27 ANZAC Day holiday

May

- 1 Last day to withdraw from first semester papers
- 2 Graduation Ceremony
- 9 Graduation Ceremony
- 16 Graduation Ceremony
- 29 Lectures cease prior to mid-year examinations

June

- 1 Queen's Birthday
- 3 First semester examinations begin
- 15 Applications due from students taking only second semester papers for a programme subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2015
- 17 First semester examinations end
- 25 Second semester paper submission due for Course Approval
- 27 Second semester Course Enrolment Declaration due to be completed
- 29 Suggested arrival date for international students studying in second semester

July

- 1 Orientation for international students
- 3 Advising Day (to be confirmed)
- 6 Second semester begins
- 10 Fees due for second semester only enrolments
- 10 Last day to add second semester papers
- 24 Last day to delete second semester papers with refund of fees

August

- 15 Applications due for the first year of the Bachelor of Physical Education programme in 2016
- 15 Graduation Ceremony
- 22 Mid-semester break begins
- 31 Applications due for first enrolment in Teacher Education programmes in 2016
- 31 Second semester resumes

September

- 1 Applications due for Music Performance papers in 2016
- 11 Last day to withdraw from second semester and full year papers
- 15 Applications due for first year courses in Dental Technology, Oral Health and Radiation Therapy, and second year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy in 2016

October

- 1 Applications due for second year classes in Law and the third stage of the Bachelor of Social Work programme in 2016
- 9 Lectures end prior to second semester examinations
- 14 Second semester examinations begin
- 26 Labour Day

November

- 7 Second semester examinations end
- 15 Applications due for second year classes in Surveying in 2016
- 28 Graduation Ceremony

December

- 5 Graduation Ceremony
- 9 Graduation Ceremony
- 10 Applications due from all new and recommencing students taking Summer School, first semester or full year courses subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2016
- 10 Applications due for first enrolment in most Honours, Postgraduate Diploma and Masters' programmes in 2016
- 10 Applications due for returning students taking Summer School papers for a new programme subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2016
- 12 Graduation Ceremony
- 15 Summer School paper submission due for Course Approval
- 21 Summer School Course Enrolment Declaration due to be completed (to be confirmed)

2016

January

- 15 First semester and full year paper submission due for Course Approval
- 15 Applications due for returning students taking first semester and full year papers for a new programme subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2016

Note

1. Applications from first year and transferring PhD and Masters' (thesis) students may be accepted throughout the year.
2. Teaching periods, examination periods and holiday dates for Teacher Education, Dentistry, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, and some postgraduate courses may differ from the above. Please contact the appropriate School or Department for more information

Enrolling at Otago

Before you start the enrolment process at the University of Otago you should consider the following questions:

Am I eligible for admission to the University?

See pages 8-11 or otago.ac.nz/study/entrance

To be eligible for admission you must:

- meet the age requirement (be at least 16 years old by the first day of classes in your period of study)
- hold (or expect to gain) a university entrance qualification (see pages 8-10 for more detail)
- meet language requirements (see page 11 for more detail)

What do I want to study?

See pages 12-13 or otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications

Otago offers a wide range of study options. You cannot start the enrolment process without first deciding:

- what you intend to study including your programme, major subject or endorsement (if applicable), and paper choices
- where you intend to study (in Dunedin, at another campus, or by Distance Learning)
- when you intend to start (Summer School, first semester or second semester)

These choices affect each other. For example, some papers are offered only at a specific campus, some are offered only in a specific semester and some are requirements for other papers.

What are the entry requirements of the programme?

See pages 14-16 or otago.ac.nz/study/planning

Different types of programmes have different entry requirements. General bachelors' degrees (e.g. Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Science) are subject to the Entry Pathway system while specialised bachelors' degrees (e.g. Bachelor of Teaching, Bachelor of Laws, Bachelor of Pharmacy) have their own specific entry requirements, restricted choice of papers and admission procedures. See page 12 or otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/general_bachelors.html for details about general bachelors' degrees and page 12 or otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/specialised_bachelors.html about specialised bachelors' degrees. Postgraduate degrees also have their own specific requirements. See the Postgraduate website at otago.ac.nz/postgraduate for details.

What are the application due dates?

See page 18 or otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/applying.html

While you can start the application process through eVision as early as April, you must submit your application by certain due dates. Make sure to take note of the due date that applies to the programme you're interested in to avoid missing out—some programmes will not accept late applications.

Creating your eVision portal

See page 20 or login at evision.otago.ac.nz

Once you have answered all the questions above, you're ready to create your eVision portal (only for new students):

Click the  button on the programme page and provide the required details

Login to your portal once access has been confirmed to continue enrolment or revisit your portal if you're a returning student

Need further help?

If you need additional help, contact the
University Information Centre
Ground floor, Information Services Building
0800 80 80 98
university@otago.c.nz

askotago
ask.otago.ac.nz


The enrolment process

To enrol at Otago you must complete a three-phase process, which is described below. eVision will guide you through this process.

PHASE 1: Apply to Otago

1.

Submit Application

- Login to eVision (see Note below)
- Under My programmes and papers:
 - Click – Complete application (if new student)
 - Click – Apply for another programme (if existing student)
- Complete steps until  appears
- Submit your application

For details see page 21 or otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/otago068593.html

Applies to: New students; Recommencing students; Returning students applying for a new programme

2.

University Admission

University staff will process your application including:

- verifying your identity
- checking your University Entrance qualification
- verifying that you meet age and language requirements

For details see page 22 or otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/otago068593.html

Applies to: New students

3.

Programme Admission

The department or Division responsible for your programme will assess your application and the University will inform you of the outcome and (if appropriate) make you an offer via eVision. Accept this offer to proceed to Course Enrolment.

For details see page 22 or otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/otago068593.html

Applies to: New students; Recommencing students; Returning students applying for a new programme

PHASE 2: Complete Course Enrolment

1.

Provide Annual Details

Every year you must provide information required by the New Zealand Government and/or the University (e.g. study address, emergency contact details).

For details see page 23 or otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/course_enrolment.html

Applies to: All students

2.

Select Your Papers

eVision guides you through the process of selecting papers.

For details see page 23 or otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/otago068594.html

Applies to: All students

3.

Course Approval and Declaration

You will be advised through eVision whether your course has been approved or declined. To finalise your enrolment you must complete the declaration.

For details see page 23 or otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/otago068595.html

Applies to: All students

PHASE 3: Pay Your Fees

You will find all the information you need to organise payment in the Finance section of your eVision portal once you have completed Course Enrolment.

For details see page 24 or otago.ac.nz/study/fees

Applies to: All students

Note: If you haven't created your eVision portal yet, see [Creating your eVision portal](#) on previous page.

Prepare your application

Are you eligible for admission to the University?

This section outlines the admission requirements for new students. If you are an international student, contact the International Office for specific advice on admission requirements or alternatively visit otago.ac.nz/international

Criteria for admission

To be eligible for admission at a New Zealand university you must:

- meet the age requirement
- hold a university entrance qualification
- meet language requirements

Note: Students enrolling for Foundation Studies or solely for Interest Only are not required to hold a University Entrance qualification.

Age requirement

To enrol at the University of Otago, you must be at least 16 years old by the first day of classes in your period of study.

University Entrance Qualification

A university entrance qualification is essential for admission to the University. However, not all students with a university entrance qualification will necessarily be admitted.

New Zealand Secondary School Entrance Qualifications

NCEA LEVEL 3 – NATIONAL CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATIONAL ACHIEVEMENT

To be eligible for admission in this category, you must achieve the following:

2014 onwards

INCLUDING LEVEL 3 OR ABOVE (42 CREDITS)

14 credits in approved Subject A

14 credits in approved Subject B

14 credits in approved Subject C

PLUS LEVEL 2 OR ABOVE (10 CREDITS)

5 credits in approved reading

5 credits in approved writing

PLUS LEVEL 1 OR ABOVE (10 CREDITS)

10 credits in approved numeracy

Refer to nzqa.govt.nz/qualifications-standards/awards/university-entrance for approved subjects and literacy/numeracy standards.

2004-2013

14 credits in each of two approved subjects plus 14 additional credits in no more than two domains or approved subjects; literacy (4 credits in approved reading and 4 credits in approved writing at Level 2 or above); numeracy (14 credits in Maths or Pangarau).

UNIVERSITY ENTRANCE (UE)/BURSARY OR SCHOLARSHIP EXAMINATIONS/UNIT STANDARDS

To be eligible in this category, you must have achieved:

1993-2003: either

- at least three C passes in Bursary plus Higher School Certificate; or
- an A or B Bursary; or
- a combination of Bursary passes and NQF or NCEA credits at Level 3 or above (apply to the Learner Information Section of NZQA for an Accumulated Statement of Entrance)

1987-1992: four individual subject passes with D grades or better

Before 1987: aggregate total of 160 marks in four subjects

Before 1986: University Entrance (UE) by examination or accrediting

CIE – CAMBRIDGE INTERNATIONAL EXAMINATIONS (STUDIED IN NEW ZEALAND)

Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level

To be eligible for admission in this category, you must have achieved:

- at least 120 points on the UCAS Tariff system, with a grade of D or better at AS or A level in syllabuses from at least three different syllabus groups, which are broadly equivalent to the NCEA approved list.

Literacy and numeracy requirements:

- an E grade or better in any one of AS English Language, AS Literature in English or AS Language and Literature in English, and
- a D grade or better in IGCSE or GCSE Mathematics (or meeting the NCEA literacy and numeracy requirements)

IB – INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATE (STUDIED IN NEW ZEALAND)

Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level

To be eligible for admission in this category, you must have achieved the IB Diploma (24 points minimum).

Literacy and numeracy requirements:

- you must have completed the diploma with English as the language at Higher or Standard level in Language A: literature or Language A: language and literature, or at Higher level in Language B, together with any mathematics subject.



NEW ZEALAND STUDENTS COMPLETING YEAR 13 OVERSEAS

Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level

To be eligible for admission in this category:

- you must have achieved at least 72 credits at NCEA Level 2 or higher, including:
 - a minimum of 14 credits in each of three subjects from the approved list, and
 - 14 further credits at Level 2 or above from no more than two domains or approved subjects
- you must also provide evidence of having studied overseas at an appropriate level (comparable to New Zealand Year 13) for 20 weeks or more

Literacy and numeracy requirements:

- as for entrance from NCEA

Notes: If you do not meet these criteria you may seek admission by Discretionary Entrance (see page 10).

A non-refundable administration fee will normally be charged for applications under this category.

Overseas Secondary Qualifications

Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level

To be eligible for admission in this category, you must have achieved one of the following:

AUSTRALIAN SECONDARY SCHOOL RANKING

- ATAR rank of 74 or above, or
- OP rank of 12 or below (or pre-2010, TER, ENTER, UAI rank of 74 or above, or OP rank of 12 or below)

A LEVELS: CIE OR GENERAL CERTIFICATE OF EDUCATION (STUDIED OVERSEAS)

- at least 3 results (excluding General Studies) at A level with at least one of these at C grade or above.

IB – INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATE (STUDIED OVERSEAS)

- the IB Diploma (24 points minimum)

OTHER OVERSEAS ENTRANCE QUALIFICATIONS

- an approved overseas entrance qualification other than those specified above (e.g. US High School Diploma together with acceptable SAT scores)

Note: A non-refundable administration fee will normally be charged for applications under the Overseas Secondary Qualifications category.

Prior tertiary study

If you have studied overseas or at another New Zealand tertiary institution, the University will consider your admission based on previous academic performance. The three options for this type of admission are listed below. Copies of supporting documentation (e.g. transcripts) must be supplied when you apply.

YOU HAVE PREVIOUSLY STUDIED AT, OR ARE TRANSFERRING FROM, ANOTHER NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITY

Your method of entrance will normally transfer from that university. Your previous records will be assessed under the Academic Progress Policy (see page 32) as if you had been enrolled at the University of Otago.

YOU HAVE A TERTIARY DEGREE

Admission ad eundem statum at graduate level

You may be considered for admission at graduate level if you have completed a degree or equivalent qualification overseas or at a non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand.

Note: A non-refundable administration fee will normally be charged for applications under this category.

YOU HAVE STUDIED TOWARDS A TERTIARY QUALIFICATION

Admission ad eundem statum on the basis of tertiary level passes

You may be considered for admission if you have university-level passes from overseas institutions, or non-university tertiary institutions in New Zealand.

Note: A non-refundable administration fee will normally be charged for applications under this category.

RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING (RPL)

You can seek RPL credit on the basis of non-credentialled learning, only in Māori Studies, Teacher Education or Surveying. Please contact the relevant School.

Note: A non-refundable administration fee will normally be charged for applications under this category.

Admission from Foundation Studies

Admission ad eundem statum at entrance level

You may be eligible for admission if you have completed an approved Foundation Studies programme in New Zealand.

Note: A non-refundable administration fee will normally be charged for applications under this category.

Special Admission - 20 years of age or over

You may be eligible for admission in this category if you:

- are aged 20 years or over on the first day of classes in the teaching period you wish to begin study
- are a New Zealand citizen, or
- are a New Zealand permanent resident or an Australian citizen or permanent resident, studying in New Zealand
- do not otherwise qualify for admission
- meet language requirements (if your first language is not English or Māori). See table on page 11.

Notes: If you are applying for programmes subject to the Entry Pathway system there are some extra requirements when applying for Special Admission. Please see page 15 for further information.

If you do not meet the normal age requirements but are otherwise adequately prepared for university study you may, in exceptional circumstances, apply for Special Admission. Restrictions may apply.

Special Admission is not available to international students.

A non-refundable administration fee will normally be charged for applications under this category.

Discretionary Entrance – under 20 years of age

You may be eligible for admission under Discretionary Entrance (on the basis of NCEA Level 2 or equivalent results or other academic achievement), if you are:

- a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident, or
- an Australian citizen or permanent resident (you must have completed your most recent year of schooling in New Zealand), and
- under 20 years of age on the first day of classes in the teaching period you wish to begin study, and
- not otherwise qualified for admission

The normal minimum criteria are:

- a minimum of 80 NCEA credits at Level 2 or higher with at least 16 credits in each of your top 4 subjects.
Each of these subjects should also include some merit and/or excellence credits. Three subjects must be from the approved list; and
- literacy and numeracy requirements as for NCEA

EVIDENCE YOU NEED TO PROVIDE

You will need to provide a personal letter of application. A supporting letter of recommendation from your school is also required if you are applying directly from secondary school.

DISCRETIONARY ENTRANCE AND NCEA LEVEL 3

You cannot be considered for Discretionary Entrance to take first semester or full year papers if you have sought entrance on the basis of NCEA Level 3 or equivalent or are undertaking Year 13 study beyond 1 June in the year immediately preceding enrolment. However you may apply to take second semester papers.

DISCRETIONARY ENTRANCE AND SUMMER SCHOOL

You may be considered for Discretionary Entrance if you wish to take Summer School papers. If you do not gain University Entrance via NCEA Level 3 or equivalent in the January immediately after application, you must withdraw from the University at the end of the Summer School. You may apply for re-admission in the second semester or subsequently.

Notes: Discretionary Entrance is not granted automatically. You will need to show you are capable of undertaking university study, either by NCEA Level 2 or equivalent results, or other academic achievement (normally one semester of successful full-time academic study at NQF Level 4).

A non-refundable administration fee will normally be charged for applications under this category.

Language Requirements

If you are seeking admission to the University you must be competent in the use and understanding of written and spoken English.

You fulfil language requirements if you meet the admission criteria for:

- NCEA*
- University Entrance (via Bursary or older UE qualifications)
- Completion of Year 13 overseas
- CIE – Cambridge International Examinations*
- IB – International Baccalaureate*
- Australian secondary school ranking

*Students studying NCEA, CIE and IB in New Zealand cannot use results from tests such as IELTS or TOEFL.

If you do not meet the criteria for any of these methods of admission, and your first language is not English or Māori, you must normally provide certified results in one of the following listed in the table below.

- The minimum entry requirements listed below form part of the matriculation requirements for admission to the University. Admission to some courses, however, may require higher levels of attainment
- Other evidence of language proficiency may be considered to satisfy the admission requirements and will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis
- The University does not accept responsibility for academic failure which can be attributed to a student's lack of competence in English

English Language Requirements

ASSESSMENT METHOD	UNDERGRADUATE REQUIREMENTS	POSTGRADUATE REQUIREMENTS
NCEA National Certificate in Educational Achievement	10 Level 2 credits in approved literacy (5 in reading, 5 in writing)	10 Level 2 credits in approved literacy (5 in reading, 5 in writing)
IELTS International English Language Testing System	6.0 in academic module (with no individual band below 6.0)	6.0 in academic module (with no individual band below 6.0)
TOEFL (paper based) Test of English as a Foreign Language	550 – Test of written English 4.5	587 – Test of written English 4.5
TOEFL (internet based) Test of English as a Foreign Language	80 (with a writing score of 20)	95 (with a writing score of 22)
CPE Cambridge Certificate of Proficiency in English	Minimum of 50	Minimum of 50
University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd	Successful completion of 'English for Undergraduate Academic Purposes' paper	Successful completion of 'English for Postgraduate Academic Purposes' paper
APIEL Advanced Placement International English Language Examination	Grade 3 or higher	Grade 4 or higher
CAE Cambridge Certificate in Advanced English	Minimum of 58	Minimum of 58
NZUEBS New Zealand University Entrance Bursaries and Scholarships	English mark of 46% or higher	English mark of 46% or higher
CIE Cambridge International Examinations	Grade E or better in AS English	Grade E or better in AS English
IB International Baccalaureate	English as the language at Higher or Standard level in Language A: Literature or Language A: language and literature, or at Higher level in Language B	English as the language at Higher or Standard level in Language A: Literature or Language A: language and literature, or at Higher level in Language B
Pearson Test of English (PTE) Academic	Overall score of 58 with no communicative skills score below 50	Overall score of 64 with no communicative skills score below 57

Prepare your application

Choose your programme

Otago has an extensive range of programmes and papers which students can choose from.

Where to find information

- University website otago.ac.nz
- Schools' Liaison Office
- University publications (Guide to Enrolment, Undergraduate Prospectus etc.)
- University Information Centre
- Advisers of Studies
- Friends and family
- University support services: Career Development Centre, Student Learning Centre, Disability Information and Support, International Office, Māori Centre / Te Hūka Mātauraka, Pacific Islands Centre

Things to consider

- What subjects are you interested in and/or are you good at?
- Are you aiming for a particular career?
- Do you have a particular degree and/or major subject in mind?
- Do you think you might want to have a second subject specified in your degree?
- How many years do you want to study for?
- What will you do if you change your mind about future plans?

It is also important to consider your timetable when choosing papers to study. Timetable information is available from otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

The University Web Timetable Viewer is available from otago.ac.nz/study/timetable.html

University of Otago programmes

The University offers over a hundred different qualifications. They can be grouped into the following categories: general bachelors' degrees, specialised bachelors' degrees, Honours degrees, postgraduate qualifications, undergraduate certificates and diplomas.

General Bachelors' Degrees

- Bachelor of Applied Science (BAppSc)
- Bachelor of Arts (BA)
- Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences (BBiomedSc)
- Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)
- Bachelor of Music (MusB)
- Bachelor of Performing Arts (BPA)
- Bachelor of Science (BSc)
- Bachelor of Theology (BTheol)

All these general degrees are subject to the Entry Pathway system.

Other courses which are subject to the Entry Pathway system:

- Bachelor of Laws (LLB) (first year only)
- Certificate of Proficiency (COP) for undergraduate papers
- Diploma in Language (DipLang) and Diploma in Language and Culture (DipLangC)
- Health Sciences First Year
- Social Work Pre-Professional
- Surveying First Year
- other first year or intermediate courses

For due dates see pages 4-5.

Specialised Bachelors' Degrees

The following specialised qualifications have restricted choices of papers, specific entry requirements, and their own subjects, structures and admission procedures.

- Bachelor of Dental Surgery (BDS)
- Bachelor of Dental Technology (BDentTech)
- Bachelor of Education (BED) (TESOL endorsement only)
- Bachelor of Education Studies (BEdSt)
- Bachelor of Laws (LLB)
- Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (BMLSc)
- Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MB ChB)
- Bachelor of Oral Health (BOH)
- Bachelor of Pharmacy (BPharm)
- Bachelor of Physical Education (BPhEd)
- Bachelor of Physiotherapy (BPhty)
- Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (BRT)
- Bachelor of Social Work (BSW)
- Bachelor of Surveying (BSurv)
- Bachelor of Teaching (BTchg)

For due dates see pages 4-5.

Honours Degrees

Most general bachelors' degrees and many of the specialised bachelors' degrees have Honours degrees allied to them (e.g. Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Arts with Honours). They usually involve more papers in the subject of the degree and a research report or dissertation.

In most subjects, the Honours degree is a postgraduate degree, requiring an additional year of study after completion of a general three-year bachelor's degree. In other cases (particularly professional programmes), the Honours degree is an undergraduate degree requiring additional work but taking no longer than the corresponding general degree.

It is possible to undertake Honours degrees in more than one subject, or to take a Combined Honours degree (involving a blend of papers from two subjects).

Honours degrees are awarded at first class, second class and third class level.

For due dates see pages 4-5.

Postgraduate Study

In addition to postgraduate Honours degrees, there is a wide variety of postgraduate degrees (masters' and doctoral), diplomas, and certificates.

In most subjects a one-year Postgraduate Diploma is available and there is a range of Postgraduate Certificates, especially in Health Sciences disciplines.

Masters' degrees are offered in most disciplines. Some can be undertaken after completion of a three-year degree, but others require an Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma.

Qualifications requiring at least four or five years of study are also needed before proceeding to study for the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degree.

Other doctoral degrees involving supervised study are offered in Musical Arts, Education, and Clinical Dentistry.

For due dates see pages 4-5.

Information for **thesis Masters' students** is contained in the Research Masters' Handbook which is available online from otago.ac.nz/masters/handbook

Information for **Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) students** is available online from otago.ac.nz/study/phd

Further information about postgraduate study can be obtained from the relevant school or department or online from otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/index.html

Graduate Diplomas

Graduate diplomas are qualifications requiring at least one further year of study after completion of a bachelor's degree. Most of the required papers are normally at undergraduate level, with the majority at or above 300-level.

At Otago, most graduate diploma students study for the Diploma for Graduates (DipGrad) (see below). The other graduate diplomas are:

- Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching (GDipSLT) (consult the Department of English and Linguistics for further information)
- the Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching (GradDipEdTchg) (see page 63)

- Graduate Diploma in Teaching (GradDipTchg) (see page 63)
- Graduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law (GDipBHL) (consult the Bioethics Centre for further information).

The Diploma for Graduates (DipGrad) involves a personalised selection of papers, worth at least 120 points (72 of which must be for papers at 300-level or above), chosen to suit your needs. It is an ideal preparation for postgraduate work in a subject area different from your degree, or if you want to add to your basic qualification to improve your employment opportunities.

If you include appropriate papers, the Diploma may be endorsed in a subject of specialisation which may be any subject specified as a major subject or endorsement for BA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, or BCom, or Advertising, Buddhist Studies, Dentistry, Sports Business, or Studio Music Teaching.

Further information about the Diploma for Graduates and endorsement requirements can be obtained from ask.otago.ac.nz or by contacting the DipGrad Director, Dr Willem Labuschagne, Department of Computer Science (Room G30, Owheo Building, Union Street East), Tel 03 479 5735, Email willem@cs.otago.ac.nz

Certificate of Proficiency

If you wish to take a paper that is additional to your degree requirements, or not being credited to a University of Otago qualification, you may be permitted to enrol for that paper for Certificate of Proficiency (COP). It is not a formal qualification and a physical certificate is not awarded.

Application processes for papers at Undergraduate level and due dates are as for general degree programmes.

Applications for papers at Postgraduate level are made to the Otago campus for the paper you are applying for.

Interest Only

Interest Only enrolment enables you to attend certain classes for your own general interest without undertaking any form of assessment or receiving any result or credit. It is not normally available if you are also taking courses for credit in the same enrolment period.

If you are enrolled for Interest Only you will normally be permitted to attend lectures only and would not normally attend tutorials, practical classes, or laboratories. You will not submit any assignments or sit any tests or final examinations.

If you wish to apply for a paper for Interest Only enrolment in 2015 you should contact the University Information Centre for assistance with completing the application process. Further information is available at otago.ac.nz/study/entrance/interestonly.html

Prepare your application

Check your programme's entry requirements

Programme entry requirements

You must have an entrance qualification in order to enrol for the first time. In addition, you must have admission to a specific programme or group of programmes, or be eligible to continue in those programmes, to be able to enrol in each year of study.

All students, both domestic and international, fall into one of the following categories:

- **new students** (never previously enrolled at the University of Otago)
- **returning students** (enrolled at the University of Otago in 2013 and/or 2014)
- **recommencing students** (last enrolled at the University of Otago in 2012 or earlier)

New international students should contact the International Office for advice on admission to their intended programmes.

New and recommencing domestic students will be assessed for admission either under the Entry Pathway system for general bachelors' degrees (together with other courses) described below or under the specific entry regulations for other qualifications (see page 12).

All returning students may normally enrol again, subject to the standard provisions of the University's Academic Progress Policy and the admission regulations for specific programmes you are applying for.

Entry Pathways

There are two pathways through the Entry Pathway system for new and recommencing domestic undergraduate students:

- Preferential Entry
- Competitive Entry

It is expected that the majority of students admitted through the Entry Pathway system at the University of Otago in 2015 will achieve entry via the Preferential Entry pathway. As long as enrolment patterns remain similar to previous years, a reasonable number of places will also be available via the Competitive Entry pathway.

The selection process also includes an enhanced admission system for Māori and Pacific applicants and applicants with relevant disabilities. Applicants seeking consideration on the basis of disability must supply the relevant information on the form provided for that purpose, available on request.

Entry Scores

For most students being considered under the Entry Pathway system, an Entry Score is calculated, based on results for examinations taken in their final year at secondary school. These scores will be used to determine eligibility for Preferential Entry or rankings for Competitive Entry. For students who have a university entrance qualification and meet minimum age and language requirements, Preferential Entry guarantees a place in the University while Competitive Entry students will be admitted on the basis of their ranking and the availability of places.

Calculating your NCEA entry score

- Your entry score will be calculated using your 80 best credits in up to five University Entrance subjects taken at Level 3 or above (including both achievement standards and unit standards).
- No more than 24 credits in any subject can be used in the entry score calculation. Credits will be weighted according to the level of attainment.
- If you achieve fewer than 80 credits at Level 3 or above in up to five University Entrance subjects, the entry score will be based on the credits achieved.

Try our entry score calculator at
otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/otago013543.html

The entry score will be calculated by awarding points as follows:

- Excellence 4 points; Merit 3 points; Achieved 2 points

EXAMPLE OF ENTRY SCORE FOR AN NCEA LEVEL 3 STUDENT

APPROVED SUBJECT (BEST 24 CREDITS PER SUBJECT)	EXCELLENCE CREDITS	MERIT CREDITS	ACHIEVED CREDITS
English	3	4	9
Physics	3	-	12
Biology	-	3	18
Chemistry	-	-	16
Statistics & Modelling	2	3	10
Subtotals	8	10	65
Best 80 credits	8	10	62
Calculate points	32 pts (8x4)	30 pts (10x3)	124 pts (62x2)
Entry score	186		

Note: Excellence and Merit credits are counted first, then Achieved credits as required to a maximum of 80 credits. In this example, only 62 of the Achieved credits may be counted.

Calculating your CIE entry score

- Your entry score will be calculated on the basis of your UCAS Tariff score
- You can count no more than six subject units over the last two years of study, in subjects at AS, A2 or A level from subjects matching the NCEA University Entrance approved subjects
- A CIE entry score may differ from the UCAS tariff used for University Entrance because only subjects equivalent to NCEA approved subjects are considered for ranking
- An A level counts as two subject units and an AS level counts as one subject unit. You can include only your six best subject units when calculating your entry score.

The entry score will be calculated by awarding points as follows:

LEVEL	A	B	C	D	E
A	120 pts	100 pts	80 pts	60 pts	40 pts
AS	60 pts	50 pts	40 pts	30 pts	20 pts

Example of entry score for a student studying for CIE

SUBJECT	LEVEL	SUBJECT UNITS	GRADE	TARIFF POINTS	ENTRY SCORE
English	A	2	D	60	60
Physics	AS	1	C	40	40
Biology	AS	1	C	40	40
Chemistry	AS	1	E	20	20
Mathematics	AS	1	E	20	20
French*	AS	1	E	20	nil*
Entry score					180

* In this example, French is not included as only 6 subject units may be used to calculate the entry score.

Preferential Entry

Preferential Entry guarantees a place at Otago for high-calibre students (except for those applying for Special Admission or Discretionary Entrance), subject to gaining a university entrance qualification and fulfilling minimum age and language requirements.

Preferential Entry is available under the categories below. Those who have previously undertaken substantial study at tertiary level will not usually be eligible for Preferential Entry on the basis of school results.

No previous tertiary study

You qualify for Preferential Entry if you apply by the due date and you:

- have, in Year 12 or earlier, achieved NCEA Level 2 awarded with merit or excellence
- have achieved an entry score of at least 140 points for NCEA Level 3 or have achieved NCEA Level 3 awarded with merit or excellence
- have achieved University Entrance by accrediting and/or an A or B Bursary or Scholarship
- have achieved the International Baccalaureate Diploma with at least 26 points
- have achieved an entry score of at least 140 points for the Cambridge International Examinations
- have an Australian ATAR, TER, ENTER, or UAI rank of 80 or above or an OP rank of 10 or below
- have accepted a place in a residential college owned by or affiliated to the University of Otago

- have accepted a University of Otago undergraduate scholarship are a Māori applicant, or a Pacific applicant of Polynesian, Melanesian or Micronesian descent, who has not previously studied at a tertiary institution but who holds or is studying towards a New Zealand university entrance qualification.

Previous tertiary study

If you have previously undertaken tertiary study, you will normally be considered on the basis of your tertiary GPA rather than your secondary school results. You will qualify for Preferential Entry if you apply by the due date and you:

- are a recommencing Otago student, or a student transferring from another New Zealand university, or a student who has previously studied at an overseas university, with a Grade Point Average (GPA) of 4 (B-) or more for your most recent university study (only results from the most recent equivalent two years of full-time enrolment will be considered)
- have undertaken suitable tertiary study other than at a university. Such study will be considered on a case by case basis depending on the programme and level of study.

In addition to the above categories, application must be made to the University by:

- **10 December 2014** for study commencing in the Summer School or first semester
- **15 June 2015** for study commencing in the second semester

Preferential entry automatically converts to a guaranteed place at Otago when you also meet university entrance requirements (including minimum age and language requirements). In many cases, if you do not have Preferential Entry when you first apply you may qualify later when your examination results become available or you accept a place in a residential college.

If you already hold a university entrance qualification and meet one of the Preferential Entry criteria at the time of application, you are immediately guaranteed a place at Otago (subject to verification of identity and citizenship status).

The University may in limited circumstances agree to afford Preferential Entry to any applicant who does not meet any of the above criteria but who has achieved an appropriate standard in other recognised qualifications or study or who has otherwise demonstrated strong ability to achieve to a high standard in study at the University.

Students who have previously undertaken tertiary study will be considered on the basis of their tertiary GPA rather than their secondary school results, other than in exceptional circumstances.



Competitive Entry

New and recommencing students who cannot initially be placed on the Preferential Entry pathway will be placed on the Competitive Entry pathway.

If you are originally placed on the Competitive Entry pathway when you first apply you may qualify later to be switched to the Preferential Entry pathway, as further information becomes available (for example, when your examination results become available or you accept a place in a residential college). If this occurs, you will be notified via eVision.

If you do not meet the criteria to transfer to the Preferential Entry pathway you will remain on the Competitive Entry pathway and will be competing against other applicants. Applicants will be ranked primarily according to academic performance and will be offered places, in order of priority, if there are places available (subject to meeting minimum university entrance, age and language requirements).

It is expected that the majority of students will ultimately meet the criteria for Preferential Entry.

Applications for admission via Special Admission or Discretionary Entrance will be considered under the Competitive Entry pathway.

If you wish to be considered for admission via Special Admission to undertake a general degree programme you must normally provide a brief curriculum vitae containing details of any work experience or other activity undertaken which you feel may help us assess your suitability for admission to the University, and information (and, where possible, supporting documentation) in relation to any qualifications held. In addition, you are asked to provide an essay of between 500-600 words on a topic that will be provided by the University. Instructions will be sent for the essay once you have submitted an application.

Specialised degrees, honours degrees and postgraduate qualifications

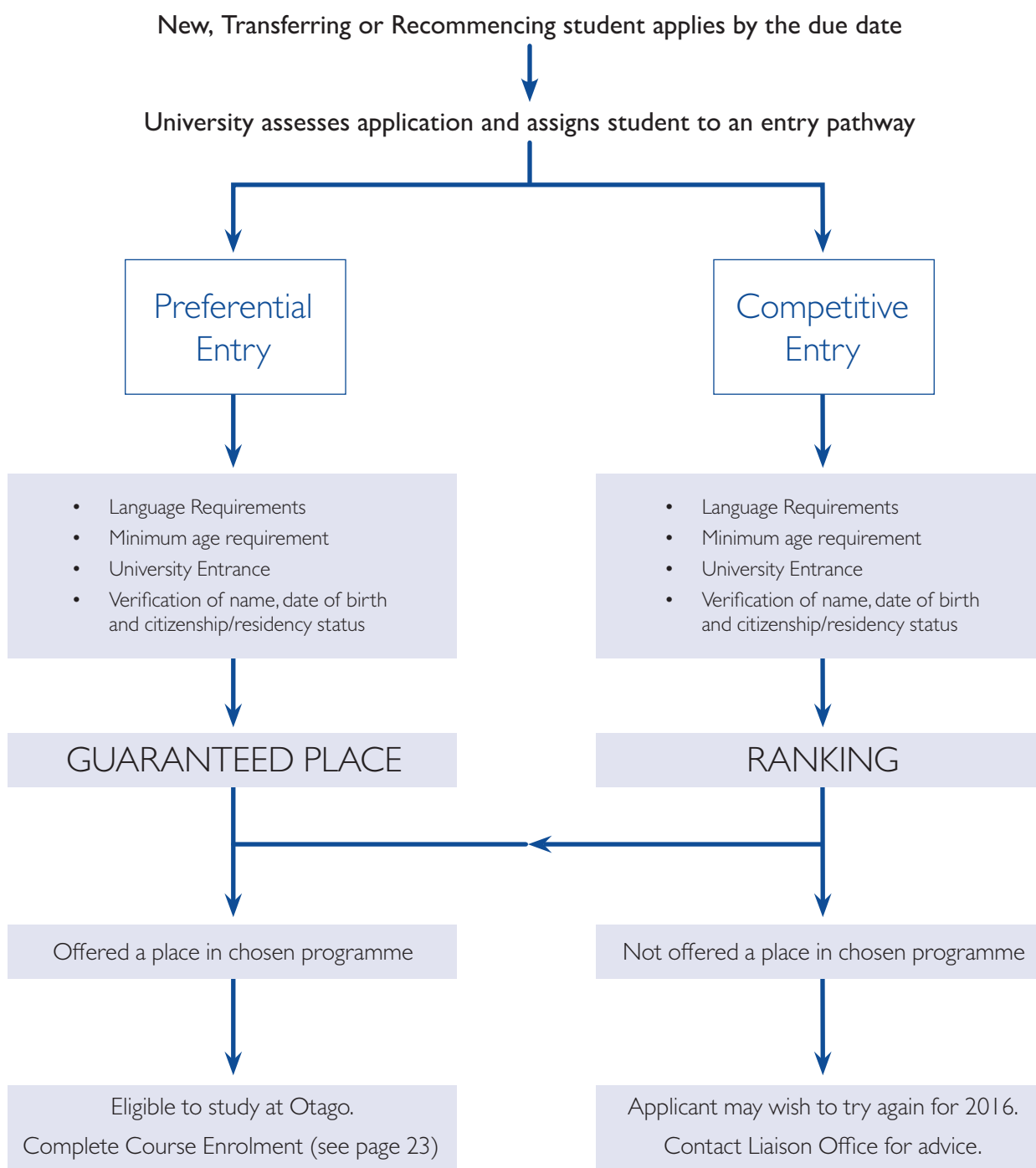
If you are seeking admission for the first time to a programme that has its own specific entry requirements, you will not be assessed under the Entry Pathway system. Instead, you should check the specific requirements in the regulations for your intended programme on the University's website or in the University Calendar.

In many cases the numbers of students who can be admitted are limited, and in all cases selection is primarily on the basis of academic merit.

Depending on the programme, applicants will be assessed on the basis of their school record (programmes with admission at first year), or on their standard of achievement in one or more years of university study (e.g. the Health Sciences First Year course for professional degrees in Health Sciences, or a completed degree for postgraduate study).

In some cases, an audition or the submission of a portfolio of work or a research proposal might be required. Admission is subject to approval by the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor or Admissions Committee.

Entry Pathways



Prepare your application

Check application due dates

It is important to apply for admission and/or enrolment by the due date for your intended programme.

A number of qualifications have earlier application dates than for general degree programmes and, for some, late applications cannot be considered.

The due date for your application may also depend on whether you are:

- **a new student** (you are enrolling at Otago for the first time)
- **a returning student** (you were enrolled at Otago in 2013 and/or 2014), or
- **a recommencing student** (you have been enrolled at Otago previously, but not in either 2013 or 2014).

Application due dates

UNDERGRADUATE

GENERAL BACHELORS' DEGREES AND STUDENTS CONTINUING IN SPECIALISED DEGREE PROGRAMMES

10 December	all students enrolling for Summer School new and recommencing students enrolling for study beginning in the first semester
15 January	returning students enrolling for study beginning in the first semester
15 June	all students enrolling for second semester only

SPECIALISED BACHELORS' DEGREES

First time enrolments

15 August	Bachelor of Physical Education (first year)
31 August	Teacher Education programmes (first year)
15 September	Bachelor of Dental Technology Bachelor of Oral Health (first year) Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (first year) Bachelor of Dental Surgery Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science Bachelor of Physiotherapy (second year) Bachelor of Pharmacy (second year)
1 October	Bachelor of Laws (second year) Bachelor of Social Work (third stage)
15 November	Bachelor of Surveying (second year)

Subsequent enrolments

10 December	Recommencing students resuming study for these qualifications
-------------	---

POSTGRADUATE

10 December	new enrolment and recommencing students enrolling for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Postgraduate Honours • Postgraduate Diplomas and Certificates • Masters' degrees
No specific due dates	Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

For further information about postgraduate study see:

otago.ac.nz/study/planning/honours_degrees.html
otago.ac.nz/postgraduate/index.html
otago.ac.nz/study/masters
otago.ac.nz/study/phd

Late applications

If you are applying to enrol for the first time in a postgraduate or specialised degree programme with its own selective entry requirements, the due date for applications might be earlier than for applications to later years of the programme or for general degree programmes.

Also, depending on the programme, it may not be possible for late applications to be considered.

Submit your supporting documents

In the majority of cases, Otago will use your National Student Number to collect the information it needs to identify you. However, this is not always possible.

Students new to Otago

If the University is unable to match your details against the National Student Index (NSI), you may be asked to provide physical witnessed documentary evidence of your name, date of birth, and citizenship or residency status.

If you're a New Zealand or Australian citizen, and have never changed your name, an original or witnessed copy of any of the following will provide all the information required:

- your birth certificate (if born in New Zealand or Australia)
- the page of your passport showing your name and other details
- your citizenship certificate

A copy of your driver's licence will not be accepted as it does not provide evidence of your citizenship or residency status.

If you're not a New Zealand or Australian citizen, and have never changed your name, witnessed copies of both of the following will provide all the information required:

- the page of your passport showing your name and other details, and
- your residence visa/permit or student visa, or an original or witnessed copy of a statement from Immigration New Zealand confirming your citizenship and residency status.

Students whose names have changed

If the name on the NSI, your birth certificate, passport, or citizenship certificate differs from your current name, or the name in which you gained any qualifications relevant to your admission, you must also provide an original or witnessed copy of one or more of the following as formal evidence of each change:

- Marriage or civil union certificate
- Certificate of dissolution of marriage or civil union
- Deed poll
- Statutory declaration issued by a Registrar of Births, Deaths and Marriages

Note: Any document concerning a change of name must include both your previous name and the new name.

Have your documents witnessed

For all documents giving evidence of name, date of birth, name changes, citizenship or residency status, please:

Either

Take the original document and a photocopy to a person of suitable authority to be witnessed. They must indicate the authority with which the copy is certified as true and print their name under their signature on each page (see example).

CERTIFIED ORIGINAL SIGHTED AND THIS IS A PHOTOCOPY OF THAT ORIGINAL

Signature W. Sample

Name W.B. SAMPLE

Authority JUSTICE OF THE PEACE

Date 12.09.2014

Or

Bring the original copy to the University Information Centre in the Information Services Building, where a photocopy of the document will be made and witnessed for you.

Documents should be witnessed as true copies of originals by an authorised person (i.e. a person listed in the Oaths and Declarations Act 1957 as able to take declarations) such as:

- Justice of the Peace
- Barrister or Solicitor of the High Court

The following may also witness documents:

- Court Registrar or Deputy Registrar
- Notary Public
- University of Otago Administrative or Liaison Staff
- Member of Parliament
- Land Transport New Zealand, Public Trust, or local authority employee designated for this purpose

In New Zealand you can check the Yellow Pages for a list of Justices of the Peace in your area. If you're from a remote area and do not have access to anyone in the approved categories, contact the University Information Centre for advice.

If you have studied at other tertiary institutions

If you have been at another tertiary institution you should upload your transcript via your student portal when you apply, or as soon as possible after results become available.

It is your responsibility to provide your transcript as Otago cannot normally request records from other institutions on behalf of students and cannot match this information on the NSI. If you have completed papers at a tertiary institution you may apply for credit on the basis of passes achieved; a fee is charged for such applications. Submit your application via the 'My Details' section of your student portal once you have been accepted for enrolment.

Submitting your documents

You can submit any identification documents at the University Information Centre or you can post them to The Manager, Admissions and Enrolment, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054.

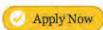

Prepare your application

Create your eVision account

Once you've chosen a programme (pages 12-13), checked the entry requirements (pages 14-16), and the due dates (page 18), you're almost ready to start the application process. Your last preparation task is to create your eVision portal through which you will complete and submit your application.

Create your eVision account

IF YOU'RE A NEW STUDENT

- Start at the Qualifications webpage (otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/apply/index.html) and click on the programme you wish to take.
- When you're ready, click the  button, which is displayed only while a programme is open for applications, to begin your application. This takes you to eVision where you can click 'Create new account'.
- Confirm you're a  and provide details.
- You will receive a message acknowledging your application to create a portal.
- This will be followed by an email to confirm that you now have access to your portal, using the email address and password you have provided.

IF YOU ARE A RETURNING OR RECOMMENCING STUDENT OR HAVE APPLIED TO STUDY PREVIOUSLY

You should already have an eVision account and should use that one. If you're not sure, follow the process to create a new account as outlined above and someone will contact you if you already have a login.

Complete your application

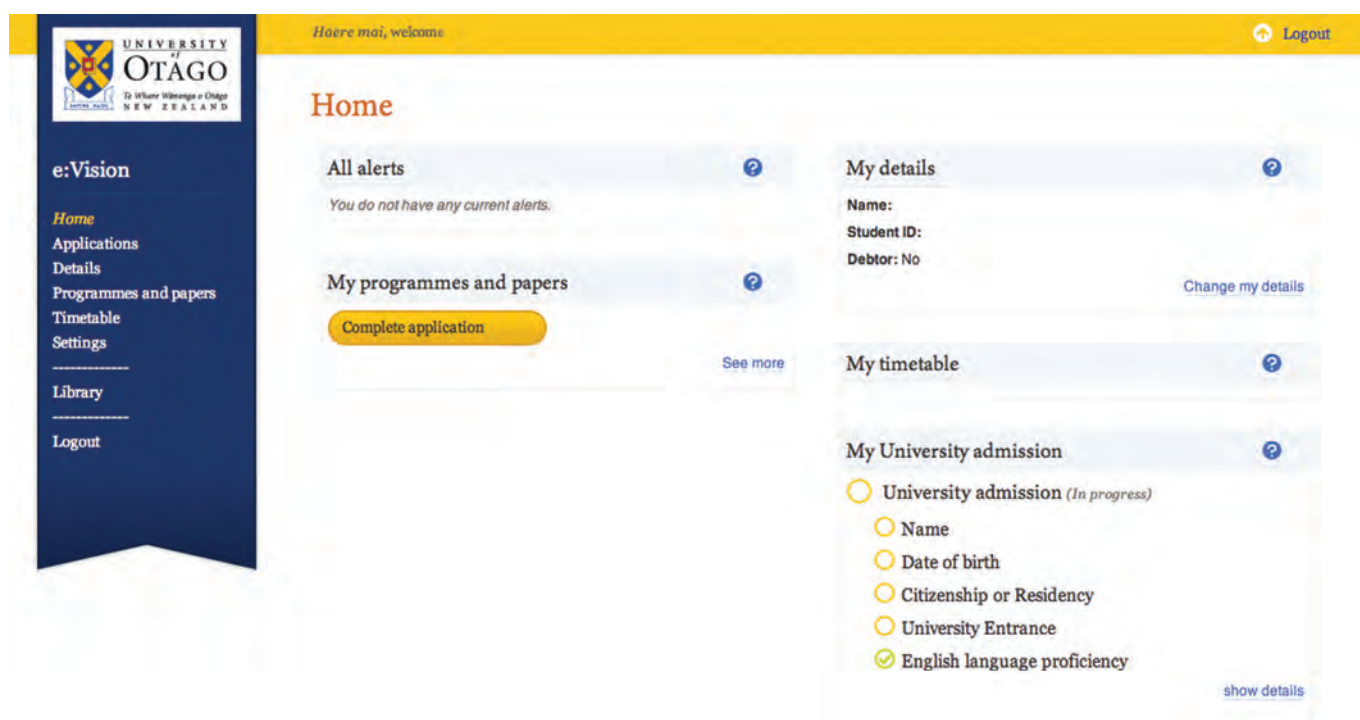
IF YOU'RE A NEW STUDENT

Once you have access to eVision you can complete your application. Login to eVision and click on 'Complete application' (see below). You'll be presented with a number of steps and instructions on the right-hand side (see next page). Complete each step until a check mark appears in the circle on the left-hand side. You may need to upload additional information such as evidence of previous study. For more details about submitting documents see page 19.

When the instruction changes from 'Complete this step' to 'Review this step' it means you have completed the step but are still able to edit the information. Once you submit the application, you won't be able to edit the information until your application has been processed.

IF YOU'RE A RETURNING/RECOMMENCING STUDENT

You do not need to reapply for University admission. If you want to add a programme. Log into eVision, go to the 'Programmes and papers' section (see below) and click 'Apply for another programme' to provide the information for your application.



The screenshot shows the University of Otago eVision portal. At the top, a yellow banner says "Haere mai, welcome" and "Logout". The left sidebar is dark blue with the University of Otago logo and a list of links: Home, Applications, Details, Programmes and papers, Timetable, Settings, Library, and Logout. The main content area is white and titled "Home". It features several sections: "All alerts" (indicating no current alerts), "My programmes and papers" (with a "Complete application" button and a "See more" link), "My details" (showing Name, Student ID, and Debtor status, with a "Change my details" link), "My timetable", and "My University admission" (a checklist with items: University admission (In progress), Name, Date of birth, Citizenship or Residency, University Entrance, and English language proficiency (checked), with a "show details" link).

Submit your application

Applications

Welcome to your application

Complete all of the steps below using the yellow buttons.

When you're done

You will receive a confirmation email from the University acknowledging that your application has been submitted.



Personal details

Your personal, ethnicity and disability details.

Review this step



Contact details

Your address and contact details.

Review this step



Educational background

Details of high school and tertiary study.

Review this step

You are applying for admission to the following:



Bachelor of Arts (BA) (2015, Dunedin)

Subject specialisation required for the Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Review this step

Additional questions related to the Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Review this step



Add another qualification (optional)

You may apply for up to three qualifications.

Add Qualification



Remove qualification(s) (optional)

[Click here to remove qualification\(s\).](#)



Starting semester, declarations and submit application

Please specify intended starting semester and accept the declarations and authorisations. You must complete this step to submit your application.

Complete this step

[Cancel application](#)

Submit your application

On the last page of the application you will be asked to agree to a formal declaration. The declaration is a legal statement that you will abide by the University's rules. Once you have read and agreed, you can submit your application, which is ready for processing by the University.

A message will appear confirming that your application has been submitted and you will also receive a message thanking you for completing your application.

Note: A new student was never previously enrolled at Otago. A returning student was enrolled at Otago in 2013 and/or 2014. A recommencing student was last enrolled at Otago in 2012 or earlier.

Enrol at Otago

Phase I - Apply to Otago

Once you have submitted your application you have started the Enrolment process at Otago, which is made up of three phases: Apply to Otago, Complete Course Enrolment (next page) and Pay your fees (page 24).

University Admission

University staff will process new students' application for University Admission, which includes:

- verifying your identity and citizenship status
- checking whether you hold or are eligible for a University Entrance qualification
- checking that you meet minimum age and language requirements

You'll be contacted via eVision if you need to provide any information or documentation. If you are still at school and expecting to gain University Entrance through NCEA, CIE or IB, in most cases Otago will receive your results automatically when they are released. However, you may still need to provide evidence of identity or other information. Your application will be in a 'University Admission pending' state until Otago has received all relevant information. You'll be informed of the outcome of your application via eVision.

Programme Admission

New, recommencing and returning students can apply for Programme Admission and the process is the same in all cases.

The department responsible for your programme assesses the application against the admission criteria and will normally either offer you a place in the programme or decline your application. Your place may be conditional upon providing further information, completing further steps, or gaining University Admission.

The University will inform you of the outcome and (if appropriate) make you an offer via eVision, which you can accept or decline. This completes Phase 1 of the Enrolment process. If you accept your offer, you can proceed to Phase 2 – Course Enrolment.

Keep informed

All communications about your application will be sent through eVision. Through your portal you can check the progress of your application and find out if there is anything further you need to do such as providing additional supporting information (see page 19 for details).

You will be advised whether or not you are eligible to enrol for your chosen programme, and if you are offered a place you will be asked to tell us whether you wish to accept or decline this offer. **It is important that you respond to any offer you receive.**



Enrol at Otago

Phase 2 - Complete Course Enrolment

Course Enrolment is completed through eVision and applies to all students, whether you're new to Otago, a recommencing or returning student enrolling for a new programme or continuing with the same programme.

Review current information

While eVision allows you to update your personal and contact details (e.g. name, citizenship, email address) at any time, you are given the chance to review this information during Course Enrolment.

Information required for 2015 study

The University must also collect 'Information required for study' annually for the New Zealand Government and/or University purposes. Answering these questions is mandatory and can cover such things as your study address and emergency contact details.

If you're an international student studying in New Zealand, you will need to answer additional questions about your Visa and apply for StudentSafe travel and health insurance.

Paper Selection

eVision guides you to select the papers relevant to your programme.

If you are enrolling for more than one programme, complete the selection of papers for one programme before going back to select papers for the next. Only submit for Course Approval once you have selected papers for all your programmes. Some programmes, such as PhD, EdD, inbound Exchange and Study Abroad, and Diploma for Graduates, require University staff to select papers for you in eVision.

As you select papers, eVision automatically enforces paper selection rules, such as checking you have completed any prerequisite papers. A pop-up window will appear when you do not meet the conditions to select a particular paper and explain why.

eVision will generate your provisional timetable after you select your papers, showing you the times and days for all of your classes. It will also tell you if you have any timetable clashes. It is important to note that this information is provisional, and timetable information may change between the selection of your papers and the start of classes for each semester.

Note: Not all papers are timetabled through eVision. Papers offered through the Christchurch and Wellington campuses, as well as some postgraduate and other papers may be timetabled separately.

Submit for Course Approval

Once you have selected all your papers, eVision shows you a summary of your course, which includes any warnings about your choices such as a high workload and timetable clashes. You're also given the opportunity to 'View' your 'Course Fee Assessment' detailing your course tuition fees based on your current paper selection and enrolment fee status. If you're happy with the course, click 'Ready to be Course Approved'. If not, click 'Amend papers' to review your selection.

Course Approval

Once you have submitted your course for approval, eVision will determine if approval from University staff is required. This depends on a set of rules and the status of your application. If staff approval is not required, eVision will automatically approve your course.

In more complex cases, an appropriate staff member may review your course or contact you to discuss the course before approving it.

Complete Formal Declaration

REVIEW THE OUTCOME OF COURSE APPROVAL

You will be advised via eVision whether your course has been approved or declined. You can review your course, along with notes about any changes and information about your fees.

COMPLETE DECLARATION

The last step of the Course Enrolment phase is to complete a formal declaration that will allow you to access University resources. To do this, go to the Course Enrolment section and complete the Declaration step.

Read and sign the declaration which is a legal statement that you will abide by the University's rules (e.g. payment of fees). Completing the declaration will allow you access to University resources. This completes Phase 2 of the Enrolment process. If you accept the declaration, you can proceed to Phase 3 – Pay your fees.

UNIVERSITY ID CARDS

otago.ac.nz/studentservices/otherservices/otago020903.html

Enrol at Otago

Phase 3 - Pay your fees

Once your course is approved, your invoice will be available on the 'My Account' page of your eVision portal with all the information you need to organise payment. Fees should be paid, or loan arrangements finalised, before you begin your studies.

There are two types of fees: tuition fees and non-tuition fees.

Tuition Fees

Tuition fees for 2015 will not be finalised until November 2014. Once the fees have been set, they will be available at otago.ac.nz/study/fees

The tuition fees listed below are for 2014 and for domestic students only. Tuition fees for international students are available at otago.ac.nz/international/otago002190.html

Domestic Tuition Fees (2014) (per 1.0 EFTS)

UNDERGRADUATE (EXCLUDING HONOURS)	
Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics, Education	\$5,198
Commerce, Teaching	\$4,963
Law (excluding Honours)	\$5,798
Computer Science, Design, Geography, Information Science, Music, Science	\$6,212
Physical Education	\$5,798 to \$7,181
Health Sciences, Pharmacy, Surveying	\$7,181
Dentistry	\$13,808
Medicine	\$13,808
Physiotherapy – Years 2-3 inclusive	\$6,212
Physiotherapy – Year 4	\$7,249
POSTGRADUATE TAUGHT	
Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics, Commerce	\$7,063
Law (Honours)	\$6,776
Computer Science, Design, Geography, Information Science, Science	\$8,105
Health Sciences	\$9,858
Dentistry (MDS)	\$32,288
POSTGRADUATE THESIS AND HONOURS	
Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics	\$5,911
Commerce	\$5,698
Law (thesis only)	\$6,391
Computer Science, Design, Geography, Information Science, Music, Science	\$6,901
Health Sciences, Pharmacy, Surveying	\$8,754
Medicine	\$8,754
Dentistry	\$8,933

Generally, your total tuition fee is made up of the collective fees for each paper for which you are enrolled.

The fee for the subject category of a paper and its EFTS value will determine the fee of the paper. For example, if an Accounting paper has a value of 0.15 EFTS, multiply \$4,963 by 0.15 to get the fee for the paper (\$774.45). The degree/diploma/course enrolled for has no bearing on this calculation. In practice, a year's course may comprise papers from more than one subject category, such as a mixture of Commerce and Science papers.

Pro Rata Fees for Thesis Students

You should note that the fees that you will be expected to pay upon initial enrolment for your thesis study will be calculated on a pro rata basis according to the date when you commence your studies. For example, if you commence your studies on 1 May, your fee will be 8/12ths of the usual fee. The accuracy of this date is very important. If your starting date changes after you have finalised your enrolment, please notify the Student Records Office in writing at enquiries.masters@otago.ac.nz

You will be charged full fees in subsequent semesters or years of study. A similar pro rata calculation will be made upon completion of your studies, depending on the actual date of submission of your thesis. Please note that you are normally required to be enrolled at the time of submitting your thesis.

Non-tuition fees

ADMINISTRATION FEES

The following non-refundable fees (GST inclusive) may be charged (where applicable):

Fee for late payment of fees	\$100.00
Plus additional charge per month or part thereof	\$25.00
Late paper submission	\$120.00
Late declaration completion	\$120.00
Application for Special admission	\$93.00
Application for Discretionary entrance	\$93.00
Application for admission ad eundem statum	\$93.00
Credit for study elsewhere	\$93.00
Extramural enrolment	\$93.00
Final Examination Only enrolment (per paper)	\$93.00
Reinstatement of enrolment after cancellation	\$59.00
Tuition refund fee (for students who withdraw from their entire course)	\$100.00

Notes: Fees listed above are for 2014 and are subject to change.

A complete list of Administration Fees is available at otago.ac.nz/study/fees

Student Services Fee

The University of Otago is required by Government regulation to ensure a range of services is available to students and these are funded through the charging of the Student Services Fee.

CATEGORY	2014 STUDENT SERVICES FEE (GST INCLUSIVE)
Dunedin	\$685.00
Wellington, Christchurch, Southland	\$124.00
Distance (not living within commuting distance of an Otago campus)	No fee
Summer School	\$114.00

The Otago University Students' Association (OUSA) membership is voluntary in 2015 and there is no charge for membership.

Further details regarding the Student Services Fee is available at otago.ac.nz/student-services/otago029756.html

While the Student Services fee is compulsory, some exemptions may apply to you. More information is available at otago.ac.nz/administration/policies/otago029542.html

Paying your fees

How to pay your fees

You can pay your fees in any of the following ways:

- by cash, cheque or EFTPOS (subject to individual bank limits and available in Dunedin only)
- by Government student loan
Applications for Government student loans are available from StudyLink. Please apply online at: www.studylink.govt.nz
Ensure that you authorise the direct transfer of your compulsory fees from your loan account to the University
- by internet banking or telegraphic transfer
- by scholarship, staff study assistance and third party payments

If your fees are being offset against a University scholarship they should be adjusted accordingly on your fees account. In some cases the account is printed before the scholarship is processed. If you receive a fees account that doesn't have your scholarship taken into account, contact the Doctoral and Scholarships Office, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054, Tel 03 479 5292 to ensure there are no problems. Further payment details will be printed on the reverse of your fees account.

Late Payment Fee

If you pay your fees or have authorised payment by direct transfer from your Government student loan after the due date for payment, you will be charged a \$100.00 late payment fee plus \$25.00 per month thereafter until the debt is paid in full (subject to change).

Important Dates

You must pay your total fees account to the Revenue Management Office no later than:

- **9 January 2015** for Summer School papers
- **10 February 2015** for study beginning in the first semester
- **10 July 2015** for study in the second semester only

You won't have access to all University resources if you're listed as a debtor to the University.

Fee changes if changing your course

If you change your course after applying, your fees will be adjusted automatically, and a refund or further invoice will be sent to you as appropriate.

Any change of course may affect your Government student loan and/or student allowances entitlement. The University's complete fees policy, including details concerning withdrawals and refunds, is published at otago.ac.nz/study/fees

Fees Receipts

You can obtain a receipt from the Revenue Management Office in the basement of the Clocktower Building in person, or by sending a stamped self-addressed envelope to the Revenue Management Office or by emailing them (see information below).

More information

You'll find the most up-to-date information on the website.

GENERAL INFORMATION

otago.ac.nz/study/fees

INDIVIDUAL PAPER COSTS

otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

otago.ac.nz/international/otago002190.html

DOCTORAL AND SCHOLARSHIPS OFFICE

otago.ac.nz/research/graduate/otago004145.html

REVENUE MANAGEMENT OFFICE (STUDENT FINANCE OFFICE)

Basement, Clocktower Building

University of Otago

PO Box 56

Dunedin 9054

Tel 03 479 9006

Email student.finance@otago.ac.nz

Summer School

Summer School offers you an opportunity to broaden, redirect or speed up your degree programme, or to pursue a particular interest.

You are encouraged to apply for Summer School as soon as possible, as some papers have limits. Please also note that until your application has been finalised, your place in a paper cannot be held. To secure your place, make sure you supply all documentation and respond promptly to any University queries.

Summer School papers are equivalent to papers in other semesters but the pace of instruction and associated study is more intensive and one 18 point paper is considered full time study. Able students may take up to 36 points. For course advice when selecting your paper(s) contact the University Information Centre, who will put you in touch with an Adviser.

If you're currently at high school it's not recommended that you attend Summer School. Some experience of university study, environment and expectations is desirable first.

Review current information

While eVision allows you to update your personal and contact details (e.g. name, citizenship, email address) at any time, you are given the chance to review this information during Course Enrolment.

Information required for 2015 study

The University must also collect 'Information required for study' annually for the New Zealand Government and/or University purposes. Answering these questions is mandatory and can cover such things as your study address and emergency contact details.

If you're an international student studying in New Zealand, you will need to answer additional questions about your Visa and apply for StudentSafe travel and health insurance.

Paper Selection

A list of papers offered at Summer School is available at otago.ac.nz/summerschool/otago071788.pdf

eVision guides you to select the papers relevant to your programme.

If you are enrolling for more than one programme, complete the selection of papers for one programme before going back to select papers for the next. Only submit for Course Approval once you have selected papers for all your programmes. Some programmes, such as Diploma for Graduates, require University staff to select papers for you in eVision.

As you select papers, eVision automatically enforces paper selection rules, such as checking you have completed any prerequisite papers. A pop-up window will appear when you do not meet the conditions to select a particular paper and explain why. In some cases (e.g. double major), you may have to scroll down to select a required paper listed under your second major subject.

eVision will generate your provisional timetable after you select your papers, showing you the times and days for all of your classes. It will also tell you if you have any timetable clashes. It is important to note that this information is provisional, and timetable information may change between the selection of your papers and the start of classes for each semester.

Submit for Course Approval

Once you have selected all your papers, eVision shows you a summary of your course, which includes any warnings about your choices such as a high workload and timetable clashes. You're also given the opportunity to 'View' your 'Course Fee Assessment' detailing your course tuition fees based on your current paper selection and enrolment fee status. If you're happy with the course, click 'Ready to be Course Approved'. If not, click 'Amend papers' to review your selection.

Course Approval

Once you have submitted your course for approval, eVision will determine if approval from University staff is required. This depends on a set of rules and the status of your application. If staff approval is not required, eVision will automatically approve your course.

In more complex cases, an appropriate staff member may review your course or contact you to discuss the course before approving it.

Students on Conditional Enrolment (under the University's Academic Progress Policy) are normally permitted to take only one paper at Summer School.

Complete Formal Declaration

REVIEW THE OUTCOME OF COURSE APPROVAL

You will be advised via eVision whether your course has been approved or declined. You can review your course, along with notes about any changes and information about your fees.

COMPLETE DECLARATION

The last step of the Course Enrolment phase for Summer School is to complete a formal declaration, which is a legal statement that you will abide by the University's rules (e.g. payment of fees). Completing the declaration will allow you access to University resources for Summer School. This completes Phase 2 of the Enrolment process for Summer School. If you accept the declaration, you can proceed to Phase 3 – Pay your fees.

UNIVERSITY ID CARDS

otago.ac.nz/studentsservices/otherservices/otago020903.html

Distance Learning

Otago offers a variety of programmes and papers through Distance Learning. Instruction is given through printed and digital resources, audio- and web-conference sessions, the internet, and residential schools and workshops. See list at otago.ac.nz/courses/distance_study/otago002152

Applying and Enrolling

For a detailed description of the application and enrolment processes, see the pages and webpages indicated below.

University Admission: See page 22 or otago.ac.nz/study/entrance

Programme Admission: See page 22 or otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/applying.html

Enrolment: See pages 22-25 or enrolment.otago.ac.nz

Teaching and examination periods

These may differ from the standard dates depending on the course or papers being studied. Contact the appropriate School or Department for more information.

University ID Cards

You must obtain a University ID card. Your username is printed on the card. Together with your password, it provides electronic access to library databases, catalogues, and course materials. For more information see page 35.

If you attend audioconferences at the Auckland Centre, Wellington Centre, or the Schools of Medicine and Health Sciences in Wellington or Christchurch, you may also require a separate venue access card. You will be provided with information about this when your course begins.

Access to Resources

ELECTRONIC RESOURCES

Many papers are supported by a web based course management system, such as Blackboard, Moodle or OceanBrowser, which you can use to access course information, materials and learning activities. Some courses make podcasts available through the University's podcasting site, or make use of the webconferencing system, OtagoConnect.

If you are able to visit the Dunedin, Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch and Invercargill campuses, you can use the Otago network to access the internet for course-related work.

For help and information, contact the Information Technology Services Service Desk (see page 37).

DISTANCE LIBRARY SERVICE (DLS)

Students enrolled in a Distance course or paper are eligible to use the Distance Library Service to request research support, advice and help accessing library resources and request to have books, journal articles and chapters sent at no charge.

DLS enquiries and requests can be made:

by emailing distance.library@otago.ac.nz

Tel 0800 347 826 (0800 DISTANT)

(answer phone for after-hours enquiries within New Zealand)

Tel 64 3 179 8940 (from outside New Zealand)

Distance Library Service, Central Library, University of Otago,

PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054

otago.libguides.com/distance

Contacts

otago.ac.nz/courses/distance_study

DUNEDIN CAMPUS

Distance Learning Office

Administrative Assistant

Distance Learning Office

University of Otago

PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054

Tel 64 3 479 413 8

Email distance.learning@otago.ac.nz

CAMPUSES OUTSIDE DUNEDIN

University of Otago, Christchurch

Ruth Helms, Manager, Academic Programmes

Department of the Dean

University of Otago, Christchurch

PO Box 4345, Christchurch 8140

Tel 64 3 364 0527

Email ruth.helms@otago.ac.nz

University of Otago, Wellington

Trevor Williams, Postgraduate Liaison Officer

University of Otago, Wellington

PO Box 7343, Wellington 6242

Tel 64 4 385 5543

Email trevor.williams@otago.ac.nz

Undergraduate Medical Students (Wellington)

Ann Thornton

Student Affairs Administrator

University of Otago, Wellington

Tel 04 385 5576

Email ann.thornton@otago.ac.nz

For general enquiries, contact the University Information Centre.

Preparatory and bridging courses

The following pre-University courses offer students assistance in particular areas to prepare for University study. These courses cannot be credited towards a degree or other qualification.

English for Speakers of Other Languages

otago.ac.nz/uolcfy

The University of Otago Language Centre offers the following courses:

- General English, IELTS, TOEIC, English for Academic Purposes, and English for Otago. Success in the General English programme will meet the language requirements for entry to Foundation Year.
- English for Otago has two papers: English for Undergraduate Academic Purposes and English for Postgraduate Academic Purposes. Success in these papers meets the language requirements for entry to the University.

For further information contact:

Admissions

University of Otago Language Centre

130 Anzac Avenue

Tel 03 479 5250

Email uolcfy.admissions@otago.ac.nz

Introductory Chemistry Course

This course is for anyone who wants a basic understanding of chemical principles. It is also of value to those wishing to catch up on secondary school level chemistry before embarking on 100-level chemistry courses at University. The course, which comprises a mix of Year 12 and Year 13 chemistry, can be started at any time and completed at the student's own pace. Its distance-taught format means there are no accommodation costs - you do not have to attend the University of Otago to take this course. The course is not-for-credit, which means that it cannot be credited towards a university degree.

Note that the CHEM150 Concepts in Chemistry course is the recommended preparatory course for students intending on enrolling for CHEM191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health, as part of the Health Sciences First Year course at Otago.

Normally students who have completed the Introductory Chemistry course will not then be approved to enrol for CHEM150.

For further information contact:

Department of Chemistry

Tel 03 479 7908

Email chemistry@otago.ac.nz

Preparatory Courses in Chemistry and Physics

Preparatory programmes will be offered during Summer School 2015 in both Chemistry and Physics. These papers are recommended for students with limited background in these subjects, and are intended as preparation for 100-level Chemistry or Physics papers.

For further information contact:

Department of Physics

Tel 03 479 7751

Email sandy.wilson@otago.ac.nz

Department of Chemistry

Tel 03 479 7934

Email davidm@chemistry.otago.ac.nz

See the Summer School website from early September for details: otago.ac.nz/courses/summerschool

UniStart @ Otago

This three hour new-skills workshop is designed particularly for those who left formal education some time ago and are new to university and tertiary study. It is held during Orientation week and includes topics such as:

- surviving the first few weeks
- using technology
- note-taking and finding information
- managing the first assignment
- balancing life and study

The workshop will be followed up with a one hour "just in time" study and writing skills sessions in weeks 2-7 to support your integration into university life at Otago.

For further information contact:

The Student Learning Centre

Tel 03 479 5786

Email student-learning-centre@otago.ac.nz

NewStart

Free introductory seminar for mature prospective students returning to undergraduate study or enrolling for the first time. Intending students need to register for the seminars which cover the enrolment process, degree structures, student allowances, and information on the University's facilities and services.

NewStart for 2015 enrolments will be held on 30 October 2014 7-9pm.

For further information contact:

The Liaison Administrator, Liaison Office

Tel 03 479 8247

Email liaison@otago.ac.nz

Foundation Year

otago.ac.nz/uolcfy

The University of Otago Foundation Year offers a 30 week course which enables students to achieve a university entrance qualification that is recognised by all New Zealand universities. Completing Foundation Year to the required standard in one of the streams available (Applied Science, Arts, Business/Commerce, Health Sciences and Science) qualifies students for admission to the University, and in the case of International students guarantees them a place in their chosen University of Otago first-year courses (except for courses with limited intakes).

Foundation Year is of particular value to students aiming for professional qualifications in Health Sciences, or those wanting to enter programmes with specific entry requirements such as Law and Physical Education, however the variety of options provide a foundation for future studies in all disciplines offered at the University of Otago.

Lectures, tutorials and laboratories are on campus and one-on-one consultation with teachers is encouraged. Student Services at Foundation Year provide personal and academic advice and support, and a full programme of activities and events. Students have access to all University facilities, including Information Services, Recreation Services, Student Health, computer suites, cafés and Unipol.

Other Foundation programmes

otago.ac.nz/tukahika/index.html

The Tū Kahika Health Sciences programme prepares Māori students academically for their first year of tertiary study and a future career within the health professions. Selected students receive assistance towards tuition fees, accommodation costs and support by the Māori community on campus. The Pacific Foundation Programme also offers the same to Pacific Island students.

Places available to New Zealand citizens and permanent residents in foundation programmes are limited and may vary from year to year.

Intakes: February and June for all streams; October for all streams except Health Sciences (Preparatory bridging courses are available prior to each intake); February for Tū Kahika Health Sciences programme and Pacific Foundation programme.

Successful completion of Foundation Year gives preferential entry into the University of Otago.

For more information please contact:

University of Otago Foundation Year

Tel 03 479 5250

Email uolcfy@otago.ac.nz



Changing your course

For various reasons, you may want to change your course. This includes adding, deleting or swapping your papers, as well as major and minor subject changes. Changes to your programme are normally completed via eVision.

If you wish to change your course after you have completed the Course Enrolment Declaration, you will normally need to complete a Change of Course Form.

The information below applies only after you have completed the Course Enrolment Declaration. If you need to make changes before completing this step, you can do so via eVision.

Important Dates

There are strict deadlines for completing changes to your course.

Adding papers to your course by 5pm on:

- 12 January 2015 for Summer School papers
- 27 February 2015 for first semester and full year papers
- 10 July 2015 for second semester papers

Deleting papers from your course by 5pm on:

- 12 January 2015 for Summer School papers
- 13 March 2015 for first semester papers
- 20 March 2015 for full year papers
- 24 July 2015 for second semester papers

Withdrawing from papers by 5pm on:

- 2 February 2015 for Summer School papers
- 1 May 2015 for first semester papers
- 11 September 2015 for second semester and full year papers

Adding, deleting or swapping papers

If you wish to add, delete, or swap papers, you should do so on a Change of Course Form (if you are in Dunedin) or by contacting the University Information Centre (if you are located elsewhere). For more information see otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/changingcourse.html

Adding, deleting or withdrawing from papers has implications for your fees, StudyLink loans and allowances, and academic record. It may also affect your immigration status if you're an International Student.

Adding papers

You can add papers to your course of study by the relevant deadlines. You should check for possible timetable clashes before adding papers by viewing timetable information on the University's Web Timetable Viewer at tts-web-prod.otago.ac.nz/wtv2014/default.aspx

Additional papers will be added to your academic record and will increase the fees you're required to pay.

Deleting papers

If you delete an individual paper from your course of study by the relevant deadlines you will be entitled to a refund of tuition fees for that paper and it will be removed from your academic record.

If you choose to discontinue your study and delete all of your papers by the relevant deadline, your tuition fees paid will be refunded, less a Tuition Refund fee.

Later withdrawal from papers

You can still withdraw from a paper after the deadline for deletion but you won't normally be eligible for any refund of fees and your liability for any unpaid fees will remain.

If you withdraw from a paper by the relevant deadlines the paper will continue to be listed on your academic record but will have 'Withdrawn' noted beside it.

Changing to Major and Minor Subjects

If you wish to make a change to your major or minor subjects, you should do so using a Change of Course Form (if you are located in Dunedin) or by contacting the University Information Centre (if you are located elsewhere).

Changing your Programmes

If you wish to change your programme (i.e. add, drop, or change qualifications, whether or not any papers are being changed) you will first need to apply via eVision for each new programme.

Once you have received and accepted an offer to the new programme, you can add or drop papers, using a Change of Course Form (if you are in Dunedin) or by contacting the University Information Centre (if you are located elsewhere).

For more information see
otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/changingcourse.html

Exceptional Circumstances

Deletions or withdrawals after the normal deadlines will be permitted only in exceptional circumstances (i.e. beyond your control) and you must submit independent supporting documentation, such as a medical certificate.

If you wish to submit an application for withdrawal from a paper under exceptional circumstances you should:

- complete a Change of Course Form (where possible)
- put in writing your request for consideration of a withdrawal in exceptional circumstances and submit it to the University Information Centre or post it to The Manager, Admissions and Enrolment, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
- provide original or appropriately witnessed copies of any independent evidence verifying the circumstances outlined

In the case of withdrawals in exceptional circumstances after the normal deadlines for deletions and before the deadlines for ordinary withdrawals, refunds of up to 50% of tuition fees may be permitted. Such papers continue to be listed on an academic record but have 'Withdrawn Exceptional' noted beside them.

Withdrawal from papers in exceptional circumstances may affect your eligibility for StudyLink loans and allowances or (if you are an international student) your immigration status.

Abandoning study

If you choose not to attend classes or submit assessments or sit examinations, and do not use a Change of Course Form to have a withdrawal officially recorded by the deadlines above, you will remain enrolled but will be likely to have a result of 'Fail' on your academic record for the papers concerned.

It's your course

Through eVision you can check the papers you are enrolled for and whether or not any requested changes have been processed. It is your responsibility, and in your best interest, to ensure that your course of study is in accordance with the relevant regulations in the University Calendar (and summarised in this Guide in most cases) and that your enrolment correctly records the papers you are taking.

You can contact the University Information Centre for advice on how and when to have any changes to your course recorded.

International students

Please remember if you withdraw from your course, or decide to drop a paper, your immigration status may be affected. Please see the Student Visa Coordinator or an International Student Adviser at the International Office to discuss your plans before making any changes to your course.



General Information

Below is information about a number of topics (presented in alphabetical order) that might be useful to you during your course of study.

Academic Progress Policy

A student who fails to make satisfactory progress (i.e. pass half or more of the points enrolled for in a calendar year) will be placed on Conditional Enrolment and may enrol for a prescribed course of study only, in the next year of enrolment. Such a student who passes fewer than half of the points in the Conditional Enrolment year will be suspended from enrolment at the University for the subsequent two calendar years.

This policy will be applied to students transferring from other universities as if their previous study had been undertaken at the University of Otago. Students suspended under the academic progress policies (or equivalent) of other universities will not be permitted to transfer to the University of Otago until such time as that suspension has passed.

For more details on how academic progress is assessed see the Glossary on pages 206-210.

Academic Transcripts and Statements

University of Otago Academic Transcripts and Statements can be ordered from the University Information Centre or online at transcripts.otago.ac.nz

Academic Transcripts cost \$20 for the first copy ordered and \$10 for each additional copy of the same transcript ordered at the same time. Requests being sent by more than one method of dispatch or to multiple addresses require a separate application relating to each method or address.

Statements of Current Enrolment Status, Qualification Finalist Status or Completed Qualifications cost \$20 for the first statement ordered and \$5 for each additional copy of the same statement ordered at the same time. Requests being sent by more than one method of dispatch or to multiple addresses require a separate application relating to each method or address. Examples of Statements can be viewed online. Courier fees and overseas postage for Academic Transcripts and Statements are additional.

Code of Student Conduct

otago.ac.nz/proctor/codeofconduct/

The purpose of the Code of Student Conduct is to promote the University's academic aims and a sense of community through the cultivation of mutual respect, tolerance and understanding. To this end, the University expects that students will not engage in behaviours that endanger their own or others' safety and wellbeing.

Students are expected to conform to the standards contained in this Code of Student Conduct off-campus as well as on-campus.

The University reserves the right to pursue through its disciplinary procedures matters that are also being, or may also be, addressed by the legal system or under the University's Ethical Behaviour Policy processes.

The basic rules of conduct require that no student shall:

1. disrupt any teaching, study or research or the administration of the University either wilfully or by engaging in conduct which ought reasonably to have been foreseen would cause disruption;
2. wilfully obstruct any member or employee of the University in academic work or in the performance of duties;
3. wilfully misuse, damage or deface, steal or wrongfully convert to the student's own use any property of the University or of any member of the University;
4. wilfully acquire by theft or deception the benefits of any service provided by the University or any academic advantage;
5. engage in actions that:
 - (a) amount to assault or which result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, harm to a person or persons; or
 - (b) are unreasonably disruptive to other members of the University or the local community; or
 - (c) result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, damage to property of any person; or
 - (d) are otherwise unlawful;
6. threaten, intimidate or harass another person or group;
7. fail to comply with the proper directives of a University official, including refusing to identify oneself;
8. lie to, or misrepresent information to, the University or any University official;
9. fail without good reason to co-operate with the University's disciplinary procedures;
10. fail without reasonable cause to comply with any penalty imposed under the Discipline Statute;
11. be party to or attempt to commit an act of misconduct as set out in the foregoing rules.

Note: Secondary rules of conduct include regulations concerning the Library, computer use, traffic and parking and other rules and regulations promulgated from time to time under the authority of the Council.

EXPLANATORY NOTES

The actions proscribed in clause 5 encompass a wide range of antisocial behaviour, including but not limited to:

1. Vandalism and behaviours that result in property damage
2. Setting fires without regard for personal safety or the security of property
3. Throwing or firing projectiles, including glass bottles
4. Generating noise that is unreasonably disruptive to others
5. Assault
6. Non-consensual physical contact of a sexual nature
7. Threats, intimidation or harassment directed towards another person or group
8. Abusive behaviour directed at others based on race, religion, gender, disability, age, economic status, ethnicity, national origin, sexual orientation or gender identity
9. Organising any initiation event or ceremony that jeopardises your fellow students' well-being, personal safety, or encourages breaking the law.
10. Theft or attempted theft of property and/or possession of stolen property
11. Forging documents and signatures.

Communications from the University

evision.otago.ac.nz

Important information is sent out during the year to enrolled students. It is your responsibility to ensure you receive this by:

- keeping your address details on eVision current, and
- checking your eVision portal and student email each weekday during the teaching semester and at least once per week at other times.

If you already have, and regularly use, your own email address you are advised to redirect the University-provided email address to your own. This is done via your eVision portal.

Examinations and Final Results

otago.ac.nz/study/exams

There are three main examination periods during the University year:

Summer School	14-19 February 2015
First semester	30 May-17 June 2015
Second semester	10 October-7 November 2015

Final written examinations may be held by departments outside these periods, as advised by the teaching department concerned.

To ensure that students are not artificially restricted in their choice of papers, examination timetables are produced once the last official date for withdrawal in a semester has passed.

Personal examination timetables and final results are accessed online via eVision.

For more information about examination timetables and other related examination topics, visit the website.

Final Examination Only Enrolment

otago.ac.nz/administration/otago029057

In most papers (but not all), if you have completed your course work satisfactorily but have failed to pass the paper, you may apply for Final Examination Only (FEO) enrolment. This means that you may sit the examination at the end of the next teaching period that the paper is offered but you may not attend teaching sessions or submit further assignments. This concession is granted only once for a particular paper, and only for the teaching period in which the paper is offered next.

If your application is approved, a fee will be charged, but you will not have to pay tuition fees again. For details of how to apply for Final Examination Only enrolment and to download the application form, see the website.

The closing dates for applications are:

10 January 2015	for papers next offered in the Summer School
1 March 2015	for papers next offered as full-year and first semester papers
31 July 2015	for papers next offered as second semester papers

If you change your mind, you can cancel your FEO enrolment by emailing student-records@otago.ac.nz before the dates indicated on the website.

Graduation

otago.ac.nz/study/graduation

Graduation ceremonies are held in May, August and December every year. For the exact dates see pages 4-5 or the website at otago.ac.nz/study/otago069905.html

Students eligible to apply to be awarded a degree or diploma will receive an invitation by email in February for the May ceremonies, June for the August ceremonies and September for the December ceremonies. For application opening and closing dates, and for further information please see the website.

Numbers are limited for each ceremony, so places will be allocated in order of receipt of applications. There is no restriction on numbers for graduation in absentia, but applications must be submitted by the specified closing date.

Students who complete the requirements for a certificate (rather than a degree or diploma) will be emailed information regarding the award of their certificate. Certificates are awarded in absentia only.

Māori and Pacific students

otago.ac.nz/maoricentre

otago.ac.nz/pacific

New students who identify themselves as being of Māori and Pacific descent are warmly encouraged to make contact with the Māori Centre and the Pacific Islands Centre within the first two weeks of their first semester of study for information on the many support services available through these Centres. For more information see pages 38-39 or the website.

Preliminary Lectures and Teaching Timetable

Departments will hold preliminary lectures for many, but not all, first semester and full year papers on Friday 20 February 2015 to give you information about the papers for which you are enrolled.

Not all papers have preliminary lectures and they are not held for second semester papers. A timetable of preliminary lectures is available at otago.ac.nz/study/preliminary_lectures.html

Students will normally be able to access their personal timetable on eVision before the semester begins but information on lecture times can also be found by searching individual papers from the Subjects and Papers page at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

Privacy of Personal Information

The University will collect, use, store, and disclose personal information relating to students in accordance with the provisions of the Privacy Act 1993. Where practicable all such personal information is obtained directly from students, or from their nominated agents. Additionally, information may be obtained or verified through relevant government or education agencies, including the New Zealand National Student Index.

Information will be stored on University files and databases and all practicable security measures will be maintained. A unique identifier

will be assigned to each student, which will be used in conjunction with a secondary means of identification or password/PIN.

Staff members and other personnel within the University or within agencies under contract to the University will have access to students' personal information for purposes relevant to normal university operations including but not limited to: admission, enrolment, study, academic progress, tuition fees and charges, establishing and maintaining academic and graduation records, assessment, academic agreements (exchange and study abroad partners, scholarship providers or sponsors, programme delivery partners), academic advice and support, student services, discipline, security and safety, Library and IT services, managing students' association membership and records, managing records of graduates and other alumni, and managing and improving the quality of services provided by the University.

In order to conduct its proper business and as required under the Education Act 1989 and other laws, regulations, and contractual agreements by which it is bound, the University may use the student information it holds and may disclose information to external agencies such as government departments, bodies responsible for course moderation and professional accreditation or membership, agencies for financial support and pastoral care, and university student and alumni associations.

Such agencies include, but are not limited to:

- the Ministry of Education (information will be recorded on the National Student Index and used in an authorised information matching programme with the New Zealand Birth Register)
- the Ministry of Social Development (including Work and Income New Zealand and StudyLink)
- the Inland Revenue Department
- Te Puni Kōkiri
- Immigration New Zealand (for students who are not New Zealand citizens)
- relevant professional bodies
- course moderation or accreditation bodies
- the Tertiary Education Commission
- the Ministry of Trade and Enterprise
- Education New Zealand

Information provided to external agencies is either student-specific (typically name, date of birth, current contact details and academic or graduation details) or cohort-specific (aggregated or statistical information that does not identify individuals).

Where provision or disclosure of information is voluntary or falls outside the scope of information the University is permitted to collect, store, use and disclose under the Privacy Act 1993, students will be advised and their consent will be obtained prior to the provision or disclosure of information.

The University will make information held about students available to them upon request and in accordance with the Privacy Act 1993, which also describes the conditions under which information may be withheld. Students have the right to request correction of personal information held in accordance with the provisions of the Privacy Act 1993. If a student withholds information or provides incomplete, false

or misleading information, the University may decline or cancel the admission or enrolment and may withhold the academic record if its veracity cannot be confirmed.

This Privacy Statement operates in conjunction with any specific privacy statement or declaration made in connection with the collection by, or supply to, the University of individual items of information.

Textbooks

unibooks.co.nz

A list of prescribed textbooks will be available from mid-November for Summer School papers and mid-February for other papers on the University Book Shop's website. Prescribed textbooks are usually available from the UBS in Dunedin and may be purchased over the counter or by mail order.

Textbook Department, University Book Shop
378 Great King Street,
PO Box 6060, Dunedin,
Tel 03 477 6976
Email ubs@unibooks.co.nz

A book exchange for the buying and selling of second-hand textbooks is organised by the Student Christian Movement at the beginning of each academic year. Details are advertised on campus.

University ID Cards

In 2015, the process and timeframe for course approval will differ from previous years. In most cases, you will have completed the Enrolment process before your arrival on campus, allowing you to obtain your ID Card as soon as you arrive.

Students must obtain a University identification card from the ID Card Office in the Information Services Building, in person for on campus students or, if you are not studying in Dunedin, by mail using the Distance student ID card application form. You will need this card to access many of the University's facilities. Your ID card will provide proof of identity, enable you to borrow items from the Library, provide after-hours building access and on campus computing. You will need your ID card at examination time as proof of identity. For further information contact the University Information Centre.

Your username is printed on the card and together with your password provides electronic access to library databases, catalogues, and course materials. If you have been previously enrolled at Otago, your password will remain the same. If you have forgotten your password, contact the ITS Service Desk (see page 37).

For specific information on ID Cards:

otago.ac.nz/student-services/otherservices/otago020903.html

For distance students getting an ID Card:

otago.ac.nz/student-services/otherservices/otago022782.html



Advice and support

The following services and staff are available to you at any stage of your University career.

Accommodation

otago.ac.nz/about/accommodation

Located on campus, the Student Accommodation Centre offers accommodation advice and support for students living in Dunedin, and provides information for prospective students on residential colleges, flatting and homestay. You'll find detailed information and the residential college online application link on the Centre's website.

Applications may be made from 1 August. To be considered for the first round of offers it is important to get your college application in before 30 September although places will continue to become available up until the start of the academic year. The Centre will work closely with you during this process.

You will find additional information in the Undergraduate Prospectus, which is available in schools and from the University Information Centre.

Student Accommodation Centre
109 St David Street
Tel 03 479 5100
Email accommodation@otago.ac.nz

Career Development Centre

otago.ac.nz/careers

The Career Development Centre (CDC) can help you set goals and make informed choices to build the future you want. Our Career Advisers can assist you if you're considering an international exchange, wanting to find a summer job, or looking for graduate opportunities.

The CDC can also help you narrow down what you'd like to do in the future—to give you an edge in the graduate job market—answer questions about your CV or assist you in preparing for an interview. Simply visit the website or drop in for a chat. It's confidential, independent, and free.

Information Services Building (Monday to Friday 9 to 5)
Tel 03 479 8244
Email careers@otago.ac.nz

Chaplains

otago.ac.nz/chaplain

The University Chaplaincy team is available to meet any members of the University community – whatever their beliefs. They can support and encourage you when you find yourself homesick, lonely or worried and need someone to talk to in confidence. They are also here to celebrate with you. Their particular specialities are in the provision of pastoral care and spiritual support. They have information on local churches, student groups on campus and many faith-based communities in Dunedin.

Upper Room Chaplaincy Offices
University Union Building, Mezzanine floor (eastern end)
Tel 03 479 8497
Email chaplains@otago.ac.nz

Childcare

www.otago.ac.nz/childcare

The Otago University Childcare Association manages childcare facilities on campus for children of staff and students. The Centre options are: Nursery (0-2 years), centres for children 2-5 years, a mixed aged centre (0-5 years) and a bilingual Centre Te Pārekereke o Te Kī (0-5 years). Fees are charged with WINZ subsidy available to assist with the cost, subject to income criteria, and children over 3 years receive 20 hours' ECE. Places are limited and waiting registers operate in all centres.

Disability Information and Support

www.otago.ac.nz/disabilities

Disability Information and Support provides learning support, advice, advocacy and information to students with permanent, recurring or temporary impairments. Their vision is to work in partnership to promote an inclusive environment that empowers individuals with impairments to achieve their full potential.

The support they provide is varied and includes: assistance with enrolment, access to specialised equipment, study rooms, note-taking, individual subject tutoring, reformatting of course materials and alternative test and examination arrangements.

Student Advisors are available to discuss individual requirements and work collaboratively to put together a support plan. The information that a student provides DI&S in relation to their impairment and support requirements will be held in confidence. Support received is not documented on a student's academic record or marked on their qualification.

Information Services Building (Monday to Friday 8:30 to 5)
Tel 0800 80 80 98 or 03 479 8235
Email disabilities@otago.ac.nz

Information Technology Services

otago.ac.nz/its/students

Computer rooms are located around the Dunedin campus and many are open 24/7. At a number of locations on the Dunedin campus students may connect their own laptops (wired and wireless) to the University network for access to web-based University resources (e.g. Blackboard, Library databases and email) and the Internet. Wireless access is also available in Wellington, Christchurch and Invercargill.

We offer free Microsoft Office 365 to all university students while they study at Otago. This can be installed on up to five devices.

ITS provides a Student IT guide, tip sheets and training on topics including word processing, spreadsheets, email and internet use. Support is available in the Central Library (Dunedin campus) during library opening hours or using the following:

Service Desk (Monday to Friday 8:30-9/Weekends 10-5)

Tel 03 479 8888 Freephone (in NZ) 0800 479 888

Email its.servicedesk@otago.ac.nz

Student IT Services (Monday to Friday 8:30-9/Weekends 10-9)

Tel 03 479 5170

Email student.itservices@otago.ac.nz

Online chat help: otago.ac.nz/studentonlinehelp

International Office

otago.ac.nz/international

The International Office provides comprehensive information and support to international students, including, but not limited to:

- information to prospective international students
- admission services for international applicants:
international.admissions@otago.ac.nz
- support and advice for the unique needs of international students (e.g. immigration issues, adapting to a new culture, problems accessing services): international-support@otago.ac.nz
- a focal point for communication with, and support for, international students
- information and support for University of Otago students wishing to attend overseas partner universities on exchange programmes: exchange@otago.ac.nz
- Insurance Administration: international.insurance@otago.ac.nz
- Student Visa Renewal Service: student.visa@otago.ac.nz

Liaison Office

The Liaison Office provides a link between the University and intending students of all ages. Offices are on the Dunedin campus and at the University's Auckland Centre and Wellington City Office. Liaison Officers advise on courses, entrance requirements, and University life by telephone, letter, email, fax, or in person.

Dunedin Campus

PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054

Scott/Shand House

90 St David Street

Dunedin 9054

Tel 03 479 8247

Sandra Spence, Liaison Officer

Viv Hepburn, Liaison Administrator

Email liaison@otago.ac.nz

Wellington City Office

PO Box 400, Wellington 6140

University of Otago Wellington City Office

Level 9, Revera House

48 Mulgrave Street, Thorndon

Wellington 6140

Tel 04 460 9805

Cheryl Caldwell, Liaison Officer

Email cheryl.caldwell@otago.ac.nz

Prajesh Chhanabhai, Liaison Officer

Email prajesh.chhanabhai@otago.ac.nz

Paula Watson, Liaison Administrator

Email paula.watson@otago.ac.nz

Auckland Centre

PO Box 5543, Auckland 1141,

University of Otago House (Level 4)

385 Queen Street, Auckland

Tel 09 373 9704

Mike Wilson, Head of Schools' Liaison

Email mike.wilson@otago.ac.nz

Grant Hopkins, Senior Liaison Officer

Email grant.hopkins@otago.ac.nz

Victoria Gimblett, Liaison Officer

Email victoria.gimblett@otago.ac.nz

Ashley Te Whare, Māori Liaison Officer

Email ashley.tewhare@otago.ac.nz

Elisabeth Degremont, Liaison Administrator

Email elisabeth.degremont@otago.ac.nz

Libraries

otago.ac.nz/library

The University of Otago Library offers an outstanding range of information services, quality resources and warm comfortable facilities suitable for individual or group learning. Whether you are studying on or off campus, enjoy access to a wide variety of print, electronic and audiovisual resources.

Make the most of readily available expert assistance with developing your search skills from friendly, knowledgeable staff. All subject areas have a dedicated Librarian to support student learning, check your subject guide on our website and make an appointment for a personal or group consultation. Your Librarian can help you find, access, manage and evaluate information at both undergraduate and postgraduate levels.

Email ask.library@otago.ac.nz

Māori Centre/Te Hūka Mātauraka

otago.ac.nz/maoricentre

Māori students will find a friendly and supportive atmosphere at Otago. During Orientation and Turaka Hou you are introduced to the Māori students' community. You'll also get a warm reception at the many student support networks at Otago. The Māori Centre which operates from a kaupapa Māori base encourages Māori students to participate and succeed at Otago, and provides a range of support for academic, cultural, and social needs from initial application through to graduation:

- Academic support (seminars/hui, tutorials, mentoring, study and exam skills)
- Pastoral and Advocacy support
- Scholarships and grant information
- Liaison and course advice (contact Māori Centre Liaison Officer, frank.edwards@otago.ac.nz)
- Māori pre-graduation ceremonies
- Māori students' groups such as Te Roopu Māori (The Māori Students' Association) and Māori Postgraduate Students' Association, Nga Pae o Maramatanga.

515-523 Castle Street North
Tel 03 479 8490
Email maori-centre@otago.ac.nz

Otago University Students' Association

ousa.org.nz

The Otago University Students' Association (OUSA), established in 1890, supports students during their studies through:

- OUSA events e.g. Orientation, the Capping Show, Art Week
 - OUSA Recreation Centre, supporting more than 100 different clubs and societies – sporting, political, religious, cultural, activist, and recreation-oriented; cheap or discounted courses along with room and equipment hire.
- Tel 03 479 5960 or Txt 021 2 TXT CLB
Email clubsandsocieties@ousa.org.nz

- OUSA Media: Radio 1, 91fm (r1.co.nz) and Critic magazine (critic.co.nz)
- OUSA Executive: 10 student-elected representatives who govern the OUSA
- OUSA Student Support Centre offers help with student issues (academic, tenancy, employment and ethical behaviour issues), a confidential advocacy service, flat mediations, a food/kai bank, and Queer support. Email help@ousa.org.nz
- The Class Rep system: helping students get the most out of their courses.

The OUSA has full ownership of the University Book Shop which offers students a 10% discount and assists in governing Student Job Search (sjs.co.nz)

Tel 03 479 5332 or 0800 OUSA4U

Email ousa@ousa.org.nz

Facebook [otago-university-students-association](https://www.facebook.com/otago-university-students-association)

Pacific Islands Centre

otago.ac.nz/pacific

The Pacific Islands Centre is a cultural and spiritual home offering support to all those who identify with the Pacific nations of Melanesia, Micronesia and Polynesia. Come join us, meet other Pacific students and be part of a large family away from home. The Centre is open 8.30am-5pm Monday – Friday and provides:

- academic support (tutorial study, support groups and academic mentoring programmes)
- advocacy, pastoral care and assistance with applications, enrolment or accommodation
- support and guidance – physical, mental, spiritual or cultural
- support for Pacific Postgraduates – monthly seminars and annual Pacific Voices XI Symposium
- community information, e.g. events and places of worship
- services for international students from the Pacific Islands
- support in times of crisis and bereavement
- course advice – information on courses, grants and scholarships
- a venue to meet new people
- a quiet place to study with wireless internet access
- cultural events and activities
- cultural advice on all Pacific Islands

Tofilau Nina Kirifi-Alai, Manager

1 Leithbank

Tel 03 479 8278

Email pacific@otago.ac.nz

Proctor, Campus Watch and Campus Cop

otago.ac.nz/proctor

The Campus and surrounding suburbs require a sense of safety and order. The Proctor and his Deputy work closely with the Police and local authorities in fostering the unique 'town-gown' relationship that exists at Otago, as it relates to student behaviour. Campus Watch Teams patrol the Campus and suburbs giving advice, preventing offending and generally making the area safe for students and staff. The Campus Cop is a fully sworn member of the New Zealand Police and is also based in the Proctor's Office.

They all welcome enquiries, questions and requests for information and advice on all matters relating to their area of responsibility. The existence of the Proctor's Office is an indication of Otago's commitment to the welfare and safe passage of its students through their academic careers.

Proctor, Campus Watch, Campus Cop
St David Lecture Theatre complex
70 St David Street

Simon Thompson, Proctor
Tel 03 479 4888
Email proctor@otago.ac.nz

Andrew Ferguson, Deputy Proctor
Tel 03 479 4884
Email deputy.proctor@otago.ac.nz

Campus Watch
Tel 03 479 5001
Email campus.watch@otago.ac.nz

Campus Cop
Tel 03 479 4883
Email campus.cop@otago.ac.nz

Recreation at Otago

otago.ac.nz/recreation

Use of the Unipol Recreation Centre is free to all students who have paid their Student Services Fee. The Centre offers quality facilities and activities both on- and off-campus:

- Weight/Cardio Rooms with a range of equipment
- Court Space for badminton and ball court activities
- Fitness Classes with qualified fitness instructors
- Social Sport: a wide range of sports played purely for fun
- Trips and tours – day and weekend adventures round Dunedin and beyond
- Equipment Hire: quality gear for a wide range of trips and recreational activities
- Information about sport and recreation within Otago.

Be sure to check out the 'Get A Taste' recreation magazine – a complete guide to all recreation activities available to students on campus. Either pick up a copy when you arrive or view it online.

Unipol Recreation Centre
University Plaza, 130 Anzac Avenue, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 5888
Email recreation@otago.ac.nz

Student Health Services

otago.ac.nz/studenthealth

Student Health Services (at the corner of Walsh and Albany Streets, opposite the Museum Reserve) provides medical, nursing, counselling and psychiatric advice and treatment for all students who have paid the University of Otago Student Services Fee.

Please visit our website for information on opening hours and services offered.

Tel 03 479 8212 or 0800 479 821



Student Learning Centre

hedc.otago.ac.nz/hedc/sld.html

The Student Learning Centre offers a free service for enrolled undergraduates. Assistance includes:

- interactive workshops
- individual consultations with learning advisors
- peer learning/support programmes including PASS (peer assisted study sessions), and peer writing support
- Student Leadership Programme offering undergraduate students (or above) opportunities to develop leadership skills through a range of workshops, projects and volunteer activities
- Peer Support Programme, which includes mentoring for first year students
- online study resources: otago.ac.nz/SLC
- UniStart@Otago: A three-hour new skills workshop followed by six one-hour study support sessions in weeks 2-7 designed particularly for those who left formal education some time ago and are new to university.

Tel 479 8801

Email slc.reception@otago.ac.nz

University Information Centre

otago.ac.nz/services/uic.html

The University Information Centre (UIC) is your first stop for enquiries about:

- Academic transcripts
- Enrolment
- Examinations
- Graduation
- Key dates
- Study Timetable

You can visit the UIC in person or contact us by telephone, live chat, and email.

Information Services Building (Monday to Friday 8.30am to 5.00pm)

Tel 0800 80 80 98 for callers within New Zealand

1800 46 82 46 for callers within Australia

64 3 479 7000 for International callers

Email university@otago.ac.nz

University of Otago Union

otago.ac.nz/universityunion

The University Union is a University-owned business comprising 30 commercial operations in 15 locations around campus. It specialises in the provision of food, beverage and retail services and employs more than 500 staff during the University year.

It operates the retail outlets, Campus Shop, Archway Shop, College Shop and Commerce Shop and the food outlets Frankly Sandwiches, Orient Express, Union Buffet, Union Grill, St David Café, Plaza Café, Hunter Café and Café Albany.

The Union provides onsite catering to 1800 students residing at Cumberland College, Cumberland Court, Te Rangi Hiroa College, Hayward College, City College, Toroa College, University College, Abbey College and Aquinas College.

It operates a large conference and eventing business and is also responsible for the management of the University of Otago Staff Club, Gallery Restaurant, Refuel Bar, Marsh Study Centre and the University Visitors' Centre and Gift Shop.



Qualifications

This section details the requirements for most Bachelors' and Honours degrees and some of the diplomas and Masters' degrees offered by the University (pages 50-101).

There is a list of all qualifications on pages 42-45, a list of major subjects and endorsements for Bachelors' degrees on pages 46-47, and a list of minor subjects on page 48.

Definitions of terms can be found in the Glossary on pages 206-210.

Qualifications available

In this section you'll find a list of all degrees, diplomas and certificates offered by the University grouped according to the Division that is responsible for them. All postgraduate and many undergraduate programmes (especially in the Health Sciences) require special approval for admission. Complete regulations for all the qualifications listed below are available in the *University Calendar*.

Page numbers are indicated only for the qualifications that are listed in the following section.

* General qualifications open to any eligible student § No new enrolments being accepted † New qualification subject to approval

INTERDIVISIONAL

POSTGRADUATE AND GRADUATE	ABBREVIATION	POSTGRADUATE AND GRADUATE	ABBREVIATION
Doctor of Philosophy	PhD	Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education	PGCertHighE
Master of Higher Education	MHEd	Diploma for Graduates	DipGrad
Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education	PGDipHighE		

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

Arts and Music

POSTGRADUATE AND GRADUATE	ABBREVIATION	POSTGRADUATE AND GRADUATE	ABBREVIATION
Doctor of Literature	LittD	Master of Social Work	MSW
Doctor of Music	MusD	Bachelor of Arts with Honours (p55)	BA(Hons)
Doctor of Musical Arts	DMA	Bachelor of Music with Honours (p58)	MusB(Hons)
Master of Arts	MA	Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects (p57)	PGDipArts
Master of Fine Arts	MFA	Postgraduate Diploma in Child-Centred Practice	PGDipCCP
Master of Indigenous Studies	MIndS	Postgraduate Diploma in Music (p59)	PGDipMus
Master of International Studies (p57)	MIntSt	Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work §	PGDipSCWk
Master of Music	MMus	Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare	PGDipSW
Master of Peace and Conflict Studies (p57)	MPCS	Postgraduate Certificate in Children's Issues	PGCertChIs
Master of Planning	MPlan	Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching	GDipSLT
Master of Social and Community Work §	MSCW		
UNDERGRADUATE		UNDERGRADUATE	
Bachelor of Arts* (p50)	BA	Bachelor of Social Work (p59)	BSW
Bachelor of Music* (p58)	MusB	Diploma in Language* (p60)	DipLang
Bachelor of Performing Arts* (p59)	BPA	Diploma in Language and Culture* (p60)	DipLangC
Bachelor of Social Work with Honours (p59)	BSW(Hons)		

Education

POSTGRADUATE AND GRADUATE	ABBREVIATION	POSTGRADUATE AND GRADUATE	ABBREVIATION
Doctor of Education	EdD	Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching	PGCertTchg
Master of Education	MEd	Graduate Diploma in Teaching § (p63)	GradDipTchg
Master of Teaching	MTchg	Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching (p63)	GradDipEdTchg
Master of Teaching and Learning (p63)	MTchgLn	Graduate Certificate in Teacher Development	GCertTchrDev
Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching	PGDipTchg		
UNDERGRADUATE		UNDERGRADUATE	
Bachelor of Education (p61)	BEd	Bachelor of Teaching (p61)	BTchg
Bachelor of Education Studies (p62)	BEdSt		

Law

POSTGRADUATE	ABBREVIATION	POSTGRADUATE	ABBREVIATION
Doctor of Laws	LLD	Master of Laws	LLM
Master of Emerging Technologies Law †	MLET		
UNDERGRADUATE		UNDERGRADUATE	
Bachelor of Laws with Honours (p64)	LLB(Hons)	Bachelor of Laws (p64)	LLB

Theology

POSTGRADUATE	ABBREVIATION	POSTGRADUATE	ABBREVIATION
Master of Theology	MTheol	Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry	PGDipMin
Master of Ministry	MMin	Postgraduate Diploma in Theology (p66)	PGDipTheol
Bachelor of Theology with Honours (p65)	BTheol(Hons)		
UNDERGRADUATE		UNDERGRADUATE	
Bachelor of Theology* (p65)	BTheol	Certificate in Theological Studies*§	CertThSt
Diploma in Theological Studies*§	DipThSt		

DIVISION OF SCIENCES

Physical Education

POSTGRADUATE	ABBREVIATION	POSTGRADUATE	ABBREVIATION
Master of Dance Studies	MDanceSt	Postgraduate Diploma in Physical Education	PGDipPE
Master of Physical Education	MPhEd	Postgraduate Diploma in Outdoor Education	PGDipOE
UNDERGRADUATE		UNDERGRADUATE	
Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours (p67)	BPhEd(Hons)	Bachelor of Physical Education (p66)	BPhEd

Science

POSTGRADUATE	ABBREVIATION	POSTGRADUATE	ABBREVIATION
Doctor of Science	DS	Bachelor of Science with Honours (p72)	BSc(Hons)
Master of Applied Science (p82)	MAppSc	Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science (p82)	PGDipAppSc
Master of Consumer and Applied Sciences§ (p83)	MCApSc	Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Statistics (p75)	PGDipApStat
Master of Design (p83)	MDes	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology (p75)	PGDipCIPs
Master of Dietetics (p75)	MDiet	Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences § (p83)	PGDipCApSc
Master of Science (p75)	MSc	Postgraduate Diploma in Natural History Filmmaking and Communication (p75)	PGDipNHFC
Master of Science Communication (p75)	MSciComm	Postgraduate Diploma in Science (p73)	PGDipSci
Master of Wildlife Management (p75)	MWLM	Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management (p75)	PGDipWLM
Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours (p81)	BAppSc(Hons)	Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science (p82)	PGCertAppSc
UNDERGRADUATE		UNDERGRADUATE	
Bachelor of Applied Science* (p76)	BAppSc	Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences§ (p83)	BCApSc
Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours§ (p83)	BCApSc(Hons)	Bachelor of Science* (p68)	BSc

Surveying

POSTGRADUATE	ABBREVIATION	UNDERGRADUATE	ABBREVIATION
Master of Surveying	MSurv	Bachelor of Surveying with Honours (p83)	BSurv(Hons)
		Bachelor of Surveying (p83)	BSurv

DIVISION OF COMMERCE

POSTGRADUATE	ABBREVIATION	POSTGRADUATE	ABBREVIATION
Doctor of Commerce	DCom	Master of Tourism (p88)	MTour
Master of Business (p87)	MBus	Bachelor of Commerce with Honours (p85)	BCom(Hons)
Master of Business Administration	MBA	Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce (p86)	PGDipCom
Master of Business Data Science (p87)	MBusDataSc	Postgraduate Diploma in Executive Management	PGCertEM
Master of Commerce	MCom	Diploma in Business Administration	DipBusAdmin
Master of Entrepreneurship (p88)	MEntr	Postgraduate Certificate in Executive Management	PGCertEM
Master of Finance (p88)	MFin	Postgraduate Certificate in Technology and Entrepreneurship	PGCertTE
UNDERGRADUATE			
Bachelor of Commerce* (p84)	BCom		

DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES

Dentistry

POSTGRADUATE	ABBREVIATION	POSTGRADUATE	ABBREVIATION
Doctor of Clinical Dentistry	DClinDent	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry	PGDipClinDent
Doctor of Dental Science	DDSc	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dental Technology	PGDipCDTech
Master of Community Dentistry	MComDent	Postgraduate Diploma in Community Dentistry	PGDipComDent
Master of Dental Surgery	MDS	Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology	PGDipDentTech
Master of Dental Technology	MDentTech	Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Therapy	PGDipDentTher
UNDERGRADUATE		UNDERGRADUATE	
Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours (p90)	BDS(Hons)	Bachelor of Dental Technology (p91)	BDentTech
Bachelor of Dental Surgery (p90)	BDS	Bachelor of Oral Health (p91)	BOH
Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours (p92)	BDentTech(Hons)		

Health Sciences

POSTGRADUATE AND GRADUATE	ABBREVIATION	POSTGRADUATE AND GRADUATE	ABBREVIATION
Master of Bioethics and Health Law	MBHL	Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science	PGDipMLSc
Master of Health Sciences	MHealSc	Postgraduate Diploma in Medical Technology	PGDipMedTech
Master of Medical Laboratory Science	MMLSc	Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise Medicine	PGDipSEM
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours (p94)	BBiomedSc(Hons)	Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences	PGCertHealSc
Bachelor of Radiation Therapy with Honours (p94)	BRT(Hons)	Postgraduate Certificate in Medical Technology	PGCertMedTech
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Management	PGDipHealMgt	Graduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law	GDipBHL
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences	PGDipHealSc		
UNDERGRADUATE		UNDERGRADUATE	
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences* (p93)	BBiomedSc	Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (p94)	BRT
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (p90)	BMLSc		

Medicine

POSTGRADUATE	ABBREVIATION	POSTGRADUATE	ABBREVIATION
Doctor of Medicine	MD	Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care	PGDipPHC
Master of Aviation Medicine	MAvMed	Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health	DPH
Master of General Practice	MGP	Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation	PGDipRehab
Master of Medical Science	MMedSc	Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice	PGDipRPHP
Master of Ophthalmology	MOphth	Postgraduate Diploma in Surgical Anatomy	PGDipSurgAnat
Master of Primary Health Care	MPHC	Postgraduate Diploma in Travel Medicine	PGDipTravMed
Master of Public Health	MPH	Postgraduate Certificate in Aeromedical Evacuation	PGCertAeroEv
Master of Travel Medicine	MTravMed	Postgraduate Certificate in Civil Aviation Medicine	PGCertCAvMed
Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport	PGDipAeroRT	Postgraduate Certificate in Clinician-Performed Ultrasound	PGCertCPU
Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation Medicine	PGDipAvMed	Postgraduate Certificate in General Practice	PGCertGP
Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health	DCH	Postgraduate Certificate in Musculoskeletal Medicine	PGCertMSM
Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice	PGDipGP	Postgraduate Certificate in Occupational Medicine	PGCertOccMed
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Informatics	PGDipHeallnf	Postgraduate Certificate in Primary Health Care	PGCertPHC
Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial Health	DIH	Postgraduate Certificate in Public Health	PGCertPH
Postgraduate Diploma in Musculoskeletal Medicine	PGDipMSM	Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation	PGCertRehab
Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology	PGDipOMG	Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice	PGCertRPHP
Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine	PGDipOccMed	Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine	PGCertTravMed
Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Science	PGDipOphthBS	Postgraduate Certificate in Women's Health	PGCertWHlth
UNDERGRADUATE		UNDERGRADUATE	
Bachelor of Medical Science with Honours	BMedSc(Hons)	Certificate in Health Promotion	CertHProm
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (p90)	MB ChB		

Pharmacy

POSTGRADUATE	ABBREVIATION	POSTGRADUATE	ABBREVIATION
Master of Clinical Pharmacy	MClinPharm	Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy	PGDipPharm
Master of Pharmacy	MPharm	Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacist Prescribing	PGCertPharmPres
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy	PGDipClinPharm	Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy	PGCertPharm
UNDERGRADUATE			
Bachelor of Pharmacy (p90)	BPharm	Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours †	BPharm(Hons)

Physiotherapy

POSTGRADUATE	ABBREVIATION	POSTGRADUATE	ABBREVIATION
Master of Physiotherapy	MPhy	Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy	PGCertPhy
Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy	PGDipPhy		
UNDERGRADUATE		UNDERGRADUATE	
Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours (p90)	BPhy(Hons)	Bachelor of Physiotherapy (p90)	BPhy

Major subjects and endorsements

Most qualifications require that you specify a major subject (either definite or potential) or subject of specialisation when enrolling. Below is a list of major subjects and endorsements available with the degrees for which they can be taken. Most, but not all, are also available for Honours degrees, postgraduate diplomas, and Masters' degrees. There are also additional subjects for postgraduate qualifications. The Diploma for Graduates may be endorsed in any subject specified as a major subject for BA, BSc, BAppSc, or BCom, or as an endorsement for BTheol, or in Advertising, Buddhist Studies, Dentistry, Sports Business, or Studio Music Teaching.

Many specialised bachelors' degrees (Dental Surgery, Dental Technology, Laws, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine and Surgery, Oral Health, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, Social Work, Surveying) don't have major subjects specified as the discipline of each degree is included in its title.

*Available for BAppSc as a second major subject only. See pages 78-80 for details.

SUBJECT	CODE	DEGREE(S)
Accounting	ACCT	BCom/BAppSc*
Anatomy	ANAT	BSc/BAppSc*
Anthropology	ANTH	BA/BAppSc*
Applied Geology	APGE	BAppSc
Aquaculture and Fisheries	AQFI	BAppSc
Art History and Theory	ARTH	BA
Asian Studies	ASIA	BA
Biblical Studies	BIBS	BTheol/BA
Biochemistry	BIOC	BSc/BAppSc*
Botany	BTNY	BSc/BAppSc*
Chemistry	CHEM	BSc/BAppSc*
Chinese	CHIN	BA
Christian Thought and History	CHTH	BTheol/BA
Classical Music Performance	CLMP	MusB
Classics	CLAS	BA
Clothing and Textile Sciences	CLTE	BSc/BAppSc
Communication Studies	COMS	BA/BAppSc*
Composition	CPSN	MusB
Computational Modelling	COMO	BAppSc
Computer Science	COSC	BSc/BA/BAppSc*
Consumer Food Science	CFSC	BAppSc
Contemporary Music Performance	CNMP	MusB
Dance Education	DAED	BEdSt
Design for Technology	DETEB	AppSc
Drama Education	DRED	BEdSt
Drugs and Human Health	DRHH	BBiomedSc
Early Childhood Education	ECED	BTchg
Ecology	ECOL	BSc/BAppSc*
Economics	ECON	BCom/BA/BSc/BAppSc*
Education	EDUC	BA
Electronics	ELEC	BSc/BAppSc*

SUBJECT	CODE	DEGREE(S)	ENERGY
Energy Management	EMAN	BAppSc	
Energy Studies	ENST	BSc	
English	ENGL	BA	
English and Linguistics	ENLI	BA	
English for Speakers of Other Languages	ESOL	BEdSt	
Environmental Management	ENVM	BAppSc	
European Studies	EURO	BA	
Exercise and Sport Science	EXSS	BPhEd	
Family and Society	FASO	BEdSt	
Film and Media Studies	FIME	BA	
Finance	FINC	BCom/BAppSc*	
Food Science	FOSC	BSc/BAppSc*	
Forensic Analytical Science	FORS	BAppSc	
French	FREN	BA	
Functional Human Biology	FUHB	BBiomedSc	
Gender Studies	GEND	BA	
Genetics	GENE	BSc/BAppSc*	
Geographic Information Systems	GISS	BAppSc	
Geography	GEOG	BA/BSc/BAppSc*	
Geology	GEOL	BSc/BAppSc*	
German	GERM	BA	
Health Education	HEED	BEdSt	
History	HIST	BA	
Human Nutrition	HUNT	BSc/BAppSc*	
Indigenous Development/ He Kura Matanui	INDV	BA	
Infection and Immunity	INIM	BBiomedSc	
Information and Communication Technologies	ICTE	BEdSt	
Information Science	INFO	BCom/BA/BSc/ BAppSc*	
International Business	INTB	BCom/BAppSc*	



SUBJECT	CODE	DEGREE(S) ENERGY
Islamic Studies	ISST	BA
Japanese	JAPA	BA
Land Planning and Development	LDPD	BSc
Language and Linguistics	LGLI	BA
Language Teaching	LNGT	BEEdSt
Linguistics	LING	BA
Literacy	LITC	BEEdSt
Literature	LITT	BEEdSt
Management	MANT	BCom/BAppSc*
Māori Studies	MAOR	BA/BEEdSt/BAppSc*
Marketing Management	MART	BCom/BAppSc*
Mathematics	MATH	BSc/BA/BAppSc*
Mathematics Education	MAED	BEEdSt
Microbiology	MICR	BSc/BAppSc*
Molecular Basis of Health and Disease	MBHD	BBiomedSc
Molecular Biotechnology	MOBI	BAppSc
Music	MUSI	BA
Music Education	MUED	BEEdSt
Music Studies	MUSS	MusB
Neuroscience	NEUR	BSc
Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health	NMHH	BBiomedSc
Oceanography	OCEN	BSc
Pacific Islands Studies	PACI	BA/BAppSc*
Pastoral Studies	PAST	BTheol
Pharmacology	PHAL	BSc/BAppSc*
Philosophy	PHIL	BA
Philosophy, Politics and Economics	PHPE	BA
Physical Activity and Health	PAHE	BPhEd
Physical Education	PHYE	BEEdSt
Physics	PHSI	BSc/BAppSc*
Physiology	PHSL	BSc/BAppSc*

SUBJECT	CODE	DEGREE(S) ENERGY
Plant Biotechnology	PLBI	BSc
Politics	POLS	BA/BAppSc*
Primary Bilingual Education (Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua)	PRBE	BTchg
Primary Education	PRED	BTchg
Professional Studies	PROF	BPhEd
Psychology	PSYC	BSc/BA/BAppSc*
Religious Education	REED	BEEdSt
Religious Studies	RELS	BA
Reproduction, Genetics and Development	REGD	BBiomedSc
Science Education	SCED	BEEdSt
Social Studies Education	SSED	BEEdSt
Sociology	SOCI	BA/BAppSc*
Software Engineering	SENG	BAppSc
Spanish	SPAN	BA
Sport and Exercise Nutrition	SPNU	BAppSc
Sport and Leisure Studies	SPLS	BPhEd
Sports Technology	SPTE	BAppSc
Statistics	STAT	BSc/BA/BAppSc*
Surveying Measurement	SURM	BSc
TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)	TESL	BEEd
Technology Education	TEED	BEEdSt
Telecommunications	TELE	BAppSc
Theatre Studies	THEA	BA
Tourism	TOUR	BCom/BAppSc*
Visual Arts Education	VAED	BEEdSt
Visual Culture	VISC	BA
Zoology	ZOOL	BSc/BAppSc*

Minor subjects

Below is a list of minor subjects you can specify for BA, BPA, BSc, BAppSc and BCom programmes. See pages 95-101 for details of Minor subjects for these qualifications.

SUBJECT	CODE
Accounting	ACCT
Anatomy	ANAT
Anthropology	ANTH
Applied Geology	APGE
Aquaculture and Fisheries	AQFI
Art History and Theory	ARTH
Asian Studies	ASIA
Biblical Studies	BIBS
Biochemistry	BIOC
Botany	BTNY
Buddhist Studies	BUDH
Business Law	BLAW
Chemistry	CHEM
Chinese Culture	CHCU
Chinese Language	CHLA
Christian Thought and History	CHTH
Classical Music	CLMU
Classics	CLAS
Clothing and Textile Sciences	CLTE
Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment	CTHE
Communication Studies	COMS
Computational Modelling	COMO
Computer Science	COSC
Consumer Food Science	CFSC
Dance Studies	DAST
Design	DESN
Ecology	ECOL
Economics	ECON
Education	EDUC
Electronics	ELEC
Energy Management	EMAN
English	ENGL
Entrepreneurship	ENTR
Environmental Management	ENVM
Environmental Toxicology	ENVT
Environment and Society	ENVI
Ethnomusicology	ETHM
European Studies	EURO
Film and Media Studies	FIME
Finance	FINC
Food Science	FOSC
Food Service Management	FOSM
French Culture	FREC
French Language	FREL

SUBJECT	CODE
Gender Studies	GEND
Genetics	GENE
Geographic Information Systems	GISS
Geography	GEOG
Geology	GEOL
German	GERM
Greek	GREK
History	HIST
History and Philosophy of Science	HPSC
Subject	Code
Hospitality	HOSP
Human Nutrition	HUNT
Human Services Law	HUSL
Indigenous Development/ He Kura Matanui	INDV
Information Science	INFO
Irish Studies	IRST
Islamic Studies	ISST
Japanese Culture	JAPC
Japanese Language	JAPL
Land Planning and Development	LDPD
Latin	LATN
Linguistics	LING
Management	MANT
Māori Studies	MAOR
Marine Science	MARI
Marketing Management	MART
Mathematics	MATH
Microbiology	MICR
Moral and Political Thought	MPTH
Music	MUSI
Music Industry	MUIN
Music Technology	MUST
Neuroscience	NEUR
New Zealand Studies	NZST
Nutrition Communication	NUCO
Oceanography	OCEN
Pacific Islands Studies	PACI
Pastoral Studies	PAST
Pharmacology	PHAL
Philosophy	PHIL
Physics	PHSI
Physiology	PHSL
Plant Biotechnology	PLBI
Politics	POLS

SUBJECT	CODE
Popular Music	POPM
Psychology	PSYC
Public Health	PUBH
Religious Studies	RELS
Sociology	SOCI
Software Engineering	SENG
Spanish Culture	SPAC
Spanish Language	SPLA
Sports Technology	SPTA
Statistics	STAT
Supplementary Nutritional Science (BAppSc only)	SUNS
Telecommunications	TELE
TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)	TSOL
Theatre Studies	THEA
Theology	THEO
Tourism	TOUR
Visual Culture	VISC
Writing	WRIT
Zoology	ZOOL

How to structure your qualification

This section summarises the requirements for most of the Bachelors' and Honours degrees and some of the diplomas and Masters' degrees. The qualifications are grouped according to the academic Division responsible for them. Please refer to page pages 42-45 to find the qualification you are interested in.

Degree Structure Example

Below is an example of how a degree is structured followed by how you could spread your papers over the length of the degree with some concrete examples of possible elective papers.

STRUCTURE FOR BSc MAJORING IN BIOCHEMISTRY

100-level	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191; one of BIOL 123, 113; HUBS 191, 192; CHEM 111 recommended
200-level	BIOC 221, BIOC 222, BIOC 223; GENE 221 recommended
300-level	BIOC 351, BIOC 352, BIOC 353, BIOC 360. With Head of Department approval, one 300-level BIOC paper may be replaced by another relevant 300-level paper.
Plus	126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science
Total	360 points

	Year one	Year two	Year three
Compulsory papers	BIOC 192 CELS 191 CHEM 191 HUBS 191	BIOC 221 BIOC 222 BIOC 223	BIOC 351 BIOC 352 BIOC 353 BIOC 360
Possible elective papers	CHEM 111 STAT 110	GENE 221 ANAT 242 BSNS 103 ENGL 228	FREN 131 MART 205 PSYC 111

Workload

A full-time course is generally between 54 and 72 points in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year. If you intend to enrol for papers worth more than 162 points in a year, or 90 points in a semester, you must get permission from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division concerned.

In general, 1 point represents 10 hours of formal instruction or independent study, which can be a combination of lectures, tutorials, laboratories, assignments and reading. Some professional, honours and postgraduate programmes may differ from this.

Any course with a workload of less than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year is considered part-time. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive Student Allowances.

Major Subjects and Endorsements

For many qualifications the name of the degree or diploma shows the area of specialisation (e.g. LLB, BPhy) and there may be restricted

choice or even no choice in the papers taken. For many others, however, the title of the qualification is more general (e.g. BA, BSc) but there is a choice of specialisations called either major subjects or endorsements.

Double Majors

Double major refers to the situation where requirements for two major subjects are included in a bachelor's degree programme. Two separate sets of 300-level papers are required but there may be some overlap of papers at 100- and 200-level. A double major programme doesn't mean that more than the minimum number of points for the degree is required. Varying numbers of compulsory papers are needed for major subjects, but if two separate groups of 9 papers are needed for two major subjects, then those 18 papers plus 2 further papers will satisfy the degree requirements in most cases.

Minor Subjects

In addition to a major subject, it is possible to have a lesser specialisation in another subject recognised as a minor subject in a BA, BPA, BSc, BAppSc, or BCom programme. A minor subject need not be in a subject normally associated with the degree concerned (e.g. Management may be taken as a minor subject in a BA programme). The requirements for minor subjects are on pages 95-101.

A minor subject generally involves a set of five papers worth 90 points, with at least 3 papers above 100-level, including one at 300-level. You can't count papers towards both a major and a minor unless they're compulsory for both subjects at 100- or 200-level.

Double Degree Programmes and Cross Credits

It is often possible to study for two degrees concurrently in a double degree programme. In such cases, it's normally possible to cross credit (share) several papers between the two qualifications, so your overall workload is reduced. You may cross credit up to:

- 126 points between two three year degrees (e.g. BSc, BCom)
- 180 points between a three year and a four year degree (e.g. BCom, BPhEd)
- 234 points between two four year degrees (e.g. BPhEd, LLB)

Credit for Study Elsewhere

If you have successfully undertaken studies at another tertiary institution, you may be eligible for credit towards an Otago degree. For further information contact the University Information Centre.

Bachelor of Arts – BA

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/ba.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Arts are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of Department teaching your major subject.

- The BA requires a minimum total of 360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject.
- Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the following lists.
- May include a specified minor subject. See pages 48 and 95 for details.
- Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Arts and Music Schedule C (see page 102); the degree may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

Every BA programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

Anthropology

100-level	two 100-level ANTH and/or ARCH papers
200-level	two 200-level ANTH and/or ARCH papers; one further 200- or 300-level ANTH or ARCH paper BIOA 201 may be substituted for one 200-level ANTH or ARCH paper
300-level	four 300-level ANTH and/or ARCH papers BIOA 301 may be substituted for one 300-level ANTH or ARCH paper
Plus	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Art History and Theory

100-level	two 100-level ARTH or VISC papers any 100-level HIST paper may be substituted for one ARTH or VISC paper
200-level	three 200-level ARTH or VISC papers one paper from ENGL 215, 200-level HIST, MFCO 201, 213, 200-level PHIL may be substituted for one ARTH paper
300-level	four 300-level ARTH or VISC papers; one paper from 300-level HIST, MFCO 301, PACI 301, 300-level PHIL may be substituted for one ARTH paper
Plus	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Asian Studies

100-level	ASIA 101, RELS 102
200-level	ASIA 201 or 202 one of ARCH 203, ARTH 223, CHIN 241, 242, 243, 244, HIST 210, 211, JAPA 242, 243, 244, 245, MUSI 226 one of RELS 209, 212, 216, 226, 227
300-level	ASIA 301 or 302 one of CHIN 342, 343, 344, JAPA 342, 343, 344, 345 two of HIST 303, 314, MANT 341, 348, MUSI 326, POLS 318, RELS 309, 310, 312, 316, 326, 327, 328
Plus	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Biblical Studies

100-level	BIBS 112, 121
200-level	three 200-level BIBS papers, one of which may be replaced with a 200-level CHTH paper
300-level	four 300-level BIBS papers, one of which may be replaced with a 300-level CHTH paper
Plus	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Chinese

100-level	two of CHIN 131, 132, ASIA 101
200-level	CHIN 231, 232; one of CHIN 241, 242, 243, 244, ASIA 201
300-level	CHIN 334, 335; two of CHIN 342, 343, 344, ASIA 301
Plus	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Christian Thought and History

100-level	CHTH 102; CHTH 111 or 131
200-level	three 200-level CHTH papers, one of which may be replaced with a 200-level BIBS paper
300-level	four 300-level CHTH papers, one of which may be replaced with a 300-level BIBS paper
Plus	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)

100-level	two 100-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers
200-level	three 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers
300-level	four 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers
Plus	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

Every BA programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

Communication Studies

100-level	MFCO 102, 103
200-level	MFCO 202; two of MFCO 203, 205, 212, 217, 251, GEND 205
300-level	MFCO 303; three of MFCO 312, 313, 315, 317, 320, 321, GEND 305
Plus	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Computer Science

100-level	COMP 160, BSNS 106, ENGL 127; one of MATH 151, 160, 170, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115, BSNS 102, FINQ 102, or an approved alternative; COMP 150 recommended
200-level	COSC 241, 242, 243, 244
300-level	COSC 326; three of TELE 301, COSC 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 348, 360
Plus	126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Economics

100-level	BSNS 104, ECON 112
200-level	ECON 201 or 271; ECON 202; one further 200-level ECON paper
300-level	four 300-level ECON papers
Plus	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Education

100-level	EDUC 101, 102
200-level	three 200-level EDUC papers
300-level	four 300-level EDUC papers
Plus	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

English

100-level	ENGL 121; one of ENGL 127, 128, 131, LING 111
200-level	three papers from 200-level ENGL, EURO 202
300-level	four papers from 300-level ENGL, EURO 302
Plus	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

English and Linguistics

100-level	one 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126); LING 111
200-level	two 200-level ENGL papers, LING 214, 215
300-level	two 300-level ENGL papers; two 300-level LING papers
Plus	180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

European Studies

100-level	EURO 101, HIST 108; one of FREN 132, GERM 132, SPAN 132 (may be replaced by an approved 200- or 300-level FREN, GERM, or SPAN paper)
200-level	EURO 202; one of ARTH 211, 212, 214, 219, CHTH 202, CLAS 232, 238, ENGL 214, 215, 218, FREN 243, GERM 242, 243, MUSI 223, 261, SPAN 242, 243 one of HIST 217, 223, 225, PHIL 221, 226, 227, 228, POLS 204, 216
300-level	EURO 304; one of ARTH 322, 323; CHTH 302, CLAS 337, 343, ENGL 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 317, 319, 335, FREN 341, 342, 343, GERM 341, 342, 343, MFCO 314, 316, MUSI 323, 361, SPAN 342, 343, 347, 348, VISC 301 one of HIST 301, 307, 325, PHIL 321, POLS 301, 310, 312, 315 one further 300-level paper from the lists above
Plus	180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Film and Media Studies

100-level	MFCO 101, 102
200-level	At least one of MFCO 201, 203; two further papers from 200-level MFCO papers, GEND 205
300-level	MFCO 301; three further papers from 300-level MFCO papers, GEND 305
Plus	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

French

(for students who have not previously studied French)

100-level	FREN 131, 132, 141
200-level	FREN 232, 233, 241
300-level	FREN 333, 334, 341; FREN 342 or 343
Plus	180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

Every BA programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

French

(for students with an appropriate level of French language)

100-level	FREN 141
200-level	FREN 232, 233, 241
300-level	FREN 333, 334, 335, 336, 341; FREN 342 or 343
Plus	180 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts. A short interview or placement test will be held in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. FREN 232 normally taken in first year, FREN 333 and 334 in second year, FREN 335 and 336 in third year.

Gender Studies

100-level	GEND 101, 102
200-level	GEND 201; one of GEND 205, 207, 208; and one of ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 226, MFCO 212, RELS 209, SOCI 205, VISC 201
300-level	GEND 306; two of GEND 305, 307, 308; and one of ANTH 316, 322, 327, ARTH 314, 320, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, HIST 327, MFCO 301, RELS 309, SOCI 302, 305
Plus	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Geography

100-level	GEOG 101, 102
200-level	GEOG 280; two further 200-level GEOG papers (excluding GEOG 290)
300-level	GEOG 380; three further 300-level GEOG papers
Plus	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

German

(for students who have not previously studied German)

100-level	GERM 131, 132, 141
200-level	GERM 230, 231, 242, 243
300-level	GERM 331; three of GERM 333, 342, 343, MFCO 316
Plus	162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

German

(for students with an appropriate level of German language)

100-level	GERM 141
200-level	GERM 231, 242, 243
300-level	GERM 331, 334, 335; two of GERM 333, 342, 343, MFCO 316
Plus	198 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts. A short interview or placement test will be held in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. GERM 141 and 231 normally taken in first year, GERM 331 in second year, GERM 334 and 335 in third year.

History

100-level	two 100-level HIST papers (any 100-level ARTH or VISC paper may be substituted for one 100-level HIST paper)
200-level	three 200-level HIST papers (any 200-level ARTH or VISC paper; CHTH 206, ENVI 211, ENGL 215 or MAOR 207 may be substituted for one 200-level HIST paper)
300-level	four 300-level HIST papers (any 300-level ARTH or VISC paper or MAOR 307 may be substituted for one 300-level HIST paper)
Plus	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Indigenous Development / He Kura Matanui

100-level	MAOR 102, 110
200-level	MAOR 202; any two of ANTH 205, 206, ARCH 201, 204, GEOG 278, HEAL 203, HIST 223, 226, MAOR 203, 204, 207, 208, 210, 211, 212, 213, MFCO 212, PACI 201, 210, POLS 202, 207, SPAN 243. Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions
300-level	MAOR 302; any three of ARCH 301, ECON 303, ENGL 332, GEOG 378, HIST 327, MANT 341, MAOR 303, 304, 307, 308, 310, 311, 312, 313, 316, MART 305, MFCO 318, PACI 301, 310, PHSE 320, SPAN 343, TOUR 301, 306 300-level papers selected should be consistent with interdisciplinary choices at 200-level. Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions.
Plus	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Information Science

100-level	BSNS 106, COMP 150 or 160
200-level	INFO 211, 213, 214, 221
300-level	INFO 312; two of INFO 321, 322, 323, 324; one further 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 302 or TELE 303
Plus	180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

Every BA programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

Islamic Studies

100-level	RELS 101
200-level	three of RELS 207, 234, POLS 210, 214
300-level	four of RELS 323, 324, 334, HIST 303, POLS 310
Plus	216 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Japanese

(for students who have not previously studied Japanese)

100-level	two of JAPA 131, 132, ASIA 101
200-level	JAPA 231, 233; one of JAPA 242, 243, 244, 245
300-level	JAPA 331, 332; two of JAPA 342, 343, 344, 345, 351
Plus	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Japanese

(for students with an appropriate level of Japanese language)

100-level	ASIA 101
200-level	JAPA 231, 233; one of JAPA 242, 243, 244, 245
300-level	JAPA 331, 332, 334; two of JAPA 342, 343, 344, 345, 351
Plus	198 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Language and Linguistics

100-level	LING 111; two 100-level papers in one of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Spanish
200-level	LING 214, 215; two 200-level papers in the language taken at 100-level
300-level	two 300-level LING papers; two 300-level papers in the language taken at 200-level
Plus	162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Linguistics

100-level	LING 111; one of LING 112, MAOR 110, MFCO 103, or one 100-level paper in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori Language (MAOR 111, 112), Spanish
200-level	LING 214, 215; one further 200-level LING paper
300-level	four 300-level LING papers
Plus	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Māori Studies

100-level	MAOR 102, 111, 112
200-level	MAOR 211, 212; one further paper from 200-level MAOR, PACI 201
300-level	MAOR 311, 312; 36 further points from 300-level MAOR, PACI 301
Plus	180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Mathematics

100-level	MATH 160, 170; STAT 110 or 115 (or STAT 261 in approved cases)
200-level	MATH 201, 202, 203
300-level	four 300-level MATH or COMO papers
Plus	180 further points; must include at least 108 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Music

100-level	MUSI 101; one of MUSI 102, 103, 104
200-level	MUSI 201; 36 further MUSI points at 200-level or above
300-level	72 300-level MUSI points
Plus	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Pacific Islands Studies

100-level	PACI 101; one of ANTH 103, 105, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103
200-level	PACI 201, ARCH 204; one of ANTH 205, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 228, PACI 210, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI
300-level	PACI 301; three of ANTH 316, GEOG 378, HIST 337, MAOR 307, MUSI 328, PACI 310, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI
Plus	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Philosophy

100-level	two 100-level PHIL papers
200-level	two 200-level PHIL papers; one further PHIL paper at 200-level or above one of ARTH 211, GEND 201, POLS 202, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level PHIL paper
300-level	four 300-level PHIL papers (or three 300-level PHIL papers and one 400-level PHIL paper) one of ARTH 313, BITC 301, POLS 301 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper
Plus	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

Every BA programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

Philosophy, Politics and Economics

100-level	BSNS 104, ECON 112, one 100-level PHIL paper (PHIL 103 recommended); one 100-level POLS paper (POLS 102 recommended)
200-level	ECON 201 or 271; one further 200-level ECON paper; two 200-level PHIL papers; two 200-level POLS papers
300-level	six 300-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers (must include at least two papers in two subjects, and one paper in the third subject)
Plus	72 further points which may be taken from outside Arts

Politics

100-level	two of POLS 101, 102, 104, 105
200-level	two 200-level POLS papers; one further POLS paper at 200-level or above one of GEND 201, 208, HEAL 203, PHIL 227, 228, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper
300-level	four 300-level POLS papers every programme must include at least one of POLS 102, 207, 213, 215, 221, 303, 319, 321
Plus	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Psychology

100-level	PSYC 111, 112; STAT 110 recommended
200-level	PSYC 210, 211, 212
300-level	four of PSYC 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 325, 326, 327 Students intending to advance to postgraduate study should also take PSYC 311
Plus	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Religious Studies

100-level	RELS 101, 102
200-level	three 200-level RELS papers; PHIL 229 may be substituted for one paper
300-level	four 300-level RELS papers; BIBS 317 may be substituted for one paper
Plus	198 further points; must include 18 points in BIBS or CHTH and 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Sociology

100-level	SOCI 101, 102
200-level	SOCI 201; two further 200-level SOCI papers one of which may be replaced with any 200-level GEND paper or PHSE 206
300-level	SOCI 301; three further 300-level SOCI papers, one of which may be replaced with any 300-level GEND paper or PHSE 338
Plus	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Spanish

100-level	SPAN 131, 132, 141
200-level	SPAN 231, 232; one of SPAN 233, 242, 243
300-level	SPAN 331, 332; two of SPAN 341, 342, 343, 347, 348
Plus	180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Statistics

100-level	Statistics: STAT 110 or 115, MATH 160, 170 or Applied Statistics: STAT 110 or 115, MATH 160, 170
200-level	Statistics: STAT 261; two further STAT papers at 200-level or above; MATH 202 or 203; or Applied Statistics: STAT 241; two STAT papers at 200-level or above
300-level	Statistics: STAT 362, 380; two further STAT papers at 300-level or above; or Applied Statistics: STAT 341, 380; two STAT papers at 300-level or above
Plus	Either 162 (Statistics) or 180 (Applied Statistics) further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts Other approved paper(s) may be substituted for up to two 200- or 300-level STAT papers. Applied Statistics students who are not also enrolled for another degree programme must fulfil the requirements for an approved minor subject

Theatre Studies

100-level	THEA 122, 151, 152
200-level	THEA 221; two further 200-level THEA papers; MUSI 265 may be substituted for one THEA paper
300-level	one of THEA 322, 323, 324, 325; three further 300-level THEA papers; MUSI 365 may be substituted for one THEA paper
Plus	180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Visual Culture

100-level	VISC 101 and at least one of ARTH 114, MFCO 101, or any 100-level HIST paper
200-level	VISC 201 and two of ARTH 200-level papers, ASIA 201, ENGL 218, EURO 202, GEND 205, MUSI 261, RELS 218, THEA 221, 200-level HIST papers, 200-level MFCO papers
300-level	VISC 301; one of CHIN 342, JAPA 345, MFCO 314, 316, 318, 319, SPAN 343; one 300-level ARTH paper; one further paper from 300-level ARTH papers, CLAS 343, EURO 302, GEND 305, 300-level HIST papers, 300-level MFCO papers, MUSI 361, 366, THEA 325
Plus	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Bachelor of Arts with Honours – BA(Hons)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bahons.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Arts degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. In some cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BA programme. The Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and Combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

Prerequisites: papers which must have been passed as part of, or in addition to, the major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

Anthropology

ANTH 490 or ARCH 490 or ANAT 490 and three further 400-level ANTH and/or ARCH papers
BIOA 401 may be substituted for one 400-level ANTH paper

Art History and Theory

ARTH 490 or ARTH 470; and three further 400-level ARTH papers.
Any 400-level HIST or VISC paper may be substituted for one 400-level ARTH paper

Biblical Studies

BIBS 490, and three further 400-level BIBS papers.
One 400-level CHTH, MINS, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level BIBS paper.
Prerequisites: 36 points of either Greek or Hebrew language (or other combinations of papers comprising one year of Greek or Hebrew language study)

Chinese

CHIN 441, 451, 452, 490

Christian Thought and History

CHTH 490, and three further 400-level CHTH papers.
One 400-level BIBS, MINS, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level CHTH paper

Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)

CLAS 490 and three further 400-level CLAS or GREK or LATN papers

Communication Studies

MFCO 490, MFCO 401, and two further 400-level MFCO papers, or other approved papers

Computer Science

COSC 490 and four of COSC 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471, TELE 402
Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including COSC 326, 341, and two of COSC 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 348, 360, TELE 301

Economics

ECON 490, 401 and two of ECON 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407
Prerequisites: ECON 371, 375 and 376, one further 300-level ECON paper plus one further 300-level paper

Education

EDUC 480, EDUC 407 and three further 400-level EDUC papers
Students who have already passed EDUC 351 may substitute EDUC 422 or 427 or an advanced research methods course, approved by the Dean of the College of Education, for EDUC 407

English

ENGL 490 and three further 400-level ENGL papers

Film and Media Studies

MFCO 490, MFCO 401 and two further 400-level MFCO papers, or other approved papers

French

FREN 441, 451, 452, 490

Gender Studies

GEND 401, 490, and two of ANTH 416, 423, ARTH 414, 420, EDUC 427, HIST 406, MFCO 408, PACI 401, POLS 404, SOCI 401, 402, 403

Geography

GEOG 490 and three further 400-level GEOG or DEVS papers

German

GERM 441, 451, 452, 490

History

HIST 490 and HIST 452; and two further 400-level HIST papers. ENGL 404, GEND 401, MAOR 407, or any 400-level ARTH or VISC paper may be substituted for one 400-level HIST paper

Bachelor of Arts with Honours – BA(Hons) continued

Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui

MAOR 402, 414, 490 and one of ANTH 416, ENGL 464, MAOR 404, 407, 410, 417, 431, PACI 401, 402, 410, PEAC 403, 404, POLS 402

Note: 400-level papers selected should be consistent with interdisciplinary choices at 300-level. Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions

Information Science

INFO 490 and four papers from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE 404

Prerequisites: INFO 312; two of INFO 321, 322, 323, 324; and two further papers from 300-level INFO papers, SENG 301, TELE 302, TELE 303

Japanese

JAPA 441, 451, 452, 490

Linguistics

LING 490 and three further 400-level LING papers

Māori Studies

MAOR 414, 490, and two further 400-level MAOR or PACI papers including at least one of MAOR 427 or 431

Mathematics

MATH 490 and four 400-level MATH or STAT papers including at least three MATH papers

Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including at least four 300-level MATH papers

Music

MUSI 490 and 60 further points from MUSI 403, 407, 410 and 442

Prerequisites: One of MUSI 220 or 320, MUSI 225 or 325, or MUSI 269 or 369

Pacific Islands Studies

PACI 490, MAOR 414, and two further 400-level papers, including at least one PACI paper; from ANTH 416, ENGL 478, HIST 408, MAOR 407, PACI 401, 402, 410, POLS 419 or other approved papers relevant to Pacific Islands

Philosophy

PHIL 490 and three further 400-level PHIL papers

Prerequisites: One of PHIL 105 or PHIL 222 or equivalent

Philosophy, Politics and Economics

One of ECON 490, 492, PHIL 490 or POLS 490, plus three further 400-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers. No more than 100 points may be from any one of the component disciplines.

Politics

POLS 490 and three of POLS 402, 403, 404, 405, 409, 414, 416, 419, 430, 432, 433

Psychology

PSYC 490 and four of PSYC 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 461, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 474, 475, 476

Prerequisites: at least five 300-level papers including PSYC 311 and four from PSYC 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 325, 326, 327

Religious Studies

RELS 490, RELS 415 and two further 400-level RELS papers.

An approved paper may be substituted for one 400-level RELS paper

Sociology

SOCI 490 and three further 400-level SOCI papers

Spanish

SPAN 441, 451, 452, 490

Statistics

STAT 490 and four 400-level STAT papers

Prerequisites: STAT 362, 380, two further 300-level STAT papers, MATH 202, 203

Theatre Studies

THEA 490 or THEA 451 and four further 400-level THEA papers

An approved paper may be substituted for one 400-level THEA paper

Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdiparts.html

Normal structures for programmes for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

The PGDipArts may be awarded in any of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects, available for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours, and the papers required are the same as for that degree, except for the subjects listed below.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Arts degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed. In some cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BA programme. The programme may be completed in one year of full-time study, or over a longer period by part-time students.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

Computer Science

Either six of COSC 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471, TELE 402

or

One of COSC 480 or 490 and four of COSC 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471, TELE 402

Economics

One of ECON 490, 495 and papers from ECON 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407 to a total of 120 points

Prerequisites: ECON 371, 375, 376

Information Science

120 points selected from 400-level INFO papers or SENG 401 or TELE 404

Note: May include INFO 490, but not required

Master of International Studies – MIntSt

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mintst.html

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Master of International Studies is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Programme Co-ordinator (Dr Nicholas Khoo, Department of Politics).

To be admitted, students must have an ordinary bachelor's degree with an average grade of at least B+ in their 300-level papers, or hold an honours degree with upper second class honours or better, or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

- INTS 502, 503, 504, 509 (30 points each)
- INTS 590 (60 points)

Master of Peace and Conflict Studies – MPCs

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mpcs.html

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Master of Peace and Conflict Studies is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Director of the National Centre for Peace and Conflict Studies.

To be admitted, students must be graduates with an average grade of at least B+ in their final year of study, or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered. Students may also be admitted for commencement in the second semester.

- PEAC 501 and 502 (30 points each)
- Either PEAC 590 or PEAC 595 (60 points)
- Two further 500-level PEAC papers (30 points each)

Bachelor of Music – MusB

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/musb.html

The normal structure of programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Music is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Music.

At least one major subject must be specified in every programme. Auditions are required for admission to some Music papers.

MusB – programme structure

100-level	MUSI 101 and two of MUSI 102, 103, 104
200-level	MUSI 201; 36 further 200- or 300-level MUSI points*
300-level	72 300-level MUSI points*
Plus	180 further points, including 54 above 100-level, comprising 90 further MUSI points (for 18 of which MAOR 108 may be substituted)* and 72 further points (any subject)
Total	360 points

Major Subject requirements

*The elective MUSI papers must include the requirements for at least one of the following major subjects (each paper is worth 18 points unless otherwise specified).

Classical Music Performance

MUSI 141 (36 points)
MUSI 241 (36 points)
either MUSI 341 (36 points) or both MUSI 348 (30 points) and MUSI 375

Composition

MUSI 131 or 135
two of MUSI 231, 232, 235
MUSI 331 (36 points)

Contemporary Music Performance

MUSI 145 (36 points) or both MUSI 146 and MUSI 156
MUSI 245 (36 points) or both MUSI 246 and MUSI 256
MUSI 345 (36 points) or MUSI 346 (36 points) or both
MUSI 348 (30 points) and MUSI 375

Music Studies

MUSI 301
Other approved MUSI papers worth a total of 180 points (or 162 if MAOR 108 is taken), at least 90 of which must be above 100-level, including at least 54 points at 300-level

Bachelor of Music with Honours – MusB(Hons)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/musbhons.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Music.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Music degree, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. The Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and Combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

Prerequisites: papers which must have been passed as part of, or in addition to, the preceding ordinary degree programme.

Composition

MUSI 431 and three of MUSI 403, 407, 410, 442
Prerequisite: MUSI 331

Musical Performance

MUSI 441 or 445 or 446 and three of MUSI 403, 407, 410, 442
Prerequisites: at least a B+ grade in MUSI 341 or 345 or 346

Music Research

MUSI 490 and three of MUSI 403, 407, 410, 442
Prerequisites: MUSI 220, 225 or 269

Postgraduate Diploma in Music – PGDipMus

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipmus.html

The normal structure for programmes for the Postgraduate Diploma in Music is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Music.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Music degree.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

- One of MUSI 431, 441, 445, 446 (60 points each)
- Three of MUSI 403, 407, 410, 442 (20 points each)

Bachelor of Performing Arts – BPA

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bpa.html

The normal structure of programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Performing Arts is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Music.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 95-101 for details.

BPA – programme structure

100-level	MUSI 101, THEA 122, 153; one of PHSE 115, 116; one of MUSI 131, 135, 140, 146, 156 or MUSI 141
200-level	MUSI 265, THEA 221, 252; one of MUSI 231, 235, 240, 246, 256 or MUSI 241
300-level	PERF 301; one of THEA 351, 352, 353; and <i>either</i> MUSI 340 (18 points) and one 300-level MUSI, THEA, or PHSE (Dance only) paper worth 18 points, <i>or</i> one of MUSI 331, 341, 346 (36 points each)
Plus	Either further MUSI, THEA, or PHSE (Dance only) papers above 100-level worth 36 points, and further papers in any subjects worth 90 points; <i>or</i> , for students who have passed MUSI 141 and 241, further MUSI, THEA, or PHSE (Dance only) papers above 100-level worth 18 points, and further papers in any subjects worth 72 points
Total	360 points

Bachelor of Social Work – BSW

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bsw.html

The normal structure for the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

Prospective BSW students should enrol initially for 'Social Work Pre-professional (BA)'. Admission to the BSW programme is at the Third Stage, and applications are due by **1 October** in the year before admission.

BSW – programme structure

1st Stage compulsory papers	SOWK 111, SOCI 101, MAOR 102, 110; EDUC 102 or PSYC 112
2nd Stage compulsory papers	SOWK 201, 236, SOCI 201, 205, 207
1st and 2nd Stage elective papers	Additional approved papers from Arts and Music Schedule C to make a total of at least 234 points (normally 14 papers)
3rd Stage	SOWK 301, 302, 303, 304, 320, 392
4th Stage	SOWK 402, 403, 480, 492; plus one of SOWK 405, 406 or any other 400-level SOWK paper

Bachelor of Social Work with Honours – BSW(Hons)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bswhons.html

A Bachelor of Social Work with Honours (BSW(Hons)) degree is also offered. The first three years of the programme are as for the BSW degree but the final year's course comprises SOWK 402, 403, 490 and 492.

Diploma in Language – DipLang

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/diplang.html

The normal requirements for each endorsement for the Diploma in Language are set out below.

For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures.

Chinese

CHIN 131, 132, 231, 232, 334, 335, 344

Japanese

Seven of JAPA 131, 132, 231, 233, 251, 331, 332, 334

French

Seven of FREN 131, 132, 232, 233, 333, 334, 335, 336

Spanish

SPAN 131, 132, 231, 232, 233, 331, 332

German

Seven of GERM 131, 132, 230, 231, 331, 333, 334, 335

Note: Students admitted directly to papers at 200- or 300-level must replace their prerequisites with other papers in the subject concerned.

Diploma in Language and Culture – DipLangC

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/diplangc.html

The normal requirements for each endorsement for the Diploma in Language and Culture are set out below.

For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures.

Chinese

Seven CHIN papers, including at least two at 300-level: at least one of CHIN 232, 334, 335, and at least four of CHIN 241, 242, 243, 244, 342, 343, 344

Japanese

Seven JAPA papers, including at least two at 300-level: at least one of JAPA 331, 332, 334, and at least four of JAPA 242, 243, 244, 245, 251, 342, 343, 344, 345

French

Seven FREN papers, including at least two at 300-level: at least one of FREN 233, 333, 334, 335, 336, and at least four of FREN 141, 241, 341, 342, 343

Spanish

Seven SPAN papers, including at least two at 300-level: at least one of SPAN 232, 233, 331, 332, and at least four of SPAN 141, 242, 243, 341, 342, 343, 347, 348

German

Seven GERM papers, including at least two at 300-level: at least one of GERM 231, 331, 333, 334, 335, and at least four of GERM 141, 242, 243, 341, 342, 343

Bachelor of Teaching – BTchg

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/btchg.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Teaching are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education website at otago.ac.nz/education

The due date to apply to enrol for the degree for the first time is the last Monday in August of the year before enrolling (25 August in 2014), although later applications will be considered.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points.

Early Childhood Education

1st Year	EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 101, 102, EDPR 101, 102, EICT 199 (0 points), ELIT 199 (0 points); EMAT 199 (0 points); 18 Subject Studies points*
2nd Year	EDUC 211, EDCR 201, 202, EDPR 201, 202; 36 Subject Studies points*
3rd Year	EDUC 311, EDCR 301, 302, EDPR 301, 302, 303 * Programme must include 54 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers

Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education)

1st Year	EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 131, 132, EDPR 132, 151 (12 points), EDSU 106*, EICT 199 (0 points), ELIT 199 (0 points), EMAT 199 (0 points)
2nd Year	EDUC 252, EDCR 231, 232, 253, EDPR 232, 251 (12 points), EDSU 107*
3rd Year	EDUC 335, EDCR 331, 352, 353, EDPR 332, 333, 351 (12 points) * Subject Studies papers

Primary Education

1st Year	EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 131, 132, EDPR 131 (12 points), 132, EICT 199 (0 points), ELIT 199 (0 points), EMAT 199 (0 points); 18 Subject Studies points*
2nd Year	EDUC 252, EDCR 231, 232, EDPR 231 (12 points), 232, 36 Subject Studies points*
3rd Year	EDUC 335, EDCR 331, 332, 333, EDPR 331 (12 points), 332, 333 * Programme must include 54 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator; students wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 for EDUC 335, and EDCR 301 for EDCR 332

Bachelor of Education – BEd

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bed.html

For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education website at otago.ac.nz/education

Endorsement in TESOL

(Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)

This endorsement is available only to students from the Institut Pendidikan Guru Malaysia Kampus Batu Lintang, Sarawak, Malaysia. Enquiries about the programme should be directed to the College of Education.

Unendorsed Option

No new enrolments will be accepted for this option. Returning or recommencing students wishing to complete the requirements for the unendorsed option should normally do so under the regulations published in the Calendar for 2014 or earlier and should consult the College of Education for advice on the papers they should take.

Bachelor of Education Studies – BEdSt

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bedst.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Education Studies are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education website at otago.ac.nz/education

Must be endorsed in an area of specialisation listed in Part 2 below.

This degree does not in itself qualify graduates for provisional teacher registration and intending teachers should proceed to the Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching after completing the degree programme.

The due date to apply to enrol for the degree for the first time is the last Monday in August of the year before enrolling (25 August in 2014), although later applications will be considered.

Note: No new students will be accepted for this programme except for students permitted to transfer from a BTchg programme.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points.

Part 1: Degree Pathways

Early Childhood Education

1st Year	EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 101, 102, EDPR 101, 102, EICT 199 (0 points), ELIT 199 (0 points); EMAT 199 (0 points); 18 Subject Studies points*
2nd Year	EDUC 211, EDCR 201, 202, EDPR 201, 202; 18 Subject Studies points*
3rd Year	EDCR 360; 90 further points in one of the areas of specialisation listed below, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above. Students will select their specialisation papers in consultation with a Course Approver. * Programme must include 36 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers

Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education)

1st Year	EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 131, 132, EDPR 132, 151 (12 points), EDSU 106*, EICT 199 (0 points), ELIT 199 (0 points), EMAT 199 (0 points)
2nd Year	EDUC 252, EDCR 231, 232, 253, EDPR 232, 251 (12 points), EDSU 107*
3rd Year	EDCR 360; 90 further points in one of the areas of specialisation listed below, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above. Students will select their specialisation papers in consultation with a Course Approver. * Subject Studies papers

Primary Education

1st Year	EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 131, 132, EDPR 131 (12 points), 132, EICT 199 (0 points), ELIT 199 (0 points), EMAT 199 (0 points); 18 Subject Studies points*
2nd Year	EDUC 252, EDCR 231, 232, EDPR 231 (12 points), 232, 36 Subject Studies points*
3rd Year	EDCR 360; 90 further points in one of the areas of specialisation listed below, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above. Students will select their specialisation papers in consultation with a Course Approver. * Programme must include 54 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers

Part 2: Endorsements (areas of specialisation)

Dance Education (DAED)
Drama Education (DRED)
English for Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL)
Family and Society (FASO)
Health Education (HEED)
Information and Communication Technologies (ICTE)
Language Teaching (LNGT)
Literacy (LITC)
Literature (LITT)

Māori Studies (MAOR)
Mathematics Education (MAED)
Music Education (MUED)
Physical Education (PHYE)
Religious Education (REED)
Science Education (SCED)
Social Studies Education (SSED)
Technology Education (TEED)
Visual Arts Education (VAED)

Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching

– GradDipEdTchg

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/graddipedtchg.html

Normal structures for programmes for the Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education website at otago.ac.nz/education

Available only to students who have completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Education Studies (BEdSt) degree.

Note: No new students will be accepted for this programme except for students enrolled for a BEdSt programme in or before 2014 (or enrolled for a BTchg programme in or before 2014 and permitted to transfer to a BEdSt programme).

Early Childhood Education

EDUC 311, EDCR 301, 302, EDPR 301, 302, 303; 18 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers

Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education)

EDUC 335, EDCR 331, 352, 353, EDPR 334, 335; EDPR 351 (12 points)

Primary Education

EDUC 335, EDCR 331, 332, 333; EDPR 331 (12 points); EDPR 334, 335

With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, students wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 for EDUC 335, and EDCR 301 for EDCR 332.

Graduate Diploma in Teaching – GradDipTchg

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/graddiptchg.html

Normal structures for programmes for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching in each of the options available are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education website at otago.ac.nz/education

Note: No new students will be accepted for this programme.

Early Childhood Education

EDUC 340, 341; EDPE 300, 301; EDCE 300, 301, 302, 303; MAOR 110 or equivalent; EICT 199; ELIT 199; EMAT 199

Primary Education

EDUC 340, 341; EDPE 300, 301; EDCP 320, 321, 322, 323; MAOR 110 or equivalent; EICT 199; ELIT 199; EMAT 199

Secondary Education

EDUC 340, 341; EDPE 300, 301; EDCS 360 and 36 points from EDCS 361-389; EICT 199; ELIT 199; EMAT 199

Master of Teaching and Learning – MTchgLn

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mtchgln.html

This is a one-calendar-year postgraduate teacher education programme, with endorsements in Primary Education and Secondary Education. Refer to the University Calendar for details.

Primary Education

EDUC 471, 472, 473, 476, 572, 573; EICT 199; ELIT 199; EMAT 199

Secondary Education

EDUC 471, 476, 477, 478, 577, 578; EICT 199; ELIT 199; EMAT 199

Bachelor of Laws – LLB

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/llb.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Laws are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

A total of 534 points is required. In the first year, one Law paper – The Legal System (LAWS 101, 36 points) – is taken, along with a number of non-Law papers.

Admission to the second year Law course is determined chiefly on the basis of the student's academic record, particularly the mark obtained in LAWS 101. The due date for applications for the second year course is **1 October**.

LLB – programme structure

1st Year	LAWS 101 (36 points); 108 points from any degree*
2nd Year	LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204 (30 points each)
3rd and 4th Years	LAWS 301, 302 (30 points each); 210 further LAWS points (30 points of which may be from any other subject at 200-level or above); LAWS 498, 499 (0 points each)
	*LAWS 101 and at least 72 non-LAWS points are normally taken in the first year; any further papers to make a total of 108 non-LAWS points must be taken in the third or fourth year.

Bachelor of Laws with Honours – LLB(Hons)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/llbhons.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Admission to the Honours programme is determined on the basis of performance in the LLB second year course, or after completing the second year course and 105 further LAWS points.

Requirements as for LLB together with LAWS 380 and 490.

LLB(Hons) – programme structure

1st Year	LAWS 101 (36 points); 108 points from any degree
2nd Year	LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204
3rd and 4th Years	LAWS 301, 302; 210 further LAWS points, 30 points of which may be from any other subject at 200-level or above; LAWS 498, 499
Honours requirements	LAWS 380 (taken in the third year); LAWS 490 (taken in the fourth year)

Bachelor of Theology – BTheol

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/btheol.html

Normal structures for programmes for the BTheol degree are set out below (this is a revised structure and is subject to approval). Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion.

- The BTheol requires a minimum total of 360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 must be at 300-level.
- Must include the following core papers:
 - BIBS 112, 121
 - CHTH 102, 111, 131
 - At least one of RELS 101, 102
 - CHTH 218 or 318
 - PAST 215 or 315
 - At least one of BIBS 211 or 311, or BIBS 218 or 318
 - At least one of BIBS 221 or 321, or BIBS 226 or 326
 - At least one of CHTH 206 or 306 or CHTH 333
- At least 270 points must be for papers in Theology Schedule C (see page 102); the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree.
- Does not have provision for major or minor subjects.
- A programme may be completed without endorsement, or may be endorsed in one of the following areas of specialisation if it includes the papers specified:

Biblical Studies

A total of eight BIBS papers, including three at 300-level

Christian Thought and History

A total of eight CHTH papers, including three at 300-level

Pastoral Studies

A total of eight Pastoral Studies papers, including three at 300-level (for the purposes of this endorsement, BIBS 121, CHTH 102, and CHTH 131 may be counted as Pastoral Studies papers in addition to PAST papers)

Bachelor of Theology with Honours – BTheol(Hons)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/btheolhons.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Theology with Honours are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Theology degree, majoring or endorsed in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. In some cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BTheol programme. The Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and Combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

Prerequisites: papers which must have been passed as part of, or in addition to, the major subject requirements for the subject concerned.

Biblical Studies

BIBS 490, and 60 further 400-level BIBS points. A 400-level CHTH, MINS, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level BIBS paper.

Prerequisites: 36 points of either Greek or Hebrew language (or other combinations of papers comprising one year of Greek or Hebrew language study)

Christian Thought and History

CHTH 490, and 60 further 400-level CHTH points. A 400-level BIBS, MINS, PAST or RELS paper may be substituted for one CHTH paper.

Pastoral Studies

PAST 490, plus 60 points from 400-level PAST or MINS papers. One 400-level BIBS, CHTH, or RELS paper may be substituted for one 400-level PAST or MINS paper.

Postgraduate Diploma in Theology – PGDipTheol

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdiptheol.html

The PGDipTheol requirements for Biblical Studies, Christian Thought and History, and Pastoral Studies are the same as for the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Theology with Honours. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

Bachelor of Physical Education – BPhEd

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bphed.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education are set out below. The requirements for each major subject are given together with the points values and levels of other papers needed in each programme. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences.

Must include the major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects listed below.

The due date to apply to enrol for the degree for the first time is **15 August**.

Papers at 100- to 400- level are normally worth 18 points.

Exercise and Sport Science

1st Year	PHSE 101, 102, 103, PHSE 191, 192 (or HUBS 191, 192), STAT 110 or 115; 18 points from any degree
2nd Year	PHSE 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 104, ANAT 250
3rd and 4th Years	five of PHSE 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 310, 314, 315, 329, 334, 335, 336, 401, 402 including at least one of PHSE 401, 402 36 further PHSE points at 200-level or above 126 points from any degree, including 54 points at 200-level or above (HUNT 232 recommended)
Total	504 points

Physical Activity and Health (subject to approval)

1st Year	PHSE 101, 102, 103, PHSE 191, 192 (or HUBS 191, 192); STAT 110 or 115; 18 points from any degree
2nd Year	PHSE 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 104, ANAT 250
3rd and 4th Years	five of PHSE 305, 311, 312, 313, 315, 320, 323, 336, 401, 407, 408, 409, including at least one of PHSE 401, 407, 408, 409 36 further PHSE points at 200-level or above 126 points from any degree, including 54 points at 200-level or above
Total	504 points

Professional Studies

1st Year	PHSE 101, 102, 103, PHSE 191, 192 (or HUBS 191, 192); 36 points from any degree
2nd Year	PHSE 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 104, ANAT 250
3rd and 4th Years	five of PHSE 312, 313, 314, 320, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 330, 331, 414, 415, 416, normally including at least one at 400-level 36 further PHSE points at 200-level or above 126 points from any degree, including 54 points at 200-level or above
Total	504 points

Sport and Leisure Studies

1st Year	PHSE 101, 102, 103, PHSE 191, 192 (or HUBS 191, 192); 36 points from any degree
2nd Year	PHSE 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 104, ANAT 250
3rd and 4th Years	five of PHSE 320, 330, 331, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 430, normally including at least one at 400-level 36 further PHSE points at 200-level or above 126 points from any degree, including 54 points at 200-level or above
Total	504 points

Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours – BPhEd(Hons)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bphedhons.html

Normal requirements for the fourth and final year of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences.

To be admitted, students must normally have completed the first three years of the programme for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Physical Education, including specific selections of papers and with an average grade of at least B+ in third year papers. The final year of the Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

Exercise and Sport Science

PHSE 592, and four PHSE 500-level papers, at least two of which must be from PHSE 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 514, 515, 534, 535

Physical Activity and Health (change of name from Exercise Prescription and Management subject to approval)

PHSE 592, and four PHSE 500-level papers, at least two of which must be from PHSE 501, 507, 508, 509, 513, 515

Professional Studies

PHSE 592, and four PHSE 500-level papers, at least two of which must be from PHSE 513, 514, 516, 520, 550, 551, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558

Sport and Leisure Studies

PHSE 592, and four PHSE 500-level papers, at least two of which must be from PHSE 520, 522, 523, 524, 530, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540



Bachelor of Science – BSc

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bsc.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Science are set out below. The requirements for each major subject are given together with the points values and levels of other papers needed in each programme. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject.

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject. At least 270 points must be for papers in Science Schedule C (see pages 102-103); the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree.

Must include the major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the following lists.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 95-101 for details.

Every BSc programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

Anatomy

100-level	CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; STAT 110 or 115 recommended
200-level	ANAT 241, 242, 243
300-level	four of ANAT 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, BIOA 301 BIOA 201 is a prerequisite for BIOA 301
Plus	162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

Biochemistry

100-level	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191; one of BIOL 112, 123, HUBS 191, 192; CHEM 111 recommended
200-level	BIOC 221, 222, 223; GENE 221 recommended
300-level	BIOC 351, 352, 353, 360 With Head of Department approval, one 300-level BIOC paper may be replaced by another relevant 300-level paper.
Plus	126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

Botany

100-level	BIOL 123; one of BIOL 112, CELS 191, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192; one of CHEM 111, 191, PHSI 191, STAT 110, 115
200-level	BTNY 201, 203, 203 With Head of Department approval other paper(s) may be substituted for one 200-level BTNY paper
300-level	BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326 With Head of Department approval other paper(s) may be substituted for up to two 300-level BTNY papers BTNY 323 and 325 are not available in 2015; students must enrol for other approved 300-level papers instead
Plus	180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

Chemistry

100- and 200-level	at least five 100- and 200-level CHEM papers excluding CHEM 204; both CHEM 111 and CHEM 191 strongly recommended
300-level	four of CHEM 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 390 With Head of Department approval other paper(s) may be substituted for one 300-level CHEM paper
Plus	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

Clothing and Textile Sciences

100-level	36 points (papers in biological, physical and/or social sciences recommended)
200-level	CLTE 203, 204; one of CLTE 206, 207
300-level	CLTE 306; three of CLTE 303, 304, 305, 309
Plus	198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

Computer Science

100-level	COMP 160, BSNS 106, ENGL 127; one of MATH 151, 160, 170, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115, BSNS 102, FINQ 102, or an approved alternative; COMP 150 recommended
200-level	COSC 241, 242, 243, 244
300-level	COSC 326; three of TELE 301, COSC 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 348, 360
Plus	126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

Bachelor of Science – BSc continued

Every BSc programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

Ecology

100-level	BIOL 112, 123, ECOL 111, STAT 110 or 115, and at least one of EAOS 111, GEOG 101, MARI 112
200-level	ECOL 211, 212, STAT 210; one of BTNY 201, 202, 203, CHEM 201, 204, 205, GENE 222, GEOG 282, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 298, 299, GEOL 252, 263, 272, MARI 202, OCEN 201, STAT 241, 242, 251, 261, SURV 208, ZOOL 221, 222, 223
300-level	ECOL 313, ZOOL 316; one of GEOG 390, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 318, 319; one other paper from BTNY 322, 325, 326, CHEM 304, GENE 312, GEOG 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 397, 398, 399, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, SURV 319, ZOOL 313, 315, 318, 319
Plus	126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science. Students majoring in Ecology must pass STAT 110 or 115 and STAT 210 before taking 300-level ECOL papers

Economics

100-level	BSNS 104, ECON 112, MATH 160, STAT 110
200-level	ECON 202, 271; ECON 210 or 270
300-level	four 300-level ECON papers
Plus	162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

Electronics

100-level	MATH 170, PHSI 132; COMP 150 or 160 recommended
200-level	ELEC 253, PHSI 232, 282, MATH 202, 203
300-level	four of ELEC 353, 358, 361, PHSI 365
Plus	144 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

Energy Studies

100-level	one 100-level PHSI paper (PHSI 131 recommended); MATH 160, 170
200-level	EMAN 201, 204, PHSI 243; GEOG 216 recommended
300-level	EMAN 301, 308; GEOG 388 or 392; one further 300-level paper approved by the Programme Director
Plus	144 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

Food Science

100-level	CELS 191, CHEM 191, FOSC 111, 112, STAT 110 or 115
200-level	FOSC 201, 202, 213, MICR 221
300-level	FOSC 301, 302, 311; MICR 331 recommended
Plus	126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

Genetics

100-level	CELS 191, CHEM 191; two of BIOL 112, 123, BIOC 192, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192; MATH 151 or 160, STAT 110 or 115
200-level	GENE 221, 222, 223; BIOC 221 highly recommended; MICR 221 and ZOOL 222 recommended
300-level	four of GENE 312, 313, 314, 315, BIOC 352, MICR 335 With approval from the Programme Director, other papers relevant to Genetics may be substituted for one 200-level paper and one 300-level paper Relevant 300-level papers include ANAT 333, 334, BIOC 353, BITC 301, BTNY 326, MICR 336, 337, PLBI 301, ZOOL 315, 316
Plus	108 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

Geography

100-level	GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110
200-level	GEOG 290; one of GEOG 281, 282, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 298, 299; one further 200-level GEOG paper (excluding GEOG 280)
300-level	GEOG 380; two of GEOG 387, 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 398, 399; one further 300-level GEOG paper
Plus	180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

Geology

100-level	EAOS 111, GEOL 112, MATH 160 and 18 points from BIOL, BTNY, CELS, CHEM, ECOL, PHSI, ZOOL
200-level	GEOL 251, 252; one of GEOL 221, 261, 262, 263, 264, 272, 273, 274, 275; one of GEOL 221, 261, 262, 263, 264, 272, 273, 274, 275, CHEM 201, GEOG 282, 284, 288, 289, 298, OCEN 201, SURV 208
300-level	GEOL 344, 353; one of GEOL 321, 341, 361, 362, 363, 364, 372, 373, 374, 375; one of GEOL 321, 341, 361, 362, 363, 364, 372, 373, 374, 375, CHEM 304, GEOG 388, 390, 394, 395, 398, OCEN 323
Plus	144 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

Human Nutrition

100-level	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; STAT 110 or 115 recommended
200-level	HUNT 221, 222, 223; PHSL 251, BIOC 230 or 223 recommended
300-level	HUNT 311, 312, 313, 314
Plus	87 further points; must include 69 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science Students intending to proceed to the Master of Dietetics programme should include HUNT 231, 331, BIOC 230 or 223, PHSL 251 and FOSC 111 in their degree programmes

Bachelor of Science – BSc continued

Every BSc programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

Information Science

100-level	BSNS 106, COMP 150 or 160
200-level	INFO 211, 213, 214, 221
300-level	INFO 312; two of INFO 321, 322, 323, 324; one further 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 302 or TELE 303
Plus	180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

Land Planning and Development

100-level	MATH 160, SURV 101, 102
200-level	ENGL 228, SURV 203, 204, 205, 206, 208, 299 Note: ENGL 228 should be taken in the second semester of the first year of study
300-level	SURV 303, 304, 305; at least 36 points from SURV 306, 309, 319, 325, 329, 450, 453, 454, 455, 460, PMAN 401
Plus	108 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science It is strongly recommended that SURV 455 be taken in the final year of study

Mathematics

100-level	MATH 160, 170; STAT 110 or 115 (or STAT 201 in approved cases)
200-level	MATH 201, 202, 203
300-level	four 300-level MATH or COMO papers
Plus	180 further points; must include at least 108 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

Microbiology

100-level	CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191
200-level	MICR 221, 222, 223, GENE 221
300-level	four of MICR 331, 332, 334, 335, 336, 337
Plus	162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

Neuroscience

100-level	CELS 191, HUBS 191, PSYC 111; two of BIOG 192, BIOL 112 or HUBS 192, CHEM 191, PHSI 191
200-level	ANAT 242, PHSL 231, PSYC 211; one of BIOG 221, 223, GENE 221, 222, PHAL 211, ZOOL 223
300-level	four of ANAT 335, 336, PHAL 303, PHSL 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 323, ZOOL 314
Plus	126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

Oceanography

100-level	MARI 112; three 100-level BIOL, CELS, CHEM, COMO, EAOS, ECOL, GEOL, MATH, PHIL or PHSI papers
200-level	OCEN 201; three of AQFI 251, 252, BTNY 203, CHEM 201, 204, COMO 201, ECOL 211, GEOG 298, GEOL 263, 272, 273, MARI 202, MATH 202, 203, 262, PHIL 225, PHSI 243, ZOOL 221
300-level	OCEN 301; one of OCEN 321, 322, 323, CHEM 365, two of AQFI 351, 352, CHEM 304, 365, COMO 301, GEOG 398, GEOL 363, 372, 373, MARI 301, 302, MATH 304, OCEN 321, 322, 323, PHSI 336, 365, ZOOL 316, 319
Plus	144 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

Pharmacology

100-level	BIOC 192, CHEM 191; two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192
200-level	PHAL 211, 212; one 200-level ANAT, BIOG, GENE, MICR or PHSL paper
300-level	PHAL 303, 304, 305, 306
Plus	162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

Physics

100-level	PHSI 131 or 191; PHSI 132, MATH 160, 170
200-level	PHSI 231, 232, 282, MATH 202, 203; ELEC 253 recommended
300-level	PHSI 331, 332, 381; one other 300-level PHSI or ELEC paper
Plus	108 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

Physiology

100-level	HUBS 191, 192; two of BIOG 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191
200-level	PHSL 231, 232, 233
300-level	four of PHSL 341, 342, 343, 344, 345
Plus	162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

Bachelor of Science – BSc continued

Every BSc programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

Plant Biotechnology

100-level	BIOL 123; at least one of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, ECOL 111
200-level	BTNY 201; at least three 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers
300-level	PLBI 301; at least three approved 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers
Plus	180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science Note: Prerequisite for BIOC 192 is CHEM 191; prerequisites for 200-level BIOC and GENE papers include CELS 191 and may include CHEM 191 or BIOC 192 ECOL 111 is a prerequisite for some BTNY 200-level papers.

Psychology

100-level	PSYC 111, 112; STAT 110 recommended
200-level	PSYC 210, 211, 212
300-level	four of PSYC 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 325, 326, 327 Students intending to advance to postgraduate study should also take PSYC 311
Plus	180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

Statistics

100-level	Statistics: STAT 110 or 115; MATH 160, 170 or Applied Statistics: STAT 110 or 115; MATH 160, 170
200-level	Statistics: STAT 261; two further STAT papers at 200-level or above; MATH 202 or 203 or Applied Statistics: STAT 241; two STAT papers at 200-level or above
300-level	Statistics: STAT 362, 380; two further STAT papers at 300-level or above or Applied Statistics: STAT 341, 380; two STAT papers at 300-level or above
Plus	Either 162 (Statistics) or 180 (Applied Statistics) further points; must include 36 (Statistics) or 54 (Applied Statistics) points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science Other approved paper(s) may be substituted for up to two 200- or 300-level STAT papers Applied Statistics students who are not also enrolled for another degree programme must fulfil the requirements for an approved minor subject.

Surveying Measurement

100-level	MATH 160, SURV 101, 102
200-level	ENGL 228, SURV 201, 202, 208, 298 Note: ENGL 228 must be taken in the second semester of the first year of study
300-level	SURV 301, 302, 309, 399; three of SURV 206, 306, 319, 322, 329, 413, 450, 451, 452, 459, PMAN 401
Plus	126 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science Admission to SURV 201 and 298 is limited. Applications must be submitted by 15 November

Zoology

100-level	BIOL 112, CELS 191, STAT 110 or 115
200-level	ZOOL 221, 222, 223
300-level	three of ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 319, GENE 312; one further paper from ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302
Plus	180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science ZOOL 316 is strongly recommended for students intending to advance to PGDipWLM, PGDipSci, MSc

Bachelor of Science with Honours – BSc(Hons)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bschons.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Science degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. A total of five 300-level papers must have been passed, including specific papers as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BSc programme. The Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and Combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

Prerequisites: papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

Anatomy

ANAT 490, ANAT 458 and two of ANAT 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, BIOA 401

Prerequisites: at least five 300-level papers including at least four of ANAT 331, 332, 333, 334, 335 and BIOA 301

Biochemistry

BIOC 490 and three of BIOC 461, 462, 463, 464. With approval from the Head of Department, one 400-level BIOC paper may be replaced with a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.

Prerequisites: at least five 300-level papers including BIOC 351, 352, 353, 360. With approval from the Head of Department, one 300-level BIOC paper may be replaced with a 300-level paper from another relevant subject

Botany

BTNY 490 and three of BTNY 465, 467, 469, 470

Prerequisites: BTNY 322, 325, 326 and two further approved 300-level papers

Chemistry

CHEM 490 and CHEM 461, 462, 463

Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including at least four 300-level CHEM papers

Clothing and Textile Sciences

CLTE 490 and three of CLTE 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 460

Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including at least four of CLTE 303, 304, 305, 306, 309

Computer Science

COSC 490 and four of COSC 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471, TELE 402

Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including COSC 326, 341, and two of COSC 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 348, 360, TELE 301

Ecology

ECOL 490, 411 and two of BTNY 465, 467, 469, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459, 460, 461, 471, GEOL 427, MARI 427, 432, SURV 509, 519, ZOOL 410, 411, 415, 416, 417, 418 or other suitable papers as approved by the Programme Director

Prerequisites: ECOL 313, ZOOL 316 and three of BTNY 322, 325, 326, CHEM 304, GENE 312, GEOG 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, SURV 319, ZOOL 313, 315, 318, 319, or other suitable papers as approved by the Programme Director

Economics

ECON 490, 401 and two of ECON 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407

Prerequisites: ECON 371, 375, 376, one further 300-level ECON paper plus 18 further 300-level points

Electronics

ELEC 490 and three of ELEC 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416 and one further 400-level paper, as approved by the Programme Director

Prerequisites: at least five 300-level papers including at least three 300-level ELEC papers and one further 300-level ELEC, MATH or PHSI paper

Food Science

FOSC 490 and three of FOSC 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 460

Prerequisites: FOSC 301, 302, 311 and one of FOSC 306, MICR 331

Genetics

GENE 490, 411, 412 and one of BIOC 462, 463, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOL 410. With Programme Director approval, one of the papers listed above may be replaced by another 400-level paper

Prerequisites: At least five of GENE 311, 312, 313, 314, 360, BIOC 352, MICR 335, (GENE 360 highly recommended). With Programme Director approval, one of the papers listed above may be replaced by another 300-level paper

Geography

GEOG 490 and three 400-level GEOG papers

Prerequisites: GEOG 380, at least three of GEOG 387, 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 397, 398 and one further 300-level GEOG paper

Geology

GEOL 490, GEOL 401 and two further 400-level GEOL papers

Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including GEOL 302, 344, 353 and one further 300-level GEOL paper

Bachelor of Science with Honours – BSc(Hons) continued

Human Nutrition

HUNT 490, HUNT 451, 452, 453, 454.

Note: Any two of HASC 411, 413, 415, PUBH 721 may be substituted for HUNT 454

Prerequisites: HUNT 311, 312, 313, 314, 355

Information Science

INFO 490 and four papers from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE 404

Prerequisites: INFO 312; two of INFO 321, 322, 323, 324; and two further papers from 300-level INFO papers, SENG 301, TELE 302, 303

Mathematics

MATH 490 and four 400-level MATH or STAT papers including at least three MATH papers

Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including at least four 300-level MATH papers

Microbiology

MICR 490 and MICR 461, 463, 464

Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including at least four of MICR 331, 332, 334, 335, 336, 337 (MICR 360 highly recommended)

Neuroscience

NEUR 490 and three of ANAT 454, COSC 420, 421, 422, NEUR 452, 455, 457, 459, 461, 462, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412

Prerequisites: At least five of ANAT 335, 336, NEUR 301, PHAL 303, PHSL 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 323, ZOOL 314

Pharmacology

PHAL 490, PHAL 421 and two of PHAL 423, 426, 427, 428, 430, 431

Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including at least four of PHAL 303, 304, 305, 306, 307 (PHAL 307 highly recommended)

Physics

PHSI 490, papers worth 60 points from PHSI 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, and 20 further 400-level MATH or PHSI points

Prerequisites: four 300-level PHSI papers and one further 300-level ELEC, MATH or PHSI paper

Physiology

PHSL 490, PHSL 474 and two of PHSL 471, 472, 473

Prerequisites: at least five 300-level papers including at least four of PHSL 341, 342, 343, 344, 345

Plant Biotechnology

PLBI 490, PLBI 401 and two of BTNY 461, 465 or approved 400-level BIOC papers

Prerequisites: PLBI 301, 351 and three approved 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers

Psychology

PSYC 490 and four of PSYC 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 461, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 474, 475, 476

Prerequisites: at least five 300-level papers including PSYC 311 and four from PSYC 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 325, 326, 327

Statistics

STAT 490 and four 400-level STAT papers

Prerequisites: STAT 362, 380; two further 300-level STAT papers, MATH 202, 203

Zoology

ZOOL 490 and three of ZOOL 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421

Prerequisites: at least five 300-level papers including ZOOL 316, two of ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 318, 319, GENE 312, and one further paper from ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302

Postgraduate Diploma in Science – PGDipSci

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipsci.html

Normal structures for programmes for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

The PGDipSci may be awarded in any of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects., listed below.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Science degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed. The programme may be completed in one year of full-time study, or over a longer period by part-time students.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

Anatomy

ANAT 480, ANAT 458 and three of ANAT 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, BIOA 401

Biochemistry

BIOC 480 and BIOC 461, 462, 463, 464

Note: With approval from the Head of Department one 400-level BIOC paper may be replaced by a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.

Botany

BTNY 480, 461 and three of BTNY 465, 467, 469, 470

Chemistry

CHEM 480 and four of CHEM 461, 462, 463, 464, HAZA 401, 404

Clothing and Textile Sciences

CLTE 480 and four of CLTE 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 460

Postgraduate Diploma in Science – PGDipSci continued

Computer Science

Either six of COSC 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471, TELE 402 or one of COSC 480 or 490 and four of COSC 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471, TELE 402

Ecology

ECOL 480 or 490, ECOL 411 and papers from BTNY 465, 467, 469, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459, 460, 461, 471, GEOL 427, MARI 427, 432, SURV 509, 519, ZOOL 410, 411, 415, 416, 417, 418 or other suitable papers as approved by the Programme Director to a total of 120 points

Economics

One of ECON 490, 495 and papers from ECON 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407 to a total of 120 points

Prerequisites: ECON 371, 375, 376

Electronics

100 points from ELEC 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 480, 490 (only one of ELEC 480, 490 may be included) and 20 further 400-level points, as approved by the Programme Director

Energy Studies

EMAN 490, three 400-level EMAN papers and one further 400-level paper approved by the Programme Director

Food Science

One of FOSC 480, 490, 495, and papers from FOSC 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 460, to make a total of 120 points

Genetics

GENE 480, 411, 412 and two of BIOC 462, 463, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOL 410

Geography

GEOG 470 and four further 400-level GEOG papers

Geology

GEOL 480, GEOL 401 and three further 400-level GEOL papers

Human Nutrition

HUNT 451, 452, 453, 454, and two papers from HUNT 455, NUTN 407 and other approved 400-level papers **or**

HUNT 485, HUNT 451, 452, 453, 454 and one paper from HUNT 455, NUTN 407 and other approved 400-level papers **or**
HUNT 490, HUNT 451, 452, 453, 454

Note: Any two of HASC 411, 413, 415 may be substituted for HUNT 454

Information Science

120 points selected from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE 404

Note: May include INFO 490, but not required

Marine Science

MARI 480, 401; and four of MARI 421, 427, 429, 431, 432, 433, 451, AQFI 421 (one may be replaced with an approved BTNY, CHEM, ECOL, GENE, GEOL, WILM or ZOOL paper at 400-level) **or**

MARI 490, 401; and three of MARI 421, 427, 429, 431, 432, 433, 451, AQFI 421 (one may be replaced with an approved BTNY, CHEM, ECOL, GENE, GEOL, WILM or ZOOL paper at 400-level)

Mathematics

MATH 490 and four 400-level MATH or STAT papers including at least three MATH papers

Microbiology

MICR 480 and MICR 461, 462, 463, 464

Neuroscience

NEUR 480 and four of ANAT 454, COSC 420, 421, 422, NEUR 452, 455, 457, 459, 461, 462, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412 **or**

NEUR 490 and three of ANAT 454, COSC 420, 421, 422, NEUR 452, 455, 457, 459, 461, 462, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412

Pharmacology

PHAL 480, 421 and three of PHAL 423, 426, 427, 428, 430, 431

Physics

100 points from 400-level PHSI papers, and 20 further 400-level MATH or PHSI points. PHSI 480 or 490 may be included

Physiology

PHSL 480 or 490, PHSL 474 and papers from PHSL 471, 472, 473 to a total of 120 points

Plant Biotechnology

PLBI 480, 401, BTNY 461, 465 and one further approved 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper

Psychology

PSYC 490 and four of PSYC 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 461, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 474, 475, 476

Software Engineering

INFO 409, SENG 401, and four papers from 400-level SENG papers and approved 400-level COSC or INFO papers

Statistics

STAT 490 and four 400-level STAT papers

Surveying

SURV 590 and at least four 500-level SURV papers

Telecommunications

120 points from 400-level TELE and approved 400-level COSC, ELEC, INFO, PHSI or SENG papers

Zoology

ZOOL 480 and four of ZOOL 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421

Other Postgraduate Science programmes

Master of Science – MSc

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/msc.html

Master of Dietetics – MDiet

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mdiet.html

Master of Science Communication – MSciComm

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mscicomm.html

Master of Wildlife Management – MWLM

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mwlm.html

Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Statistics – PGDipApStat

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipapst.html

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology – PGDipCIPs

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipclps.html

Postgraduate Diploma in Natural History Filmmaking and Communication – PGDipNHFC

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipnhfc.html

Postgraduate Diploma in Wildlife Management – PGDipWLM

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipwlm.html

Refer to the University Calendar for details.



Bachelor of Applied Science – BAppSc

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bappsc.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science are set out below. The requirements for each major subject are given together with the points values and levels of other papers needed in each programme. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject.

360 points including the major subject requirements for at least one of the following subjects.

Must include an approved minor subject or an approved second major subject (see pages 78-80 for permitted combinations of subjects) or other approved papers worth at least 90 points (with 54 points above 100-level, including 18 points at 300-level) to constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study.

Every BAppSc programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

Applied Geology

100-level	EAOS 111, GEOL 112, MATH 160
200-level	GEOL 251, 252; one of GEOL 221, 261, 262, 263, 264, 272, 273, 274, 275; one of GEOL 221, 261, 262, 263, 264, 272, 273, 274, 275, CHEM 201, GEOG 282, 284, 288, 289, 298, OCEN 201, SURV 208
300-level	GEOL 302, 344, 353; at least one of GEOL 321, 341, 361, 362, 363, 364, 372, 373, 374, 375, CHEM 304, GEOG 388, 390, 394, 395, 398, OCEN 323
Plus	180 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 78)

Plus	126 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 78)
-------------	---

Consumer Food Science

100-level	FOSC 111, 112, STAT 110 or 115; CELS 191 recommended
200-level	FOSC 201, 202, 213
300-level	FOSC 306, 308, 311
Plus	180 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 78)

Aquaculture and Fisheries

100-level	MARI 112, STAT 110 or 115, three of BIOL 112, CELS 191, CHEM 111, 191, EAOS 111, ECOL 111
200-level	MARI 202, AQFI 251 or 252, two of BTNY 203, CHEM 201, 205, ECOL 211, 212, FOSC 201, FORS 201, GENE 222, 223, OCEN 201, PHIL 235, SURV 208, ZOOL 221
300-level	AQFI 301, AQFI 351 or 352, two of CHEM 301, 304, 306, FORS 301, GENE 312, 314, 315, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 316, 319
Plus	126 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 78)

Design for Technology

100-level	Design for Engineering option: DESN 101, MATH 170 Design for Innovation option: DESN 101
200-level	Design for Engineering option: DESN 201, 203; APPS 201, one of DESN 202, 204 Design for Innovation option: DESN 201, APPS 201; one of DESN 202, 203, 204
300-level	Design for Engineering option: DESN 301, 303; DETE 308; one of DESN 302, 304 Design for Innovation option: DESN 302, 303 and two of DESN 301, 304, DETE 308
Plus	180 (Design for Engineering option) or 216 (Design for Innovation option) further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 79)

Clothing and Textile Sciences

100-level	36 points (papers in biological, physical and/or social sciences recommended)
200-level	CLTE 203, 204; one of CLTE 205, 206, 207
300-level	CLTE 306; three of CLTE 303, 304, 305, 309
Plus	198 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 78)

Energy Management

100-level	MATH 160, 170; one of PHSI 131, 132, 191
200-level	EMAN 201, 204, PHSI 243
300-level	EMAN 301, 308; GEOG 388 or 392; one further 300-level paper approved by the Programme Director
Plus	180 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 79)

Computational Modelling

100-level	COMO 101, COMP 150 or 160, MATH 160, 170
200-level	COMO 204, MATH 202, 203
300-level	COMO 303, MATH 304, at least two further COSC, MATH or STAT papers

Bachelor of Applied Science – BAppSc continued

Every BAppSc programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

Environmental Management

100-level	ENVI 111, GEOG 101, 102; one of MATH 160, 170, STAT 110
200-level	GEOG 216, 290; two of GEOG 281, 282, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 298, 299
300-level	GEOG 380, 397; two of GEOG 387, 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 398, 399
Plus	144 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 79)

Forensic Analytical Science

100-level	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191; STAT 110 or 115 At least one of BIOL 123, CHEM 111, HUBS 192, MATH 160, PHSI 191 recommended, (CHEM 111 highly recommended)
200-level	CHEM 204 or 205 and at least two of BIOA 201, BIOC 221, CHEM 201, CHEM 204 or 205, CLTE 203, FOSC 201, GENE 221, MICR 221, 222, PHAL 211, 212, STAT 242, 261
300-level	FORS 301, CHEM 306; at least two of BIOA 301, BIOC 352, CHEM 304, CLTE 303, FOSC 301, GENE 312, 315, LAWS 417, PHAL 306, PSYC 325, 300-level MICR and STAT papers
Plus	108 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 79)

Geographic Information Systems

100-level	BSNS 106; COMP 150 or 160; MATH 160 or 170; SURV 102; at least one of GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110, SURV 101, ENGL 228
200-level	INFO 211, 214, SURV 208; at least one 200-level GEOG or SURV paper
300-level	SURV 309, 319; at least one 300-level GEOG or SURV paper; one further 300-level paper approved by the Programme Director
Plus	126 further points including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 79-80)

Molecular Biotechnology

100-level	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191
200-level	BIOC 221, GENE 221, MICR 221; at least two of BIOC 222, 223, BTNY 201, GENE 222, 223, MICR 222, 223
300-level	MICR 336; at least three of BIOC 351, 352, BTNY 322, GENE 313, 314, 315, MICR 335, 337, PLBI 301
Plus	144 further points including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 80)

Software Engineering

100-level	BSNS 106, COMP 160; one of MATH 151, 160, 170, FINQ 102
200-level	INFO 211, 221, COSC 241, 242; INFO 214 or COSC 344
300-level	INFO 323, SENG 301; COSC 345 or INFO 312; COSC 346 or INFO 340
Plus	144 further points including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 80)

Sport and Exercise Nutrition

100-level	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; STAT 110 or 115 recommended
200-level	HUNT 221, 232; HUNT 222 or 223; PHSE 202, 203
300-level	HUNT 355, PHSE 312; two of HUNT 311, 312, 313; one of PHSE 301, 311, 314, 315
Plus	72 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 80)

Sports Technology

100-level	PHSE 102, PHSE 191 and 192 (or HUBS 191 and 192), one of COMP 150, 160, DESN 101, MATH 151, 160, 170, PHSI 191, STAT 110, 115
200-level	ANAT 250, PHSE 202, 203, and two of CLTE 203, 207, DESN 201, 203, COMO 201, COSC 241, 242, HUNT 232, PHSI 282, STAT 242
300-level	PHSE 329, and three of CLTE 303, 305, COMO 301, COSC 342, 343, 344, DESN 301, PHSE 302, 304, 314, PHSI 365, MATH 342, STAT 341, 342, 352
Plus	126 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 80)

Telecommunications

100-level	COMP 160; MATH 160 or 170; one of PHSI 131, 132, 191
200-level	COSC 243; TELE 202 or COSC 244; ELEC 253, INFO 221; PHSI 232 recommended
300-level	TELE 301, 302, 303, INFO 323
Plus	162 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 80)

Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects for BAppSc

For the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science it is necessary to include the requirements for one of the major subjects detailed on the preceding pages.

It is also a requirement that every programme normally includes an approved minor subject or an approved second major subject. Usually such a minor or second major subject must be selected from the table below which lists the approved combinations of major subjects with minor or second major subjects. However, the course director for the initial major subject may approve a minor or second major subject not listed in the table, provided that the overall combination of subjects and papers constitutes a coherent and integrated programme of study. Alternatively, but with the same requirement for a coherent and integrated programme, a course director may approve a programme without a specified minor or second major subject but which includes a selection of papers worth at least 90 points, including at least 18 points at 300-level and 54 points above 100-level.

*Requirements are detailed in the lists of minor subjects or in the degree structures for the qualifications specified.

Major Subjects with Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects*

Applied Geology

Bachelor of Applied Science

Computational Modelling	Geographic Information Systems
Energy Management	Software Engineering
Environmental Management	

Bachelor of Science

Chemistry	Mathematics
Computer Science	Physics
Ecology	

Bachelor of Commerce

All Commerce subjects

Aquaculture and Fisheries

Bachelor of Applied Science

Consumer Food Science	Geographic Information Systems
Environmental Management	

Bachelor of Arts

Māori Studies

Bachelor of Science

Biochemistry	Genetics
Botany	Geography
Chemistry	Geography
Computer Science	Marine Science (Minor Subject only)
Ecology	Microbiology
Environmental Toxicology (Minor Subject only)	Statistics
Food Science	Zoology

Bachelor of Commerce

All Commerce subjects

Clothing and Textile Sciences

Bachelor of Applied Science

Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment (Minor Subject only)	Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)
Consumer Food Science	Forensic Analytical Science
Design (Minor Subject only)	Sports Technology

Bachelor of Arts

Anthropology	Māori Studies
Gender Studies	Sociology
History	

Clothing and Textile Sciences continued

Bachelor of Science

Botany	Physiology
Chemistry	Psychology
Microbiology	Statistics
Pharmacology	

Bachelor of Commerce

All Commerce subjects (Marketing Management recommended)

Computational Modelling

Bachelor of Applied Science

Energy Management	Software Engineering
-------------------	----------------------

Bachelor of Arts

Māori Studies

Bachelor of Science

Computer Science	Mathematics
Ecology	Physics
Electronics	Physiology
Genetics	Statistics

Bachelor of Commerce

All Commerce subjects

Consumer Food Science

Bachelor of Applied Science

Clothing and Textile Sciences	Design for Technology
Design (Minor Subject only)	(Second Major Subject only)

Bachelor of Arts

Anthropology	Māori Studies
History	Sociology

Bachelor of Science

Food Science	Nutrition Communication
Food Service Management (Minor Subject only)	(Minor Subject only)
Human Nutrition	Psychology
	Statistics

Bachelor of Commerce

All Commerce subjects (Management or Marketing Management recommended)

Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects for BAppSc continued

Major Subjects with Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects*

Design for Technology

Bachelor of Applied Science

Clothing and Textile Sciences	Environmental Management
Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment (Minor Subject only)	Geographic Information Systems
Computational Modelling	Software Engineering
Consumer Food Science	Sports Technology
Energy Management	Telecommunications

Bachelor of Arts

Anthropology	Māori Studies
Art History and Theory	New Zealand Studies (Minor subject only)
Communication Studies	Sociology
Environment and Society (Minor subject only)	Theatre Studies
Film and Media Studies	Visual Culture

Bachelor of Science

Computer Science	Nutrition Communication (Minor subject only)
Electronics	Physics
Geography	Psychology
Mathematics	

Bachelor of Commerce

All Commerce subjects

Energy Management

Bachelor of Applied Science

Computational Modelling	Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)
Design (Minor Subject only)	Environmental Management

Bachelor of Arts

Māori Studies

Bachelor of Science

Computer Science	Mathematics
Electronics	Physics
Geology	

Bachelor of Commerce

All Commerce subjects

Environmental Management

Bachelor of Applied Science

Applied Geology	Energy Management
Computational Modelling	Geographic Information Systems
Design (Minor Subject only)	Software Engineering
Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)	

Environmental Management continued

Bachelor of Arts

Asian Studies	New Zealand Studies (Minor subject only)
Communication Studies	Politics
Pacific Islands Studies	Sociology
Environment and Society (Minor subject only)	
Indigenous Development	
Māori Studies	

Bachelor of Science

Biochemistry	Mathematics
Botany	Microbiology
Chemistry	Physics
Computer Science	Psychology
Ecology	Public Health (Minor subject only)
Environmental Toxicology (Minor subject only)	Statistics
Geology	Zoology
Marine Science (Minor subject only)	

Bachelor of Commerce

All Commerce subjects

Forensic Analytical Science

Bachelor of Applied Science

Clothing and Textile Sciences	Environmental Management
Computational Modelling	

Bachelor of Arts

Communication Studies	Māori Studies
-----------------------	---------------

Bachelor of Science

Anatomy	Geography
Biochemistry	Geology
Botany	Microbiology
Chemistry	Pharmacology
Computer Science	Psychology
Food Science	Statistics
Genetics	Zoology

Bachelor of Commerce

All Commerce subjects

Geographic Information Systems

Bachelor of Applied Science

Applied Geology	Energy Management
Aquaculture and Fisheries (Second Major Subject only)	Environmental Management
Computational Modelling	Forensic Analytical Science (Second Major Subject only)
Design (Minor Subject only)	Software Engineering
Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only)	Telecommunications

Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects for BAppSc continued

Major Subjects with Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects*

Geographic Information Systems continued

Bachelor of Arts

Māori Studies

Bachelor of Science

Botany	Land Planning and Development
Computer Science	Marine Science (Minor subject only)
Ecology	Mathematics
Geography	Statistics
Geology	Zoology

Bachelor of Commerce

All Commerce subjects

Molecular Biotechnology

Bachelor of Applied Science

Computational Modelling	Environmental Management
-------------------------	--------------------------

Bachelor of Arts

Māori Studies

Bachelor of Science

Anatomy	Ecology
Biochemistry	Food Science
(Second Major Subject only)	Genetics (Second Major Subject only)
Botany	Microbiology
Chemistry	Physiology
Computer Science	

Bachelor of Commerce

All Commerce subjects

Software Engineering

Bachelor of Applied Science

Computational Modelling	Environmental Management
Design (Minor subject only)	Geographic Information Systems
Design for Technology	Telecommunications
(Second Major Subject only)	
Energy Management	

Bachelor of Arts

Communication Studies	Māori Studies
Film and Media Studies	Politics
Geography	Philosophy
History	Sociology

Bachelor of Science

Computer Science	Physics
Electronics	Psychology
Mathematics	

Bachelor of Commerce

All Commerce subjects

Sport and Exercise Nutrition

Bachelor of Applied Science

Consumer Food Science	Supplementary Nutritional Science (Minor subject only)
-----------------------	---

Bachelor of Arts

Māori Studies

Bachelor of Science

Anatomy	Pharmacology
Biochemistry	Physiology
Food Science	Psychology

Food Service Management
(Minor subject only)

Bachelor of Commerce

All Commerce subjects

Sports Technology

Bachelor of Applied Science

Clothing and Textile Sciences	Geographic Information Systems
Computational Modelling	Molecular Biotechnology
Consumer Food Science	Software Engineering
Design (Minor subject only)	Sport and Exercise Nutrition
Design for Technology	Telecommunications
(Second Major Subject only)	

Bachelor of Science

Anatomy	Marine Science
Biochemistry	Mathematics
Computer Science	Neuroscience
Food Science	Physics
Genetics	Physiology
Human Nutrition	Psychology
Information Science	Statistics

Bachelor of Commerce

All Commerce subjects

Telecommunications

Bachelor of Applied Science

Computational Modelling	Environmental Management
Design (Minor subject only)	Geographic Information Systems
Design for Technology	Software Engineering
(Second Major Subject only)	
Energy Management	

Bachelor of Arts

Communication Studies	Māori Studies
Film and Media Studies	Politics
Geography	Philosophy
History	Sociology

Bachelor of Science

Computer Science	Physics
Electronics	Psychology
Information Science	Statistics
Mathematics	

Bachelor of Commerce

All Commerce subjects

Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours – BAppSc(Hons)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bappschons.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of the Department.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Applied Science degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. The Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and Combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

Applied Geology

APGE 490, GEOL 401, and two further 400-level GEOL papers

Aquaculture and Fisheries

MARI 490, 401, AQFI 421; and two of MARI 421, 427, 429, 431, 432, 433, 451 (one may be replaced with an approved BTNY, CHEM, ECOL, GENE, GEOL, WILM or ZOOL paper at 400-level)

Clothing and Textile Sciences

CLTE 490 and three of CLTE 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 460

Computational Modelling

COMO 480, 401 and three 400-level COSC or MATH papers

Note: With approval from the Programme Director, other relevant 400-level papers may be substituted for COSC or MATH papers

Consumer Food Science

FOSC 490 and three approved 400-level FOSC papers

Note: With approval from the Head of the Department of Food Science, one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one 400-level FOSC paper

Design for Technology

DETE 490, DETE 401 or CLTE 453, and two of DETE 402, 403, 404, 405

Energy Management

EMAN 490, 402, 403, 405, 410

Environmental Management

GEOG 490, 471, 472 and one further 400-level paper

Forensic Analytical Science

FORS 490, 401 and 40 points at 400-level from APPS, BIOA, BIOC, CHEM, CLTE, FOSC, GENE, LAWS, MICR, PHAL and STAT papers

Geographic Information Systems

SURV 590, SURV 511, 512, 513, PMAN 501

Molecular Biotechnology

One of BIOC 490, GENE 490, MICR 490, PLBI 490 and three 400-level BIOC, GENE, MICR or PLBI papers

Software Engineering

SENG 490, INFO 409, SENG 401 and two further 400-level papers normally drawn from COSC, INFO or SENG papers

Sport and Exercise Nutrition

HUNT 490, 451; one of HUNT 452, 453; one of PHSE 501, 527, 528; one of HASC 411, 413, 415; and APPS 499

Sports Technology

PHSE 592 and four 400-level CLTE, COMO, COSC, DESN or 500-level PHSE papers

Telecommunications

TELE 490 and four 400-level TELE or approved COSC, ELEC, INFO, PHSI or SENG papers

Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science – PGCertAppSc

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgcertappsc.html

Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science – PGDipAppSc

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipappsc.html

Master of Applied Science – MAppSc

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgmappsc.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of **Master of Applied Science** are set out below.

Programmes for the **Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science** consist of approved 400- and 500-level papers, to the value of 60 points, selected from the papers specified for the degree of Master of Applied Science in the subject concerned. Each programme shall normally include papers from more than one subject.

Programmes for the **Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science** consist of approved 400- and 500-level papers, to the value of 120 points, selected from the papers specified for the degree of Master of Applied Science in the subject concerned. Each programme shall normally include papers from more than one subject.

Students who have completed the requirements for the PGCertAppSc shall be exempted from the papers concerned if they proceed to a PGDipAppSc programme, and students who have completed the requirements for the PGCertAppSc or PGDipAppSc shall be exempted from the papers concerned if they proceed to an MAppSc programme.

For each qualification, some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department or Programme Director. To be admitted to any of the programmes, students must be graduates in appropriate disciplines or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

Applied Geology

GEOL 401, three further 400-level GEOL papers, three further approved 400-level papers, APPS 597

Bioengineering

BIOE 401, DETE 402, ENTR 421, four further approved 400-level papers, APPS 597

Clothing and Textile Sciences

CLTE 451, 452, 453, 454, three further approved 400-level papers, APPS 597

Computational Modelling

COMO 401, three 400-level MATH, STAT, COSC, DETE, ELEC papers, three further approved 400-level papers, APPS 597 or 598

Computer Science

Papers worth 120 points from COSC 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471, 480, TELE 402, 20 further approved points at 400-level, APPS 597

Consumer Food Science

Four 400-level FOSC papers, three further approved 400-level papers, APPS 597 or 598

Design for Technology

DETE 401, 402, 403, 405, three further approved 400-level papers, one of APPS 596, 597, 598

Electronics

Four of ELEC 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, three further approved 400-level papers, APPS 597 or 598

Environmental Management

GEOG 471, 472, five further approved 400-level papers, APPS 597

Geographic Information Systems

Five of SURV 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 515, 519, two further approved 400-level papers, APPS 597 or 598

Microbiology

MICR 461, 463, 464, four further approved 400-level papers, one of APPS 596, 597, 598

Molecular Biotechnology

Six approved papers from BIOC 461, 462, 463, 464, GENE 411, 412, MICR 461, 462, 463, 464, PLBI 401; one further approved 400-level paper; APPS 597 or 598

Plant Biotechnology

PLBI 401, BTNY 461, 465, four further approved 400-level papers, APPS 597

Software Engineering

SENG 401; approved 400-level papers worth 120 points normally drawn from COSC, INFO or SENG papers; APPS 597 or 598 or SENG 580

Telecommunications

Approved 400-level TELE, INFO, ELEC, COSC papers worth 140 points, APPS 597 or 598

Master of Design – MDes

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mdes.html

Refer to the University Calendar for details.

Consumer and Applied Sciences Programmes

Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences – BCapSc

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bcapsc.html

Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours – BCapSc(Hons)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bcapschons.html

Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences – PGDipCApSc

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipcapsc.html

Master of Consumer and Applied Sciences – MCApSc

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mcapsc.html

No new students will be accepted for these programmes. Any students wishing to enrol to complete the requirements for any of these qualifications should consult Associate Professor Cheryl Wilson, Department of Applied Sciences, or Dr John Birch, Department of Food Science, for advice.

Bachelor of Surveying – BSurv

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bsurv.html

The normal structure for the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Surveying.

Students may apply for admission to second year classes in Surveying after completing a competitive First Year course or an appropriate Bachelor's degree. Numbers allowed to advance to second year papers are restricted so that the total Bachelor of Surveying and Bachelor of Science students do not exceed 65 (see Clause 1(b) of the BSurv Regulations in the University Calendar). The due date for applications for enrolment in the Second Year course is 15 November.

BSurv – programme structure

1st Year	SURV 101, 102; ENGL 228 (or approved equivalents); MATH 160; 54 further points
2nd Year	SURV 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 298, 299
3rd Year	SURV 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 309, 399
4th Year	PMAN 401, SURV 450, 499
Plus	54 points from SURV 319, 322, 325, 329, 410, 411, 412, 413, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 469, 470, 480, including at least 36 400-level points. Further papers in any subject to make a total of 522 points

Bachelor of Surveying with Honours – BSurv(Hons)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bsurvhons.html

Admission is subject to special approval after the second year BSurv course.

At least 550 points are required, including SURV 590.

BSurv(Hons) – programme structure

1st Year	SURV 101, 102; ENGL 228 (or approved equivalents); MATH 160; 54 further points
2nd Year	SURV 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 298, 299
3rd Year	SURV 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 309, 399
4th Year	PMAN 501, SURV 450, 499, 590
Plus	58 points from SURV 319 (or 519), 322, 325, 329, 510, 511, 512, 513, 515, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 569, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, including at least 40 points at 500-level.
Total	550 points

Bachelor of Commerce – BCom

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bcom.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce are set out below. The requirements for each major subject are given together with the points values and levels of other papers needed in each programme. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject.

- 360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject.
- Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the lists below. May include a specified minor subject; see pages 95-101 for details. Every programme must include BSNS 102-108. 100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all 100-level BSNS papers must normally be passed before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.
- Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Commerce Schedule C (see page 103); degree may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

Every BCom programme must include the following required papers:

BSNS 102* Quantitative Analysis for Business
 BSNS 103 Marketing and Consumption
 BSNS 104 Principles of Economics I
 BSNS 105 Management and Organisation
 BSNS 106 Information and Communication in Organisations
 BSNS 107 Understanding Accounting
 BSNS 108 Business Finance

*STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a required paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

- a. the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
- b. a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.

Every BCom programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

Accounting

100-level	BSNS 102, 107, 108, ACCT 102 (grades of at least C+ are needed in order to proceed to 200-level ACCT and ACFI papers. BSNS 103, 104, 105, 106 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers)
200-level	ACCT 211, 222, ACFI 201
300-level	ACCT 302 or 307; ACCT 310 or 315; two further 300-level papers (one must be an ACCT paper, and the other must be an ACCT, ACFI or FINC paper)
Plus	90 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. May be taken from outside Commerce

Economics

100-level	BSNS 104, ECON 112. BSNS 102, 103, 105, 106, 107, 108 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers
200-level	ECON 201 or 271; ECON 202; one further 200-level ECON paper
300-level	four 300-level ECON papers
Plus	90 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. May be taken from outside Commerce

Finance

100-level	BSNS 102, 107, 108, FINQ 102 (grades of at least C+ in the BSNS papers are needed in order to proceed to 200-level FINC and ACFI papers. BSNS 103, 104, 105, 106 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers)
200-level	FINC 202, 203, ACFI 201
300-level	FINC 302, 303; two further 300-level papers (one must be a FINC paper, and the other must be a FINC, ACCT or ACFI paper)
Plus	90 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. May be taken from outside Commerce

Information Science

100-level	BSNS 106; COMP 150 or 160. BSNS 102, 103, 104, 105, 107, 108 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers
200-level	INFO 211, 213, 214, 221
300-level	INFO 312; two of INFO 321, 322, 323, 324; one further 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 302 or TELE 303
Plus	72 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. May be taken from outside Commerce

Bachelor of Commerce – BCom continued

Every BCom programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

International Business

100-level	BSNS 102, 104, 105, 107, 108; ECON 112 recommended. BSNS 103, 106 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers
200-level	ACFI 201, ECON 201; one of MANT 217, 222
300-level	ACFI 305, ECON 302; MANT 332 or 341; MART 326
Plus	108 points of approved language and/or culture papers which will normally include an 18 point business language paper and an approved 18 point culture paper. At least 36 of these 108 points must be at 200-level or above. Students must either include a total of 54 points at 200-level or above in the language/culture component or take 18 further Commerce points at 200-level or above. Language papers must be in a language other than the student's native language

Management

100-level	BSNS 105. BSNS 102, 103, 104, 106, 107, 108 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers
200-level	MANT 250, 251; one further 200-level MANT paper
300-level	four of MANT 301, 303, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 336, 337, 338, 339, 341, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 350, 358, 359, 360, 361, 370
Plus	108 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce

Marketing Management

100-level	BSNS 102, 103, MART 112. BSNS 104, 105, 106, 107, 108 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers
200-level	MART 210, 211, 212
300-level	MART 301 and three of MART 304, 305, 306, 307, 325, 326, 328, 329, 330, 355
Plus	90 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. May be taken from outside Commerce

Tourism

100-level	TOUR 101; TOUR 102 or 103. BSNS 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers
200-level	TOUR 217, 218, 219
300-level	TOUR 309; three further 300-level TOUR papers
Plus	90 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. May be taken from outside Commerce

Bachelor of Commerce with Honours – BCom(Hons)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bcomhons.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Commerce degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. In most cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BCom programme. The Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and Combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

Prerequisites: papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

Accounting

ACCT 480 and four further 400-level ACCT papers

Prerequisite: ACFI 359

Economics

ECON 490, 401 and two of ECON 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407

Prerequisite: ECON 371, 375, 376, one further 300-level ECON paper plus 18 further 300-level points

Finance

FINC 480 and four further 400-level FINC papers

Prerequisites: FINC 308, ACFI 359

Information Science

INFO 490 and four papers from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE 404

Prerequisites: INFO 312; two of INFO 321, 322, 323, 324; and two further papers from 300-level INFO papers, SENG 301, TELE 302, TELE 303

Bachelor of Commerce with Honours – BCom(Hons) continued

International Business

IBUS 480 plus international papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C worth 60 points as approved by the Director; International Business; further international papers at 400-level worth at least 20 points from either Commerce Schedule C or Arts and Music Schedule C, as approved by the Director; International Business

Management

MANT 414, 480 and three further 400-level MANT papers

Marketing Management

MART 480 and MART 401, 402, 403 and 404

Prerequisites: MART 301, 307 and 355

Tourism

TOUR 480, 417, 423, and two further 400-level TOUR papers

Prerequisite: TOUR 309

Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce – PGDipCom

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipcom.html

Normal structures for programmes for the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

The PGDipCom may be awarded in any of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects, listed below.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Commerce degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed. In some cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BCom programme. The programme may be completed in one year of full-time study, or over a longer period by part-time students.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

Prerequisites: papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

Accounting

120 points from 400-level ACCT or ACFI papers. Other papers may be substituted subject to approval, up to a maximum of 40 points. Additional 300-level papers may be required of students who have not majored in Accounting for a BCom degree.

Economics

One of ECON 490, 495 and papers from ECON 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407 to a total of 120 points

Prerequisites: ECON 371, 375, 376

Entrepreneurship

ENTR 411, 412, 413, 414, 415 plus one of ENTR 420, 421, 422 or TENT 410 or TOUR 416

Finance

120 points from 400-level FINC or ACFI papers. Other papers may be substituted subject to approval, up to a maximum of 40 points

Information Science

120 points selected from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE 404.

Note: may include INFO 490, but not required.

International Business

International papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C worth 80 points as approved by the Director; International Business; further international papers at 400-level worth at least 40 points from either Commerce Schedule C or Arts and Music Schedule C, as approved by the Director; International Business

Management

120 points from 400-level MANT papers

Marketing Management

120 points from approved 400-level MART papers excluding MART 480

Tourism

TOUR 423, and 100 further 400-level TOUR points excluding TOUR 480

Master of Business – MBus

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mbus.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Master of Business are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Commerce degree, normally majoring in the subject of study proposed, or have an equivalent qualification.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

Papers at 400-level are normally worth 20 points.

Accounting

400-level ACCT papers excluding ACCT 480, worth a total of 120 points
ACCT 5A Thesis, 96 points

Economics

ECON 495 and papers from ECON 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407
worth a total of 120 points
ECON 5A Thesis, 96 points

Finance

FINC 406 and papers from FINC 402, 403, 405, 410, 411, 460 worth a
total of 120 points
FINC 5A Thesis, 96 points

Information Science

Papers from 400-level INFO papers (excluding INFO 490), SENG 401,
TELE 404 or other approved 400-level papers worth a total of 120 points
INFO 5A Thesis, 96 points

International Business

International papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C worth a
total of 80 points
Further international papers at 400-level worth a total of at least 40 points
from either Commerce Schedule C or Arts and Music Schedule C as
approved by the Director; International Business
IBUS 5A Thesis, 96 points

Management

MANT 414, 415 plus 80 points of 400-level MANT papers worth a total
of 120 points
MANT 5A Thesis, 96 points

Marketing Management

Papers from MART 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408 or other
approved papers worth a total of 120 points
MART 5A Thesis, 96 points

Master of Business Data Science – MBusDataSc

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mbusdatasc.html

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Master of Business Data Science is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Information Science.

To be admitted, students must be graduates (normally with an average of B+ in relevant 300-level papers) or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

- BSNS 401, COSC 430, INFO 408, 411, 420, 424, MART 448 (20 points each)
- Either BSNS 501 (40 points) or BSNS 580 (40 points)

Master of Entrepreneurship – MEntr

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mentr.html

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Master of Entrepreneurship is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Academic Leader.

To be admitted, students must be graduates or have satisfactory alternative qualifications and/or training and experience, and may also be required to have a satisfactory Graduate Management Admission Test result.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

- ENTR 411, 412, 413, 414, 415 (20 points each)
- one of ENTR 420, 421, 422, TENT 410, TOUR 416 (20 points each)
- ENTR 525 (60 points)

Master of Finance – MFin

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mfinc.html

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Master of Finance is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Accountancy and Finance.

To be admitted, students must be graduates with mathematically-oriented degrees (normally with an average of B+ in 300-level papers for the major subject) or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

- seven of ACFI 459, BSNS 401, FINC 402, 403, 405, 406, 410, 411, 460 (20 points each)
- either BSNS 501 (40 points) or BSNS 580 (40 points)

Master of Tourism – MTour

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mtour.html

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Master of Tourism is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Tourism.

To be admitted, students must be graduates or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is **10 December**, although late applications will be considered.

- TOUR 417, 423, and either 424 or 427 (20 points each)
- two further 400-level TOUR papers (20 points each)
- one further 400-level paper
- TOUR 590 (60 points)

Health Sciences First Year Course

Admission to second year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy, and Physiotherapy is determined by Admissions Committees and is most commonly gained through a competitive Health Sciences First Year.

The Health Sciences First Year course is designed for students seeking admission into the Health Sciences professional degrees in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy. It is a prescribed 126 point course to be completed in its entirety in the first year of a student's university study.

The Health Sciences First Year course consists of seven compulsory papers each worth 18 points:

Health Sciences First Year

- BIOC 192 Foundations of Biochemistry
- CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology
- CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
- HEAL 192 Foundations of Epidemiology
- HUBS 191 Human Body Systems 1
- HUBS 192 Human Body Systems 2
- PHSI 191 Biological Physics

Students are strongly recommended to have studied Biology, Chemistry and Physics at NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent). Students who have not done so will find the Health Sciences First Year course very challenging.

The Health Sciences First Year course should be taken in students' first year of university study. Students who are thinking of completing any university study prior to enrolling in the Health Sciences First Year course are strongly advised to contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for further information before commencing study. Students who have already completed prior university study should contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for further information.

Enquiries should be made to:

The Manager, Health Sciences Admissions
health-sciences@otago.ac.nz

All Health Sciences First Year students will be required to pass a compulsory English diagnostic test in the first semester. Students who fail the test will be required to take ENGL 126 English for University Purposes.

Students may take an additional optional paper selected from an approved list (available at healthsci.otago.ac.nz/courses/hsfy.html) in the second semester. The results in the best seven papers will be counted for the purposes of admission to the professional programmes, provided that the compulsory seven papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard.

Admission to Health Sciences Professional Programmes

Admission to the Health Sciences Professional Programmes is governed by the regulations contained in the University Calendar. Students are advised to read these regulations to ensure they are familiar with the admission requirements. Admission to Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine and Physiotherapy requires applicants to have a current Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admission Test (UMAT) result.

The due date for applications to enrol in second year classes is **15 September** in the year preceding that to which admission is sought.

Health Sciences Professional Programmes

Bachelor of Dental Surgery BDS

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bds.html

1st Year	Health Sciences First Year Course	126 points
2nd Year	DENT 261 DENT 262 DENT 263	33 points 72 points 15 points
3rd Year	DENT 361 DENT 362 DENT 363 or DENT 364*	72 points 36 points 12 points 72 points
4th Year	DENT 461 DENT 462 DENT 463	90 points 18 points 12 points
5th Year	DENT 560	120 points

* for approved international students only.

A **Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours (BDS(Hons))** degree is also offered. The first four years of the programme are as for the BDS degree but the Fifth Year course comprises DENT 561 (72 points), DENT 562 (24 points), DENT 580 (12 points) and DENT 581 (36 points).

Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science BMLSc

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bmlsc.html

1st Year	Health Sciences First Year Course	126 points
2nd Year	MELS 207 MELS 221 MELS 223 MELS 230 MELS 241 MELS 251	27 points 18 points 18 points 18 points 18 points 21 points
3rd Year	MELS 301 MELS 302 MELS 304 MELS 305 MELS 306	30 points 30 points 15 points 15 points 30 points
4th Year	two of MELS 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408	120 points

Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery MB ChB

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mbchb.html

1st Year	Health Sciences First Year Course	126 points
2nd Year	MICN 201	120 points
3rd Year	MICN 301	120 points
4th Year	MICN 401	120 points
5th Year	MICN 501	120 points
6th Year	MICN 621, 622, 623, 624	30 points each

Bachelor of Pharmacy BPharm

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bpharm.html

1st Year	Health Sciences First Year Course	126 points
2nd Year	PHCY 219 PHCY 231 PHCY 251 PHCY 254 PHCY 255 PHCY 256 PHCY 258 PHCY 259 PHCY 263	12 points 7 points 17 points 12 points 12 points 12 points 12 points 12 points 24 points
3rd Year	PHCY 315 PHCY 340 PHCY 342 PHCY 343 PHCY 344 PHCY 345 PHCY 346	12 points 12 points 12 points 12 points 12 points 50 points 10 points
4th Year	PHCY 470 PHCY 471 PHCY 472 PHCY 473	12 points 46 points 16 points 46 points

A **Bachelor of Pharmacy with Honours ((BPharm(Hons))** degree is also offered (subject to approval). The first three years of the programme are as for the BPharm degree but the Fourth Year course comprises PHCY 480 (36 points), PHCY 481 (46 points), PHCY 482 (16 points) and PHCY 483 (46 points).

Bachelor of Physiotherapy BPhy

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bphty.html

1st Year	Health Sciences First Year Course	126 points
2nd Year	PHTY 250 PHTY 251 PHTY 252 PHTY 254 PHTY 255	26 points 17 points 12 points 48 points 17 points
3rd Year	PHTY 353 PHTY 354 PHTY 355	15 points 70 points 35 points
4th Year	PHTY 455 PHTY 456 PHTY 457 PHTY 458 PHTY 459	24 points 24 points 24 points 24 points 24 points

A **Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours ((BPhy(Hons))** degree is also offered. The first three years of the programme are as for the BPhy degree but the Fourth Year course comprises PHTY 468 (90 points) and PHTY 469 (30 points).

The due date for applications is **1 October** in the year in which the Third Year course is taken.

Bachelor of Oral Health – BOH

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/boh.html

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Oral Health is set out below. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Operations Manager, Faculty of Dentistry.

The due date for applications to enrol in the first year of the programme is **15 September**.

BOH – Degree structure

1st Year	DEOH 101	15 points
	DEOH 102	15 points
	DEOH 103	15 points
	DEOH 104	57 points
	MAOR 102*	18 points
2nd Year	DEOH 201	14 points
	DEOH 202	35 points
	DEOH 203	35 points
	HEAL 202	18 points
	SOCI 101	18 points
3rd Year	DEOH 301	15 points
	DEOH 302	45 points
	DEOH 303	45 points
	DEOH 304	15 points

*MAOR 102 must be taken in the second semester

Bachelor of Dental Technology – BDentTech

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bdenttech.html

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology is set out below.

For further details consult the University Calendar or the Operations Manager, Faculty of Dentistry.

The due date for applications to enrol in the first year of the programme is **15 September**.

BDentTech – Degree structure

1st Year	CHEM 191	18 points
	DTEC 101	18 points
	DTEC 102	51 points
	DTEC 103	15 points
	PHSI 191	18 points
2nd Year	DTEC 201	18 points
	DTEC 202	45 points
	DTEC 203	45 points
	DTEC 204	12 points
3rd Year	DTEC 301	45 points
	DTEC 302	45 points
	DTEC 303	12 points
	MART 205	18 points

Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours

– BDentTech(Hons)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bdenttechhons.html

The normal structures of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours are set out below.

There are two pathways for this degree. Students who have completed the Health Sciences First Year course apply first for admission to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology (BDentTech) and at the end of the second year of study apply for admission to the third stage of the Honours programme (see Table 1 below). Alternatively, students who have completed the third year requirements for BDentTech may apply for admission to the fourth stage of the programme (see Table 2 below).

For further details consult the University Calendar or the Operations Manager, Faculty of Dentistry.

The due date for applications to enrol in the programme for the first time is **15 September**.

TABLE 1
BDentTech(Hons) (entry at third stage)

1st Stage	BIOC 192	18 points
	CELS 191	18 points
	CHEM 191	18 points
	HEAL 192	18 points
	HUBS 191	18 points
	HUBS 192	18 points
	PHSI 191	18 points
2nd Stage	DTEC 102	51 points
	DTEC 103	15 points
	DTEC 105	30 points
	DTEC 204	12 points
	MART 205	18 points
3rd Stage	DTEC 202	45 points
	DTEC 203	45 points
	DTEC 205	6 points
	DTEC 303	12 points
	DTEC 491	25 points
4th Stage	DTEC 302	45 points
	DTEC 492	95 points

TABLE 2
BDentTech(Hons) (entry at fourth stage)

1st Stage	CHEM 191	18 points
	DTEC 101	18 points
	DTEC 102	51 points
	DTEC 103	15 points
	PHSI 191	18 points
2nd Stage	DTEC 201	18 points
	DTEC 202	45 points
	DTEC 203	45 points
	DTEC 204	12 points
3rd Stage	DTEC 301	45 points
	DTEC 302	45 points
	DTEC 303	12 points
	MART 205	18 points
4th Stage	DTEC 490	120 points

Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences – BBiomedSc

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bbiomedsc.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences are set out below. The requirements for each major subject are given together with the points values and levels of other papers needed in each programme. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or email the Programme Administrator at osms@otago.ac.nz

- 360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in the papers specified. At least 288 points must be papers prescribed for the degree; the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree. Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any papers of a year until all papers of the preceding year have been passed.
- Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the lists below.

Every BBiomedSc programme requires a minimum total of 360 points. Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points each.

Drugs and Human Health

1st Year	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points
2nd Year	PHAL 211, 212; PHSL 232 or 233; at least 54 further points from ANAT 241, BIOC 223, CHEM 205, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHSL 232, 233; 18 further points
3rd Year	PHAL 304, 306; at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 353, CHEM 305, MICR 334, PATH 302, PHAL 303 (or 305), PHSL 343, 344, 345; 36 further points

Functional Human Biology

1st Year	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points
2nd Year	PHSL 231, 232, 233; at least 54 points from ANAT 241, 242, BIOC 223, HUNT 221, 222, 223, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHAL 211, 212; 18 further points
3rd Year	PHSL 343, 345; at least 36 points from ANAT 331, 332, 335, BIOC 353, HUNT 311, 312, MICR 332, 334, PATH 301, PHAL 304, 305, PHSL 342 (or 341 or 344); 36 further points

Infection and Immunity

1st Year	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points
2nd Year	MICR 221, 222, 223; at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 222, 223, FOSC 202, GENE 221, 223, PATH 201, PHSL 231, 232, 233; 18 further points
3rd Year	MICR 332, 334; at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 352, 353, GENE 313, 314 (or 315), MICR 337, PATH 301, 302, PHAL 305, PHSL 341, 342, 343, 345; 36 further points Note: Students wishing to take PATH 302 must seek approval from the Head of the Department of Microbiology and Immunology

Molecular Basis of Health and Disease

1st Year	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points
2nd Year	ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 223, PATH 201; at least 36 points from ANAT 243, BIOC 222, GENE 221, 222, 223, HUNT 221, 222, 223, MICR 221, 223, PHAL 211, 212, PHSL 232, 233; 18 further points
3rd Year	Three of BIOC 351, 353, PATH 301, 302; at least one further paper from ANAT 332, BIOC 351, 352, 353, GENE 313, 314, 315, HUNT 311, 312, MICR 332, 334, 337, PATH 301, 302, PHAL 304, 305, 306, PHSL 343, 345; 36 further points

Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health

1st Year	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points
2nd Year	HUNT 221, 222, 223; at least 54 further points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 223, MICR 221, 223, PHSL 232, 233; 18 further points
3rd Year	HUNT 311, 312; at least 36 further points from ANAT 331, 332, BIOC 352, 353, HUNT 313, MICR 331, 332, PHSL 343, 345; 36 further points

Reproduction, Genetics and Development

1st Year	BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points
2nd Year	ANAT 241, 243, GENE 221, 223; at least 36 points from ANAT 242, BIOC 221, GENE 222, MICR 223, PATH 201, PHSL 231; 18 further points (BIOL 112 required if intending to take ZOOL 223 in third year)
3rd Year	three of ANAT 333, 334, GENE 314, 315; at least 18 points from ANAT 332, 333, 334, ANTH 322, GENE 313, 314, 315, MICR 332, 334, PATH 301, 302, PHSL 341, 342; 36 further points (ZOOL 223 recommended) Note: ANAT 333 and PATH 301 cannot be taken concurrently. Students wishing to include PATH 301 must also take ANAT 334, GENE 311, 314

Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours – BBiomedSc(Hons)

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bbiomedschons.html

A Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours (BBiomedSc(Hons)) programme is available to students who have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences, or an equivalent qualification recognised by the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. Applicants must normally have passed papers worth at least 126 points, at 200-level or above, during their third year of study.

The Honours degree is a thesis-only qualification, and may be awarded in any one of the following subjects:

- Drugs and Human Health
- Functional Human Biology
- Infection and Immunity
- Molecular Basis of Health and Disease
- Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health
- Reproduction, Genetics and Development

Enquiries about admission to the programme should be directed to the Programme Administrator (email osms@otago.ac.nz). For further details, consult the University Calendar.

Bachelor of Radiation Therapy – BRT

otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/brt.html

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Radiation Therapy is set out below. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Radiation Therapy, University of Otago, Wellington.

The due date for applications to enrol in the first year of the programme is **15 September**.

An Honours programme is available to Radiation Therapy students who have completed the requirements for the BRT degree.

BRT – programme structure

1st Year	RADT 111	30 points
	RADT 112	10 points
	RADT 113	9 points
	RADT 114	9 points
	RADT 115	18 points
	RADT 116	30 points
	RADT 117	14 points
2nd Year	RADT 211	60 points
	RADT 212	6 points
	RADT 213	10 points
	RADT 214	16 points
	RADT 215	10 points
	RADT 216	18 points
3rd Year	RADT 311	60 points
	RADT 312	20 points
	RADT 313	10 points
	RADT 314	12 points
	RADT 315	18 points

Minor Subjects for BA, BPA, BSc, BAppSc, BCom

A minor subject is a lesser specialisation in a subsidiary subject, complementing the major subject in a degree programme and generally involving a separate set of papers worth a total of 90 points. It is possible to have a minor subject specified for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Performing Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Applied Science and Bachelor of Commerce, if you pass the papers for one or more of the subjects listed in these charts. Any of the subjects can be specified as a minor subject for any of the five degrees (e.g. a minor subject in a BCom programme may be a Commerce subject but may equally well be an Arts or Science subject).

Some variations may be possible in approved cases. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of Department teaching the subject you are interested in.

In most programmes a specified minor subject is not compulsory and other combinations of papers may be more appropriate for your particular circumstances.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points. All Minor subjects require 90 points unless otherwise indicated.

Accounting

100-level	ACCT 102, BSNS 107
200-level	see below
300-level	three ACCT or ACFI papers above 100-level, including at least one 300-level ACCT paper

Anatomy

200-level	ANAT 241, 242, 243 Prerequisites for ANAT 241, 242, 243 include CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192
300-level	two of ANAT 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, BIOA 301 BIOA 201 is a prerequisite for BIOA 301 - from 2016 BIOA 101 will be a prerequisite for BIOA 201

Anthropology

100-level	two 100-level ANTH and/or ARCH papers
200-level	two 200-level ANTH and/or ARCH papers
300-level	one 300-level ANTH or ARCH paper

Applied Geology

100-level	EAOS 111, GEOL 112
200-level	GEOL 251, 252
300-level	GEOL 302 or 344 or 353

Aquaculture and Fisheries

100-level	MARI 112; STAT 110 or 115
200-level	MARI 202; AQFI 251 or 252
300-level	AQFI 301; AQFI 351 or 352
Total	108 points

Art History and Theory

100-level	two 100-level ARTH or VISC papers
200-level	two 200-level ARTH or VISC papers
300-level	one 300-level ARTH or VISC paper

Asian Studies

100-level	ASIA 101
200-level	ASIA 201 or 202; also see below

300-level	ASIA 301 or 302; one of ARTH 223, CHIN 241, 242, 243, 244, 334, 342, 343, JAPA 242, 243, 244, 245, 331, 342, 343, 344, 345, MUSI 226, 326 one of ARCH 203, HIST 210, 211, 231, 303, 314, MANT 341, 348, POLS 318, RELS 209, 212, 216, 226, 227, 309, 310, 312, 316, 326, 327, 328
------------------	--

Biblical Studies

100-level	two 100-level BIBS or HEBR papers
200-level	two 200-level BIBS papers
300-level	one 300-level BIBS paper (may include either RELS 211 or 311)

Biochemistry

100-level	BIOC 192 Prerequisite for BIOC 192 is CHEM 191
200-level	two of BIOC 221, 222, 223 Prerequisites for BIOC 221, 222, 223 include CELS 191
300-level	two 300-level BIOC papers

Botany

100-level	BIOL 123
200-level	two of BTNY 201, 202, 203
300-level	BTNY 322, 326

Buddhist Studies

100-level	RELS 102; also see below
200-level	See below
300-level	four of ANTH 105, ASIA 101, CHIN 131, 132, JAPA 131, 132, SANS 111, 112, RELS 202, 209, 216, 226, 227, 309, 316, 326, 327, 328 Must include one 300-level paper and at least two other papers above 100-level

Chemistry

100-level	two 100-level CHEM papers
200-level	two 200-level CHEM papers
300-level	one 300-level CHEM paper (excluding CHEM 390)

Chinese Culture

Five of ASIA 101, 201, CHIN 241, 242, 243, 244, 342, 343, 344, HIST 210, MANT 348
Must include at least one 300-level paper

Minor Subjects continued

Chinese Language

100-level	CHIN 131, 132
200-level	CHIN 231, 232
300-level	CHIN 334

Christian Thought and History

100-level	two 100-level CHTH papers
200-level	two 200-level CHTH papers
300-level	one 300-level CHTH paper

Classical Music

100-level	MUSI 101 and one other paper from the list below*
200-level	two papers from the list below*
300-level	one paper from the list below* * EURO 101, HIST 108, MUSI 101, 110, 191, EURO 202, MUSI 201, 220, 223, 259, 260, 261, 263, 265, 301, 320, 323, 361, 363, 365 No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included

Classics

100-level	two CLAS, GREK or LATN papers at 100-level (or above)
200-level	two CLAS, GREK or LATN papers at 200-level (or above)
300-level	one 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN papers Note: No paper forming part of a minor in Greek or Latin may also count for a minor or major in Classics

Clothing and Textile Sciences

100-level	36 points; papers in biological, physical and/or social sciences recommended
200-level	two of CLTE 203, 204, 205, 206, 207
300-level	one of CLTE 303, 304, 305

Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment

100-level	two papers in physical and/or biological sciences
200-level	two of CLTE 203, 207, PHSE 203
300-level	CLTE 305

Communication Studies

100-level	MFCO 102, 103
200-level	MFCO 202; also see below
300-level	one of MFCO 303, 312, 313, 315, 317, 321, one further paper from MFCO 203, 205, 212, 217, 230, 251, 303, 312, 313, 315, 317, 321, GEND 205, 305

Computational Modelling

100-level	COMO 101; COMP 150 or 160; MATH 170
200-level	COMO 204, MATH 202
300-level	COMO 303
Total	108 points

Computer Science

100-level	COMP 160; one of BSNS 106, COMP 111, 112, 150
200-level	two of COSC 241, 242, 243, 244, COMP 212
300-level	one of COSC 326, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 348, 360, TELE 301

Consumer Food Science

100-level	FOSC 111; also see below
200-level	FOSC 201 and one of FOSC 202, 213; also see below
300-level	one of FOSC 306, 308 one further paper from FOSC 112, STAT 110, 115, FOSC 202, 213, 306, 308

Criminology

100-level	SOCI 103
Above 100-level	CRIM 201 and 54 points, including at least 18 above 200-level, from ANAT 327, 424, GEND 208 or 308, GEND 209 or 309, LAWS 410, 417, MFCO 212, POLS 202, 214, PSYC 325

Dance Studies

100-level	See below
200-level	See below
300-level	five of PHSE 115, 116, 235, 325, 326, 414, 427, 428, 429, 437 Must include 72 points above 100-level, 18 of which must be above 200-level

Design

100-level	DESN 101
200-level	See below
300-level	four further papers from DESN 201, 202, 203, 204, 301, 302, 304, DETE 308, with at least three above 100-level and one at 300-level

Ecology

100-level	ECOL 111
200-level	ECOL 211, 212
300-level	two of BTNY 325, GEOG 390, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 318, 319

Economics

100-level	BSNS 104, ECON 112
200-level	two 200-level ECON papers, including at least one of ECON 201, 202, 271
300-level	one 300-level ECON paper

Education

100-level	EDUC 101, 102
200-level	See below
300-level	three of EDUC 211, 251, 252, 253, 254, 306, 307, 308, 311, 313, 318, 331, 335, 351, including at least one 300-level paper

Minor Subjects continued

Electronics

100-level	MATH 160 or 170; one of PHSI 131, 132, 191
200-level	ELEC 253, PHSI 282
300-level	one 300-level ELEC paper

Energy Management

100-level	MATH 160, 170; one of PHSI 131, 132, 191
200-level	EMAN 201 or PHSI 243; EMAN 204
300-level	EMAN 301 or 308
Total	108 points

English

100-level	two of ENGL 121, 127, 128, 131
200-level	two papers from 200-level ENGL, EURO 202
300-level	one 300-level ENGL paper or EURO 302

Entrepreneurship

100-level	BSNS 107, MART 112
200-level	MART 307 or any 200-level paper from Commerce Schedule C
300-level	MANT 303; MANT 301 or MART 306
Note: Prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers may be varied with approval from the Head of Department of Marketing and the Professor of Entrepreneurship	

Environment and Society

100-level	ENVI 111; 18 other approved points (100-level or above)
200-level	ENVI 211; 18 other approved points (200-level or above)
300-level	ENVI 311

Environmental Management

100-level	GEOG 101, ENVI 111
200-level	GEOG 216
300-level	GEOG 397; one of GEOG 281, 282, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 298, 299, 387, 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 398, 399

Environmental Toxicology

200-level	PHAL 211, 212; one 200-level CHEM paper Prerequisites for PHAL 211, 212 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191 and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192
300-level	two of PHAL 306, CHEM 304, 306

Ethnomusicology

100-level	two of MUSI 103, 104, 140, MAOR 108
200-level	two of MUSI 225, 226, 228, 240, 266, 267, 269, MAOR 208
300-level	one of MUSI 325, 326, 328, 340, 366, 367, 369, MAOR 308 ANTH 105, 205 or 320 may be substituted for one paper MUSI 140, 240 and 340 should be taken in an approved instrument.

European Studies

Two of EURO 101, 202, 304; one of ARTH 211, 212, 214, 219, 322, 323, CHTH 202, 302, CLAS 232, 238, 337, 343, ENGL 214, 215, 218, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 317, 319, 335, FREN 243, 341, 342, 343, GERM 242, 243, 341, 342, 343, MFCO 314, 316, MUSI 223, 261, 323, 361, SPAN 242, 243, 342, 343, 347, 348, VISC 301
one further paper from EURO 101, 202, 304, HIST 217, 223, 225, 301, 307, 325, PHIL 221, 226, 227, 228, 321, POLS 204, 216, 301, 310, 312, 315
one further paper from the lists above
Must include at least one 300-level paper

Film and Media Studies

100-level	MFCO 101, 102
200-level	MFCO 201 or 203
300-level	one of MFCO 301, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, one further paper from MFCO 201, 203, 212, 213, 216, 217, 230, 251, 301, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, CHIN 242, GEND 205, 305

Finance

100-level	BSNS 108, FINQ 102
200-level	see below
300-level	three FINC or ACFI papers above 100-level, including at least one 300-level FINC paper

Food Science

100-level	FOSC 111; also see below
200-level	FOSC 201 and one of FOSC 202, 213; also see below
300-level	one of FOSC 301, 302, 306, MICR 331 one further paper from CELS 191, CHEM 191, STAT 110 or 115, FOSC 202, 213, 301, 302, 306, MICR 221, 331
Note: Students majoring in Consumer Food Science must include two of FOSC 301, 302, MICR 331	

Food Service Management

100-level	FOSC 111
200-level	HUNT 231; one other 200-level HUNT paper Prerequisites for HUNT 221, 222, 223 include BIOL 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192
300-level	HUNT 331

French Culture

100-level	FREN 141; 18 further approved points
200-level	EURO 202, FREN 241
300-level	FREN 342 or 343

French Language

(for students who have not previously studied French)

100-level	FREN 131, 132
200-level	FREN 232
300-level	FREN 333, 334

Minor Subjects continued

French Language

(for students with an appropriate level of French language)

100-level	See below
200-level	FREN 232
300-level	FREN 333, 334, 335, 336
	Note: A short interview or placement test will be held in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language FREN 232 normally taken in first year; FREN 333 and 334 in second year; FREN 335 and 336 in third year

Gender Studies

Five GEND papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one above 200-level.

One 100- or 200-level GEND paper may be replaced by one of the following: ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 226, MFCO 212, RELS 209, SOCI 205, ANTH 316, 322, 327, ARTH 314, 320, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, HIST 327, MFCO 301, RELS 309, SOCI 302, 305

Genetics

100-level	CELS 191
200-level	two of GENE 221, 222, 223 Prerequisites for GENE 221 include CHEM 191
300-level	two of GENE 312, 313, 314, 315

Geographic Information Systems

100-level	SURV 102, COMP 150 or 160
200-level	SURV 208
300-level	SURV 309, 319

Geography (Arts Option)

100-level	GEOG 101, 102
200-level	two 200-level GEOG papers (excluding GEOG 290)
300-level	one 300-level GEOG paper (excluding GEOG 380)

Geography (Science Option)

100-level	GEOG 101, 102
200-level	two of GEOG 216, 281, 282, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 298, 299
300-level	one of GEOG 387, 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 397, 398, 399

Geology

100-level	EAOS 111, GEOL 112
200-level	GEOL 251, 252
300-level	one 300-level GEOL paper

German

100-level	two 100-level GERM papers
200-level	two 200-level GERM papers
300-level	one 300-level GERM paper

Greek

100-level	GREK 111, 112
200-level	GREK 211, 212
300-level	one 300-level GREK paper
	Note: No paper forming part of a minor in Greek may also count for a minor or major in Classics

History

100-level	two 100-level HIST papers
200-level	two 200-level HIST papers
300-level	one 300-level HIST paper

History and Philosophy of Science

100-level	one of HIST 108, PHIL 102, 105
200-level	See below
300-level	four of ARTH 313, BITC 301, HIST 229, 306, PHIL 225, 226, 334, 337; must include one 300-level paper

Hospitality

100-level	TOUR 103
200-level	TOUR 218; also see below
300-level	TOUR 303 or 304; two further papers from TOUR 214, 216, 217, 303, 304

Human Nutrition

200-level	HUNT 221, 222, 223 Prerequisites for HUNT 221, 222, 223 are BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192
300-level	two of HUNT 311, 312, 313, 314

Human Services Law

100-level	LAWS 101
200-level	See below
300-level	60 points from LAWS 311, 417, 448, 458, 459
Total	96 points

Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui

100-level	MAOR 102, 110
200-level	MAOR 202; one of ANTH 205, 206, ARCH 201, 204, GEOG 278, HEAL 203, HIST 223, 226, MAOR 203, 204, 207, 208, 210, 211, 212, 213, MFCO 212, PACI 201, 210, POLS 202, 207, SPAN 243
300-level	MAOR 302

Information Science

100-level	BSNS 106; any 100-level COMP paper
200-level	two 200-level INFO papers
300-level	one 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 303

Minor Subjects continued

Irish Studies

Five of ENGL 240, 241, 250, 340, 341, 350, HIST 218, 232, 307, 328, MFCO 320, THEA 255, 355

No more than two papers may be taken in a single discipline

Must include at least one 300-level paper

Islamic Studies

100-level RELS 101

200-level See below

300-level four of RELS 207, 234, POLS 210, 214, RELS 323, 324, 334, HIST 303, POLS 310
Must include one 300-level paper

Japanese Culture

100-level ASIA 101

200-level See below

300-level four of JAPA 242, 243, 244, 245, 342, 343, 344, 345, 351, ASIA 301, including at least one 300-level paper

Japanese Language

Five of JAPA 131, 132, 231, 233, 331, 332, 334, 351, including at least one 300-level paper

Land Planning and Development

100-level SURV 101, MATH 160

200-level SURV 204; one of SURV 203, 205, 206
If SURV 203 is taken, SURV 299 must be taken concurrently

300-level SURV 303 or 305

Latin

100-level LATN 111, 112

200-level LATN 211, 212

300-level one 300-level LATN paper

Note: No paper forming part of a minor in Latin may also count for a minor or major in Classics

Linguistics

100-level LING 111; one of LING 112, MAOR 110, 111, 112, MFCO 103, or one 100-level paper in Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin or Spanish

200-level LING 214, 215

300-level one 300-level LING paper

Management

100-level BSNS 105

200-level See below

300-level MANT 250 or 251; 54 MANT points at 200-level or above, including 18 at 300-level

Māori Studies

100-level 36 100-level MAOR points

200-level 36 MAOR or PACI points at 200-level or above

300-level 18 300-level MAOR or PACI points

Marine Science

100-level MARI 112

200-level two of AQFI 251, 252, MARI 202, OCEN 201, ZOOL 221

300-level two of AQFI 301, 351, 352, MARI 301, 302

Note: Students should check the prerequisites for 300-level papers when selecting 200-level papers

Marketing Management

100-level BSNS 103, MART 112

200-level two of MART 201, 210, 211, 212

300-level one 300-level MART paper

Mathematics

100-level MATH 160, 170

Students with advanced placement into MATH 170 can replace MATH 160 with 18 MATH or COMO points (excluding MATH 151)

200-level MATH 202, 203

300-level one 300-level MATH paper

Microbiology

100-level See below

200-level MICR 221, 222, 223

Prerequisites for MICR 221 and MICR 222 include CELS 191 and CHEM 191; prerequisites for MICR 223 include HUBS 191

300-level two 300-level MICR papers

Moral and Political Thought

100-level either PHIL 103 or POLS 101

200-level See below

300-level four of CHTH 231, GEND 201, 208, PHIL 221, 227, 228, 234, POLS 202, 208, 233, CHTH 331, CLAS 340, GEND 308, HIST 329, PHIL 314, 315, 321, 335, 338, POLS 301, 312, 332, including at least one 300-level paper

Note: The five papers may not include more than three papers in any one discipline

Music

100-level MUSI 101; one further 100-level MUSI paper or MAOR 108

200-level 36 MUSI points at 200-level or above

300-level 18 300-level MUSI points

Music Industry

100-level MUSI 185; also see below

200-level See below

300-level See below
Either MUSI 269 and 385, or MUSI 285 and 369; two further papers from MUSI 103, 132, 135, BSNS 101, 103, 104, MART 112, 201, 202, 205, including at least one at 200-level

Minor Subjects continued

Music Technology

100-level	MUSI 132; also see below
200-level	MUSI 232; also see below
300-level	MUSI 332; two of COMP 112, 160, 212, COSC 241, 242, 360, MFCO 103, MUSI 131, 133, 135, 191, 269, 369 Must include three papers at 200-level or above

Neuroscience

200-level	three of ANAT 242, PHAL 211, PHSL 231, PSYC 211
300-level	two of ANAT 335 or 336, PHAL 303, PHSL 341 or 342, PSYC 313 or 317 or 323, ZOOL 314

New Zealand Studies

100-level	36 points from the list below*
200-level	two papers from the list below*
300-level	one paper from the list below* * LAWS 101, MAOR 102, 108, 110, POLS 102, ARTH 217, EDUC 251, ENVI 211, HIST 207, MAOR 202, 204, 207, 213, MFCO 216, POLS 207, ARCH 304, HIST 308, MAOR 304, 313, POLS 303, THEA 322

Nutrition Communication

100-level	CELS 191 or FOSC 111; HUBS 191, 192
200-level	two of HUNT 221, 222, 223, 232, 233 Prerequisites for HUNT 221, 222, 223 are BIOC 191, CELS 191, CHEM 191, and HUBS 191, 192
300-level	HUNT 314
Total	108 points

Oceanography

100-level	MARI 112; either MATH 160 or 170
200-level	OCEN 201
300-level	OCEN 301; one of OCEN 321, 322, 323

Pacific Islands Studies

100-level	PACI 101; one of ANTH 103, 105, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103
200-level	two of ANTH 205, ARCH 204, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 228, PACI 201, 210 or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARCH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI
300-level	one of ANTH 316, GEOG 378, HIST 337, MAOR 307, MUSI 328, PACI 301, 310 or an approved Special Topic paper relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARCH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI

Pastoral Studies

100-level	two 100-level BIBS or CHTH papers
200-level	two 200-level PAST papers
300-level	one 300-level PAST paper

Pharmacology

200-level	PHAL 211, 212; 18 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL points Prerequisites for PHAL 211, 212 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192
300-level	two of PHAL 303, 304, 305, 306

Philosophy

100-level	two 100-level PHIL papers
200-level	two 200-level PHIL papers
300-level	one 300-level PHIL paper

Physics

Five PHSI papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level or above
MATH 160 and 170 are prerequisites or corequisites for some PHSI papers

Physiology

200-level	PHSL 231, 232, 233 Prerequisites for PHSL 231, 232, 233 include HUBS 191, 192, and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191
300-level	two of PHSL 341, 342, 343, 344, 345

Plant Biotechnology

100-level	BIOL 123
200-level	BTNY 201; two BIOC, BTNY or GENE 200-level papers Prerequisites for 200-level BIOC and GENE papers include CELS 191 and may include CHEM 191 or BIOC 192. ECOL 111 is a prerequisite for some 200-level BTNY papers
300-level	PLBI 301

Politics

Five POLS papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including one at 300-level

Popular Music

100-level	MUSI 103 and one other paper from the list below*
200-level	two papers from the list below*
300-level	one paper from the list below* * ANTH 105, MUSI 104, 185, ANTH 205, ASIA 201, MFCO 212, MUSI 225, 228, 269, 285, 325, 328, 369, 385 No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included

Psychology

100-level	PSYC 111, 112
200-level	PSYC 210, 211, 212
300-level	one of PSYC 313, 315, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 325, 326, 327
Total	108 points

Public Health

100-level	HEAL 192
200-level	HEAL 202, 203, 211
300-level	HEAL 311

Religious Studies

100-level	RELS 101, 102
200-level	two 200-level RELS papers
300-level	one 300-level RELS paper BIBS 317 may be substituted for one paper

Minor Subjects continued

Sociology

Five SOCI papers of which at least three must be at 200-level or above, including at least one at 300-level
Any GEND paper, PHSE 206, PHSE 338, or STAT 110 may be substituted for one SOCI paper at the same level.

Software Engineering

- 100-level** BSNS 106, COMP 160
200-level INFO 211 and one of INFO 221, COSC 241
300-level SENG 301

Spanish Culture

- 100-level** SPAN 131, 141
200-level SPAN 242 or 243; EURO 202
300-level one of SPAN 341, 342, 343, 347, 348

Spanish Language

- 100-level** SPAN 131, 132
200-level SPAN 231, 232
300-level SPAN 331 or 332

Sports Technology

- 100-level** PHSE 102
200-level PHSE 202, 203
300-level PHSE 329 and one of PHSE 302, 304, 314

Note: The prerequisites for PHSE 202 are PHSE 191 and 192 (or HUBS 191 and 192) and ANAT 250, and the prerequisites for PHSE 203 are PHSE 191 and 192 (or HUBS 191 and 192)

Statistics

- 100-level** STAT 110 or 115
200-level See below
300-level four STAT papers above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level or above

Supplementary Nutritional Science*

- 100-level** STAT 110 or 115
200-level BIOC 223 or 230; PHSL 251
300-level HUNT 314; one of HUNT 311, 312, 313
*BAppSc students majoring in Sport and Exercise Nutrition only

Telecommunications

- 100-level** one of PHSI 131, 132, 191
200-level COSC 243; one of TELE 202, COSC 244, INFO 214
300-level any two of TELE 301, 302, 303
Prerequisite for COSC 243, 244, TELE 202 is COMP 160

TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)

- 100-level** LING 111, 112
200-level LING 231; one of EDUC 252, LING 214, 215
300-level one of LING 319, 331, 332
This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Linguistics

Theatre Studies

- 100-level** THEA 122; one further 100-level THEA paper
200-level two 200-level THEA papers
300-level one 300-level THEA paper
MUSI 265 or 365 may be substituted for one THEA paper

Theology

- 100-level** two 100-level BIBS, CHTH or HEBR papers
200-level two 200-level BIBS or CHTH papers
300-level one 300-level BIBS or CHTH paper
May include either RELS 211 or 311

Tourism

- 100-level** TOUR 101
200-level TOUR 219; one of TOUR 216, 217, 218; also see below
300-level one of TOUR 301, 305, 306, 309
Plus one further paper from TOUR 216, 217, 218, 301, 305, 306, 309

Visual Culture

- 100-level** VISC 101, and at least two further ARTH, HIST or VISC papers, at least one of which must be above 100-level
200-level VISC 201
300-level VISC 301

Writing

- 100-level** ENGL 127; also see below
200-level See below
300-level one of ENGL 327, 337, 368, THEA 341
Plus three further papers from ENGL 128, 217, 227, 228, THEA 241, ENGL 327, 337, 368, THEA 341
ENGL 217, THEA 241, 341 are limited-entry papers

Zoology

- 100-level** BIOL 112, CELS 191
200-level two of ZOOL 221, 222, 223
300-level at least one of ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 319, GENE 312, and one further paper from ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302
Total 108 points

Schedules of Papers

The following are the 'Schedule C' lists of papers for BA, BTheol, BSc and BCom degrees. The papers included are those with the codes given for the subjects concerned together with a number of individually specified papers. For details of a paper's prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions consult the Prescriptions section of this Guide. For degree and major and minor subject requirements see pages 50-101.

The regulations for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Theology, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Commerce require that most papers taken for the degrees are chosen from the relevant 'Schedule C' printed in the University Calendar, but some other papers may be included (normally to a maximum of 90 points). For instance, a BSc programme of 360 points must normally include at least 270 points from Science Schedule C. The remaining 90 points may also be chosen from Science Schedule C but some or all of the further papers may alternatively be chosen from the Arts and Music, Theology, and Commerce Schedules.

A number of papers appear in more than one Schedule (e.g. Geography is both an Arts and a Science subject).

Arts and Music

Anthropology	ANTH	Media, Film and Communication	MFCO
Arabic	ARAB	Music	MUSI
Archaeology	ARCH	Pacific Islands Studies	PACI
Art History and Theory	ARTH	Pastoral Studies	PAST
Asian Studies	ASIA	Performing Arts Studies	PERF
Biblical Studies	BIBS	Philosophy	PHIL
Bioethics	BITC 201, 301	Politics	POLS
Biological Anthropology	BIOA	Psychology	PSYC
Business Studies	BSNS 104, 106	Religious Studies	RELS
Children's Issues	CHIC	Sanskrit	SANS
Chinese	CHIN	Social Work	SOWK
Christian Thought and History	CHTH	Sociology	SOCI
Classical Studies	CLAS	Spanish	SPAN
Computer and Information Science	COMP	Statistics	STAT
Computer Science	COSC	Theatre Studies	THEA
Economics	ECON	Visual Culture	VISC
Education	EDUC		
English	ENGL		
Environment and Society	ENVI		
European Studies	EURO		
French	FREN		
Gender Studies	GEND		
Geography	GEOG		
German	GERM		
Greek	GREK		
Health Studies	HEAL		
Hebrew	HEBR		
History	HIST		
Information Science	INFO		
Japanese	JAPA		
Latin	LATN		
Law	LAWS 101		
Linguistics	LING		
Māori Studies	MAOR		
Mathematics	MATH		

Theology

Biblical Studies	BIBS
Christian Thought and History	CHTH
Hebrew	HEBR
Pastoral Studies	PAST
Religious Studies	RELS
Sanskrit	SANS

Science

Anatomy	ANAT
Aquaculture and Fisheries	AQFI
Biochemistry	BIOC
Bioethics	BITC 201, 210, 211, 301
Biological Anthropology	BIOA
Biology	BIOL
Botany	BTNY
Business Studies	BSNS 104, 106
Cell and Molecular Biology	CELS 191
Chemistry	CHEM

Clothing and Textile Sciences	CLTE
Computational Modelling	COMO
Computer and Information Science	COMP
Computer Science	COSC
Design for Technology	DETE
Earth and Ocean Science	EAOS
Ecology	ECOL
Economics	ECON
Electronics	ELEC
Energy Management	EMAN
Environment and Society	ENVI 111
Food Science	FOSC
Forensic Analytical Science	FORS
Forensic Biology	FORB 201
Genetics	GENE
Geography	GEOG
Geology	GEOL
Hazard Assessment and Management	HAZA 401, 402, 403, 404, 409
Health Studies	HEAL 192, 211
Human Body Systems	HUBS
Human Nutrition	HUNT
Information Science	INFO
Marine Science	MARI
Mathematics	MATH
Microbiology	MICR
Nautical Studies	NAUT
Neuroscience	NEUR
Oceanography	OCEN
Pathology	PATH
Pharmacology	PHAL
Philosophy	PHIL 105, 225, 226, 235,
Physics	PHSI
Physiology	PHSL (excluding PHSL 251)
Plant Biotechnology	PLBI
Project Management	PMAN 401
Psychology	PSYC
Software Engineering	SENG 301
Statistics	STAT
Surveying	SURV
Telecommunications	TELE
Toxicology – see Pharmacology	
Wildlife Management	WILM
Zoology	ZOOL

Commerce

Accounting	ACCT,ACFI,ACTP
Business Law	BLAW
Business Studies	BSNS
Computer and Information Science	COMP
Computer Science	COSC 241, 242, 243, 244
Economics	ECON
Finance	FINC, FINQ
Information Science	INFO
Management	MANT
Marketing Management	MART
Philosophy	PHIL 105, 235
Software Engineering	SENG 301
Surveying	SURV 208, 319, 410, 411, 412, 510, 511, 512, 519
Telecommunications	TELE 302, 303
Tourism	TOUR

Prescriptions Information

This section provides an alphabetical listing of all papers. It is vital that you consult this section when choosing your papers.

You will find a separate listing for Distance Learning papers on pages 202-205.

How to use this section to select your papers

How to read a Prescription entry

The example below illustrates the components of a typical paper entry. This example is for the purposes of illustration only and is not representative of all papers. This is followed by definitions of the information presented in the Prescriptions with their abbreviations.

ACTP 311 Auditing Practice
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 The nature and purpose of auditing, regulatory and professional requirements, audit procedures, the audit report.
 P BSNS 107, ACCT 102, 72 further points from Commerce Schedule C (including 18 200-level ACCT points)
 R ACTP 301
 SC Commerce

Paper code: each paper is identified by a seven character code. The first four characters are letters which denote the subject area (e.g. ACCT for Accounting, PHSE for Physical Education) followed by three numbers (beginning with 1 for 100-level papers, 2 for 200-level papers, and so on).

Teaching period: the University year operates in two semesters. Most papers are taught within a single semester but some papers are taught in both semesters, over both semesters on a full-year basis or in some cases at other times of the year. This means some papers can be completed in a single semester (that is, a half year, either first or second semester) while others will run for the whole year. It is usually best to plan your year's work so that your workload is evenly split between the two semesters.

EFTS (Equivalent full-time student): EFTS is a unit of measurement of a student's enrolment and is the basis of the funding system for the University. A typical full-time year's study equals 1.0 EFTS unit and the papers taken are fractions of that unit. In practice, a year's study will vary in EFTS value according to the papers studied. Your EFTS total is used for determining your eligibility for Student Loans and Allowances.

Availability: is denoted by abbreviations:

- OL: teaching of the paper is supported by the use of an online learning management system (e.g. Blackboard). Note: this does not necessarily mean that the paper is taught exclusively online. Many papers will use this in conjunction with on-campus lectures, laboratories and tutorials
- OC: the paper is available on-campus.
- DL: the paper is available through Distance Learning.

Points: each paper is worth a particular number of points. To complete a degree you must accumulate a certain number of points with a minimum number required at the higher levels.

You could not, for example, earn a degree simply by taking a large number of 100-level papers over three or four years. Most papers at 100-, 200- and 300-level are worth 18 points, but some have differing points values depending on the workload they require.

Prescription: description of the academic content of an individual paper.

Prerequisite (P): most papers beyond 100-level have particular prerequisites (requirements to be met before a paper or course may be taken). If you have not completed a prerequisite for a certain paper you will not normally be permitted to enrol in that paper.

Corequisite (C): some papers have a corequisite (a paper which must be taken concurrently).

Restriction (R): papers which have a large amount of content in common are often restricted against each other, so they cannot be credited to the same academic record.

Limited to (LT): papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).

Recommended preparation (RP): papers that should normally be taken before the paper concerned.

Recommended concurrent study (RC): papers it is recommended you take at the same time.

Schedule C (SC): indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BSc, BCom (see page 102).

Location (L): indicates the campus at or from which a paper is taught. If no location is specified the paper is taught at or from Dunedin. Other locations are specified e.g. Christchurch, Wellington, Invercargill, and where a paper is taught at more than one location.

The following key is available at the bottom of every left-hand page to help you identify each term or abbreviation in the listings.

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; NI-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms. Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects



Accounting

ACCT 102 Principles of Accounting

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A foundation for further studies in accounts preparation. Examines underlying concepts, principles and techniques of financial accounting and reporting.

P BSNS 107
SC Commerce

ACCT 211 Financial Accounting and Reporting

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The accounting theory and practice relevant to some of the more complicated accounting issues unique to companies.

P ACCT 102, BSNS 107 (each passed with a grade of at least C+)
SC Commerce

ACCT 222 Cost and Management Accounting

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Understanding cost and management accounting information, with an emphasis placed upon issues of planning and control of organisation, including budgeting and performance evaluation, relevant costs for decision making and pricing.

P BSNS 107, ACCT 102 (each passed with a grade of at least C+), 54 further points from Commerce Schedule C
SC Commerce

ACCT 302 Accounting Performance Management

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Management accounting's role in designing and operating organisational systems that direct, motivate and evaluate employee action. Associations and information flows between strategic plans and budget targets, measures and incentives are examined.

P ACCT 222
SC Commerce

ACCT 303 Accounting for the Public Sector

Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Various aspects of financial management and control in governmental and not-for-profit organisations and agencies. The political nature of decision-making processes and current attempts to provide accountability at all levels.

P ACCT 211, 222
SC Commerce

ACCT 306 Accounting Information Systems

Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Employs a conceptual framework to emphasise the professional and legal responsibility of accountants, auditors, and management for the design, operation and control of AIS applications.

P ACCT 211, 213, 222
SC Commerce

ACCT 307 Management Accounting

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A systematic and in-depth analytic treatment of management accounting topics that encourages the application of analytic reasoning and use of formal models to assist managers in decision making and control activities.

P ACCT 222, ACFI 201
SC Commerce

ACCT 310 Issues in Financial Reporting

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The analysis and interpretation of corporate financial statements using appropriate technology, and problems associated with the use of financial information for decision making.

P ACCT 211, ACFI 201, 54 further 200-level points
SC Commerce

ACCT 315 Advanced Financial Accounting

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Development of students' theoretical and technical proficiency in the advanced areas of financial accounting.

P ACCT 211
SC Commerce

ACCT 320 Accounting Theory

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Exposes students to the conceptual underpinnings of accountancy from historical, logical and theoretical perspectives. Both professional and academic literatures are examined.

P ACCT 211, 222
SC Commerce

ACCT 403 Theoretical Aspects of Financial Accounting

SI 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

A theoretical approach to the issues underlying financial accounting and reporting.

R ACCT 402

ACCT 404 Empirical and Methodological Aspects of Financial Accounting

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Empirical and methodological approaches to the issues underlying financial accounting and reporting, particularly from a financial economics point of view.

R ACCT 402

ACCT 409 Advanced Strategic Management Accounting

SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The provision of management accounting data about a business and its competitors for use in developing and monitoring business strategy.

R ACCT 408

ACCT 410 Advanced Performance Management Accounting

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Examining and use and design of accounting performance management systems.

R ACCT 408

ACCT 411 Literature Review

SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

This paper involves guiding students through a literature review on a topic of their own choice.

ACCT 412 Special Topic I

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

This topic will change from year to year.

ACCT 480 Dissertation or Case Study

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

An opportunity to investigate in some depth an area of current research in accountancy in which the student is interested. (No more than 10,000 words.)

P ACFI 359
LT BCom(Hons)

Note(s): Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

ACFI 201 Corporate Financial Decisions

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The role and theory of corporate financial policy, including accounting inputs, investment decisions, valuation models and capital budgeting in the context of the New Zealand regulatory and institutional environment.

P BSNS 102, 107, 108 (each passed with a grade of at least C+)

R ACCT 213, FINC 201
RP BSNS 104, ECON 112
SC Commerce

ACFI 304 Financial Markets and Institutions

Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The operations of the New Zealand banking system and capital markets and the management of financial institutions.

P ACFI 201 or FINC 202
SC Commerce

ACFI 305 International Financial Management

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to multinational enterprise and financial management including operation of foreign exchange markets, methods of hedging foreign exchange risks, overseas financing and investment decisions and international working capital management.

P ACFI 201
R FINC 305
SC Commerce

ACFI 359 Research Methods

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Provides an understanding of research processes and methods, databases, and underlying literature in both accountancy and finance. Promotes the capacity to develop and present a research proposal.

P ACFI 201, two of ACCT 211, 222, FINC 202, 203 (passed with an average of B+)

R ACCT 359
SC Commerce

ACFI 399 Special Topic I

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Special topic presenting advanced level material in either Accounting or Finance.

SC Commerce

Note(s): Admission subject to approval from Head of Department

ACFI 459 Advanced Research Methods

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced research processes and methods, databases, and underlying literature in both accountancy and finance. Builds competency in developing and presenting a research proposal.

R ACFI 359

ACFI 499 Special Topic 2

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Special topic presenting post-graduate level material in either Accounting or Finance.

Note(s): Admission subject to approval from Head of Department

ACTP 311 Auditing Practice

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The nature and purpose of auditing, regulatory and professional requirements, audit procedures, the audit report.

P BSNS 107, ACCT 102, 72 further points from Commerce Schedule C (including 18 200-level ACCT points)

R ACTP 301
SC Commerce

ACTP 312 Taxation Practice

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Elements of taxation, direct and indirect taxation for individuals and corporate entities.

P BSNS 107, ACCT 102, 72 further points from Commerce Schedule C (including 18 200-level ACCT points)

R ACTP 302
SC Commerce

Anatomy

ANAT 241 Human Biology: Cells to Systems

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The structural and functional organisation of the human body at cellular, tissue, system and regional levels.

P CELS 191, HUBS 192, CHEM 191
R ANAT 231, MELS 241

SC Science

ANAT 242 Neurobiology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The structural and functional organisation of the nervous system at cellular, tissue, system and integrative levels.

P CELS 191, HUBS 191, CHEM 191, 18 further points
R ANAT 232
SC Science

Note(s): For BSc students taking Neuroscience as their major subject, PHSI 191 may be substituted for CHEM 191 as a prerequisite.

ANAT 243 Reproductive and Developmental Biology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The structural and functional organisation of the male and female reproductive systems, including consideration of reproductive hormone regulation, sperm and oocyte development, fertilisation, implantation, pregnancy, lactation, and an introduction to development.

P CELS 191, HUBS 192, CHEM 191
R ANAT 233
SC Science

ANAT 250	Functional Anatomy				
SI	0.14 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Advanced functional anatomy of the musculoskeletal system.					
P	HUBS 191 or PHSE 191				
R	ANAT 120, 101, 102, 111				
LT	BPhEd, BAppSc				
SC	Science				
ANAT 331	Functional Anatomy				
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Functional anatomy of the musculoskeletal system.					
P	ANAT 241 or 231				
SC	Science				
ANAT 332	Cell Biology				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Selected topics from current issues in cell and molecular biology. Practical experience in molecular biology, cell culture and microscopy.					
P	ANAT 241 or 231				
SC	Science				
ANAT 333	Reproductive Biology				
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Neuroendocrine regulation of reproduction. Female and male reproductive biology. Genetics of reproduction.					
P	ANAT 243 or 233				
SC	Science				
ANAT 334	Developmental Biology				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Essential topics in developmental biology. Topics include cellular processes involved in morphogenesis, such as formation of the face and control of cell number and migration in the developing organism; organ and skeletal formation and patterning; and development and regeneration/repair of the nervous system.					
P	ANAT 243 or (ANAT 231, (ANAT 232 or 233))				
SC	Science				
ANAT 335	Neurobiology				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Structure and function of the mammalian brain, including brain circuits and how the biology of its cells can lead to degenerative changes.					
P	ANAT 242 or 232				
SC	Science				
ANAT 336	Selected Topics in Neurobiology				
ES	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An in-depth study of selected topics in neuroscience.					
P	ANAT 242 or 232				
SC	Science				
<i>Note(s): Normally for Neuroscience students only; may be taken by other students, in exceptional circumstances, with approval from the Head of Department.</i>					
ANAT 451	Functional Human Anatomy				
ES	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
ANAT 452	Reproductive Biology				
NI	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
ANAT 453	Special Topics I				
ES	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
ANAT 454	Neurobiology				
ES	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
ANAT 455	Research Topic				
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016					
	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
ANAT 456	Developmental Biology				
ES	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
ANAT 457	Special Topics 2				
ES	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
ANAT 458	Current Topics in Anatomical Science				
FY	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
ANAT 480	Research Project				
FY	0.3333 EFTS	OL, OC	40 points		
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.					
R	ANAT 481				
LT	PGDipSci				

ANAT 490	Dissertation				
FY	0.5 EFTS	OL, OC	60 points		
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.					
LT	BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci				
ANAT 495	Master's Thesis Preparation				
FY	0.3333 EFTS	OL, OC	40 points		
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.					
LT	MSc				

Anthropology

Note: Major and minor subject requirements in Anthropology may be fulfilled with ANTH and/or ARCH papers. See entry for Archaeology for details of ARCH papers.

ANTH 103	Anthropology, Culture and Society				
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An introduction to the fundamental concepts of anthropology and its variety of approaches to the study of culture and society.					
R	ANTH 101				
SC	Arts and Music				
ANTH 105	Global and Local Cultures				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An introduction to anthropological ethnographies and conceptual frameworks of contemporary cultural and social issues, both globally and locally.					
SC	Arts and Music				
ANTH 205	Contemporary Pacific Cultures				
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An introduction to the anthropology of contemporary Pacific cultures with reference to how ethnography and theory address representation, social and environmental change in the region.					
P	ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points				
SC	Arts and Music				
ANTH 206	Anthropology of Contemporary Issues				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Anthropological explanation of fundamental social issues such as globalisation, class, gender, nationalism and new social movements, with reference to selected case studies.					
P	ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points				
SC	Arts and Music				
ANTH 209	Special Topic: Anthropology of Crime				
SS	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points		
P	One of ANTH 103-106 or 54 points				
SC	Arts and Music				
ANTH 210	Translating Culture				
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016					
	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An introduction to the political and ethical implications of anthropological representation combining readings of selected ethnographic films, books and anthropological theory.					
P	ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points				
SC	Arts and Music				
ANTH 211	Contemporary Ethnographic Research				
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016					
	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An introduction to the issues, methods and ethical considerations involved in carrying out ethnographic research.					
P	ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points				
R	ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points				
SC	Arts and Music				

ANTH 312	Cultural Politics				
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017					
	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Explores how an anthropological analysis of the 'everyday' can elucidate the cultural underpinnings that inform, enable and hinder the exercise of power across the globe.					
P	18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points				
SC	Arts and Music				
<i>Note(s): May not be credited together with ANTH 326 passed in 2008.</i>					
ANTH 316	Labour and Society				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Comparative studies of labour and development and the anthropology of work through global case studies.					
P	18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points				
SC	Arts and Music				
ANTH 322	Conceiving Reproduction				
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016					
	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
The social and cultural management of human reproduction. Through ethnographic case studies anthropological interpretations and explanations of family formation, population control, the traffic of women and children and fertility products, adoption, surrogacy, reproductive technologies and the commercialisation of procreation will be discussed.					
P	18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points				
SC	Arts and Music				
ANTH 323	Anthropology of Health				
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
A global and cross-cultural exploration of the concepts of health, healing and illness which also includes a critical anthropological examination of the practice of contemporary cosmopolitan medicine in New Zealand using specific case studies on the effects of commodification, medicalisation, and contemporary aesthetics on our experience of embodied health.					
P	18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points				
SC	Arts and Music				
<i>Note(s): May not be credited together with ANTH 310 passed in 2001 or 2002.</i>					
ANTH 325	Rites of Passage: Death, Grief and Ritual				
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016					
	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An anthropological analysis of responses to death and dying, drawing on cross-cultural case studies and relevant anthropological theories of grief, mourning and funerary practice.					
P	18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points				
SC	Arts and Music				
ANTH 326	Special Topic: Sex and Culture				
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018					
	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
P	18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points				
SC	Arts and Music				
ANTH 327	Anthropology of Money				
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An introduction to the anthropological understanding of money, drawing on contemporary case studies from Indigenous (often non-cash) societies, globalising industrial societies, and classical ethnographies of money.					
P	18 200-level ANTH points or 108 points				
SC	Arts and Music				
ANTH 406	Cultural Interpretation				
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018					
	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points		
Problems in the interpretation of culture; the study of symbols, ritual, coded behaviour.					
P	72 300-level ANTH points				
ANTH 411	Special Topic: Theory in Cultural Anthropology				
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
P	72 300-level ANTH points				

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; NI-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

ANTH 416 Anthropology and Development
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Theories and contemporary issues relating to development and underdevelopment, with a critical emphasis on the Pacific.
P 72 300-level ANTH points

ANTH 423 Bodies, Technologies and Medicines
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Anthropological analysis of what it means to be human in living and working with innovative medical technologies such as genetic testing, xenotransplantation, intensive care units, organ transfers and gender reassignment surgeries.

P 72 300-level ANTH points
RP ANTH 322 or 323

Note(s): May not be credited together with ANTH 411 passed in 2002-2004.

ANTH 424 The Anthropology of Evil
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A cross-cultural and historical investigation of beliefs and activities seen as manifestations of evil in the world, drawing on ethnographic research, historical studies, and anthropological theory.

P 72 300-level ANTH points

ANTH 425 Anthropology of Transnationalism and Diaspora
SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Anthropological and transnationalist perspectives on the global study of migration and diaspora of persons and things; draws on international ethnographic studies of migrants, refugees, sojourners, elites and other examples.

P 72 300-level ANTH points

ANTH 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Supervised individual research on a topic in anthropology.
R ANTH 480, ARCH 485, 490
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

Applied Geology

APGE 480 Research Project
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised research project on an approved topic.
LT PGDipAppSc

APGE 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised research dissertation on an approved topic.
LT BAppSc(Hons)

APGE 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Masters degree by papers and thesis.
LT MAppSc

Applied Science

APPS 201 Materials: Properties and Applications
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Aspects of materials, including physical properties, structure, sustainability, manufacturing and use.
P 108 100-level points

APPS 401 Management of Scientific Knowledge
SS 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Management of proprietary and scientific knowledge and incorporating its potential as intellectual property. Emphasis on journal articles and patents as the primary repositories of scientific and technological knowledge.
Note(s): Admission subject to approval from the Director, Applied Science Programme.

APPS 499 Applied Science Work Experience
ES, FY 0.0417 EFTS OL, OC 5 points
Approved work experience. Preparation of a detailed professional report on work experience in a suitable industry for the student's chosen major subject.

P 90 200-level points
R CLTE 460, FOSC 460
LT BAppSc, BAppSc(Hons), MAppSc

Note(s): Admission to this paper is subject to approval from the Programme Co-ordinator of the student's major subject.

APPS 596 Commercialisation Project
ES, FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A student-initiated project for science/technology commercialisation comprising either a business plan, or a due diligence report on a science-based commercial venture.

APPS 597 Supervised Independent Study
ES, FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised independent study resulting in a piece of original work on a specific research question or an advanced critical analysis of existing, area-specific, literature and knowledge.

APPS 598 Workplace-based Project
ES, FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A student-initiated project in collaboration with a host organisation/institution comprising either a strategic plan, or an evaluation of a new science/technology-based initiative, within the host organisation/institution.

Aquaculture and Fisheries

AQFI 251 Principles of Aquaculture
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to scientific, legislative, and market-driven challenges to farming organisms in aquatic systems.

P MARI 112, (STAT 110 or 115), 18 points from BIOL 112, CELS 191, ECOL 111
R AQFI 352, MARI 440
SC Science

Offered only in odd-numbered years.

AQFI 252 Fisheries Ecology
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to current practice of fisheries science and population biology in aquatic systems.

P MARI 112, (STAT 110 or 115), 18 points from BIOL 112, CELS 191, ECOL 111
R AQFI 352, MARI 425
SC Science

Note(s): Offered only in even-numbered years.

AQFI 301 Field Methods for Assessment of Fisheries and Aquatic Habitats
SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Application of advanced field methods and data analysis to assess the status of fisheries and aquatic habitats.

P AQFI 251 or 252, MARI 202
R AQFX 301, MARI 440
SC Science

Note(s): Prerequisites may be satisfied by appropriate industry or policy experience in aquaculture, fisheries, or marine science, if approved by the Programme Director.

AQFI 351 Principles of Aquaculture
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to scientific, legislative, and market-driven challenges to farming organisms in aquatic systems.

P 36 points from AQFI 252, MARI 202, ZOOL 221
R AQFI 251, MARI 440
SC Science

Offered only in odd-numbered years.

AQFI 352 Fisheries Ecology
Not offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to current practice of fisheries science and population biology in aquatic systems.

P 36 points from AQFI 251, MARI 202, ZOOL 221
R AQFI 252, MARI 425
SC Science

Note(s): Offered only in even-numbered years.

AQFI 421 Advanced Aquaculture and Fisheries
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Current issues in aquaculture and fisheries with an emphasis on New Zealand, including biological and ecosystem considerations, cultivation, vital rates of populations, and management approaches and methods.
R MARI 425, 426

Arabic

ARAB 131 Arabic I
Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

An introduction to Standard Arabic and some of its colloquial forms, for students with little or no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of Arabic people.

SC Arts and Music

Note(s): This paper is for beginners only and is not available for students who have previously studied the language.

Archaeology

Note: Major and minor subject requirements in Archaeology may be fulfilled with ANTH and/or ARCH papers. See entry for Anthropology for details of ANTH papers.

ARCH 101 Human Origins and Civilisations
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A review of archaeological evidence for the origins and cultural development of the human species from its earliest appearance up to and including the rise of early civilisations.

R ANTH 104, 106
SC Arts and Music

ARCH 201 Archaeological Methods
SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Practical introduction to the methods of acquiring and interpreting archaeological data, and consideration of its relevance to the modern world.

P One of ARCH 101, ANTH 103, 104, 106, or 54 points
R ANTH 208
SC Arts and Music

ARCH 202 Archaeology of the Modern World
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Archaeological analysis of the emergence of a globalised modern world since ca. 1500 AD, with consideration of issues including colonialism, culture contact, missionisation, diaspora, ethnicity, class, gender and indigeneity.

P One of ARCH 101, ANTH 103, 104, 106, or 54 points
R ANTH 317
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): May not be credited together with ARCH 210 passed in 2013.

ARCH 203 Asian Archaeology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of human culture in this area from 10,000 BC to 1,000 AD.

P One of ARCH 101, ANTH 103, 104, 106, or 54 points
R ANTH 203
SC Arts and Music

ARCH 204 Pacific Archaeology
SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An archaeological perspective on cultural change in the Pacific Islands from earliest human settlement until the early colonial era.

P One of ARCH 101, ANTH 103, 104, 106, or 54 points
R ANTH 204
SC Arts and Music

ARCH 210 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P ARCH 101 or ANTH 103 or 104 or 106 or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ARCH 301 Archaeological Practice
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examination of archaeological practice in applied and theoretical contexts, including field archaeology and resource management, with case studies from throughout the world. Training is provided in archaeological surveying and mapping.

P ARCH 201 or ANTH 208
R ANTH 324
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): May not be credited together with ANTH 309 passed in 2002 or 2003.

ARCH 302 Archaeozoology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Approaches to the study of animal remains from archaeological sites. Students will develop practical skills in the identification of fauna encountered in archaeological sites in New Zealand and the Pacific.

P One of ARCH 201, 203, 204, or ANTH 203, 204, 208
R ANTH 321
SC Arts and Music

ARCH 303 Landscape Archaeology
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Archaeological perspectives on how people in the past inhabited and changed the world around them. Students will develop skills in the application of Geographic Information Systems to archaeology.

P One of ARCH 201, 203, 204, ANTH 203, 204, 208
R ANTH 329
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): May not be credited together with ANTH 310 passed in 2010 or 2011.

ARCH 304 New Zealand Archaeology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examination of past and recent research in archaeology of the New Zealand region (North, South, Stewart, Chatham and Subantarctic Islands), from initial human settlement until the recent past.

P 18 200-level ANTH or ARCH points
R ANTH 330
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): May not be credited together with ANTH 309 passed in 2011 or 2012.

ARCH 305 The Emergence of Agriculture: an Archaeological Journey
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Understanding the emergence of world agriculture from an archaeological perspective. Detailed case examples will be given from China, the Near East, Europe, the Americas and the Pacific.

P One of ARCH 201-204, ANTH 203, 204, 208
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): May not be credited together with ANTH 207 passed in 2011 or 2012.

ARCH 310 Special Topic
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P 18 200-level ANTH or ARCH points
SC Arts and Music

ARCH 311 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P 18 200-level ANTH or ARCH points
SC Arts and Music

ARCH 401 Archaeological Excavation
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced practical study of archaeological excavation and laboratory processing.

P ARCH 201 or ANTH 208, 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points
R ANTH 405

Note(s): Students intending to enrol must contact the Department by 18 December. Attendance at a field school from 1 February to 21 February is compulsory.

ARCH 402 Material Culture Studies
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The analysis of artefacts in archaeology. Addresses practical problems of classification and laboratory analysis, as well as more contemporary issues in symbolism, meaning and cultural landscapes.

P 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points
R ANTH 409

ARCH 403 Oceanic Prehistory
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Recent research and current projects involving Polynesia, Micronesia and Melanesia.

P 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points
R ANTH 403

ARCH 404 Archaeological Theory
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The application of theory in archaeological research. Reviews schools of thought from nineteenth century to the present day. Case studies highlight role of theory in developing research questions and design.

P 72 300-level ANTH or ARCH points
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

Note(s): May not be credited together with ANTH 410 passed in 2012 or ARCH 410 passed in 2013.

ARCH 410 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

P 72 points at 300-level in ANTH or ARCH
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

ARCH 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Supervised individual research on a topic in archaeology.

R ANTH 490, 480, 485
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

Art History and Theory

ARTH 114 Interpreting Artworks
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A close analysis of ways in which historically major individual artworks can have meaning, and a demonstration of a variety of theoretical, cultural, historical and aesthetic approaches to interpretation in art.

SC Arts and Music

ARTH 116 Modern Art
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explorations of key developments and critical issues in modern and contemporary art, from the radical break with European traditions in the early twentieth century to today's globalised art world.

SC Arts and Music

ARTH 211 Paris: Twentieth-Century Painting and Theory
Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Art practice and the theories of artists and theorists from Cubism to Postmodernism.

P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 212 Gothic Art
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A social and critical history of Western art from the twelfth century to the late Middle Ages, including an examination of the Gothic cathedral and the emergence of secular art associated with the medieval court.

P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 214 Italian Renaissance Art
Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of artistic practices and artworks in Italy from the early 1400s to the 1600s, with a focus on a select number of artists whose works help to define that era visually.

P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): May not be credited together with ARTH 218 passed in 2004 or 2005.

ARTH 217 New Zealand Art in the Twentieth Century
Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A survey of the history of the visual arts in New Zealand from the 1890s until the 1970s.

P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 218 Special Topic: New Zealand Art
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

SC Arts and Music

ARTH 219 Early Medieval Art
Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of the cultural development of European art from the Early Christian period to the Romanesque.

P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 223 Art in Japan
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to Japanese art in relation to its social and cultural contexts from the Asuka and Nara period to the present day.

P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 224 Articulations: Art Theory, Aesthetics, Criticism
Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explorations of intellectual articulations of art – in theory, aesthetics and criticism – from origins in fifteenth-century Italy to the present.

P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 225 Contemporary Art
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Development of critical skills and research methods for navigating the complexities of contemporary art. Issues concerning art of the present in local and international contexts.

P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for ARTH 313-326 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ARTH 313 Perspective: Theory and Philosophy
Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Critical analysis of concepts, problems and implications of perspective in painting from origins in the Italian Renaissance to current art theory.

P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R ARTH 413
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 314 Gender Issues in Art
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to issues in feminist art historiography, examining representations of and by women, as well as the political contexts of art production and reception.

P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R ARTH 414
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 319 Special Topic: Special Topic: New Zealand Art
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 320 Art in Crisis 1970-1985
Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical study of international art practice and theory between 1970 and 1985, including installation, conceptual and performance art, and the emergence of postmodern, feminist and other alternative art practices.

P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R ARTH 420
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 321 Art for Art's Sake? Exploring Nineteenth-Century Art
Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The making and viewing of Western art from the 1840s to the turn of the century. Pre-Raphaelitism, Impressionism and Symbolism are all examined. Wherever possible, emphasis is given to relevant works of art located in Dunedin.

P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R ARTH 421
SC Arts and Music

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

ARTH 322 Surrealism: Art, Theory and Mind

Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A visual and theoretical study of Surrealism as a major movement of European thought in the twentieth century. Explores the practices of major Surrealist artists, and articulates the philosophical, psychological, social and political dimensions of Surrealist theory.

P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points

R ARTH 422

SC Arts and Music

ARTH 323 Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR

Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A comparative interdisciplinary examination of the entanglement of art and politics in the visual culture (paintings, photography, political posters, propaganda exhibitions, film) and architecture of the European single-party states.

P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points

R ARTH 423

SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 passed in 2003.

ARTH 324 Histories of Art

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

What is art history? What are its premises? Where did it come from? This paper examines the historical foundations of the discipline and the diverse range of contemporary methodological approaches.

P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points

R ARTH 424

SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 414 passed in 2006.

ARTH 325 Art Controversies in New Zealand

Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The contribution of artistic debates and controversy in New Zealand – spanning Goldie's portrayal of Māori, Frances Hodgkins, and *The Virgin in a Condom* – to New Zealand art, history and cultural identity.

P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points

R ARTH 425

SC Arts and Music

ARTH 326 Ukiyo-e: The Floating World Art of Japan

Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

What was 'floating world art'? How can we explain its distinctive character, the special interests of its artists, and the sensibilities and preoccupations of the participants in floating world sub-culture?

P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points

R ARTH 426

SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 414 passed in 2007.

ARTH 411 Special Topic

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

P 54 300-level ARTH points

ARTH 412 Special Topic

Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

P 54 300-level ARTH points

ARTH 413 Perspective: Theory and Philosophy

Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced critical and philosophical analysis of concepts, problems and implications of perspective in painting from origins in the Italian Renaissance to current art theory.

P 54 300-level ARTH points

R ARTH 313

Note(s): The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.

ARTH 414 Gender Issues in Art

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Issues in feminist art historiography, examining representations of and by women, as well as the political contexts of art production and reception.

P 54 300-level ARTH points

R ARTH 314

ARTH 420 Art in Crisis: 1970-1985

Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A critical study of international art practice and theory between 1970 and 1985, including installation, conceptual and performance art, and the emergence of postmodern, feminist and other alternative art practices.

P 54 300-level ARTH points

R ARTH 320

ARTH 421 Art for Art's Sake? Exploring Nineteenth-Century Art

Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The making and viewing of Western art from the 1840s to the turn of the century. Pre-Raphaelitism, Impressionism and Symbolism are all examined. Wherever possible, emphasis is given to relevant works of art located in Dunedin.

P 54 300-level ARTH points

R ARTH 321

ARTH 422 Surrealism: Art, Theory and Mind

Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A visual and theoretical study of Surrealism as a major movement of European thought in the twentieth century. Explores the practices of major Surrealist artists, and articulates the philosophical, psychological, social and political dimensions of Surrealist theory.

P 54 300-level ARTH points

R ARTH 322

ARTH 423 Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR

Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A comparative interdisciplinary examination of the entanglement of art and politics in the visual culture (paintings, photography, political posters, propaganda exhibitions, film) and architecture of the European single-party states.

P 54 300-level ARTH points

R ARTH 323

Note(s): May not be credited together with ARTH 319 passed in 2003.

ARTH 424 Histories of Art

SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

What is art history? What are its premises? Where did it come from? This paper examines the historical foundations of the discipline and the diverse range of contemporary methodological approaches.

P 54 300-level ARTH points

R ARTH 324

Note(s): May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 414 passed in 2006.

ARTH 425 Art Controversies in New Zealand

Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The contribution of artistic debates and controversy in New Zealand – spanning Goldie's portrayal of Māori, Frances Hodgkins, and *The Virgin in a Condom* – to New Zealand art, history and cultural identity.

P 54 300-level ARTH points

R ARTH 325

ARTH 426 Ukiyo-e: The Floating World Art of Japan

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

What was 'floating world art'? How can we explain its distinctive character, the special interests of its artists, and the sensibilities and preoccupations of the participants in floating world sub-culture?

P 54 300-level ARTH points

R ARTH 326

Note(s): May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 411 passed in 2007.

ARTH 470 Catalogue Project

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

The supervised preparation and presentation of a primary form of text in the study of art – the art catalogue – including formulation of the project and selection of works, curatorial and bibliographic documentation, and an introductory critical essay.

P 54 300-level ARTH points

R ARTH 490

ARTH 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved research topic.

P 54 300-level ARTH points

R ARTH 470

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

Asian Studies

ASIA 101 Introducing Asia

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A multi-disciplinary introduction to the culture and society of Asian countries and regions, with an emphasis on East Asia.

SC Arts and Music

ASIA 201 Asian Popular Cultures

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of contemporary Asia through the analysis of popular culture, with a focus on the media's role in constructing transnational Asian modernities.

P 36 points

SC Arts and Music

ASIA 202 Special Topic in Asian Studies

Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

SC Arts and Music

ASIA 301 Topics in Asian Studies

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A comparative study of selected themes in the history of Asian societies, such as nationalism, modernisation, and transnational issues.

P One of ASIA 201, CHIN 242-245, JAPA 242-245

SC Arts and Music

Note(s): Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ASIA 302 Special Topic in Asian Studies

Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

SC Arts and Music

Aviation Medicine

AVME 711 Aviation Physiology

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The effects of pressure change; altitude physiology; oxygen equipment; vestibular forms of spatial disorientation; visual and central forms of disorientation; vision in aviation; acceleration and impact; the ageing pilot; pilot incapacitation.

LT PGCertCAvMed, PGDipAvMed, MHealSc, MAvMed, PGDipHealSc

L Wellington

AVME 712 Aircrew Health and Performance

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Aircrew personal flying equipment; aviation pathology and aircraft accident investigation; education and training for commercial flight crew; noise, vibration, and communication; thermal physiology, rescue, and survival; circadian rhythms and fatigue; human performance in aviation; ergonomics in aviation; work performance.

LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipAvMed, PGDipHealSc

L Wellington

AVME 713 Airport and Travel Health

SI 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Medical aspects of air traffic control; the health of ground and engineering staff; airport emergency medical services; passenger cabin safety; traveller health; the health of flight attendants; airline aviation medicine; food hygiene and airline catering; air ambulances.

LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipAvMed, PGDipHealSc

L Wellington

AVME 714 Clinical Aviation Medicine

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

General medical conditions and fitness to fly; aviation ophthalmology; aviation otolaryngology; aviation psychiatry; aviation neurology and neurosurgery; hazards of medicine in aviation; respiratory medicine and aviation; aviation cardiology.

LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGCertCAvMed, PGDipAvMed, PGDipHealSc

AVME 715 Principles of Occupational Medicine
 S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 Occupational epidemiology; biostatics; rehabilitation and resettlement; occupational accidents; hazard control and safety; occupational mental health; manual handling, ergonomics and occupational overuse injury; shift work; aviation toxicology; effects on organ systems.
 LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGCertOccMed, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed
 L Wellington

AVME 716 Clinical Occupational Medicine
 S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 Occupational noise; lighting and vision; radiation and electrical hazards at work; occupational lung disorders; occupational allergy, asthma and dermatitis; occupational cancer; occupational toxicology; occupational hygiene; occupational diving and compressed air at work.
 LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGCertOccMed, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed
 L Wellington

AVME 717 Medical Logistics in Aeromedical Transport
 S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 Historical perspectives; search and rescue; primary aeromedical retrieval; secondary aeromedical retrieval and transfers; logistics of long reach retrieval; tertiary aeromedical transport; logistics of international repatriation; essential pre-flight considerations; working as a team.
 LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGCertAeroRT, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc
 L Wellington

AVME 718 Operational Aspects of Aeromedical Transport
 S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 Overview of aeromedical transport worldwide; modes of medical transport; helicopters used for medical transport; safety in and around helicopters; F/W aircraft used for medical transport; aircraft safety; the risks of air travel; aeromedical equipment; communications and co-ordination; operational limitations and constraints.
 LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGCertAeroRT, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc
 L Wellington

AVME 719 Aeromedical Studies for Nurses and Paramedics
 S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 The aviation environment; principles and theory of aeromedical care; air ambulance/aeromedical operations; risk management in aeromedical retrieval and transportation work; critical reflection.
 LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
 L Wellington

AVME 720 Clinical Analysis in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport
 S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 Critical analysis of an issue in flight nursing or aero/paramedical care; a personal programme of study based in critical evaluation of the student's own clinical role and working environment.
 LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
 L Wellington

AVME 721 Clinical Care in the Air
 Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 Relating physiology, pathology and flight; general clinical concerns; cardiovascular patients; orthopaedic and trauma patients; burn patients; obstetric patients; aeromedical transport of children; miscellaneous conditions of concern; critical care in the air.
 LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc

AVME 722 Organisation of Aeromedical Systems
 Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 Establishing an aeromedical service; administration of an aeromedical service; standards, quality, and quality control; international differences in approach; insurance and travel assistance; personnel selection and training; medico-legal issues; military AME; major incident response.
 LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc

AVME 723 Managing Occupational Medicine
 Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 Disability assessment; workplace assessment; communication, consultation, and negotiation; risk assessment and risk communication; funding and management of occupational health; occupational medicine and the law; research and medical informatics in occupational medicine; setting up and running an occupational medicine programme; quality assurance in occupational medicine.
 LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed

AVME 724 Health and Industry
 Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 Mining; nuclear power and other radiation work; agriculture and silviculture; chemical industries; international business; work in extreme environments and hazardous employment; petrochemical industries including oil and gas exploration; office work, general manufacturing and technical trades; environmental health.
 LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed

AVME 726 Special Topic
 ES 0.25 EFTS DL 30 points
 Supervised study in breadth and depth sufficient to submit a journal article for publication in an appropriate journal.
 LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
 L Wellington
Note(s): Admission to this paper requires the specific approval of the Course Director.

AVME 780 Research Project
 ES 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 A supervised research project up to 10,000 words involving the development, implementation and reporting of an original topic in the student's area of professional interest.
 LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipAvMed, PGDipOccMed
 L Wellington

AVME 785 Research Methods
 S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
 Qualitative and quantitative research, designing research projects, ethical issues, survey methods, quantitative data analysis, statistics, types of data, data presentation, critical appraisal, research frameworks, comparison of methodologies.
 LT MAvMed, MHealSc, PGDipAeroRT, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed, MPHSc, MTravMed, MGP
 L Wellington

B

Biblical Studies

BIBS 112 Interpreting the Old Testament
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
 The interpretation of the Old Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to methods of study, the interpretation of the Pentateuch (Genesis-Deuteronomy) and the historical Books (Joshua-2 Kings), and an in-depth discussion of selected texts.
 R BIBX 112
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 121 Interpreting the New Testament
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
 The interpretation of the New Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to critical methods and to the study of the Gospels and the Epistles, with an in-depth discussion of selected texts.
 R BIBX 121
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 131 Introductory New Testament Greek Language I
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
 A reading-based beginners' paper covering the basic elements of New Testament Greek grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in New Testament Greek.
 R BIBX 131
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 132 Introductory New Testament Greek Language 2
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
 A continuation of BIBS 131 and BIBX 131, including the exegesis of passages from the Greek New Testament.
 P BIBS 131 or BIBX 131
 R BIBX 132
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 211 Old Testament Prophets
 ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
 An introduction to the prophets in general, with historical background from 850 BC to the post-exilic period. Literary and historical study of particular prophets with detailed exegesis of selected texts.
 P 36 100-level points
 R BIBS 311, BIBX 211, 311
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 213 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2
 FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
 Detailed study of Hebrew language and syntax, with weekly language exercises. The translation and exegesis of selected passages.
 P HEBR 103
 R BIBX 213
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 215 Special Topic: The Bible in Religious Education
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
 P 36 100-level points
 R BIBX 215
 SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note(s): This paper is primarily for students taking the Catechetical Studies Programme through the College of Education, or school teachers. Other students must contact the Department before enrolling.

BIBS 218 Judaism in the Time of Jesus
 Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018
 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
 An overview of the history and literature of Judaism from Alexander the Great to the fall of Masada (332 BCE - 74 CE), focusing particularly on the Dead Sea Scrolls.
 P 36 100-level points
 R RELS 211, 311, RELX 211, 311, BIBS 318
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 221 The Gospels
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
 A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.
 P 36 100-level points
 R BIBS 321, BIBX 221, 321
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 223 Greek New Testament Exegesis 2
 FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
 Issues in translation of New Testament Greek, including grammar and syntax, with reference to selected passages; translation and detailed exegesis of other Greek texts.
 P (GREK 111 and 112) or BIBS 123
 R BIBX 223
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 224 Special Topic
 NI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
 P 36 100-level points
 R BIBX 224
 SC Arts and Music, Theology

Biochemistry

BIOC 192 Foundations of Biochemistry

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the structure and function of proteins as essential elements of life processes; principles of enzymology; introductory bioenergetics; conservation of the energy of food for body processes; digestion and catabolism of fats, proteins and carbohydrates; terminal pathways of oxidation, anaerobic and aerobic metabolism, mitochondrial metabolism; energy storage and utilisation; the molecular basis of disease; illustrative topics in metabolism.

P CHEM 191 or CHEM 112
R BIOC 111
SC Science

BIOC 221 Molecular Biology

SI 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

From gene to protein. How genetic information is stored and determines biological function. Principles and applications of genetic engineering. Impact of molecular biology on health, agriculture and New Zealand society.

P CELS 191, CHEM 191, 36 further points
R BIOC 230, 211, MELS 230
RP BIOC 192
RC GENE 221
SC Science

BIOC 222 Proteins and Biotechnology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Proteins are drivers of all life processes. The diversity of protein structure and function, and how the shape of proteins determines their function. How biotechnology solves medical and industrial problems.

P BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, 18 further points
R BIOC 230, 212, 213, MELS 230
RP BIOC 221, GENE 221
RC BIOC 223
SC Science

BIOC 223 Cellular Biochemistry and Metabolism

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Metabolism provides the fuels and molecules for life. How metabolic processes are regulated and coordinated in animals. Human disease states that arise from metabolic imbalances.

P BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, 18 further points
R BIOC 230, 212, 213, MELS 230
RP BIOC 221
RC BIOC 222
SC Science

BIOC 230 Biochemistry

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Gene and genome structure and function. DNA replication. Genetic code and protein synthesis. Concepts of DNA cloning and gene analysis in disease and forensics. Concepts of gene therapy. Concepts of energy metabolism involving carbohydrates, fats and proteins. Regulation and integration of metabolism. Cell signalling in health and disease.

P BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, 18 further points
R BIOC 211-213, 221-223, MELS 230
SC Science

BIOC 351 Advanced Protein Biochemistry

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Molecular machines and protein complexes. How the atomic structures of proteins dictate function, reflect diversity and guide bioengineering. Design of novel proteins and drugs. Proteome analysis.

P (BIOC 221, 222) or (BIOC 211, (BIOC 212 or 213))
SC Science

BIOC 352 Advanced Molecular Biology and Bioinformatics

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Organisation, reorganisation, replication and sequencing of genomes. Regulation of gene expression and transcriptome analysis. RNA as a catalytic and regulatory molecule. Deducing gene function through bioinformatics.

P BIOC 192, 221
RP One of BIOC 222, 223, GENE 221, 222, 223
SC Science

Note(s): In approved cases a 200-level GENE paper may be substituted for BIOC 192.

BIBS 225 Special Topic

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

P 36 100-level points
R BIBX 225
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 226 Jesus in the New Testament

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A study of the different portraits of Jesus in selected New Testament documents, including discussion of various titles used for Jesus, Christological themes and the development of views about Jesus as this can be seen in the New Testament.

P 36 points
R BIBX 226, 326, BIBS 326
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 311 Old Testament Prophets (Advanced)

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An introduction to the prophets in general, with historical background from 850 BC to the post-exilic period. Literary and historical study of particular prophets with detailed study of one prophetic work.

P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
R BIBS 211, BIBX 211, 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 313 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Detailed study of Hebrew language and syntax, with weekly language exercises. The translation and exegesis of selected passages.

P BIBS 213 or BIBX 213
R BIBX 313
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 315 Special Topic

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
R BIBX 315
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 317 God, Suffering and Justice

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.

P One 200-level BIBS, BIBX, RELS or RELX paper
R BIBS 413, BIBX 317, 413
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 318 Judaism in the Time of Jesus (Advanced)

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An advanced overview of the history and literature of Judaism from Alexander the Great to the fall of Masada (332 BCE - 74 CE), focusing particularly on the Dead Sea Scrolls.

P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
R RELS 211, 311, RELX 211, 311, BIBS 218
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 321 The Gospels (Advanced)

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.

P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
R BIBS 221, BIBX 221, 321
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 322 The New Testament Epistles (Advanced)

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A detailed introduction to Paul's life and letters and to the setting and thought of other New Testament Epistles with exegesis of selected texts.

P One 200-level BIBX or BIBS paper
R BIBX 322
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 323 Greek New Testament Exegesis 3

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Translation and detailed exegesis of selected Greek texts against their historical background.

P BIBS 223 or BIBX 223
R BIBX 323
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 324 Special Topic

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
R BIBX 324
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 325 Special Topic

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

P One 200-level BIBX or BIBS paper
R BIBX 325
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 326 Jesus in the New Testament (Advanced)

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A study of the different portraits of Jesus in selected New Testament documents, including discussion of various titles used for Jesus, Christological themes and the development of views about Jesus as this can be seen in the New Testament.

P One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
R BIBS 226, BIBX 226, 326
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 380 Research Essay

FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points

P Two 200-level BIBS or BIBX papers
R BIBX 380
SC Arts and Music, Theology

BIBS 411 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis (Advanced)

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

R BIBX 411

BIBS 412 Special Topic

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

R BIBX 412

BIBS 413 God, Suffering and Justice (Advanced)

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.

P One 300-level BIBS, BIBX, RELS or RELX paper
R BIBS 317, BIBX 317, 413

BIBS 421 Greek New Testament Exegesis (Advanced)

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

R BIBX 421

BIBS 423 Special Topic: The New Testament Epistles

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

R BIBX 423

BIBS 480 Research Essay

FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points

Topic in Biblical Studies chosen by student in consultation with supervisor.

LT BA(Hons), BTheol(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipTheol

BIBS 485 Research Essay

FY 0.25 EFTS OC, DL 30 points

R BIBX 485

BIBS 486 Research Essay

ES 0.125 EFTS OC, DL 30 points

R BIBX 486

BIBS 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

Supervised individual research on a topic in Biblical studies.

P GREK 111 or HEBR 103 or BIBS 123
R BIBX 490
LT BA(Hons), BTheol(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipTheol

BIBS 495 Dissertation

FY 0.4 EFTS OC, DL 48 points

R BIBX 495

BIOC 353 Molecular Basis of Health and Disease
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Cell signalling: how signals are received and transmitted within cells. Steroid hormone and redox signalling. Regulation of growth, development and cell death. Diseases associated with aberrant cell signalling.

P BIOC 222 or 223
RP BIOC 221
SC Science

Note(s): In approved cases BIOC 221 & (ANAT 241 or any 200-level GENE paper or PHSL 231) may be substituted for BIOC 222 or 223.

BIOC 360 Research Perspectives in Biochemistry
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Development of scientific ideas and application of the scientific method. Communicating science. Current research topics in Biochemistry.

PC Two of BIOC 351-355
SC Science

BIOC 461 Research Design and Analysis in Biochemistry
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
R BIOC 452

BIOC 462 Molecular Biology
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
R BIOC 453

BIOC 463 Contemporary Technologies in Biochemistry
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
R BIOC 451

BIOC 480 Research Project
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
R BIOC 481
LT PGDipSci

BIOC 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

BIOC 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.
LT MSc

Bioengineering

BIOE 401 Research Methods
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Evaluation and application of research methods in Bioengineering.
R CLTE 453, CLTX 453, DETE 401

Bioethics

BITC 201 Bioethics and the Life Sciences
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores ethical issues within, and arising from, science and technology. Covers basic ethics in science, and the moral and social implications of life science for human life, particularly its earliest stages.
P 126 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

BITC 210 Special Topic
Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
P 36 points
SC Science
Note(s): Students who have not passed 36 points may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.

BITC 211 Bioethics and Film
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Bioethical issues arising within contemporary films – contemporary bioethical arguments relating to these issues will be discussed and critiqued.

P 36 points
SC Science
Note(s): Students who have not passed 36 points may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.

BITC 301 Bioethics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Ethical issues in health care, medicine and biotechnology. Fundamental ethical concepts such as value of life, individual freedom, justice, cultural differences and universal moral values.
P 240 points (including 72 200-level points)
SC Arts and Music, Science

BITC 401 Theories of Biomedical Ethics
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Key concepts in ethics such as autonomy, dignity, justice, and duty. To elucidate the character of moral debate with respect to the health and well-being of people.

R BITX 401
LT DipGrad, GDipBHL, MBHL, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGCertHealSc
Note(s): (i) Admission requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre. (ii) There is one residential weekend held in Dunedin.

BITC 403 Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Current issues in bioethics and medical law with reference to theories about actual and desirable relationship of law, morals, and the biomedical sciences.

PC (BITX 401 or BITC 401) and (LAWS 447 or LAWS 448)
R BITX 403
LT DipGrad, GDipBHL, MBHL, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
Note(s): (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites or corequisites may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre. (ii) There is one residential weekend held in Dunedin.

BITC 404 Ethics and Health Care
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The ethical dimensions of major areas and themes of contention in health-care provision including beginning and end of life issues, resource allocation, genetics, new and emerging technologies, mental health issues, and boundaries of medicine.

P BITX 401 or BITC 401
R BITX 404
LT DipGrad, GDipBHL, MBHL, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
Note(s): Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.

BITC 405 Bioethics in Clinical Practice
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Ethical issues arising at the heart of clinical practice concerning matters such as obtaining consent, holding confidences, maintaining professional boundaries and managing multiple roles.
R BITC 402 and BITX 405
LT DipGrad, GDipBHL, MBHL, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGCertHealSc

Note(s): (i) Admission requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre. (ii) There is one residential weekend held in Dunedin.

BITC 406 Health Research Ethics
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Basic ethical aspects of health research on humans: questions arising in research from conception, design and conduct, to dissemination of research results; the role and challenges of ethical review of research; Māori in research; and research in vulnerable populations.
LT DipGrad, GDipBHL, MBHL, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGCertHealSc
Note(s): Admission requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.

BITC 407 Advanced Health Research Ethics
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
Complex and controversial areas of research theory and practice, including the use of deception, research involving animals, longitudinal research, healthy volunteer research studies, genetic research.

P BITX 406 or BITC 406
LT DipGrad, GDipBHL, MBHL, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
Note(s): Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.

Note: Admission to BITC 410-412 requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.

BITC 410 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
LT DipGrad, GDipBHL, MBHL, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

BITC 411 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
LT DipGrad, GDipBHL, MBHL, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

BITC 412 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points
LT DipGrad, GDipBHL, MBHL, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

BITC 790 MHealSc Dissertation
ES, FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within bioethics.

LT MHealSc

BITC 890 MBHL Dissertation
N1, N2, N3 0.4 EFTS OC 60 points
A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within bioethics and health law.
LT MBHL

Biological Anthropology

BIOA 101 Introduction to Biological Anthropology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to biological anthropology, focusing on the bioculture and evolutionary processes and how these have shaped who we are today.
SC Arts and Music, Science

BIOA 201 Biological Anthropology of the Human Skeleton
S2, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to human bioarchaeology, particularly evolutionary and comparative anatomy of the human body, what makes it unique among other primates, and why it varies among populations. Includes aspects of forensic anthropology.

P ((One of ARCH 101, ANTH 103, BIOL 112, CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192), 36 further points) or 108 points
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note(s): From 2016 the prerequisite will be BIOA 101 and 36 points.

BIOA 301 Biological Anthropology of the Human Skeleton
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Biological variation of the human skeleton. Application of the theory and methods of analysis used to study morphological and genetic variation and health in human skeletal remains excavated from archaeological sites.
P BIOA 201
SC Arts and Music, Science

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.
Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

BIOA 401	Advanced Biological Anthropology
FY	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Advanced studies in biological anthropology, with a particular emphasis on human variation in the South Pacific and Southeast Asia – molecular and biocultural approaches.	
P	BIOA 301

Biology

BIOL 112	Animal Biology
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introductory survey of the evolution and diversity of animal life. Essential biological principles are illustrated using examples from New Zealand fauna, issues of environmental, social or economic importance, and cutting-edge research developments at the University of Otago.	
RP	CELS 191, HUBS 191
SC	Science

BIOL 123	Plants: How They Shape the World
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to botany, how the study of plants aids our understanding of Earth's history and human society, and how plants will respond to future environmental change.	
R	BIOL 113
SC	Science

Biomaterials Science

BISC 801	Biomaterials Science Paper 801
FY	0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
LT	MDS
BISC 802	Biomaterials Science Paper 802
FY	0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
LT	MDS
BISC 803	Biomaterials Science Paper 803
FY	0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
LT	MDS
BISC 804	Biomaterials Science Paper 804
FY	0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
LT	MDS
BISC 811	Biomaterials Science Paper 811
FY	0.25 EFTS OC 60 points
LT	MDS
BISC 812	Biomaterials Science Paper 812
FY	0.25 EFTS OC 60 points
LT	MDS
BISC 813	Biomaterials Science Paper 813
FY	0.25 EFTS OC 60 points
LT	MDS
BISC 814	Biomaterials Science Paper 814
FY	0.25 EFTS OC 60 points
LT	MDS
BISC 830	Biomaterials Science MDS Special Topics
FY	0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
LT	MDS

Biomedical Sciences

BMED 4AF-GF entail supervised laboratory projects involving original research and leading to the production of a thesis. Seminars, essays and a literature survey in areas of biomedical sciences that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.

BMED 4AF	Research in Drugs and Human Health
TY	1. EFTS OC 120 points
LT	BBiomedSc(Hons)
BMED 4BF	Research in Functional Human Biology
TY	1. EFTS OC 120 points
LT	BBiomedSc(Hons)
BMED 4DF	Research in Infection and Immunity
TY	1. EFTS OC 120 points
LT	BBiomedSc(Hons)

BMED 4EF	Research in Molecular Basis of Health and Disease
TY	1. EFTS OL, OC 120 points
LT	BBiomedSc(Hons) Dunedin, Christchurch
BMED 4FF	Research in Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health
TY	1. EFTS OC 120 points
LT	BBiomedSc(Hons)
BMED 4GF	Research in Reproduction, Genetics and Development
TY	1. EFTS OC 120 points
LT	BBiomedSc(Hons)

Botany

Note: In some papers, students are required to attend occasional weekend field excursions and/or a field camp of up to one week's duration.

BTNY 111	What Plant Is That?
Not offered in 2015	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Skills for the identification of native and introduced plants, and an introduction to plants of all groups, from algae, mosses and ferns to flowering plants, with emphasis on South Island, New Zealand.	
SC	Science

BTNY 201	Plant Functional Biology and Biotechnology
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The key cellular processes that facilitate plant growth and development; how these processes are regulated by the environment; how plants respond to stressful conditions; applications in biotechnology.	
P	BIOL 113 or 123 or CELS 191 or (HUBS 191 or 192 with at least a B pass)
SC	Science

BTNY 202	Researching Plant Diversity
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Plant diversity with a particular emphasis on New Zealand, in the context of the Southern Hemisphere. The evolution of plants and processes of adaptation and selection; the relationships between plants, including lichens and fungi, in the past and present.	
P	(BIOL 113 or 123 or (HUBS 191 or 192 with at least a B pass)), ECOL 111
R	BTNY 223
SC	Science

BTNY 203	Marine and Freshwater Botany
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The diversity, physiology and ecology of marine and freshwater plants, algae and cyanobacteria.	
P	(BIOL 113 or 123 or (HUBS 191 or 192 with at least a B pass)), (ECOL 111 or MARI 112)
R	BTNY 225
SC	Science

BTNY 322	Mycology and Plant Pathology
S2	0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Cell structure and evolution of the fungi, mycorrhiza and lichen symbiosis, diversity and cultivation of fungi. Biology, ecology and control of plant pathogens, the impact of biotechnology on plant protection, pathogens in wild plants.	
P	54 points at 200-level or above from Science Schedule C
SC	Science

BTNY 325	Terrestrial and Marine Ecophysiology
Not offered in 2015	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The physiology of plants in terrestrial and aquatic environments; photosynthesis, resistance to environmental extremes; practical and project work in ecophysiology.	
P	54 points at 200-level or above from Science Schedule C
SC	Science

BTNY 326	Plant Diversity and Evolution
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The theory and practice of plant systematics and evolution with an emphasis on breeding systems, mechanisms of speciation, phylogenetic analysis and taxonomic methods.	
P	54 points at 200-level or above from Science Schedule C
SC	Science

BTNY 461	Plant Physiology and Biotechnology
S1	0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
The biology, physiology and biotechnology of plants.	

BTNY 465	Plant and Environment
S2	0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
The physiological ecology of marine, freshwater and terrestrial plants.	

BTNY 467	New Zealand Plant Ecology and Evolution
S1	0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
The ecology and evolution of plants, with especial emphasis on New Zealand plants, their history, their environment and their interactions with animals.	

BTNY 470	Special Topics
FY	0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Advanced study of special topics not covered by BTNY 460-469.	

BTNY 480	Research Project
FY	0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.	
R	BTNY 481
LT	PGDipSci

BTNY 490	Dissertation
FY	0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.	
LT	BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

BTNY 495	Master's Thesis Preparation
FY	0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.	
LT	MSc

Buddhist Studies

See Minor Subject requirements.

Business Administration

BMBA 501	Business Law
N2	0.1 EFTS OC 15 points
Key basic legal and governance principles and frameworks, which are commonly present and crucially important in commercial transactions and business situations generally.	
LT	DipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc

BMBA 502	Marketing
N1, N3	0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to marketing fundamental principles, the key impact of marketing in differing economic environments, and marketing communications in different business strategies.	
LT	DipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc

BMBA 503	Organisational Leadership
N1	0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The fundamental principles of transformational leadership, the impact of perception and motivation on individual and group performance, and how attitudes can impact on work experience and organisational performance.	
LT	DipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc

BMBA 504	Statistics and Decision Tools
N1	0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
A range of statistical tools from basic descriptive statistics to the more advanced methods available to support business analysis and decision making.	
LT	DipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc

BMBA 505	Economics
N1	0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Basic economic concepts and frameworks, an overview of Macroeconomic principles, and useful tools and techniques to make sense of the business world.	
LT	DipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc

BMBA 506	Human Resource Management	NI	0.1 EFTS	OL, OC	15 points
How HRM can contribute to the survival, adaptation and growth of organisations and a critical management perspective of HRM practices in order to make better management decisions.					
LT	DipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc				
BMBA 507	Accounting	NI	0.1 EFTS	OL, OC	15 points
The basis of measurement and valuation used in financial and management accounting, and views on the different accounting approaches to support business decisions.					
LT	DipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc				
BMBA 508	Investment and Global Financial Markets	NI	0.1 EFTS	OL, OC	15 points
International financial markets, corporate governance, the time value of money, capital asset pricing models, and financial planning and risk management.					
LT	DipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc				
BMBA 509	Strategic Planning for International Markets	NI, N3	0.1 EFTS	OL, OC	15 points
The integration of strategic business functions and processes by which business leaders prepare their firms for growth, and typical problems faced in planning for business growth.					
LT	DipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc				
BMBA 510	Leading Sustainable Enterprises	NI	0.1 EFTS	OL, OC	15 points
Concepts and approaches to provide an appreciation of sustainability and sustainable development in relation to business, and the legal, institutional, national and global contexts of sustainability.					
LT	DipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc				
BMBA 511	Operational Excellence	NI	0.1 EFTS	OL, OC	15 points
Key management decisions in areas of operations strategy, supply chain configuration and quality management, and techniques to analyse operational implications in different business sectors.					
LT	DipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc				
BMBA 512	International Business	NI	0.1 EFTS	OC	15 points
Business organisations in a global context, and the diverse approaches of firms and companies in various global markets and locations.					
LT	DipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc				
BMBA 513	Strategy Implementation	NI	0.1 EFTS	OL, OC	15 points
The success factors relating to strategy implementation, the importance of sales and cash flow management, and the skills required to execute a strategic plan and present under pressure.					
LT	DipBusAdmin, MBA, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc				
BMBA 530	Business Project	ES, FY	0.4 EFTS	OC	30 points
The application of knowledge and skills acquired on the DipBusAdmin programme to a specific business problem.					
LT	DipBusAdmin, PGDipHealMgt, MHealSc				
BMBA 540	MBA Business Project	ES, FY	0.3 EFTS	OL, OC	45 points
The application of knowledge and skills acquired on the MBA programme to a specific business problem.					
LT	MBA				
BMBA 550	MBA Elective Papers	ES, FY	0.4 EFTS	OC	60 points
This component of the MBA programme is a grouping of approved elective papers.					
LT	MBA				
BUSC 510	General Management Concepts	N2	0.125 EFTS	OC	15 points
Introduction to the latest concepts and practices in the different general management areas including finance					

for non-financial managers, marketing management, communication skills, and strategic management.

R BUSC 515
LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 511 Strategic Thinking
N2 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points

Gives participants the knowledge and skills to help make their organisations more competitive, and to provide a planning format that can guide the formulation and implementation of competitive business strategies.

LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 512 Enhancing Leadership
N2 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points

The current theory and implications for good leadership, including the characteristics of high-quality leadership. Team leadership, leading the performance of subordinates, understanding corporate culture and leading organisational change will be examined.

LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 513 Marketing - Creating Value For Customers
N2 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points

The role, function and scope of marketing as it exists within the firm and also as it relates to other employees and stakeholders, including the process and issues involved in developing and implementing a marketing plan.

LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 516 Managing People and Performance
N2 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points

Current models of strategic Human Capital management, rewards systems, performance management, training and development, employment law and human rights.

LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 517 Finance for Non-Financial Managers
N2 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points

A seminar for non-financial managers which will guide participants through the key concepts of corporate finance and accounting to better understand factors that affect firm performance.

LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 518 Innovation and Entrepreneurship
N2 0.125 EFTS OC 15 points

The current theory and implication for corporate entrepreneurship strategies including product development and new venture planning. Strategic innovation, opportunity recognition, protecting intellectual property and understanding innovation and entrepreneurship culture will be examined.

LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 520 The Art of Labour Negotiations
N2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An intensive, experience-based paper looking at collective bargaining philosophy and law, conventions and ethics, strategies and tactics, practices and procedures. Participants will work through all of the processes in an intensive week of hands-on bargaining.

LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 523 Corporate Sustainability
N2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An intensive paper looking at sustainability and business in general, climate change, emissions trading, carbon and ecological footprints. The participants will work through key aspects in measuring and managing for sustainability.

LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 524 Project Management
N2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An intensive paper looking at a systematic presentation and analysis of the approaches, techniques and tools used in project management.

LT PGCertEM, PGDipEM

BUSC 590 Business Project in Executive Management
ES, FY, NI 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

P Six BUSC papers
LT PGDipEM

BUSD 540 Consulting Project
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1111 EFTS OC 36 points

In this paper students act as consultants to the senior management of a client organisation to identify and solve a problem-based issue. At the end of the project the student produces a report for the client organisation.

LT DipBusAdmin

BUSI 540 Professional Consulting Engagement
ES, FY 0.4 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Students work with clients to understand their business and apply course materials to a real business problem. Both the ability to manage the project process and final report are marked.

LT MBA

Business Law

BLAW 211 Business Law Relating to Entities
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to New Zealand's legal framework and the law of commercial transactions, different forms of business and the legal requirements relating to these organisations.

P 54 points from Commerce Schedule C
R BLAW 203, ACTB 203
SC Commerce

Note(s): May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed LAWS 203, 204, 307 or 407.

BLAW 212 Business Law Relating to Obligations
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the general law of contract, including property and insolvency.

P BLAW 211
R BLAW 202, ACTB 202
SC Commerce

Note(s): May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed LAWS 202.

Business Studies

BSNS 102 Quantitative Analysis for Business
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Descriptive and inferential statistics for commerce including applications to business research and practice. An introduction to statistical software, with practical work emphasising applications.

R STAT 110, STAT 115, QUAN 101
SC Commerce

BSNS 103 Marketing and Consumption
ES, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces students to the concept of value creation through the interplay between consumer culture and marketing management, and the key elements of consumer behaviour.

SC Commerce

BSNS 104 Principles of Economics I
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces the analysis of predominantly market economies and how they work, both as a whole and in individual markets. The overall emphasis is on learning to think like an economist, that is, a person who can apply basic economic principles to understand and explain what is observed in the real world around them. Topics covered include comparative advantage and trade, demand and supply and the 'invisible hand', strategic thinking, money, inflation and monetary policy, unemployment, and currency and financial markets.

R ECON 212, 101, 111, MANV 101, 201
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

BSNS 105 Management and Organisations
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Develops understanding of individual and group behaviour, communications, and the management of operations and human resources within organisations.

R MANT 111, MANV 101
SC Commerce

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; NI-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

BSNS 106 Information and Communication in Organisations
 ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Develops understanding of the role and nature of information within an organisation, and the manner in which information is structured, processed and communicated to enable efficient and accurate decision making.
 R COMP 102
 SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

BSNS 107 Understanding Accounting
 ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Basic financial and management accounting.
 R BSNS 101, ACCT 101
 SC Commerce

BSNS 108 Business Finance
 ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 An introduction to the principles of finance, especially in the context of a business. Topics also covered include ethics in regard to handling money and relevant laws and regulations.
 R BSNS 101, FINC 101, MANV 202
 SC Commerce

BSNS 301 Internship Practicum
 FY 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
 Internships are arranged for students to work full-time for up to a year and to engage in critical reflection of their experience. Most internships are expected to be outside the Otago region.
 P 90 200-level points
 R TOUR 307, MANT 370
 LT BCom
 SC Commerce

Note(s): (i) The prerequisite of 90 200-level points must normally be passed with a B+ average. (ii) Enrolment requires course approval from the Academic Leader of the Internship Programme, and no other papers may be taken concurrently without his or her approval. Students will not be permitted to enrol in BSNS 301 should completion of the paper coincide with completion of the student's degree.

BSNS 401 The Environment of Business and Economics
 FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
 Provides exposure to multi-cultural and international influences on business and global economics, including communications, governance, accountability and ethics. Designed to develop skills for graduates working in all international environments.
 LT MBusDataSc, MFinc

BSNS 501 Applied Project
 FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
 An investigation of a business problem (real or simulated), backed by appropriate applied and academic literature.
 LT MBusDataSc, MFinc

BSNS 580 Research Project
 FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
 Investigation of a problem at a critical and analytical level, backed by appropriate literature from applied and academic literature.
 LT MBusDataSc, MFinc

CELS 199 Cell and Molecular Biology
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 An introduction to the biology of cells; fundamentals of molecular biology; organismal and molecular genetics; human genetic variation; diversity and biology of microorganisms; microbial virulence and disease processes.
 R BIOL 111, CELS 191
 SC Science

Note(s): CELS 199 may be taken only by students approved by the Course Coordinator. To be eligible for approval, students must have enrolled in CELS 191 in the first semester of the same academic year and failed the paper with a D or Fail result overall but passed the laboratory assessment; in addition, students must have passed at least one 18 point paper in the first semester.

Chemistry

CHEM 111 Chemistry: Molecular Architecture
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 An introduction to modern structural chemical science covering: states of matter: gas, liquid, solid, solutions; atomic structure; chemical bonding: stereochemistry, isomerism, conformational analysis; methods of structural determination: spectroscopy (electronic absorption, infrared, nuclear magnetic resonance), mass spectrometry; colloids.
 SC Science

Note(s): It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in CHEM 111 have a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry (or equivalent).

CHEM 150 Concepts in Chemistry
 SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points
 Introduction to the core ideas and methods of Chemistry, recommended for students with limited Chemistry backgrounds. Topics include stoichiometry, equilibria, thermochemistry, redox, acid-base chemistry and main group and organic chemistry.
 SC Science

Note(s): (i) Students who have achieved 14 credits of NCEA level 2 chemistry or more, or any credits of NCEA level 3 chemistry (or their equivalents) will need Head of Department approval to enrol in the course. (ii) CHEM 150 cannot be credited to a degree if CHEM 191 or CHEM 111 has been passed previously. (iii) No other Summer School paper may be taken concurrently with CHEM 150.

CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
 SI, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 An introduction to the concepts of chemistry underlying important processes in biology and human health, including chemical bonding, energetics, kinetics, equilibria and solubility, properties of water and solutions, acids, bases, complexation and electron transfer, mechanisms of organic reactions and properties of amino acids and carbohydrates.
 R CHEM 112
 SC Science

Note(s): (i) It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in CHEM 191 have a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry (or equivalent). (ii) CHEM 191 may be taken at the 2015 Summer School only by students who passed both the terms test and laboratory assessment for CHEM 191 in 2014, but failed the paper overall.

CHEM 201 Physical and Environmental Chemistry
 SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Fundamental physical chemistry and its application to chemical processes in the natural environment. Includes spectroscopy, quantum mechanics, thermodynamics, and kinetics.
 P CHEM 111
 RP CHEM 191, (MATH 151 or 160 or 170)
 SC Science

Note: Students who began studies in 2014 and did not include CHEM 111 in their programme of study may be permitted, with approval, to use CHEM 191 as a substitute for CHEM 111.

CHEM 202 Organic Chemistry
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Introduction to organic synthesis, the synthesis of carbon frameworks and selective manipulation of functional groups. Stereochemical and structural features of synthesis and the structural characterisation of organic compounds.
 P CHEM 111 or 191
 RP CHEM 111, 191
 SC Science

CHEM 203 Main Group and Coordination Chemistry
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Principles of main group chemistry illustrated by the chemistry of the hydrides and organometallic compounds of the Main Group elements. Basic coordination chemistry emphasising structure and bonding in coordination complexes. An introduction to lanthanides and to symmetry in chemistry.
 P CHEM 111 or 191 or 112
 RP CHEM 111, (CHEM 191 or 112)
 SC Science

CHEM 204 Environmental Chemistry
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Chemistry of the lithosphere, atmosphere and hydrosphere. Fate, transport, and biogeochemical cycling of inorganic and organic chemicals among the compartments of the Earth.
 P CHEM 191 or 111
 R CHEM 304
 SC Science

Note(s): (i) CHEM 204 is taught as a dual-level paper with CHEM 304 (ii) CHEM 204 cannot be used by Chemistry majors to satisfy first and second-year Chemistry point requirements.

CHEM 205 Biological Chemistry
 SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Bioenergetics of metabolism at a molecular level. Metal ion coordination chemistry and its applications in biological systems. Chemistry of amino acids and peptide formation. Chemistry of nucleic acids, phosphate esters and enzyme reactions.
 P CHEM 111 or 191 or 112
 RP CHEM 111, (CHEM 191 or 112)
 SC Science

CHEM 301 Physical Chemistry
 SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Principles underlying chemical structure, chemical bonding and quantum mechanics, spectroscopy, surface chemistry and colloids and electrochemistry.
 P 18 200-level CHEM points
 RP CHEM 201
 SC Science

CHEM 302 Organic Chemistry
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Application of the principles of organic chemistry to an understanding of why organic compounds react as they do; to develop the ability to predict the course of a chemical reaction to allow for the design of controlled and selective chemical transformations.
 P CHEM 202
 SC Science

CHEM 303 Inorganic and Organometallic Chemistry
 SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Concepts of bonding, coordination chemistry, solid state structure and multinuclear NMR will be used to predict and rationalise the synthesis, structure and reactivity of inorganic and organometallic compounds.
 P 18 200-level CHEM points
 RP CHEM 203
 SC Science

CHEM 304 Environmental Chemistry
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Chemistry of the lithosphere, atmosphere, and hydrosphere. Fate, transport, and biogeochemical cycling of inorganic and organic chemicals among the compartments of the Earth.
 P 18 200-level CHEM points
 R CHEM 204
 RP CHEM 201
 SC Science

CHEM 305 Biological Chemistry
 SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Application of fundamental chemistry principles to an understanding of chemical reactions and molecular structure in biological systems.
 P 18 200-level CHEM points
 RP CHEM 205
 SC Science

CHEM 306 Forensic Chemistry
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Application of modern chemical analysis to practical scientific and technical situations, with particular emphasis on producing evidence for use in the judicial system.
 P FORS 201 or 18 200-level CHEM points
 SC Science



Cell and Molecular Biology

CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology
 SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 An introduction to the biology of cells; fundamentals of molecular biology; organismal and molecular genetics; human genetic variation; diversity and biology of microorganisms; microbial virulence and disease processes.
 R BIOL 111
 SC Science

CHEM 390 Critical Readings in Chemistry
FY 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

An introduction to the concepts and practice of research methodology and analysis through critical assessment of published literature, attendance at departmental seminar presentations and a research project.

SC Science

CHEM 461-463 Topics in Advanced Chemistry
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points each

CHEM 464 Topics in Advanced Chemistry
S2, N1, N2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

CHEM 480 Research Project
N1 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

R CHEM 481
LT PGDipSci

CHEM 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

CHEM 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

Child Health

CHHE 701 Community Child Health
ES 0.2 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Community aspects of child health and child health services.

R CHHX 701
LT DCH, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

(i) A compulsory paper for DCH; may also be taken by other approved health professionals. (ii) Distance taught from Dunedin: 11 February – 3 June 2015 (first semester), 1 July – 21 October 2015 (second semester). (iii) Audioconferences: Wednesday evenings 6:30 – 7:30 pm. (iv) Examination dates 2015: 10 June (first semester), 28 October (second semester).

CHHE 702 Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics
ES 0.3 EFTS OL, DL 90 points

Develops clinical knowledge, skills and attitudes concerning paediatrics and child health to a postgraduate level appropriate for a general practitioner with a special interest in children. Topics covered include neonatal paediatrics and general paediatrics in inpatient and outpatient settings.

PC CHHX 701 or CHHE 701
R CHHX 702
LT DCH
L Wellington

Note(s): A compulsory paper for DCH; may also be taken by other approved medical graduates with a current six-month clinical position as a junior medical officer in an approved paediatric hospital in New Zealand.

Children's Issues

CHIC 401 Understanding Children and Childhood: Theory into Practice
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

A critical examination of historical and demographic trends, contemporary theoretical explanations of child development and well-being, and the practice framework of primary, secondary and tertiary levels of intervention with children/families/whānau.

R CHIC 402, CHIX 401, 403

CHIC 402 Promoting Children's Participation and Protection
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Focuses on the interface between research, policy and practice, and critically examines the challenges faced by children/families/whānau when family transitions or abuse/violence occur. Considers how services and practitioners can effectively respond.

R CHIC 401, CHIX 402, 404

CHIC 407 Child-Centred Practice
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An inter-disciplinary perspective on child-centred practice designed for professionals in education, health, law, social work and related disciplines who work with children, young people and their families.

P CHIX 401 or CHIC 401

Chinese

CHIN 131 Introductory Chinese I
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introductory course in reading, writing, speaking and listening to Chinese for students with no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Chinese people.

R CHIN 101 or 132 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper.
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in Chinese.

CHIN 132 Introductory Chinese 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A continuation of CHIN 131, further developing students' Chinese language skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening at an elementary level. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Chinese people.

P CHIN 131 or 101. You may be able to take this paper without the prerequisite if you can demonstrate the required ability. Use the special permission process to apply to do this.
R CHIN 102 or 231 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 231 Intermediate Chinese I
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of skills in Chinese language to an intermediate level, with equal emphasis on speaking, listening, reading, and writing. Students will be introduced to basic types and features of Chinese written discourse and cultural themes.

P CHIN 132 or 102
R CHIN 211 or 212 or 232 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 232 Intermediate Chinese 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A continuation from CHIN 231 of communicative language study.

P CHIN 231
R CHIN 212 or 334 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 241 Introduction to Chinese Civilisation
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to Chinese civilisation from ancient times to the present day, with a focus on various aspects of Chinese culture, including anthropology, politics, philosophy and belief systems, social and family organisation, geography and physical environment, science and technology, literature and art. The paper is taught in English.

P 18 points
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 242 Survey of Chinese Cinema
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A survey of modern Chinese cinema with emphasis on the development of the Chinese film industry, major Chinese film genres, social implications of films and Chinese culture reflected through film. The paper will be taught in English.

P 36 points
R CHIN 342, CHSX 242, 342
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 243 Modern Chinese Literature
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A survey of modern Chinese literature since 1949 with emphasis on writings after China's Cultural Revolution. This paper introduces major literary trends and influential writers, analyses their major texts and the socio-political implications of the texts. The paper will be taught in English. All the texts introduced will be in published versions in English translation.

P 36 points
R CHIN 343, 204
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 244 Chinese Language and Culture
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A cultural paper based in Chinese language.

P CHIN 132 or 102
R CHIN 344
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 334 Advanced Chinese I
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.

P CHIN 232 or 212
R CHIN 331 or 335 or any other more advanced Chinese language paper
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 335 Advanced Chinese 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.

P CHIN 334
R CHIN 331
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 342 Survey of Chinese Cinema
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A survey of modern Chinese cinema with emphasis on the development of the Chinese film industry, major Chinese film genres, social implications of films and Chinese culture reflected through film. The paper will be taught in English. All films are English subtitled.

P 18 200-level CHIN points
R CHIN 242, CHSX 242, 342
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 343 Modern Chinese Literature
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A survey of modern Chinese literature since 1949 with emphasis on writings after China's Cultural Revolution. This paper introduces major literary and influential writers, analyses their major texts and the socio-political implications of the texts. The paper will be taught in English. All the texts introduced will be in published versions in English translation.

P 18 200-level CHIN points
R CHIN 243
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 344 Chinese Language and Culture
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A cultural paper based in Chinese language.

P CHIN 232 or 212
R CHIN 244
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 441 Advanced Topics in Chinese
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Topics in Chinese language and culture, taught and examined in Chinese.

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

CHIN 451	Studies in Chinese
SI	0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Studies in Chinese language and culture taken at a university in China.	
LT	BA(Hons), PGDipArts
CHIN 452	Studies in Chinese 2
SI	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Studies in Chinese language and culture taken at a university in China.	
LT	BA(Hons), PGDipArts
CHIN 490	Dissertation
S2	0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A dissertation on an approved and individually-supervised research topic in Chinese; of up to 15,000 words if written in Chinese, or 20,000 words if written in English.	
P	CHIN 489
LT	BA(Hons), PGDipArts

Christian Thought and History

CHTH 102	The History of Christianity
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points
A survey of the history of Christianity from 100 AD to the present day: from early formation to recent contexts in Nazi Germany, Soviet Russia and North America.	
R	CHTH 101, CHTX 101, 102
SC	Arts and Music, Theology
CHTH 111	Doing Theology
SI	0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points
What is theology? How do we do it, and why? The roles of Scripture, tradition, and experience; exploring doctrines of God, Creation, and humankind in a pluralist world.	
R	CHTX 111
SC	Arts and Music, Theology
CHTH 131	God and Ethics in the Modern World
SI	0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points
An introduction to Christian ethics in the modern world with particular attention to the major cultural shifts that have shaped contemporary thinking about God, ethics, religion and law.	
R	CHTX 131
SC	Arts and Music, Theology
CHTH 203	Special Topic
Not offered in 2015	0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points
P	36 100-level points
R	CHTX 203
SC	Arts and Music, Theology
CHTH 204	Special Topic: New Zealand Christianity
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016	0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points
P	36 100-level points
R	CHTX 204, 304, CHTH 304
SC	Arts and Music, Theology
CHTH 206	The Reformation
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points
The sixteenth century Reformation broke apart western christianity. By focusing on powerful forces and intriguing personalities, this paper explores why and how that happened, and what it meant for the western world.	
P	36 100-level points
R	CHTH 306, CHTX 206, 306
SC	Arts and Music, Theology
CHTH 212	Spirit, Church and Sacraments
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points
The central historical and contemporary debates concerning the person and role of the Holy Spirit; the nature and function of the church; baptism and the Lord's Supper.	
P	One of CHTH 101, 102, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 102, 111, 131
R	CHTH 312, CHTX 212, 312
SC	Arts and Music, Theology
CHTH 213	Issues in Theology
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016	0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points
A special topic focusing on central issues and debates in Systematic Theology.	

P	One of CHTH 101, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 111, 131
R	CHTH 313, CHTX 213, 313
SC	Arts and Music, Theology
CHTH 215	Humanity and Creation
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of the Christian doctrine of creation with a particular focus on the question of what it is to be human.	
P	One of CHTH 101, 102, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 102, 111, 131
R	CHTH 315
SC	Arts and Music, Theology
CHTH 217	Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018	0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
A special topic in Systematic Theology.	
P	One of CHTH 101, 102, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 102, 111, 131
R	CHTX 217
SC	Arts and Music, Theology
CHTH 218	The Person and Work of Christ
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016	0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points
Who is Jesus and what is his significance? Considers Christian thinking about the person and work of Jesus from the early church to the present day.	
P	One of CHTH 101, 102, 111, 131, CHTX 101, 102, 111, 131
R	CHTH 211, 311, 318, CHTX 211, 311
SC	Arts and Music, Theology
<i>Note(s): May not be credited together with CHTH 217 or 317 passed in 2007, 2009 or 2011 or CHTX 217 or 317 passed in 2007, 2009 or 2011.</i>	
CHTH 231	Christianity, War and Violence
SI	0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points
A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives; an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.	
P	36 100-level points
R	CHTH 331, CHTX 231, 331
SC	Arts and Music, Theology
CHTH 303	Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017	0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points
P	One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R	CHTX 303
SC	Arts and Music, Theology
CHTH 304	Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016	0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points
P	One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R	CHTX 204, 304, CHTH 204
SC	Arts and Music, Theology
CHTH 305	The Roots of Public Theology
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018	0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
Biblical and patristic roots of public theology; the contribution to public theology by thinkers and activists from the 16th-19th century.	
P	One 200-level CHTX or CHTH paper
R	CHTX 405 or CHTH 405
SC	Arts and Music, Theology
CHTH 306	The Reformation (Advanced)
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points
The sixteenth century Reformation broke apart western christianity. By focusing on powerful forces and intriguing personalities, this paper explores why and how that happened, and what it meant for the western world.	
P	One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R	CHTH 206, CHTX 206, 306
SC	Arts and Music, Theology
CHTH 312	Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced)
S2	0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points
The central historical and contemporary debates concerning the person and role of the Holy Spirit; the nature and function of the church; baptism and the Lord's Supper.	
P	One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R	CHTH 212, CHTX 212, 312
SC	Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 313	Issues in Theology (Advanced)
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016	0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points
A special topic focusing on central issues and debates in theology.	
P	One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R	CHTH 213, CHTX 213, 313
SC	Arts and Music, Theology
CHTH 314	The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard
SI	0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points
An examination of the theology of Søren Kierkegaard considering both his account of the individual before God and his profound critiques of Christendom, the Church, and modern culture.	
P	One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R	CHTH 414
SC	Arts and Music, Theology
<i>Note(s): May not be credited together with CHTH 313 or 411 passed in 2005 or CHTH 316 or 430 passed in 2009 or CHTH 316 or 412 passed in 2011.</i>	
CHTH 315	Humanity and Creation (Advanced)
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of the Christian doctrine of creation with a particular focus on the question of what it is to be human.	
P	One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R	CHTH 215
SC	Arts and Music, Theology
CHTH 316	Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016	0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
P	One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
SC	Arts and Music, Theology
CHTH 317	Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018	0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points
P	One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R	CHTX 317
SC	Arts and Music, Theology
CHTH 318	The Person and Work of Christ (Advanced)
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016	0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points
Who is Jesus and what is his significance? Considers Christian thinking about the person and work of Jesus from the early church to the present day.	
P	One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R	CHTH 211, 218, 311, CHTX 211, 311
SC	Arts and Music, Theology
<i>Note(s): May not be credited together with CHTH 217 or 317 passed in 2007, 2009 or 2011 or CHTX 217 or 317 passed in 2007, 2009 or 2011.</i>	
CHTH 331	Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced)
NI	0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points
A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives; an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.	
P	18 200-level points
R	CHTH 231, CHTX 231, 331
SC	Arts and Music, Theology
CHTH 333	Public Theology: God in the Public Square
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016	0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points
A critical study of the nature of Christian theology as public discourse: aims and methods, challenges and possibilities.	
P	One 200-level CHTH, CHTX, or SYST paper
R	CHTH 413, CHTX 413, 333
SC	Arts and Music, Theology
<i>Note(s): May not be credited with CHTX 313 or 411 passed in 2009.</i>	
CHTH 334	Theology, Money and Markets
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018	0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points
The contribution of theology to an understanding of economics, including the role of markets; globalisation; wealth creation and distribution; equality; taxation; the global economic crisis of 2008 and 2009.	
P	One 200-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R	CHTX 334
SC	Arts and Music, Theology

Note(s): Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department

CHTH 380 Research Essay
FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points

P Two 200-level CHTH or CHTX papers
R CHTX 380
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 402 Advanced Studies in Church History
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
R CHTX 402

CHTH 405 The Roots of Public Theology
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018
0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

Biblical and patristic roots of public theology; the contribution to public theology by thinkers and activists from the 16th-19th century.

P One 300-level CHTX or CHTH paper
R CHTX 305 or CHTH 305

CHTH 411 Contemporary Christian Theology
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
R CHTX 411

CHTH 413 Public Theology: God in the Public Square
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

A critical study of the nature of Christian theology as public discourse: aims and methods, challenges and possibilities.

P One 300-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 333, CHTX 333, 413

Note(s): May not be credited with CHTX 313 or 411 passed in 2009.

CHTH 414 The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard (Advanced)
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

An examination of the theology of Søren Kierkegaard considering both his account of the individual before God and his profound critiques of Christendom, the Church, and modern culture.

P One 300-level CHTH or CHTX paper
R CHTH 314, CHTX 314, 414, (CHTH 313 or 411 taken in 2005), (CHTH 316, 430 taken in 2009), (CHTH 316 or 412 taken in 2011)

Note(s): May not be credited together with CHTH 313 or 411 passed in 2005 or CHTH 316 or CHTH 430 passed in 2009 or CHTH 316 or CHTH 412 passed in 2011.

CHTH 430 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
R CHTX 430

CHTH 470 Research Essay
FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points
R CHTX 470
LT BA(Hons), BTheol(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipTheol

CHTH 480 Research Essay
FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points
Topic in Christian Thought and History chosen by student in consultation with supervisor.
LT BA(Hons), BTheol(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipTheol

CHTH 485 Research Essay
FY 0.25 EFTS OC, DL 30 points
R CHTX 485

CHTH 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
Supervised individual research on a topic in Christian thought and history.
R CHTX 490
LT BA(Hons), BTheol(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipTheol

CHTH 495 Dissertation
FY 0.4 EFTS OC, DL 48 points
R CHTX 495

Classical Studies

CLAS 105 Greek Mythology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the myths of ancient Greece with particular reference to the origins and nature of gods and heroes.

SC Arts and Music

CLAS 106 Words and Ideas
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of English words and phrases derived from the Greek and Roman worlds that are used in a number of modern academic disciplines and the ancient and modern ideas behind them.

SC Arts and Music

CLAS 108 Classical Art and Archaeology: Of Heroes, Gods and Men
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introductory study of Classical art and archaeology, examining both the ancient Greek and Roman worlds.

SC Arts and Music

CLAS 109 Roman Social History: Slaves, Gladiators, Prostitutes
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of ancient Roman social life, with particular emphasis on the marginalised (or so-called 'invisible') lower classes, including slaves, gladiators, prostitutes and bandits.

R CLAS 224
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 230 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

P 18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 232 Love and War in Graeco-Roman Literature
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A survey of major authors of Greece and Rome from Homer to Juvenal, featuring narratives of love and war.

P 18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 238 Fantasies, Phobias and Families in Graeco-Roman Myth
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines mythic figures from a psychological perspective and their role as models for positive and negative social relationships.

P 18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 240 The Classical World in the Movies
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the mythology, history, warfare, literature, art, archaeology and culture of ancient Greece and Rome in ancient literary and artistic evidence, and as depicted in movies and on television.

P 18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

CLAS 241 Alexander the Great
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the conquest of Persia by Alexander the Great, exploring in particular the military, political and social issues of his reign and campaigns.

P 18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points
R CLAS 334
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 242 Living and Dying in Classical Athens
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of social life in fifth-century BC Athens. Topics include the Greek family and the role of law, literature and political power in Athenian life.

P 18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points
R CLAS 332
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for CLAS 330-438 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

CLAS 330 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 331 Research Methods in Classical Studies
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An overview of modern approaches to primary source material and of the skills required to undertake research through a number of case studies.

P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 337 Cicero and Roman Oratory
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Cicero's speeches, their persuasive techniques, and the role of oratory in Roman society.

P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R CLAS 437
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 338 Political Criticism and Dissidence in the Graeco-Roman World
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of how political issues are explored and manipulated by Greek and Roman writers from Aristophanes and Plato to Tacitus and Pliny.

P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R CLAS 438
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 339 Tragedy: Ancient and Modern
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the concept of Tragedy, its origins and the execution of themes in three ancient dramatists, and the reception and execution of those themes in the works of three twentieth century dramatists.

P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R CLAS 239
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 340 Love, Death and the Good Life: Socrates and Plato
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the philosophy of Socrates and Plato. Topics covered include love, death, the soul, virtue, knowledge, happiness, and the nature of reality.

P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points or one of POLS 202, 208, 233, GEND 201, 208, PHIL 221, 227, 228, 234, PSYC 204
R CLAS 440
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 341 After Alexander: the Struggle and the Chaos
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the successors to Alexander. Topics covered include Alexander's death, the Diadoch Wars, Alexander's generals, polygamy, and the destruction of empires.

P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R CLAS 441
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 342 Ancient Greek Religion: Myth, Ritual and Belief
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the stories told by the ancient Greeks about their gods, and the ways in which these deities were worshipped in their religious system.

P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R CLAS 442
SC Arts and Music

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms. Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

CLAS 343 Archaeology and the Fall of the Roman Empire
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A study of the archaeological evidence for the collapse and disappearance of the Roman Empire, and of ancient and modern interpretations of these events.
P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R CLAS 443
SC Arts and Music

CLAS 354 Comparative Mythology
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A comparative study of myths and rituals in the ancient Greek and Near Eastern worlds.
P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R CLAS 454
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with CLAS 330 passed prior to 2011.

CLAS 437 Cicero and Roman Oratory
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Cicero's speeches, their persuasive techniques, and the role of oratory in Roman society.
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R CLAS 337

CLAS 438 Political Criticism and Dissidence in the Graeco-Roman World
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A study of how political issues are explored and manipulated by Greek and Roman writers from Aristophanes and Plato to Tacitus and Pliny.
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R CLAS 338

CLAS 440 Advanced Studies in Socrates and Plato
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An advanced study of the philosophy of Socrates and Plato. Topics covered include love, death, the soul, virtue, knowledge, happiness, and the nature of reality.
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R CLAS 340

CLAS 441 Advanced Studies in Alexander's Successors
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An advanced study of the decades after Alexander's death. Topics covered include historical sources, military tactics, chronology, Hellenistic kingship, ancient coinage.
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R CLAS 341

CLAS 442 Advanced Studies in Ancient Greek Religion
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An advanced study of the stories told by the ancient Greeks about their gods, and the ways in which these deities were worshipped in their religious system.
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R CLAS 342

CLAS 443 Archaeology, History and the End of Rome
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
An advanced investigation into the relationship between contemporary perspectives on the end of the Roman Empire and the archaeological and historical sources.
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R CLAS 343

CLAS 454 Comparative Mythology
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A comparative study of myths and rituals in the ancient Greek and Near Eastern worlds.
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R CLAS 354
Note(s): (i) May not be credited together with CLAS 330 passed prior to 2011. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

CLAS 460 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points

Note(s): Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

CLAS 480 Research Paper
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Supervised research on an approved topic in Classical Studies, Greek or Latin.
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R CLAS 490
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

CLAS 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Supervised research on an approved topic in Classical Studies, Greek or Latin.
P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points
R CLAS 480
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

Clinical Dentistry

CLDN 910 Research Evaluation and Design
S2, FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Scientific basis of dental research; design and completion of a research protocol.
LT DClinDent

CLDN 911 Research Evaluation and Design
ES 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
LT DClinDent

CLDN 920 Clinical Practice – Research Evidence
S2, FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Critical evaluation of the scientific evidence for clinical practice; development of clinical competencies in specialist disciplines of clinical dental practice.
LT DClinDent

Clothing and Textile Sciences

CLTE 203 Fundamentals of Clothing and Textiles
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Analysis of the materials, structure and function of clothing and textiles. Production and properties of fibres, yarns and fabrics, and the importance of these properties to textile and apparel performance.
P 36 points
SC Science
Note(s): A background in physical and/or biological sciences is recommended.

CLTE 204 Dress and Society
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Social and cultural functions of dress, fashion theory, nineteenth- and twentieth-century dress.
P 36 points
SC Science
Note(s): A background in social sciences is recommended.

CLTE 205 Product Development
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Principles and processes of bespoke and mass production for simple and complex body covers.
P 36 points
SC Science

CLTE 206 The Fashion Trade
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
International trade in clothing, textiles and leather: structures, agreements and arrangements; governmental and economic issues; distribution; New Zealand's contribution.
P 36 points
SC Science

CLTE 207 Clothing and Textiles in Sport
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Clothing and textiles related to exercise and human performance.
P 36 points
SC Science
Note(s): A background in biological and/or physical sciences is recommended.

CLTE 303 Structural Properties of Materials and Products
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Structural properties of materials including drape, handle, overfeed, shear, elasticity and their applications. Sensory and instrumental approaches will be used.
P CLTE 203
RP STAT 110
SC Science

CLTE 304 Dress as Material Culture
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Social and historical analysis of dress: communication, material culture, dress in museums.
P CLTE 204
SC Science

CLTE 305 Clothing, Humans and the Environment
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Structure, functions and interactions among clothing systems, the human body and the environment.
P CLTE 203
RP STAT 110, 18 PHSL points
SC Science

CLTE 306 Project in Clothing and Textile Sciences
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
PC 36 300-level CLTE points
SC Science

CLTE 309 Special Topic
ES, FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Special topic in Clothing and Textile Sciences.
SC Science

Note(s): Admission is subject to approval from the Section Leader, Clothing and Textile Sciences.

CLTE 451 Physical Properties of Clothing and Textiles
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL20 points
Interactions of clothing and materials with the human body. Selected topics including water/fabric relationships, leather, composites, textile modelling, conservation.
R CLTX 451
Note(s): CLTE 451-454 are offered by distance in rotation and CLTE 451 will next be available by distance in 2018.

CLTE 452 Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL20 points
Dress and society: identity, gender, culture and subculture. Dress in history: the Pacific, nineteenth-century New Zealand and contemporary debates.
R CLTX 452
Note(s): CLTE 451-454 are offered by distance in rotation and CLTE 452 is available by distance in 2015.

CLTE 453 Research Methods
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL20 points
Evaluation and application of methods in clothing and materials research.
R CLTX 453, DETE 401, BIOE 401
Note(s): CLTE 451-454 are offered by distance in rotation and CLTE 453 will next be available by distance in 2016.

CLTE 454 Clothing, Materials and Workplace Injury
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL20 points
Materials and the design of clothing assemblies for reducing the severity and rate of workplace injury. International and national standards, legal requirements, New Zealand case studies.
R CLTX 454
Note(s): CLTE 451-454 are offered by distance in rotation and CLTE 454 will next be available by distance in 2017.

CLTE 455 Topic in Advanced Clothing and Textile Sciences
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL20 points
Details of this paper are available from the Section Leader, Clothing and Textile Sciences.
R CLTX 455

CLTE 460 Cooperative Education Programme
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL20 points
An industry-based project.
R APPS 499, CLTX 460

CLTE 480	Research Project
FY	0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.	
R	CLTX 480
LT	PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci
CLTE 490	Dissertation
FY	0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.	
R	CLTX 490
LT	Limited to: BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci
CLTE 495	Master's Thesis Preparation
FY	0.3333 EFTS OL, OC, DL40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.	
R	CLTX 495
LT	Limited to: MSc, MAppSc

Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy

COBE 401	Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016	0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Application of Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy to common mental health disorders, anxiety, depression, substance abuse and psychotic disorders. Participants are required to be employed by a DHB, PHO or NGO in a supervised clinical mental health setting.	
LT	MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
<i>Note(s): Admission to COBE 401 in any year is subject to approval. Students intending to enrol for this paper must complete an application form which is available on the University of Otago Wellington website (otago.ac.nz/wellington).</i>	
COBE 404	Advanced Topics in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy
FY	0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
Advanced Cognitive Behaviour Therapy training in assessment and interventions with complex cases in mental health and addictions.	
P	COBE 401
LT	MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L	Wellington
<i>Note(s): (i) Students who have not completed the normal prerequisite may enrol in the paper with the approval of the Head of the Department of Psychological Medicine, Wellington, according to ability and qualifications. This approval will be granted only to applicants who already have training in cognitive behaviour therapy that is equal to or exceeds the content, level and value of COBE 401. (ii) The paper includes three residential block courses in Wellington, each one week in duration. (iii) Students must be working at least 0.6 FTE in a mental health setting in order to have access to patients to complete practical work.</i>	

Cognitive Science

COGS 495	Master's Thesis Preparation
FY	0.2 EFTS OC 24 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.	
LT	MSc
COGS 515	Special Topic
FY	0.2 EFTS OC 24 points
LT	MSc

Communication Studies

See Minor Subject requirements.

Community Dentistry

COMD 701	Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology
FY	0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Research methodology, dental epidemiology, information management, the distribution and determinants of oral diseases and health.	
LT	PGDipComDent
COMD 702	Dental Health Services
FY	0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
The sociology of oral health, oral health promotion, the provision of oral health care, and the nature and functioning of New Zealand's oral health services.	
LT	PGDipComDent
COMD 730	PGDipComDent Special Topics
FY	0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
LT	PGDipComDent
COMD 801	Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology
FY	0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
Research methodology, dental epidemiology, information management, the distribution and determinants of oral diseases and health.	
LT	MComDent
COMD 802	Dental Health Services
FY	0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
The sociology of oral health, oral health promotion, the provision of oral health care, and the nature and functioning of New Zealand's oral health services.	
LT	MComDent
COMD 830	MComDent Special Topics
FY	0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
LT	MComDent

Computational Modelling

COMO 101	Computational Mathematics
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to mathematical and computational modelling with applications in science, engineering, biomedicine and industry. The translation of real-world problems into mathematical models, and use of simulation and numerical methods to evaluate and apply the models.	
R	COMO 103
SC	Science
COMO 204	Differential Equations
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Ordinary differential equations for modelling physical and other phenomena. Complementary mathematical approaches for solving ordinary differential equations, including analytical methods, graphical analysis and numerical techniques.	
P	MATH 170
R	MATH 262
SC	Science
COMO 303	Numerical Methods
SI	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Develops the theory and techniques required to apply computational methods in modelling, applied mathematics, and data analysis. Topics include matrix computation, data fitting, and the numerical solution of differential equations.	
P	COMO 204, MATH 202
R	MATH 361
SC	Science
COMO 480	Research Project
FY	0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.	
R	COMO 481
LT	BAppSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc

Computer and Information Science

COMP 111	Information and Communications Technology
ES, SS	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Explores fundamental components of ICT and related issues. Examines the influences and impacts ICT has and may have in the future. Students will apply widely-used software applications to perform real-world business activities.	
SC	Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
COMP 112	Web Development and Digital Media
SI	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to web technologies including HTML, CSS, and digital media. Builds practical skills in creating web pages and using Photoshop and Flash.	
SC	Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
COMP 150	Practical Programming
SI	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the basics of programming using the Python programming language, with an emphasis on practical topics. Suitable both for students who do not intend to major in Computer Science, and as preparation for COMP 160.	
SC	Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
COMP 160	General Programming
S2, SS	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the art and craft of computer programming and object-oriented design using Java. A first look at building graphical applications.	
R	COMP 103
RP	COMP 150
SC	Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
COMP 202	Computing for End Users
ES	0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
This paper examines information technology, its capabilities and limitations, and will be devoted to providing hands-on experience as well as covering the theoretical foundations of effective presentation of information.	
P	BSNS 106 or 18 100-level COMP points
SC	Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
COMP 212	Advanced Web Development
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Advanced and dynamic web development, including client-side and server-side technologies, vector animation and professional web authoring tools.	
P	COMP 112, (COMP 150 or 160 or 103)
SC	Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Computer Science

COSC 241	Programming and Problem Solving
SI	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Programming in Java to solve real-world problems; abstract data types; lists, stacks, and trees; algorithm design.	
P	COMP 160 or 103
SC	Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
COSC 242	Algorithms and Data Structures
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Programming in C; structured data types including hash tables, trees, and graphs; analysis of standard sorting and searching algorithms; greedy algorithms and dynamic programming.	
P	COSC 241
RC	One MATH, STAT or COMO paper
SC	Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

COSC 243	Computer Architecture and Operating Systems			
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	Digital logic and circuits, micro-programming, and assembler language concepts, characteristics of operating systems, file systems, and resource allocation; Unix and its variants.
P	COMP 160 or 103			
SC	Arts and Music, Commerce, Science			
COSC 244	Data-communications, Networks, Internet			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	Fundamental aspects of communication between computing devices; networks; protocols; structure and use of the Internet; security and ethical issues.
P	COMP 160 or 103			
R	TELE 202			
SC	Arts and Music, Commerce, Science			
COSC 326	Effective Programming			
ES, SS	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	Effective programming design and reliable implementation of algorithms. Systematic verification. The requirements of maintainable software. Tools for software construction.
P	COSC 242			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
COSC 341	Theory of Computing			
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	Finite state machines and Turing machines; limits to computation and effective procedures; recursive functions and predicates; notions of complexity, and completeness.
P	COSC 242, MATH 160			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
COSC 342	Computer Graphics			
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	Display technology and algorithms, principles of modelling 3D, image synthesis from 3D models, texture, lighting and animation.
P	COSC 242, MATH 160			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
COSC 343	Artificial Intelligence			
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	An introduction to modern AI representation systems and problem-solving techniques.
P	COSC 242			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
COSC 344	Database Theory and Applications			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	An introduction to fundamental database technology, including database theory, database design, and extensive practical work.
P	COSC 242			
R	INFO 212			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
COSC 345	Software Engineering			
FY	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	The development of large-scale, reliable, and maintainable software systems.
P	COSC 242			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
COSC 346	Object-oriented Programming and User Interfaces			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	Extended use of object-oriented programming, including class hierarchies, use of libraries, and the development of suitable user interfaces.
P	COSC 242			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
COSC 348	Computing for Bioinformatics			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	Advanced algorithms, and their application to topics in bioinformatics such as the analysis of DNA. Computational theory, the use of large biological databases and the analysis of complex data.
P	COSC 242			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
COSC 360	Computer Game Design			
SS	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	An introduction to the interdisciplinary field of computer game design, with an emphasis on technical skills. Topics include game critique, game design, programming, visual and audio design, and interactive storytelling.

P	COSC 242			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
COSC 410	Logic for Artificial Intelligence			
SI	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	Classical propositional logic, metatheorems, semantics and proof theory; nonmonotonic logic; belief change theory; satisfaction in modal and first-order languages; automated reasoning algorithms and SAT-solvers.
COSC 411	Combinatorial Game Theory			
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	The theory of games of perfect information between two players without random elements, and algorithms for determining how to play them well.
COSC 412	Complexity and Cryptography			
	Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016			
	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	Complexity classes and their relationships. Basic theory of cryptography including public key systems.
COSC 420	Neural Networks			
SI	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	Introduction to neural networks – computational tools inspired by the brain – which give a different perspective on the nature of computation and complex topics such as vision, language, learning and memory.
R	NEUR 420			
COSC 421	Neural Models of Language			
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	Introduction to models of how human language is implemented in the brain, drawing on research in linguistics, psychology, neuroscience and computational modelling.
R	NEUR 421			
COSC 422	Computational Neuroscience			
	Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016			
	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	Introduction to basic methods of computational modelling of biological neurons and neural circuits.
R	NEUR 422			
COSC 430	Advanced Database Topics			
SI	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	The theory and practice of database design and administration. Survey of research in the database field, such as data mining, multidimensional indexing, temporal databases, and distributed database architectures.
COSC 431	Information Retrieval			
SI	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	Concepts, principles, and algorithms in information retrieval and text processing.
COSC 440	Advanced Operating Systems			
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	Enhance the concepts, principles, and algorithms in operating systems with real implementations.
COSC 441	Concurrent Programming			
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	Theory and practice of concurrent programming, including locks, transactional memory, and message passing; multicore and distributed systems; and specification and testing of protocols.
COSC 450	Computer Vision and Graphics			
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	Selected recent research topics in computer vision and computer graphics.
COSC 470	Special Topic			
	Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016			
	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
COSC 471	Approved Special Paper			
	Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016			
	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
COSC 480	Applied Project			
FY	0.3333 EFTS	OL, OC	40 points	An approved project on a topic in computer science.
LT	MA, MAppSc, MSc, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipSci			
COSC 490	Dissertation			
FY	0.3333 EFTS	OL, OC	40 points	A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT	BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MSc, PGDipArts, PGDipSci			

Consumer Food Science

See entry for Food Science.

Continence Management

CTMG 401	Pathophysiology of Incontinence			
	Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016			
	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	Epidemiology, anatomical and physiological concepts of urinary and faecal continence and incontinence. Diagnostic tests.
R	CTMX 401			
LT	MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc			
CTMG 402	Management for Continence			
	Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016			
	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	Conservative and surgical treatments available, their rationale and efficacy. Establishing a continence clinic; the principles of assessing results.
R	CTMX 402			
LT	MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc			

Criminology

CRIM 201	Crime, Justice and Society			
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	Insights from criminology, social policy and sociology of crime into the study of key issues in crime, deviance and justice institutions.
P	SOCI 103 or 108 points			
R	SOCI 206			

D

Dance Studies

See Minor Subject requirements.

Dental Technology

DTEC 101	Dental Materials I			
FY	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points	The physical and biological properties of materials important in the practice of dental technology.
LT	BDentTech			
DTEC 102	Dental Technology I			
FY	0.425 EFTS	OL, OC	51 points	Tooth morphology and the design and construction of complete removable dentures.
LT	BDentTech			
DTEC 103	Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology			
SI	0.125 EFTS	OL, OC	15 points	An introduction to the structure and function of tissues in the oral region. Principles of microbiology, immunology and pathology with emphasis on their relevance to the practice of dental technology.
LT	BDentTech			
DTEC 105	Dental Materials 3			
FY	0.2 EFTS	OL, OC	30 points	The physical and biological properties of materials important in the practice of dental technology with advanced study of ceramic and polymer technology.
P	CHEM 191, PHSI 191			
LT	BDentTech			

DTEC 201	Dental Materials 2			
FY	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
An advanced study of metal, ceramic, polymer and glass technology important in the practice of dental technology.				
P	DTEC 101, CHEM 191, PHSI 191			
LT	BDentTech			
DTEC 202	Dental Technology 2			
FY	0.375 EFTS	OL, OC	45 points	
The design and construction of partial removable dentures.				
P	DTEC 101-103			
LT	BDentTech, BDentTech(Hons)			
DTEC 203	Dental Technology 3			
FY	0.375 EFTS	OL, OC	45 points	
The design and construction of orthodontic appliances and conservative restorations.				
P	DTEC 101-103			
LT	BDentTech, BDentTech(Hons)			
DTEC 204	Applied Design for Orthodontics			
FY	0.1 EFTS	OL, OC	12 points	
The design and construction of orthodontic and related appliances.				
P	DTEC 101-103			
R	DENT 213			
LT	BDentTech			
DTEC 205	Dental Materials 4			
SI	0.05 EFTS	OL, OC	6 points	
An advanced study of metals important to the practice of dental technology.				
P	DTEC 105			
LT	BDentTech(Hons)			
DTEC 301	Special Topic: Biomaterials Research			
FY	0.375 EFTS	OL, OC	45 points	
An introduction to the principles of research and critical literature evaluation followed by structured research exercises.				
P	DTEC 201			
LT	BDentTech			
DTEC 302	Dental Technology 4			
FY	0.375 EFTS	OL, OC	45 points	
The design and construction of complex appliances used in conservative restorations, maxillofacial reconstruction and implant restorations.				
P	DTEC 201-203			
LT	BDentTech, BDentTech(Hons)			
DTEC 303	Practice Management			
FY	0.1 EFTS	OL, OC	12 points	
The legal responsibilities, professional bodies, professional conduct and business management involved in operating a dental laboratory including one week of experiential outplacement in a dental laboratory or clinical dental laboratory.				
P	(DTEC 201-204) or (DTEC 102, 103, 105, 204, MART 205)			
LT	BDentTech, BDentTech(Hons)			
DTEC 401	Complete Denture Prosthodontics			
FY	0.375 EFTS	OL, OC	45 points	
Treatment of patients who have no natural teeth with complete removable dentures.				
LT	PGDipCDTech			
DTEC 402	Partial Denture Prosthodontics			
FY	0.375 EFTS	OL, OC	45 points	
Planning and management of patients requiring tooth replacement with removable prostheses.				
LT	PGDipCDTech			
DTEC 403	Dental Health			
FY	0.25 EFTS	OC	30 points	
Knowledge and competencies necessary for the safe treatment of patients.				
LT	PGDipCDTech			

DTEC 490	Dental Technology Research 3			
FY	1. EFTS	OL, OC	120 points	
Data collection and analysis with emphasis on statistical analysis for research in dental technology and biomaterials science. Overview of research techniques. Literature review, research proposal, research project and presentation of dissertation.				
P	DTEC 301, -303			
LT	BDentTech(Hons)			
DTEC 491	Dental Technology Research 1			
S2	0.1 EFTS	OL, OC	25 points	
Data collection and analysis with emphasis on statistical analysis for research in dental technology and biomaterials science. Overview of research techniques. Preparation of research proposal with literature.				
P	DTEC 105			
LT	BDentTech(Hons)			
DTEC 492	Dental Technology Research 2			
FY	0.625 EFTS	OL, OC	95 points	
Further development of research proposal. Data collection and analysis. Completion of research project and presentation of dissertation.				
P	DTEC 491			
LT	BDentTech(Hons)			
DTEC 501	Advanced Dental Materials Science			
FY	0.5 EFTS	OL, OC	60 points	
Advanced scientific principles underpinning dental materials science, including methods of analysis, design and testing of dental materials.				
LT	MDentTech, PGDipDentTech			
DTEC 502	Advanced Fixed Prosthodontic Techniques			
FY	0.25 EFTS	OL, OC	30 points	
Selected topics in advanced fixed prosthodontic techniques.				
LT	MDentTech, PGDipDentTech			
DTEC 503	Advanced Implant Prosthodontic Techniques			
FY	0.25 EFTS	OL, OC	30 points	
Selected topics in advanced implant prosthodontic techniques.				
LT	MDentTech, PGDipDentTech			
DTEC 504	Advanced Maxillofacial Prosthodontic Techniques			
FY	0.25 EFTS	OL, OC	30 points	
Selected topics in advanced maxillofacial prosthodontic techniques.				
LT	MDentTech, PGDipDentTech			
DTEC 505	Topics in Advanced Dental Technology			
FY	0.25 EFTS	OL, OC	30 points	
Selected topics in advanced dental technology.				
LT	MDentTech, PGDipDentTech			

Dental Therapy

DTHR 401	Dental Therapy Clinical Practice			
FY	0.25 EFTS	OC	30 points	
Advanced understanding and practice of clinical dental therapy based on current scientific knowledge and evidence-based oral health care.				
LT	PGDipDentTher			
DTHR 402	Dental Therapy Management Practice			
SI	0.25 EFTS	OL, OC	30 points	
Co-ordination of knowledge of oral health care and public health to gain an understanding and skills in management and evaluation of oral health programmes for patient, community and population groups based on sound scientific, clinical outcome and financial bases.				
LT	PGDipDentTher			
DTHR 403	Dental Therapy Practice Project			
FY	0.25 EFTS	OC	30 points	
Planning and carrying out of a project related to dental therapy practice, utilising the knowledge and skills developed in papers DTHR 401, 402 and 404.				
LT	PGDipDentTher			

DTHR 404	Dental Public Health			
S2	0.25 EFTS	OL, OC	30 points	
Advanced knowledge of oral health and oral health care in New Zealand and international contexts. Knowledge and understanding of the concepts and practice of dental public health and its role in New Zealand society, including the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi and the Ottawa Charter for Health Promotion. Introduction to oral health epidemiology and the planning of oral health services.				
LT	PGDipDentTher			

Dentistry

DENT 261	The Dentist and the Patient 1			
FY	0.26 EFTS	OL, OC	33 points	
An introduction to the clinical procedures used for examination, diagnosis and the management of patients in clinical dental practice. Properties of biomaterials and their use for restorative procedures.				
LT	BDS			
DENT 262	Biomedical Sciences 1			
FY	0.57 EFTS	OL, OC	72 points	
Biomedical sciences relevant to dentistry with particular emphasis on the structure and function of the craniofacial complex, oral and dental tissues and their interactions with the environment.				
LT	BDS			
DENT 263	The Dentist and the Community 1			
FY	0.12 EFTS	OL, OC	15 points	
An introduction to ethics and communication in dentistry, public health issues related to dentistry, and the prevention of dental diseases.				
LT	BDS			
DENT 361	The Dentist and the Patient 2			
FY	0.6 EFTS	OL, OC	72 points	
An introduction to treatment planning, preventive and restorative management of patients with problems arising from dental caries, dental trauma or due to pathology of the pulp, periapex or periodontium.				
LT	BDS			
DENT 362	Biomedical Sciences 2			
FY	0.3 EFTS	OL, OC	36 points	
Biomedical sciences relevant to dentistry with particular emphasis on disease processes, diagnosis and principles of management of medical and surgical conditions. Diseases of the oral region. Human growth and ageing.				
LT	BDS			
DENT 363	The Dentist and the Community 2			
S2	0.1 EFTS	OL, OC	12 points	
Public health issues related to dental diseases. Ageing and oral health. Culture, ethnicity and health, with particular emphasis on Māori oral health.				
LT	BDS			
DENT 364	Dentistry in the New Zealand Context			
S2	0.6 EFTS	OL, OC	72 points	
An introduction to clinical and community dentistry in the New Zealand setting and overview of the biomedical sciences that underpin dentistry.				
R	DENT 361, DENT 362, DENT 363			
LT	BDS			

Note(s): DENT 364 is available only for approved students admitted under the International Medical University Partnership Programme and having previously passed appropriate courses; students who pass the paper will be credited with the First, Second, and Third Year courses of the programme.

DENT 461	The Dentist and the Patient 3			
FY	0.75 EFTS	OL, OC	90 points	
Comprehensive multi-disciplinary treatment planning, preventive, restorative, prosthodontic and surgical management of patients of all ages with dental problems arising from caries, trauma, malocclusion or other pathology of the oral tissues.				
LT	BDS			

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; NI-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

DENT 462	Biomedical Sciences 3
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Advanced biomedical sciences to underpin modern sophisticated management of dental diseases and diseases of the oral region.	
LT	BDS
DENT 463	The Dentist and the Community 3
S2	0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
Health promotion and education; health services and systems; ethics in public health and health research.	
LT	BDS
DENT 560	General Practice Dentistry
FY	1 EFTS OL, OC 120 points
Preparation in clinical practice and research analysis for independent clinical practice involving delivery of general practice dentistry to an individual and the community.	
LT	BDS
DENT 561	General Practice Dentistry for Honours
FY	0.5 EFTS OL, OC 72 points
Preparation for independent clinical practice involving the delivery of general practice dentistry to an individual and the community.	
LT	BDS(Hons)
DENT 562	Contemporary Dentistry
FY	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 24 points
Research-informed learning related to the practice of contemporary evidence-based general dental practice and professional development.	
LT	BDS(Hons)
DENT 580	Dental Honours Research Project 1
NI	0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 12 points
Overview of research techniques. Preparation of research proposal with literature review.	
LT	BDS(Hons)

Dentistry (Oral Health)

DEOH 101	The Body and Its Environment
S2	0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to anatomy, physiology and nutrition of the human body relevant to clinical oral health practice. Principles of microbiology and immunology.	
LT	BOH
DEOH 102	The Oral Environment: Health and Disease
S1	0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The development and structure of oral and dental tissues and their interactions with the oral environment. Applied clinical anatomy.	
LT	BOH
DEOH 103	Oral Informatics
S1	0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The principles of acquisition, evaluation and use of information for oral health education, health service delivery, clinical practice and research. The use of computers and their broad applications including professional management.	
LT	BOH
<i>Note(s): May be taken by other students with approval from the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.</i>	
DEOH 104	Clinical Oral Health Practice
FY	0.475 EFTS OL, OC 57 points
An introduction to the clinical procedures used for the treatment of patients in oral health therapy practice.	
LT	BOH
DEOH 201	Human Disease and Pharmacology
S1	0.117 EFTS OL, OC 14 points
The basis of human disease and its management relevant to the practice of dental hygiene and dental therapy. Understanding of disease processes and their implications for oral health therapists.	
LT	BOH
DEOH 202	Oral Health Therapy 1
FY	0.292 EFTS OC 35 points
The principles and practice of dental hygiene.	
LT	BOH
DEOH 203	Oral Health Therapy 2
FY	0.292 EFTS OC 35 points
The principles and practice of dental therapy.	
LT	BOH
DEOH 301	Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion
S1	0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
Issues in improving the oral health of the population.	
LT	BOH
DEOH 302	Advanced Oral Health Therapy 1
FY	0.375 EFTS OL, OC 45 points
Advanced clinical dental hygiene practice.	
LT	BOH
DEOH 303	Advanced Oral Health Therapy 2
FY	0.375 EFTS OL, OC 45 points
Advanced clinical dental therapy practice.	
LT	BOH
DEOH 304	Applied Oral Health Research
FY	0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The principles of oral health research and critical literature evaluation. Development of a research project and presentation of a brief research report.	
LT	BOH

Design

DESN 101	Design Inquiry
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Critical understanding and creative application of key design tools and processes.	
R	DESI 102, 111
DESN 201	Design Methods
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Critical understanding and application of the principles of human-centred design and design ideation.	
P	DESN 101 or DESI 111 or 108 points
DESN 202	Communication Design
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Critical understanding and application of design theories and methods to create effective communication in a variety of media.	
P	DESN 101 or DESI 111 or 108 points
R	DESI 212, 222
DESN 203	Industrial Design
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Critical understanding and application of design theories to create products and systems that engage users, new technologies and sustainability.	
P	108 points
PC	DESN 101 or DESI 111
R	DESI 213, 223, DETE 229
DESN 204	Design Futures
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Development and communication of plausible scenarios and historical inquiry to inform critical and reflective design practices.	
P	108 points
PC	DESN 101 or DESI 111
R	DESI 221
DESN 301	Strategic Design
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Strategic design for entrepreneurial and/or intrapreneurial settings.	
P	DESN 201 and 18 further DESN points
R	DESI 419, 429
DESN 302	Design for Innovation
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Human-centred design and design processes for innovation in industry and society.	
P	DESN 201, 18 further DESN points
DESN 303	Special Topics in Design for Technology
S1	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Special topics in Design for Technology.	
P	DESN 201, 18 further 200-level DESN points
DESN 304	Experience Design
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The design of meaningful, human-centred experiences in industry and society.	
P	DESN 201, 18 further DESN points
R	DESI 312, 322

Design for Technology

DETE 308	Design Analysis
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Heat and fluid flow, finite element analysis for structural design analysis. Analysis of designs using Computational Fluid Dynamics and Finite Element Analysis. Extensive use is made of examples from real life. The studios will involve analysis of designs using standard software packages.	
P	COMO 201
SC	Science
DETE 401	Research Methods
FY	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Evaluation and application of research methods in Design for Technology.	
R	CLTE 453, CLTX 453, BIOE 401
DETE 402	Bioengineering Design
FY	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Design for a medical/bioengineering application resulting in a product, system, process or communication outcome. Emphasis on materials, technology, instrumentation and interface for unmet bioengineering needs.	
DETE 403	Open Network Design
FY	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Human-centred design strategies, open licences and practices, and distributed online networks in design learning and research in higher education.	
DETE 404	Topic in Design for Technology
ES, FY	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Theory and advanced design methods applied to the planning, development and implementation of a design concept.	
DETE 405	Participatory Design
FY	0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Participatory design theory will underpin a collaborative design process in which end-users help guide and inform design concepts, prototypes and implementation.	
DETE 480	Research Project
FY	0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.	
DETE 490	Dissertation
FY	0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.	
DETE 495	Master's Thesis Preparation
FY	0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.	

Development Studies

DEVS 401	Theories of Development
S1	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The study of development theory and the development industry, particularly since World War Two. Modernist, Marxist, neo-liberal, grassroots and 'post-development' perspectives are used to question the strengths and weaknesses of development processes.	
P	72 300-level points
LT	MA, PGDipArts
DEVS 402	Development Policy and Practice
S2	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Approaches and methods used in development research and practice. Professional practice includes understanding the project cycle, donors, policy frameworks, and conducting research in cross-cultural contexts.	
P	72 300-level points
LT	MA, PGDipArts

Drugs and Human Health

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements.

E

Earth and Ocean Science

EAOS 111 Earth and Ocean Science
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Evolution of continents and oceans; sea-floor spreading, mountain ranges, plate tectonics; oceanic circulation and global cycles; erosion, landslides and sedimentation on land and sea; marine biological systems; evolution of life through the ages; oceans and climate; the Solar System.

R EAOX 111
SC Science

Note(s): EAOS 111 is required for students taking Geology as a major or minor subject, and is recommended for students wishing to enter Marine Science studies at a later stage.

Ecology

ECOL 111 Ecology and Conservation of Diversity
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Species and population ecology; patterns of biodiversity; management of threatened species; evolution and environmental influences; how individuals interact with each other in populations, and with their physical environment.

R BIOL 114
SC Science

ECOL 211 Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Focuses on how species interact, how these interactions build communities, how natural and human induced disturbances affect the integrity and sustainability of communities, and how an understanding of community and ecosystem-level processes can aid the restoration and management of natural areas for conservation.

P ECOL 111
SC Science

Note(s): ECOL 111 may be taken as a corequisite by students who have already passed 72 points from Science Schedule C.

ECOL 212 Ecological Applications
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Putting ecology into practice: approaches in applied ecological science; developing a research programme; sampling and experimental design.

P ECOL 111, 211
SC Science

ECOL 313 Ecology Field Course
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The techniques of field ecology; sampling strategies, design, procedures and equipment; an initiation to ecological research.

P ECOL 211, ECOL 212, (STAT 110 or 115)
SC Science

Note(s): (i) This course is intended for third year students majoring in Ecology. However, other students may be admitted at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator. (ii) A compulsory field trip will be held prior to the beginning of the semester between 13 – 17 February

ECOL 411 Reading Ecology
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

This literature-based paper focuses on learning best practice for publication by reading the top-ranked journals in ecology. Workshops will cover: independent research, statistics, scientific writing, modelling and biodiversity conservation.

ECOL 450 Special Topic
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

ECOL 480 Research Project
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT PGDipSci

ECOL 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

ECOL 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

Economics

ECON 112 Principles of Economics 2
S2, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Builds on the material in BSNS 104, and extends the analysis of market economies and how they work in parts and as a whole, both in New Zealand and in international contexts. Topics covered include economic growth, labour markets, saving and capital formation, consumer choice, perfect competition, monopoly and other forms of imperfect competition, the economics of information, externalities, public goods and the appropriate role of government.

P BSNS 104
R ECON 212, ECON 102, MANV 201
SC Arts and Music, Commerce

Note(s): A student who has achieved mainly Excellences and Merits in each of the three subjects Economics, English and Mathematics with Calculus or Mathematics with Statistics at NCEA Level 3 may apply to the Department of Economics to have the prerequisite waived. This will be allowed at the Department's discretion on consideration of the student's general academic ability and circumstances.

ECON 201 Microeconomics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Provides a working knowledge of microeconomic theories with an emphasis on their application to business and public sector decision making.

P BSNS 104, ECON 112
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 202 Macroeconomics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Provides a working knowledge of macroeconomic theory and policy.

P BSNS 104, ECON 112
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 206 The World Economy
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of the world economy and ways in which different economies impinge on each other. Provides a broad perspective on the structure of the world economy and an introduction to some important current issues.

P BSNS 104, ECON 112
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 207 Environmental Economics
Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the economic analysis of environmental problems such as air and water pollution,

global warming, acid rain and ozone depletion; policy instruments for dealing with such problems.

P BSNS 104, ECON 112
R PLAN 414
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 210 Introduction to Econometrics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Statistical and econometric techniques widely used in empirical work in economics and finance, including distribution theory and least squares regression. Computer-based tutorials emphasise practical applications of the techniques examined.

P BSNS 102 or STAT 110
R FINC 203, STAT 241
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 270 Introduction to Mathematical Economics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The application of mathematical tools to problems in economics. Aimed at better equipping students to follow current developments in economic theory.

P (BSNS 104, ECON 112), (FINC 102 or (MATH 102, 103) or MATH 160)
R ECON 370
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 271 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Presents an analytic approach to intermediate microeconomics. The emphasis is on the fundamental conceptual foundations of microeconomics, illustrating their application with concrete examples.

P BSNS 104, ECON 112, one of FINC 102, MATH 160, 170
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 301 Labour Economics
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Labour markets, labour supply, labour demand, wage determination, inflation and unemployment. Specific New Zealand labour market issues are also addressed.

P ECON 201 or 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 302 International Trade
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A theoretical and applied approach to explaining the pattern of international trade and the effects of government interventions through international trade policy.

P ECON 201 or 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 303 Economics of Developing Countries
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Economic problems in developing countries. Topics covered include theories of economic growth, underdevelopment, basic needs, human development, education and population growth.

P (ECON 201 or 271), ECON 202
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 304 Industrial Innovation
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Aspects of innovation. Topics covered include the product life cycle, the pricing of new products, patents, diffusion, and the management of innovation.

P 18 200-level ECON points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Note(s): May not be credited together with ECON 250 passed in 2005 or 2006.

ECON 306 Economics of Health and Education
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of economic issues regarding the provision of, and demand for, health and education services.

P ECON 201 or 271
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms. Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

ECON 308 Public Economics

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The role of government in society is examined using the tools and methods of microeconomics. Topics include welfare economics, public goods, externalities, optimal taxation and voting models.

P ECON 201 or 271

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 312 Natural Resource Economics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Current issues relating to usage of common property, renewable and depletable natural and environmental resources; e.g. the efficiency of resource allocation, appraisal of current exploitation rates and the role of government intervention.

P ECON 201 or 271

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 316 Open Economy Macroeconomics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Macroeconomic aspects of international economics, including the balance of payments, the foreign exchange market, the international monetary system, and the effectiveness of monetary, fiscal, and exchange-rate policies in an open economy.

P ECON 202

PC ECON 201 or 271

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Note(s): May not be credited together with ECON 302 passed before 1994.

ECON 317 Urban and Regional EconomicsNot offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Applies methods of microeconomic analysis to understand urban and regional land development patterns. Analyses a variety of urban and regional public policy issues, such as regional economic development, land-use and transportation policy, and the provision of local public goods and services.

P ECON 201 or 271

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Note(s): May not be credited together with ECON 350 passed before 2006.

ECON 350 Special Topic

Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P ECON 201 or 271

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 351 Special Topic: Behavioural Economics

S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Focuses on psychological phenomena that appear to violate the rationality assumption in economics. A review of relevant economic theories as well as evidence from other disciplines such as social psychology, anthropology, and neuroscience.

P 18 200-level ECON points

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 371 Microeconomic Theory

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The theory of consumer choice and the behaviour of the firm in a competitive setting.

P ECON 270, 271

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 375 Econometrics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Econometric theory and application of linear estimation and testing techniques in the context of multiple regression and simultaneous equation models.

P ECON 270, (ECON 210 or FINC 203 or STAT 241)

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 376 Macroeconomic Theory

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A paper aimed at preparing Honours students for independent study in macroeconomics. The main topics covered will be the AS/AD paradigm, new classical macroeconomics, monetary and fiscal theory and policy.

P ECON 202, 270

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 401 Advanced Economic Theory

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Covers advanced theories in microeconomics (e.g., game theory, asymmetric information and social choice theory) and macroeconomics (specifically, the neoclassical dynamic general equilibrium model, incorporating growth, fiscal and/or monetary policy).

P ECON 371, 376

R ECON 424

ECON 402 Growth, Institutions and Development

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Examines theoretical and empirical aspects of economic growth and development, with emphasis on the role of institutions and human capital.

P ECON 375, 376

R ECON 428

ECON 403 Monetary EconomicsNot offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Examines theoretical and empirical aspects of the role of money in the macroeconomy, New Classical and New Keynesian Economics and their implications for monetary policy.

P ECON 375, 376

R ECON 426

ECON 404 International EconomicsNot offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Covers advanced topics in international trade (including intermediate goods trade, inter-temporal trade, increasing returns and new trade theory) and open-economy macroeconomics (including empirical tests of PPP, exchange-rate and currency-crisis models).

P ECON 371, 375

R ECON 427, 430

ECON 405 The Economics of Natural Resources and Public ChoiceNot offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Covers advanced topics in natural resource economics (including dynamic optimisation of harvest/depletion rates, fisheries policy and multi-species modelling) and the economics of collective decision-making.

P ECON 371

R ECON 431, 440

ECON 406 Labour and Population Economics

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Covers advanced topics in labour and population economics.

P ECON 371, 375

R ECON 442

ECON 407 Special Topic in Advanced Economics

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Covers advanced topics in macro and/or micro economics.

P ECON 371, 376

ECON 490 Econometric Methods and Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Examines advanced time-series, cross-sectional and panel econometric techniques. The remainder of the paper involves a research dissertation of between 8,000 and 12,000 words.

P ECON 375

R ECON 422, 423, 480, 492, 495

ECON 492 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A research dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words. Cross-disciplinary dissertation topics are encouraged.

P ECON 371 or 375 or 376

R ECON 480, 490, 495

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

ECON 495 Econometric Methods and Thesis Preparation

S1, FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

Examines advanced time-series, cross-sectional and panel econometric techniques. The remainder of the paper involves the preparation of a detailed thesis research proposal of no more than 4,000 words.

P ECON 375

R ECON 422, 423, 480, 490

Education

EDCR 101 Exploring Curriculum

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of early childhood curriculum, with a particular focus on Te Whāriki, the early childhood curriculum framework.

LT BEdSt, BTchg

L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note(s): Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 102 The Languages of Children

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of the meaning-making experiences of very young children as they begin to communicate with the world and those around them.

LT BEdSt, BTchg

L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note(s): Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 131 Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics I

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces teaching and learning in English and mathematics. Examines the ways in which language, literacy and number concepts are acquired, and explores knowledge fundamental to English and mathematics understanding.

LT BEd, BEdSt, BTchg

L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note(s): TESOL, Primary Bilingual Education/Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua and Primary Education students only.

EDCR 132 Introduction to the Arts and Science

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the arts and science curriculum subject areas.

LT BEd, BEdSt, BTchg

L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note(s): TESOL, Primary Bilingual Education/Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua and Primary Education students only.

Note: With approval from the Dean of the College of Education, the EICT and ELIT prerequisites for EDCR 201-253 may be waived for students with equivalent passes.

EDCR 201 Weaving Curriculum

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An investigation of Te Whāriki as a tool for weaving together the principles, strands, content knowledge and theoretical perspectives to create a curriculum for all children in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P EDCR 101, 102, (EICT 198 or 199), (ELIT 198 or 199)

R EDUE 201

LT BEdSt, BTchg

L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 202 People Under Three

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of how curriculum is constructed for very young learners in early childhood settings.

P (18 EDUC points or 108 points), (EICT 198 or 199), (ELIT 198 or 199)

R EDUE 202

LT BEdSt, BTchg

L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 231 Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Theories and research for the analysis of teaching approaches, methodologies and resources for effective teaching and assessment in English and mathematics.

P EDCR 131, (EICT 198 or 199), (ELIT 198 or 199), (EMAT 198 or 199)

R EDUP 202, 204

LT BEd, BEdSt, BTchg

L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: TESOL, Primary Bilingual Education and Primary Education students only.

EDCR 232 Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and PE

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces students to social studies, technology, health and physical education curricula.

P EDCR 132, EDPR 132, (EICT 198 or 199), (ELIT 198 or 199), (EMAT 198 or 199)

R EDUP 203, 206-208

LT BEd, BEdSt, BTchg

L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: TESOL, Primary Bilingual Education and Primary Education students only.

EDCR 253 He Kākau Noaiho

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to Te Marautanga o Aotearoa for Māori medium and Te Reo Māori in the New Zealand Curriculum Framework.

P (EICT 198 or 199), (ELIT 198 or 199), (EMAT 198 or 199)
 LT BEdSt, BTchg
 L Invercargill

Note: Primary Bilingual (Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua) Education students only.

EDCR 301 Living Curriculum
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Challenges students to explore what it means to utilise their knowledge of curriculum, pedagogical content knowledge, research, and theory to 'live' the curriculum in early childhood settings in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P EDCR 201, 202, EDPR 201
 R EDUE 301
 LT BTchg, GradDipEdTchg, GradDipTchg
 L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note(s): (i) Early Childhood Education students only. (ii) Prerequisites EDCR 201 and EDPR 201 are waived for GradDipTchg (Early Childhood Education) students.

EDCR 302 Debating Curriculum
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Engages students in debate about the way in which early childhood curriculum is influenced by the historical, political, theoretical, ideological, cultural and social context both nationally and internationally.

P 36 EDUC points or 108 points
 LT BTchg, GradDipEdTchg, GradDipTchg
 L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note(s): Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 331 Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3
 FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Implementation and critical appraisal of teaching approaches, assessment strategies, and learning conditions integral to the provision of effective literacy and mathematics practice. Individualising instruction to meet the needs of a diverse range of learners.

P EDCR 231
 R EDUP 302, 304
 LT BTchg, GradDipEdTchg
 L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note(s): Primary Bilingual Education/Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua and Primary Education students only.

EDCR 332 Curriculum Pedagogy and Content
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An in-depth examination of the pedagogy, content and critical issues in two subject areas selected from EDCR 132 or 232.

P EDCR 232
 R EDUP 300
 LT BTchg, GradDipEdTchg
 L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note(s): Primary Education students only.

EDCR 333 Curriculum Approaches and Innovations
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Critically examines curriculum development and design, analysing current educational initiatives and approaches to implementing the curriculum.

P EDCR 232
 LT BTchg, GradDipEdTchg
 L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note(s): Primary Education students only.

EDCR 352 Te Pūpuke
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Further development of pedagogical knowledge of Te Marautanga o Aotearoa for Māori medium and the contributing marau.

P EDCR 231, 232, 253
 PC EDCR 331, 353
 LT BTchg, GradDipEdTchg
 L Invercargill

Note(s): Primary Bilingual Education/Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua students only.

EDCR 353 Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of current educational initiatives and approaches to implementing curriculum from kaupapa Māori and kaupapa Pākehā perspectives.

P EDCR 232, 253
 PC EDCR 331, 352
 LT BTchg, GradDipEdTchg
 L Invercargill

Note(s): Primary Bilingual Education/Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua students only.

EDCR 360 Advanced Study and Internship
 FY 0.3 EFTS OL, OC 36 points

Advanced study of a designated area of specialisation, involving guided reading, discussion and a major practical project in a school or early childhood centre.

P (EDCR 201, 202, EDPR 201, 202) or (EDCR 231, 232, EDPR 231, 232) or (EDCR 231, 232, 253, EDPR 251)
 LT BEdSt

EDDC 901 Doctor of Education Coursework
 FY 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

Engages students in critical reflection on their professional practice and prepares them for their thesis and research to practice portfolio research.

LT EdD

Note(s): The duration of this paper is 12 months.

EDPR 101 The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching
 FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to professional, ethical, theoretical and pedagogical understandings, skills and dispositions important for early childhood teaching practice.

LT BEdSt, BTchg
 L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note(s): Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 102 From Personal to Professional
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examination of critical understandings required of early childhood teachers, with exploration of related beliefs, values and attitudes that allow a shift from personal to professional understandings.

LT BEdSt, BTchg
 L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note(s): Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 131 Te Weu – Professional Studies I
 FY 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

An examination of the development of self-identities, through consideration of selected sociocultural and political contexts relevant to teaching. Examines policy related to the inclusion of Te Reo me ōna Tikanga Māori within education settings, and introduces social and managerial reo Māori for the classroom.

LT BEdSt, BTchg
 L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note(s): Primary Education students only.

EDPR 132 Professional Practice I
 FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to professional, ethical, legal and practical requirements of the teaching profession in primary school settings.

C EDCR 131, 132
 LT BEdSt, BTchg
 L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note(s): Primary Bilingual Education/Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua and Primary Education students only.

EDPR 151 Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatahi
 FY 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Provides opportunities for students to gain in-depth knowledge and understanding of tikanga Māori relevant to the teaching profession.

LT BEdSt, BTchg
 L Invercargill

Note(s): Primary Bilingual Education/Te Pōkai Mātauranga o Te Ao Rua students only.

Note: With approval from the Dean of the College of Education, the EICT and ELIT prerequisites for EDPR 201-232 may be waived for students with equivalent passes.

EDPR 201 Relationships and the Practice of Teaching
 FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of how responsive, reciprocal and respectful relationships are integral to the pedagogical practices of an early childhood teacher in inclusive settings.

P EDCR 101, 102, EDPR 101, (EICT 198 or 199), (ELIT 198 or 199)
 PC EDCR 201, 202
 R EDUE 221
 LT BEdSt, BTchg
 L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 202 Relationships in Inclusive Settings
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines the development of effective, professional relationships between teachers and children, parents, family and/or whānau, agencies and the community, and the crucial role they play in the provision of inclusive contexts in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P EDPR 102, (EICT 198 or 199), (ELIT 198 or 199)
 R EDUE 212
 LT BEdSt, BTchg
 L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 231 Te Aka – Professional Studies 2
 FY 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Introduces aspects of Te Reo me ōna Tikanga Māori and examines culturally informed pedagogical practices for the teaching and learning of additional languages. Examines principles and issues around cultural diversity that impact on children.

P EDPR 131, (EICT 198 or 199), (ELIT 198 or 199), (EMAT 198 or 199)
 LT BEdSt, BTchg
 L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Primary Education students only.

EDPR 232 Professional Practice 2
 FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Students will experience increasing levels of responsibility in a variety of classroom situations. The conceptual knowledge they encounter in education studies and curriculum studies papers is further developed through opportunities to participate in collaborative reflection.

P EDCR 131, 132, EDPR 132, (EICT 198 or 199), (ELIT 198 or 199), (EMAT 198 or 199)

PC EDCR 231, EDCR 232
 R EDUP 221

LT BEdSt, BTchg
 L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note: Primary Bilingual Education/Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua and Primary Education students only.

EDPR 240 Special Topic: Engaging in Teaching
 ES 0.3 EFTS OL, OC 36 points

Provides a teaching experience for Study Abroad students and includes an introduction to professional, ethical, legal and practical aspects of teaching.

C EDUC 240

Note(s): Limited to Study Abroad and Exchange students enrolled in initial teacher education programmes at approved partner institutions in their home countries.

EDPR 251 Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuarua
 FY 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Students will build upon their knowledge and understanding of a range of Māori contexts. Links to whakapapa, tikanga a ngā iwi o Aotearoa, pūrākau and whakatauki will be established. Information gained will then be related to curriculum and suggestions made as to how this may be incorporated into teaching programmes.

P EDPR 151, (EICT 198 or 199), (ELIT 198 or 199), (EMAT 198 or 199)

R EDUL 210
 LT BEdSt, BTchg
 L Invercargill

Note(s): (i) With approval from the Dean of the College of Education, the EICT, ELIT and EMAT prerequisites may be waived for students with equivalent passes. (ii) Primary Bilingual Education/Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua students only.

EDPR 301 Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice I
 ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of the early childhood teacher's role in creating an inclusive context that facilitates children's learning and fosters the well-being of children in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P EDCR 201, EDPR 201

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; NI-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

PC EDCR 301
R EDUE 321
LT BTchg, GradDipEdTchg, GradDipTchg
L Dunedin (S1, S2), Invercargill (S1)

Note(s): (i) Prerequisites are waived for GradDipTchg students. (ii) Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 302 Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 2
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Engages students in critical dialogue as they articulate and debate innovative and effective professional practice in inclusive early childhood settings in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P EDCR 301
PC EDCR 303
R EDUE 322
LT BTchg, GradDipEdTchg, GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note(s): Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 303 Politics, Policy and the Profession
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Critically examines the political, ideological, policy and professional context of early childhood education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P EDCR 202
R EDUE 312
LT BTchg, GradDipEdTchg, GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note(s): (i) Prerequisite is waived for GradDipTchg students. (ii) Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 331 Te Puāwaitanga – Professional Studies 3
FY 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Examines approaches to integration of Te Reo me ōna Tikanga Māori as well as Māori education and research initiatives. Also examines key professional issues related to teaching practice, including the development of a personal philosophy, consideration of partnerships for learning, children's rights, and other legal and ethical requirements for teachers.

P EDCR 231
LT BTchg, GradDipEdTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note(s): Primary Education students only.

EDPR 332 Professional Practice 3A
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

In this paper students, with increasing independence, maintain the class programme in consultation with the associate by planning, implementing and evaluating a programme incorporating multiple grouping.

P EDCR 231, 232, EDPR 232
PC EDCR 331, EDUC 335
R EDUP 321
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note(s): Primary Bilingual Education and Primary Education students only.

EDPR 333 Professional Practice 3B
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

In this paper students integrate knowledge, skills and attitudes relevant to the independent practice of teaching for an extended period in a classroom setting.

P EDCR 332
PC EDCR 331, EDUC 335
R EDUP 322
LT BTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note(s): Primary Bilingual Education and Primary Education students only.

EDPR 334 Professional Practice A
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

In this paper students, with increasing independence, maintain the class programme in consultation with the associate by planning, implementing and evaluating a programme incorporating multiple grouping. The conceptual knowledge they encounter in EDCR 360 is developed through professional practice.

P EDCR 231, 232, 360, EDPR 232
PC EDCR 331, EDUC 335
R EDUP 321
LT GradDipEdTchg

Note(s): Primary Bilingual Education and Primary Education students only.

EDPR 335 Professional Practice B
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

In this paper students integrate knowledge, skills and attitudes relevant to the independent practice of teaching for an extended period in a classroom setting; and interrogate their knowledge of teaching the New Zealand Curriculum with an emphasis on their specialist subject through critical reflection on their classroom practice.

P EDCR 334
PC EDCR 331, EDUC 335
R EDUP 322
LT GradDipEdTchg

Note(s): Primary Bilingual Education/Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua and Primary Education students only.

EDPR 351 Tikanga Tuku Iho – Te Kete Tuatoru
FY 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Provides opportunities for students to apply their knowledge and understanding of Tikanga Māori to a Māori context of their own choosing and to examine implications for its inclusion in the curriculum.

P EDCR 251
R EDUL 310
LT BTchg, GradDipEdTchg
L Invercargill

Note(s): Primary Bilingual Education/Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua students only.

EDSU 101 Celebrating Dance in Culture
SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Provides a foundation for experiencing, understanding and appreciating the diversity of dance and its relationship to various cultures and societies.

R EDUO 170
SC Arts and Music

EDSU 102 Drama for Children
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Involves students in the process of devising and developing an original piece of theatre appropriate for primary school audiences.

R EDUO 191, EDUO 121
SC Arts and Music

EDSU 104 Children's Literature: Origins and Issues
SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A survey of selected children's literature texts, focusing on issues related to contemporary discourse. Aims to assist students in developing the skills of literary criticism, with an emphasis on breadth of reading and critical analysis.

R EDUO 194
SC Arts and Music

EDSU 105 Personal Health Education
SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces students to a range of personal health issues for analysis and reflection, which are relevant to teaching.

R EDUO 132
SC Arts and Music

EDSU 106 Te Whiringa o Te Reo
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

This immersion course at introductory level uses Te Reo Māori as the medium for professional contexts and delivery, and enables students to develop and extend their knowledge of and ability to use Te Reo Māori.

R EDUO 104, 107, 108
SC Arts and Music
L Invercargill

Note(s): Compulsory for Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education) students for BTchg, BEdSt.

EDSU 107 Tōku Ao, Tōku Tikanga, Tōku Oranga
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Develops students' understanding of a range of tikanga that underpin selected aspects of Te Ao Māori, and provides knowledge and skills to enable students to participate appropriately in a variety of cultural situations.

SC Arts and Music
L Invercargill

Note(s): Compulsory for Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education) students for BTchg, BEdSt.

EDSU 108 Problem Solving and Investigating for Teachers
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines and uses models of mathematical problem solving. Provides students with an opportunity to take part in a number of extended mathematical investigations, consistent with contemporary approaches in schools.

R EDUO 142, 144
SC Arts and Music

EDSU 110 Children in Action
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Allows students, through practical involvement in creative play, games and sports, to investigate a range of physical activities and to critique the contribution researchers, theorists and practitioners have made to the movement culture.

R EDUO 167, 266
SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDSU 111 Children, Science and Play
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores concepts of physical, material and biological sciences in the context of children's toys, games and play.

R EDUO 173
SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin (S1), Invercargill (S2)

EDSU 112 Childhood and Cultural Enrichment
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines the richness of cultural diversity within an educational context.

R EDUO 284
SC Arts and Music

EDSU 113 Technology and Enterprise
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Critically examines the role of enterprise and innovation in New Zealand society with links to opportunities for young people.

R EDUO 193, 292
SC Arts and Music

EDSU 115 Exploring the Visual Arts Through Drawing and Painting
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

How to make art works in drawing and painting media, with extension into a further media investigation. Develops an understanding of the relationships of art and artists to their historical and social settings. Allows students to explore and develop personal imagery in negotiated projects in visual arts practice.

R EDUO 111
SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 101 Education and Society
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of the political, social and cultural dimensions of contemporary educational practice.

R EDUT 131, EDTX 131
SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 102 Human Development
SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Lifespan development in its social contexts. A topic-based paper which includes the study of families, cultures within New Zealand, and disability.

R EDUT 132, EDTX 132
SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 105 Disability Studies: An Introduction
SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to Disability Studies, which critically examines disability issues across a wide range of disciplines as well as different socio-cultural, political, economic, historical, legal, and educational contexts.

SC Arts and Music

EDUC 211 The Institutions of Childhood
SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of the ways in which political, cultural and educational contexts shape the institutions of childhood for young children.

P 18 EDUC points or 108 points
SC Arts and Music
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 230 Special Topic
Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P 18 EDUC points or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

EDUC 240 Special Topic: Education in Aotearoa/New Zealand ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Provides an introduction to education and children's learning in the context of Aotearoa/New Zealand. C EDPR 240 SC Arts and Music <i>Note(s): Limited to Study Abroad and Exchange students enrolled in initial teacher education programmes at approved partner institutions in their home countries.</i>	EDUC 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Advanced investigation into the issues and contexts that both enhance and constrain the learning of young children in educational settings. P 18 200-level EDUC points R EDUT 331 SC Arts and Music L Dunedin, Invercargill	EDUC 351 Research Methods in Education SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Study of the theory, philosophy and practice of research in education, including a critical analysis of selected quantitative and qualitative methodologies and of historical, philosophical and sociological approaches to disciplined inquiry in education. P 18 200-level EDUC, COMF, PSYC or SOCI points R EDUC 407, EDUX 351, 407 SC Arts and Music Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for EDUC 401-433 may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.
EDUC 251 Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points A critical examination of policy, school management and Treaty issues in New Zealand education with special focus on changes in the 1980s and 1990s. P 18 EDUC points or 108 points SC Arts and Music	EDUC 313 Inclusive Education Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points Practical and philosophical issues supporting the inclusion of children and adults with disabilities in mainstream educational and community settings, supported by examples from education systems in New Zealand and elsewhere. P 18 200-level EDUC, COMF, PSYC or SOCI points R EDUT 368 SC Arts and Music	EDUC 401 Education in Historical Perspective Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points An introduction to the principles and practice of education history, with a comparative focus on New Zealand and other Western contexts informed by social, cultural, gender and transnational histories. P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
EDUC 252 How People Learn SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Develops understanding of models and principles of human learning applicable to a wide range of educational situations (from personal study and individual tutoring or counselling to whole-class teaching). Covers models of learning, motivation, individual and social differences, and assessment. P 18 EDUC points or 108 points R EDUT 231 SC Arts and Music L Dunedin, Invercargill	EDUC 317 Information and Communication Technology in Education SI 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points Introduction to the use of information and communication technology in educational contexts. Pertinent theoretical, practical and curricular issues will be examined. Previous computing experience is not required. The Internet is used as the delivery system. P 18 200-level EDUC points R EDUC 435, EDUX 317, 435, SC Arts and Music	EDUC 407 Researching Educational Issues FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points Study of the theory, philosophy and practice of research in education, including a critical analysis of selected quantitative and qualitative methodologies and of historical, philosophical, sociological and Māori preferred approaches to disciplined inquiry in education. P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points R EDUC 351, EDUX 351, 407
EDUC 253 Making Learning Happen S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Means of facilitating classroom learning; conditions that foster learning; learning structures; resources; partnerships in learning. P 18 EDUC points or 108 points R EDUC 257 SC Arts and Music	EDUC 318 Gender Issues in Education S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points Theoretical and research perspectives on gender issues in education with particular attention to how gender intersects with race, class and sexualities; how educational policies and practices address gender issues; and how discourse analysis is a useful analytical tool. P 18 200-level EDUC, COMF, GEND, PSYC or SOCI points SC Arts and Music	EDUC 421 Mathematics Education: Learning and Teaching Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points Development of a critical and informed stance toward the student's own practice and the context in which that practice is based. P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points R EDUX 421
EDUC 254 Family Resources, Culture, and Education S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Explores the relationship between social class and family background and educational achievement/performance. Concentrates on the family in a cultural context and the link between family resources and education, focusing on the importance of social context for theories of student learning and educational achievement. P 18 EDUC points or 108 points SC Arts and Music	EDUC 321 Educational Psychology S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points To examine, integrate, and apply theories of human development, learning, and assessment to the educational process. P 18 200-level EDUC, COMF or PSYC points SC Arts and Music	EDUC 422 Quantitative Research Methods in Education Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points Provides training in the methods necessary for understanding and conducting quantitative research in education. P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points
EDUC 259 International Perspectives in Education S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Schooling across cultural borders; theories of development; New Zealand's trade/aid relations with less developed countries; postcolonial theory and Western and Indigenous knowledges; the politics of English language teaching in non-English speaking settings and global flows of students/teachers and educational ideas. P 18 EDUC points or 108 points SC Arts and Music	<i>Note(s): May not be credited together with EDUC 331 passed in 2006-2012.</i>	EDUC 423 Technology-enhanced Learning FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points Introduces various theoretical perspectives on the use of technology to enhance teaching and learning and discusses the practical issues resulting from this. Issues on knowledge construction and creation, and the culture of change, are also considered. P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points R EDUX 423
EDUC 306 Guidance and Counselling S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points An introduction to selected counselling approaches. P 18 200-level EDUC, COMF or PSYC points SC Arts and Music	EDUC 331 Special Topic: Children and Young People in History SI 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points Introduction to the histories of children and young people, with a focus on the modern period. Thematic and comparative, looking at childhood and adolescence in both Western and non-Western settings including settler societies like New Zealand. P 18 200-level EDUC points SC Arts and Music	EDUC 427 Qualitative Research FY 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points An introduction to the theory and practice of qualitative research. Students are guided through the key stages of conducting qualitative research on an education topic of their choice. P 54 300-level EDUC or EDUX points <i>Note: This paper is normally available in alternate years.</i>
EDUC 307 Child Development SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points A critical, social context approach to the development of infants and children, focusing on sociocultural processes and on the social construction of childhood. P 18 200-level EDUC, COMF or PSYC points SC Arts and Music	EDUC 335 Construction of Learning in Education Settings FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Critically examines approaches to the identification, assessment, management and monitoring of children's learning across a range of abilities and contexts. P EDUC 252 PC EDPR 332 R EDUT 331 LT BEd, BTchg, GradDipEdTchg SC Arts and Music L Dunedin, Invercargill	EDUC 428 Special Topic: Becoming a Research-capable Teacher FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, DL 40 points Students will explore research issues, literature and methods. They will engage with researchable problems in an educational setting such as a school or cultural institution. P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points LT PGDipTchg
EDUC 308 The Reading Process SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Contemporary reading theory, policy and practice, and implications for primary, secondary and tertiary settings. P 18 200-level EDUC points SC Arts and Music	<i>Note(s): (i) TESOL, Primary Bilingual Education/Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua and Primary Education students only. (ii) BEd (TESOL) students are exempt from the EDPR 332 corequisite.</i>	<i>Note(s): (i) In order to complete this paper, students will be required to establish links with an educational setting such as a school or centre. (ii) Students must have completed an initial teacher education programme prior to enrolling in this paper.</i>

EDUC 429 Special Topic 2
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL,DL 20 points
P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
R EDUX 429

EDUC 430 Junior and Young Adult Literature in Cultural Contexts
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL,DL 20 points
Examines the origins and development of literature produced for children and young adults. Investigates the socially constructed notion of childhood and critiques texts using the intersections between gender, class and race as categories of analysis.

P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
EDUC 431 Special Topic
Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL,DL 20 points
P 72 300-level EDUX or EDUC points

EDUC 432 Special Topic: Digital Technologies and Knowledge Building
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL,DL 20 points
P 72 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
R EDUX 432

EDUC 433 Special Topic: Living Indigenous Educational Leadership
SI 0.1667 EFTS OL,DL 20 points
Critically examines a range of indigenous peoples' perspectives and approaches specific to researching educational leadership; and the implications for improving education outcomes for indigenous peoples and their communities.

P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
R EDUX 433
Note(s): (i) In order to complete this paper, students will be required to establish links with an indigenous educational leadership setting such as a school or other learning institution(s). (ii) For enrolment in 2015 students must have completed or be enrolled in a Research Methodologies paper, or equivalent.

EDUC 434 Youth Studies
Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC 20 points
Young people in secondary education and their post-school transitions. The theoretical and practical understandings of conducting research with young people.
P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
Note(s): (i) May not be credited together with EDUC 430 passed 2010-2012. (ii) This paper is normally available in alternate years.

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for EDUC 435-462 may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUC 435 Introduction to Internet-based Learning
SI 0.1667 EFTS OL,DL 20 points
Focuses on the use of the Internet and the World Wide Web as tools for teaching, learning, and research. Examines how teaching resources can be searched, gathered, and evaluated on the Internet. Ethical issues relating to use of the Internet are also discussed. The Internet is used as the delivery system.

P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
R EDUX 317 and EDUC 317
Note: Not available to students who have already completed EDUX 413, which is an advanced paper that follows on from EDUX 435.

EDUC 438 Leadership for Learning
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL,DL 20 points
A critical examination of theory, research and practice relating to leadership for learning in educational settings. Students will review a range of models, case studies and research findings. This paper uses print-based material and the Internet as the principal delivery systems.

P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
EDUC 439 Strategic Educational Management
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL,DL 20 points
A critical examination of contemporary literature and research on the theory and practice of strategic educational management across a range of education sectors. The Internet is used as one of the principal delivery systems.

P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
EDUC 440 Critical Analysis of Teaching
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL,DL 20 points
A critical examination of existing knowledge about effective teaching, reviewing a wide variety of models, case studies and research findings. This paper uses print-based material, video clips, and the Internet as the principal delivery systems.

EDUC 441 Researching Personal Teaching Practice
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL,DL 20 points
An introduction to the nature of disciplined inquiry into personal teaching practice utilising a range of research methodologies. Students will be required to plan and implement a disciplined, investigative inquiry into their own teaching practices. This paper uses print-based material, videotape, and the Internet as the principal delivery systems.
PC EDUX 440 or EDUC 423

EDUC 444 Pacific Education Issues: Culture, Identity and Schooling
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL,DL 20 points
Explores culture, identity, values, diaspora, politics, policy, epistemology, pedagogy, and ways of knowing as they impact on Pacific children's experiences of schooling both in New Zealand and the Pacific region.
P 72 300-level EDUX or EDUC points

EDUC 451 Inclusive Education
Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL,DL 20 points
Inclusive education from the perspectives of children with special needs and those who support them throughout the education system.
P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
R EDUX 451

EDUC 453 Exercising Professional Leadership
Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL,DL 20 points
Examination of a range of contemporary issues which impact on effective educational leadership.
P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
R EDUX 453

EDUC 459 Equality, Diversity and Education
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL,DL 20 points
Investigates theories of equality and applies them to poverty, gender, ethnicity, culture and ability. Critically addresses the question of why educators should be concerned about societal inequalities.
P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points

EDUC 461 The Construction of Curriculum in Early Childhood Education
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL,DL 20 points
Exploration of the construction of curriculum in early childhood education.
P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
R EDUX 461

EDUC 462 Mentoring Teachers
SI 0.1667 EFTS OL,DL 20 points
Critical examination of mentoring practice related to professional growth of teachers at all levels.
P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
R EDUX 462
Note: May not be credited with EDUX 433 passed in 2011 or 2012.

EDUC 463 Issues in Literacy Education
FY 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Current research-based knowledge about literacy, including understanding literacy in New Zealand.
P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points

EDUC 471 Teaching in a New Zealand Context
SI 0.25 EFTS OL,OC 30 points
Examines and critiques the education system in Aotearoa and the learning theories and key documents that underpin development as a member of the teaching profession.
LT MTchgLn

EDUC 472 Primary Curriculum I
SI 0.25 EFTS OL,OC 30 points
Engaging across curriculum learning areas and developing pedagogically appropriate teaching approaches.
LT MTchgLn
Note(s): Primary Education only.

EDUC 473 Evidence-based Inquiry (Primary)
SI 0.25 EFTS OL,OC 30 points
Designing data-driven learning interventions and teaching strategies across curriculum learning areas that demonstrate decision-making skills, reflexive practice, effective use of ICT, personal teaching growth and development.
LT MTchgLn
Note(s): Primary Education only.

EDUC 476 Diversity and Inclusion
FY 0.25 EFTS OL,OC 30 points
Strategies, valuing identity and diversity for engagement with priority learners, gifted and talented learners, and learners with special needs.
LT MTchgLn

EDUC 477 Secondary Curriculum I
SI 0.25 EFTS OL,OC 30 points
Engaging with specified curriculum learning areas and developing pedagogically appropriate teaching approaches.
LT Limited to: MTchgLn
Note(s): Secondary Education only.

EDUC 478 Evidence-based Inquiry (Secondary)
SI 0.25 EFTS OL,OC 30 points
Designing data-driven learning interventions and teaching strategies in specified curriculum areas that demonstrate decision-making skills, reflexive practice, effective use of ICT, personal teaching growth and development.
LT MTchgLn
Note(s): Secondary Education only.

EDUC 480 Research Essay
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL,OC,DL40 points
Independent in-depth exploration of an issue in education, comprising a review of relevant literature and a research proposal.
P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
R EDUX 480, EDUC 481
LT BA(Hons), MEd, PGDipArts

EDUC 572 Primary Curriculum 2
S2 0.25 EFTS OL,OC 30 points
Extending and broadening curriculum knowledge and pedagogically appropriate teaching approaches across curriculum learning areas.
LT MTchgLn
Note(s): Primary Education only.

EDUC 573 Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Primary)
S2 0.25 EFTS OL,OC 30 points
Extending the inquiry approach across curriculum learning areas for sustained teaching and learning, engagement focused on professional and collaborative relationships, a learning culture which engages diverse learners, engagement with te reo Māori me ngā Tikanga-a-iwi and pedagogically-informed ICT use.
P EDUC 473, EICT 199, ELIT 199, EMAT 199
LT MTchgLn
Note(s): Primary Education only.

EDUC 577 Secondary Curriculum 2
S2 0.25 EFTS OL,OC 30 points
Extending and broadening curriculum knowledge and pedagogically appropriate teaching approaches in specified curriculum areas.
LT MTchgLn
Note(s): Secondary Education only.

EDUC 578 Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Secondary)
S2 0.25 EFTS OL,OC 30 points
Extending the inquiry approach in specified curriculum areas for sustained teaching and learning, engagement focused on professional and collaborative relationships, a learning culture which engages diverse learners, engagement with te reo Māori me ngā Tikanga-a-iwi and pedagogically-informed ICT use.

P EDUC 478, EICT 199, ELIT 199, EMAT 199
LT MTchgLn
Note(s): Secondary Education only.

EDUC 580 MEd Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OL,OC,DL60 points
A supervised research dissertation of up to 25,000 words on an approved topic.
P 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
R EDUX 580
LT MEd
Note(s): The duration of this paper is 12 months.

EDUC 590 Professional Practice Portfolio
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

Aims at developing students' professional skills as teachers. Students will engage in critical reflection on their professional practice by documenting their goals, growth, achievement, and professional attributes developed throughout the course of study.

P (EDUX 440 or EDUC 440) or (EDUX 423 or EDUC 423)
LT MTchg

Note(s): (i) This duration of this paper is 12 months. (ii) Intake for the first semester only.

EDUT 132 An Introduction to Human Development
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.0667 EFTS OL, DL 8 points

An introduction to the complexity and diversity of human development using a sociocultural approach.

R EDTX 132, EDUC 102

EDUT 300-388

The prescriptions for these papers are published on the University's website and in the 2014 Guide to Enrolment. These papers will not normally be available in 2015 but may be taken in certain circumstances by approved students enrolling to complete a GradCertTchrDev. Please refer to the College of Education for further information.

EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching
FY 0.025 EFTS OC 3 points

Introduces practical information and communication technology skills in teaching and learning contexts.

LT BEdSt, BTchg, GradDipTchg, MTchgLn
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EICT 199 ICT Competency Test
FY 0 EFTS OC 0 points

Students are required to demonstrate practical information and communication technology skills in teaching and learning contexts.

L Dunedin, Invercargill

ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching
S2, FY 0.075 EFTS OL, OC 9 points

A basic course which explores aspects of standard English. Focuses on the development of accuracy and fluency in spoken and written language.

LT BEdSt, BTchg, GradDipTchg, MTchgLn
L Dunedin (S2), Invercargill (FY)

ELIT 199 Literacy Competency Test
FY 0 EFTS OL, OC 0 points

Students are required to demonstrate a professional standard of written language.

L Dunedin, Invercargill

EMAT 198 Essential Mathematics for Teaching
NI 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Provides positive learning experiences for students who have experienced difficulties, or lack confidence in mathematics, through a teaching and learning approach which reflects the philosophy of the mathematics curriculum.

LT BEdSt, BTchg, GradDipTchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill

Note(s): (i) For BEdSt and BTchg, Primary Bilingual Education/Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua and Primary Education students only. (ii) For GradDipTchg, Primary Education students only.

EMAT 199 Mathematics Content Mastery Test
FY 0 EFTS OC 0 points

Students are required to demonstrate a standard of mathematics sufficient for teaching effectively up to Year 8.

L Dunedin, Invercargill

Electronics

ELEC 253 Electronics: Introduction
SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

AC circuits: phasors and complex numbers, oscillations, resonance, Q, bandwidth and damping; simple filters and networks; circuits; operational amplifiers, oscillators,

simple transistor circuits; logic gates and digital applications.

P One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110 and (MATH 160 or 170)
SC Science

ELEC 353 Analogue Electronics
SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Theoretical and computer analysis of analogue electronic networks; transistor and operational amplifiers; time and frequency responses; non-linear effects; passive and active filters; phase locked loops.

P ELEC 253, MATH 170
RP MATH 242
SC Science

ELEC 358 Digital Electronic Design
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Digital logic circuits. Circuit simulations. Printed circuit board design. Computer interfacing. Field-programmable Gate Arrays including an introduction to the Verilog hardware description language.

P ELEC 353
RP COMP 150 or 160
SC Science

ELEC 361 Measurement and Analysis
SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Research-style applied projects that explore key ideas in modern electronics for collecting, transmitting, and processing information represented as electrical signals.

P ELEC 253, PHSI 282
SC Science

ELEC 411 Topics in Modern Electronics
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced topics in modern electronics, including: information and signal processing, imaging and inference, hardware and software synthesis, computation and control. Details are available at elec.otago.ac.nz

ELEC 412-416 Topics in Modern Electronics
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points each

Advanced topics in modern electronics, including: information and signal processing, imaging and inference, hardware and software synthesis, computation and control. Details are available at elec.otago.ac.nz

ELEC 480 Research Project
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

ELEC 490 Dissertation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

Energy Management

EMAN 201 Thermoprocesses I
SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Heat and work processes, the thermodynamic properties of fluids and gases, cyclic and non-cyclic processes, thermodynamic potentials and availability.

P One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110
PC MATH 160
R PHSI 263
SC Science

EMAN 204 Energy Resources
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Economic, environmental and technical ranking of contemporary sources of energy including non-renewable and renewable resources. Energy storage transportation, interconversion and end use systems.

P 54 100-level points
R EMAN 404
SC Science

EMAN 301 Fluids and Heat Transfer
SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Boundary layer theory in fluid flow, energy and momentum transfer, dimensional analysis, correlations. Heat exchanger design and combustion technology including modelling and design.

P EMAN 201
RP MATH 251
SC Science

EMAN 308 Thermoprocesses 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Gas mixtures, psychrometry, air conditioning, compressed air processes, refrigeration and power cycles, combustion, emission and instrumentation.

P EMAN 201
PC MATH 160, 170
R EMAN 202
RP MATH 251
SC Science

EMAN 310 Special Topics
ES 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

SC Science

EMAN 402 Process Optimisation
SI 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

First and second law analysis; entropy, exergy and pinch methods for process analysis. Process optimisation, integration and applications.

EMAN 403 Linear Systems and Control Theory
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The concept of a system, Laplace transforms, data sampling. Process simulation. Control theory, and numerical methods for design, operation and control of energy systems.

EMAN 404 Advanced Energy Resources
S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Advanced studies in the economic, environmental and technical ranking of contemporary energy sources including non-renewable and renewable resources. Energy storage transportation inter-conversion and end use systems.

R EMAN 204

EMAN 405 Energy Practice
SI 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Energy auditing including site surveys, data acquisition, metering, assessment of demand, analysis of data, project management, monitoring, targeting and reporting.

R EMAN 304

EMAN 410 Energy Policy
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Contemporary case studies in the energy industry: energy trading and pricing; energy system and plant planning; demand-side management; advanced energy technology; environmental impact analysis; Resource Management Act.

EMAN 490 Dissertation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BAppSc(Hons), MAppSc, MSc, PGDipSci, PGDipAppSc

Energy Studies

ENST 481 Research Project
ES 0.15 EFTS OC 36 points

A single-semester paper representing half of ENST 480 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year). (PGDipSci only.)

LT PGDipSci

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; NI-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

English

ENGL 121 English Literature: A Survey

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of texts and authors representative of the main periods and genres in English literary history.

SC Arts and Music

ENGL 126 English for University Purposes

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A skills-based course for those seeking to improve their command of the English language for use in an academic context.

R LING 121

SC Arts and Music

Note(s): (i) Health Sciences First Year students must sit a compulsory English diagnostic test in late February. Students who do not pass the test will be required to enrol in ENGL 126. (ii) Students who complete Foundation Year in June and intend to enrol in Health Sciences First Year the next year should not select ENGL 126 in the second semester of the same year as Foundation Year.

ENGL 127 Effective Writing

S2, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Key concepts of effective writing in academic and professional contexts.

SC Arts and Music

ENGL 128 Effective Communication

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the fundamentals of effective speaking and writing, exploring a variety of contexts in which language is used. Enables students to communicate more effectively in tutorials, labs and written assignments. Complements ENGL 127.

R SURV 113, ENGL 124

SC Arts and Music

ENGL 131 Controversial Classics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of literary classics that have attracted controversy for reasons including political content; issues of morality/obscenity; transgressing conventions of form; polemical works; questions of authorial identity and authenticity; controversies over prizes and literary merit.

SC Arts and Music

ENGL 214 Medieval Literature I

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of Chaucer and other Middle English authors.

P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points

SC Arts and Music

ENGL 215 The Anglo-Saxons: An Interdisciplinary Approach

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

An interdisciplinary study of the history, literature and material culture of Anglo-Saxon England.

P 36 points

SC Arts and Music

ENGL 216 A Topic in English Language

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or LING 111 or 36 points

SC Arts and Music

ENGL 217 Creative Writing: Poetry

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Practical work in developing the skills necessary for composing and revising poetry.

P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points

SC Arts and Music

Note(s): Entry to ENGL 217 is limited to 15 students. Admission is subject to the approval of the Head of Department on the recommendation of the paper co-ordinator. Intending students must submit their three best poems to Dr Emma Neale (emma.neale@otago.ac.nz) by 1 May 2015.

ENGL 218 Shakespeare: Stage, Page and Screen

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of Shakespeare as playwright and poet, with some attention given to the theatrical and cinematic reception of the plays.

P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points

SC Arts and Music

ENGL 219 Poetry and Music

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the relationship between poetry and music, including poetry as song, folk traditions, and performance.

P One 100-level ENGL or MUSI paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points

SC Arts and Music

ENGL 222 Contemporary American Fiction

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of American fiction that traces the development of Post-Modernism.

P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points

SC Arts and Music

ENGL 225 Old English

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of selected Old English poetry and prose.

P ENGL 121 or 36 points

R ENGL 314

SC Arts and Music

ENGL 227 Essay and Feature Writing

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A practical course developing the skills of rhetoric and persuasive writing, in a variety of popular essay genres, through regular workshoping, and the reading and analysis of non-specialist texts from a variety of media.

P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points

SC Arts and Music

ENGL 228 Writing for the Professions

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An advanced course in writing, with an emphasis upon report writing and the practical skills needed in the workplace.

P 36 100-level points from Arts and Music or Science Schedule C

SC Arts and Music

ENGL 233 Approaches to Literary Studies

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines a key literary text in relationship to a variety of critical methods, including new criticism, narrative theory; gender theory and feminism; postcolonialism; and psychoanalytical and cognitive approaches to literary study.

P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126, 128, 124) or 36 points

SC Arts and Music

ENGL 240 Modernism: Joyce

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An intensive study of James Joyce's *Ulysses* inquiring into selected aspects of Modernism.

P 54 100-level points

R ENGL 340

SC Arts and Music

ENGL 241 Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as Genre

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

'Ye Onlie True and Original Spook': a study of the Gothic with particular reference to Irish-Scots Gothic.

P 54 100-level points

R ENGL 341

SC Arts and Music

ENGL 242 New Zealand Literature: Nation and Narration

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

A study of New Zealand literature in its diverse cultural, creative and critical contexts. Includes works by major writers of fiction, poetry and drama from the early 20th century to the present.

SC Arts and Music

ENGL 250 Special Topic: Irish Literature in English

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A special study of Irish literature written in English.

P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points

SC Arts and Music

ENGL 251 Special Topic: Word and Image: Fantasy Worlds

SS 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

The study of four fantasy works for young adults: C.S. Lewis's *Chronicles of Narnia*; Philip Pullman's trilogy, *His Dark Materials*; J.K. Rowling's *Harry Potter* series; and J.R.R. Tolkien's *The Hobbit*.

P 18 points

SC Arts and Music

Note(s): Students who have not passed 18 points may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 252 Special Topic

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points

R ENGL 352

SC Arts and Music

ENGL 260 Special Topic: Tartan Noir: Scottish Crime Fiction

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of the long tradition of 'Tartan Noir', from forerunners like Walter Scott through the 'classic' crime fiction of Robert Louis Stevenson and Arthur Conan Doyle to the contemporary thrillers of Ian Rankin and Val McDermid.

P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points

SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for ENGL 311-368 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 311 Renaissance Literature

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of major English authors in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries from More to Milton.

P 18 200-level ENGL points

SC Arts and Music

ENGL 312 Literature in the Age of Invention

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of major innovations in prose, drama, and verse between 1660 and 1800, particularly the rise of the novel, in relation to colonial expansion and emerging industrialisation.

P 18 200-level ENGL points

SC Arts and Music

ENGL 313 Victorian Literature

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Poetry and prose written between 1837 and 1900, including the themes and modes of minor writers as well as major novelists and poets.

P 18 200-level ENGL points

SC Arts and Music

ENGL 314 Old English

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of selected Old English poetry and prose of the reign of King Alfred, and of important short poems.

P 18 200-level ENGL points

R ENGL 225

SC Arts and Music

ENGL 315 Medieval Literature 2

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of Chaucer and other Middle English authors

P 18 200-level ENGL points

SC Arts and Music

ENGL 317 Modernist Fiction

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of major texts of prose fiction from James Joyce and William Faulkner to the present day.

P 18 200-level ENGL points

SC Arts and Music

ENGL 319	Modern and Contemporary Poetry	S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
A study of a range of twentieth and twenty-first-century poetry.					
P	18 200-level ENGL points				
SC	Arts and Music				
ENGL 327	The Essay: Creative Non-Fiction	S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Researching and writing creative non-fiction aimed at a general audience, with an emphasis upon revision for publication.					
P	18 200-level ENGL points				
R	SCOM 427				
SC	Arts and Music				
ENGL 331	Literature and Gender	Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018			
		0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
A study of the relationship between literature and gender.					
P	18 200-level ENGL points				
R	ENGL 231				
SC	Arts and Music				
ENGL 332	Postcolonial Literatures	SI	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
Twentieth-century literatures in English from Africa, Canada, the Caribbean, England, New Zealand and the South Pacific, emphasising the forms of cultural encounter and response arising from colonial expansion and from contemporary contexts of travel and writing.					
P	18 200-level ENGL points				
SC	Arts and Music				
ENGL 333	Critical and Cultural Theory	Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016			
		0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points	
Contemporary debates in critical and cultural theory. Questions of cultural value and consumption are examined with reference to theoretical and everyday materials and aspects of popular culture.					
P	18 200-level ENGL points				
R	COML 301				
SC	Arts and Music				
ENGL 334	Textuality and Visuality	S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Examines recent developments within visual media and their implications for literary study.					
P	18 200-level ENGL points				
SC	Arts and Music				
ENGL 335	Romantic Literature	S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
A study of British verse and prose of the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, ranging from Wordsworth and Blake to Jane Austen and John Clare.					
P	18 200-level ENGL points				
R	ENGL 211				
SC	Arts and Music				
ENGL 337	Creative Writing: Travel Narratives	Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016			
		0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
A practical course on writing travel narratives, with an emphasis on examining noted examples of travel writing from throughout history.					
P	18 200-level ENGL points				
SC	Arts and Music				
ENGL 340	Modernism: Joyce	S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
An intensive study of James Joyce's <i>Ulysses</i> inquiring into selected aspects of Modernism.					
P	18 200-level ENGL points				
R	ENGL 240				
SC	Arts and Music				
ENGL 341	Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as Genre	SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
'Ye Onlie True and Original Spook': a study of the Gothic with particular reference to Irish-Scots Gothic.					
P	18 200-level ENGL points				
R	ENGL 241				
SC	Arts and Music				

ENGL 342	Digital Literature: Technologies of Storytelling				
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016					
	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
A survey of digital literature that applies narrative theory to digital fiction and poetry, interactive fictions, multi-user discourses, and blogs.					
P	18 200-level ENGL points				
SC	Arts and Music				
<i>May not be credited together with ENGL 252 passed in 2010 or ENGL 352 passed between 2010-2014.</i>					
ENGL 350	Special Topic: Contemporary Irish and Scottish Poetry				
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016					
	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points		
P	18 200-level ENGL points				
SC	Arts and Music				
ENGL 351	Special Topic: The Power of Print Summary				
SS	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An overview of book history focused on the relation between physical form and meaning. Students gain experience with rare books and research a particular item in a local collection					
P	18 200-level ENGL points or 36 200-level points				
SC	Arts and Music				
ENGL 352	Special Topic: Digital Literature				
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018					
	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
A survey of digital literature that applies narrative theory to digital fiction and poetry, IFs, MUDs, blogs, and videogames.					
P	18 200-level ENGL points				
R	ENGL 252				
SC	Arts and Music				
ENGL 368	Approaches to Writing about Literature				
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An introduction to literary research, the use of printed and on-line resources and the methods of writing about literature, culminating in a practical research essay.					
P	18 200-level ENGL points				
SC	Arts and Music				
ENGL 401	Old English				
SI	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points		
An intensive study of <i>Beowulf</i> and its literary, historical and cultural background.					
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302				
ENGL 402	Middle English				
FY	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points		
A survey of courtly, popular, and religious literature and drama of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries.					
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302				
ENGL 403	Old Norse				
SI	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points		
An introduction to the language, literature and culture of Iceland and the Norse world of the Middle Ages.					
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302				
ENGL 404	A Topic in English Language: Writing for Publication				
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016					
	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points		
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302				
ENGL 408	Writing the Nation: Fact or Fiction				
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016					
	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
Compares and contrasts 'historical' and 'literary' accounts of key people and events shaping Ireland between 1890 and 1970 in terms of current debates about representation – specifically narrative theory, the archive, revisionism, and memorialisation.					
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302				
<i>Note(s): May not be credited together with ENGL 467 passed in 2006-2008.</i>					

ENGL 465	A Topic in New Zealand Literature	FY	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points
An advanced study of a topic in New Zealand literature.					
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302				
ENGL 467	Special Topic: Storyworlds and Cognition				
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016					
	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points		
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302				
ENGL 469	A Topic in Modernism: The Modernist Aesthetic				
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017					
	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points		
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302				
ENGL 471	A Topic in Romanticism	FY	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points
An advanced study of British and American Romantic literature, theory and philosophy.					
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302				
ENGL 472	Special Topic: Imagining Scotland				
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017					
	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points		
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302				
ENGL 473	A Topic in 19th Century Literature: Fin-de-Siècle				
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016					
	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points		
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302				
ENGL 474	Special Topic: Shakespeare and his Contemporaries				
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016					
	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302				
ENGL 476	A Topic in English Literature 1660-1800				
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016					
	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points		
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302				
ENGL 477	A Topic in American Literature	FY	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points
An advanced study of a topic in American literature.					
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302				
ENGL 478	A Topic in Postcolonial Literatures	FY	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points
A study of selected postcolonial literary and critical texts.					
P	72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302				
ENGL 490	Dissertation	FY	0.5 EFTS	OC	60 points
A dissertation of 15,000 - 20,000 words on an approved research topic.					
P	72 ENGL points at 300-level				

English and Linguistics (single major subject)

See Arts programme requirements.

Entrepreneurship

Note: ENTR 411-525 will be taught in Dunedin and Queenstown.

ENTR 411	Introduction to Entrepreneurship	NI, N2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points
-----------------	---	--------	-------------	--------	-----------

An introduction to the concepts of entrepreneurship. Factors that lead towards entrepreneurial success and the skills and behaviours necessary to be a successful international entrepreneur.

LT MEntr, PGDipCom
L Dunedin (N1), Queenstown (N2)

English and Linguistics (single major subject)

See Arts programme requirements.

Entrepreneurship

Note: ENTR 411-525 will be taught in Dunedin and Queenstown.

ENTR 411	Introduction to Entrepreneurship	NI, N2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points
An introduction to the concepts of entrepreneurship. Factors that lead towards entrepreneurial success and the skills and behaviours necessary to be a successful international entrepreneur.					
LT	MEntr; PGDipCom				
L	Dunedin (N1), Queenstown (N2)				

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; NI-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

ENTR 412 Feasibility Analysis
 NI, N2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The techniques used to create and evaluate new concepts or new business opportunities. Feasibility analysis processes, including concept generation, concept screening and analysis.

PC ENTR 411
 LT MEntr, PGDipCom, PGCertTE
 L Dunedin (N1), Queenstown (N2)

ENTR 413 Finance for Entrepreneurs
 NI, N2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The concepts, techniques, instruments and institutions involved in raising new venture finance and private equity. Accounting issues involved in achieving successful outcomes. Entrepreneurial finance, venture and corporate venture capital.

PC ENTR 412
 LT MEntr, PGDipCom
 L Dunedin (N1), Queenstown (N2)

ENTR 414 Marketing and Selling
 NI, N2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Marketing principles, personal selling, sales management and other aspects of marketing relevant to entrepreneurs operating in a global environment.

PC ENTR 413
 LT MEntr, PGDipCom, PGCertTE
 L Dunedin (N1), Queenstown (N2)

ENTR 415 New Venture Strategy
 NI, N2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Planning and managing growth in a new entity. Legal and ethical issues. Exit strategies.

PC ENTR 414
 LT MEntr, PGDipCom
 L Dunedin (N1), Queenstown (N2)

ENTR 420 Sustainable Entrepreneurship
 NI, N2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An applied entrepreneurship paper that explores the development of innovative business models and new ventures that are designed to provide sustainable social and environmental benefits.

PC ENTR 415
 LT MEntr, PGDipCom
 L Dunedin (N1), Queenstown (N2)

ENTR 421 Technology and Entrepreneurship
 NI, N2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An applied entrepreneurship paper that explores the development of innovative business models and new commercial ventures within the field of science and technology.

PC ENTR 415
 LT MEntr, PGDipCom, PGCertTE, MAppSc, PGDipAppSc, PGCertAppSc
 L Dunedin (N1), Queenstown (N2)

ENTR 525 Business Project
 NI, N2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A project based paper in which students prepare a comprehensive report on the development of a new venture that is ready to attract external equity.

PC ENTR 415
 LT MEntr
 L Dunedin (N1), Queenstown (N2)

Environment and Society

ENVI 111 Environment and Society
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Fundamentals of the Earth's environmental systems; human impact on natural systems at global, national and regional scales. Environmental hazards, concerns and issues; ethical, legislative, economic, and political responses and constraints.

SC Arts and Music, Science

ENVI 211 Environmental History of New Zealand
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Historical overview of environmental impacts and human expectations from the first settlement of Aotearoa to the present.

P 54 points
 SC Arts and Music, Science

ENVI 311 Understanding Environmental Issues
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of contemporary environmental issues using concepts of scientific understanding, social, political and cultural construction and contestation, and intervention and transformation strategies.

P ENVI 111 or 108 points
 SC Arts and Music, Science

Environmental Management

See Applied Science programme requirements.

Ethnomusicology

See Minor Subject requirements

European Studies

EURO 101 Introduction to European Studies
 Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the study of Europe, from Greek antiquity to the European Union. Discusses European notions of self, state and citizen, and how these have established the idea of Europe.

SC Arts and Music

EURO 202 The Culture of the European City
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of twentieth-century literary and film texts in the context of contemporary urban Europe, with particular reference to Paris, Prague, Berlin, Madrid, St. Petersburg and Bucharest.

P Two 100-level ENGL, FREN, GERM, PORT or SPAN papers (excluding ENGL 126)
 R EURO 302, COML 201
 SC Arts and Music

EURO 302 The Culture of the European City
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of twentieth-century literary and film texts in the context of contemporary urban Europe, with particular reference to Paris, Prague, Berlin, Madrid, St. Petersburg and Bucharest.

P Two 200-level ENGL, FREN, GERM, PORT or SPAN papers
 R EURO 202, COML 201
 SC Arts and Music

EURO 304 Europe: Ideas and Nations
 Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An in-depth study of Europe since the Enlightenment. Discusses key thinkers who have shaped the idea of Europe.

P One of EURO 302, FREN 242, 243, GERM 242-244, SPAN 242
 SC Arts and Music

Note(s): Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

Exercise and Sport Science

See Physical Education programme requirements.

Exercise Prescription and Management

See Physical Education programme requirements.

F

Finance

Note: Also see entry for Accounting for ACFI papers.

FINC 202 Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management
 ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Theory of financial asset valuation and selection. The valuation of financial securities. Portfolio management.

P BSNS 102, 108 (each passed with a grade of at least C+)
 PC FINQ 102
 SC Commerce

Note(s): (i) BSNS 102 & 108 must be passed with a grade of at least C+. (ii) MATH 170 will be accepted as an alternative to FINC 102 when that paper has already been passed or where a student is enrolled for both a BCom and another degree for which MATH 170 is required.

FINC 203 Financial Data Analysis
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A second course in business statistics with an emphasis on data analysis in finance problems.

P BSNS 102 (passed with a grade of at least C+)
 PC FINQ 102
 R ECON 210, STAT 241
 SC Commerce

Note(s): (i) BSNS 102 must be passed with a grade of at least C+. (ii) MATH 170 will be accepted as an alternative to FINQ 102 when that paper has already been passed or where a student is enrolled for both a BCom and another degree for which MATH 170 is required.

FINC 302 Applied Investments
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Techniques for empirical testing and practical application of investment theory.

P FINC 202
 SC Commerce

FINC 303 Financial Management
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Uses finance cases to develop the tools and analytical skills necessary to make financial decisions.

P FINC 201, 202
 SC Commerce

FINC 306 Derivatives
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A comprehensive analysis of the properties of options and futures, offering a no-arbitrage theoretical framework within which all derivatives can be valued and hedged.

P FINC 202
 SC Commerce

FINC 308 Financial Econometrics
 Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Aspects of distribution theory and regression analysis, and an applied study of time series modelling techniques and forecasting.

P FINC 203
 R STAT 241
 SC Commerce

FINC 309 Financial Modelling
 Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of simulation, model building techniques and linear programming techniques designed for students who will be working in finance and/or desire to study quantitative modelling.

P FINC 203, ACFI 201
 SC Commerce

FINC 310 Fixed Income Security Analysis
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the products, risks, valuation and portfolio management of fixed income securities.

P FINC 202, FINQ 102 or QUAN 102
 SC Commerce

FINC 402 Advanced Corporate Finance
 S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Aspects of finance theory and policy and international financial management. Includes directed reading and seminars related to corporate financial management.

RP FINC 303

FINC 403 Studies in Capital Markets
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Aspects of investment and portfolio management and financial institutions and markets. Includes directed reading and seminars related to the functioning of capital markets.

RP FINC 302

FINC 405 Mathematical Finance
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The necessary mathematical techniques used in continuous-time finance, including stochastic calculus, partial differential equations and applied probability.

Note(s): Admission subject to approval from Head of Department

FINC 406 Advanced Empirical Finance
S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Provides an understanding of the methodology and techniques used in empirical research, enabling students to do independent research. Analysis and criticism of current empirical literature.

RP FINC 308, two further 300-level FINC papers

FINC 410 Advanced International Financial Management
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Uses various teaching methods to develop problem identification and problem-solving skills that are necessary in a modern multinational corporation.

RP FINC 305

FINC 411 Financial Risk Management
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Quantification and analysis of the market risks facing corporate and financial service firms.

RP FINC 308

FINC 460 Advanced Fixed Income Securities
S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Topics relevant to fixed income securities. Students are exposed to literature about fixed income securities, prepare a research project and learn the skills of presentation.

Note(s): Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

FINC 480 Dissertation or Case Study
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A dissertation or case study of not more than 10,000 words.

P FINC 301
LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom

Note(s): Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

FINQ 102 Business Mathematics
S1 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

An integrated treatment of mathematics (algebra, matrices, calculus, optimisation) and modelling techniques, with an emphasis on applications.

R MATH 102, 160, QUAN 102
SC Commerce

Food Science

FOSC 111 Food Principles
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to scientific and social aspects of food including food composition, food groups, nutrition guidelines, food preparation and quality, food habits, food preservation, and topical issues in food science.

SC Science

FOSC 112 Introduction to Food Marketing
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the marketing environment, customer types, buyer behaviour, market segmentation and product, pricing, distribution and promotion issues in the context of domestic and international food markets.

R MART 112, MART 205, FOSC 307, MANV 101, MART 101
SC Science

FOSC 201 Food Systems I
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Detailed study of the chemical, biochemical and physical characteristics of food components. Their measurement, and the interactions between components, are used to describe the compositional changes that occur in foods from harvest to consumption.

P 36 100-level points
PC FOSC 111
SC Science

Note(s): For students not majoring in Consumer Food Science or in Food Science the prerequisites are CHEM 191 and 36 100-level points.

FOSC 202 Food Systems 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Detailed study of the physical, biochemical and chemical characteristics common to food groups. A description of the technology associated with the production of commonly eaten food products is presented and related to changes in composition.

P FOSC 201
SC Science

FOSC 213 Sensory Science
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Perception and measurement of sensory qualities found in consumer products. Selecting appropriate sensory methods, experimental design, data analysis and interpretation. Applications of sensory methods in research and the food industry.

P STAT 110 or 115
PC FOSC 201
SC Science

FOSC 301 Food Chemistry, Structure and Function
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Physical chemistry of food dispersions, colloid and surface chemistry, food component interactions, food functionality, release of flavour and bioactive compounds, digestion and structure, enzymatic reactions that create structure and flavour.

P FOSC 201, CHEM 191, (FOSC 202 or 213)
SC Science

FOSC 302 Food Preservation and Processing
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Methods of processing and preserving food, processing equipment used, the effect on food quality, and biotechnology in the food industry. Emerging technologies in food preservation.

P FOSC 201
SC Science

FOSC 304 Food Science Project
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Individual project work on an aspect of food science.

P FOSC 201, (two of FOSC 202 or 213 or MICR 221)
R FOSC 311
SC Science

FOSC 306 Advanced Sensory Science
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Understanding and applying the principles of descriptive analysis. Advanced methods of data collection and analysis for consumer data. Applications of sensory science in the food industry and research settings.

P FOSC 213 or 206
SC Science

FOSC 308 Food and Consumers
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Why do people eat what they do and how might we impact upon these choices? These are the questions explored in this course which provides an interdisciplinary review of food choice.

P FOSC 111, 54 200-level points
SC Science

FOSC 309 Consumer Food Science Project
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Individual project work on an aspect of consumer food science.

P FOSC 201, 202, 213
R FOSC 311
SC Science

FOSC 311 Food Product Development
FY 0.3 EFTS OL, OC 36 points

The technical problem-solving phase of food product development set in a simulated industrial research and development situation.

P FOSC 112, 201, 202, 213
R FOSC 304 or 309
SC Science

FOSC 451 Advanced Food Chemistry
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

FOSC 452 Selected Topics in Food Science/Technology
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

FOSC 453 Selected Topics in Sensory Science
Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

FOSC 454 Advanced Food Processing
Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

FOSC 455 Research Methodologies
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
R FOSC 353

FOSC 456 Consumer Research Methods
Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

FOSC 457 Fermentation Science and Technology
Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

FOSC 458 Flavour Science
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

FOSC 459 Selected Topics in Consumer Food Science
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

FOSC 460 Cooperative Education Programme
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Industry-based project.

R APPS 499
Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.

FOSC 480 Research Project
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci
Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.

FOSC 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci

FOSC 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MAppSc, MSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipSc

Food Service Management

See Minor Subject requirements.

Forensic Analytical Science

FORS 201 Analytical and Forensic Science
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to analytical techniques in modern forensic science. The analysis of physical and biological evidence and the role of science in the judicial system.

P CELS 191, CHEM 191, 54 further points from Science Schedule C
SC Science

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; NI-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

FORS 301 Analytical Forensic Biology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Forensic applications of biological information, particularly DNA, and its integration with other biological evidence. Emphasis on the practical rigour required for such analyses, and estimation of error and uncertainty in forensic data, and the statistical interpretation of such data.

P FORS 201
RP GENE 222
SC Science

FORS 401 Application of Forensic Science
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Integration of knowledge from the undergraduate science papers and development of a critical high-level understanding of the scientific forensic process.

P FORS 301, CHEM 306
LT PGDipAppSc, BAppSc(Hons)

FORS 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

Forensic Biology

FORB 201 Forensic Biology
Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to forensic biology. Trace and contact evidence, DNA, body fluids, traumatology, forensic entomology, toxicology and fibre analysis.

P 54 points
SC Science

French

Note: Enrolment in any FREN paper is subject to approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

FREN 105 Intensive French for Beginners
Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to French for students with little or no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition, focusing on practical survival skills.

R FREN 131 or 101 or 132 or any other more
advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music

FREN 131 Introductory French I
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Intensive French language for beginners and very near beginners.

R FREN 105 or 101 or 132 or any other more
advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): (i) Students who have passed FREN 105 may be admitted to FREN 131 on a case-by-case basis. (ii) This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in French.

FREN 132 Introductory French 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A continuation from FREN 131 of intensive communicative language study.

P FREN 131 or 101. You may be able to take this paper without the prerequisite if you can demonstrate the required ability. Use the special permission process to apply to do this.

R FREN 102 or 232 or any other more advanced
French language paper
SC Arts and Music

FREN 141 France and the Francophone World
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of selected texts representative of French and/or Francophone culture. (For students with knowledge of French; texts will be in French)

P FREN 132 or 102
R FREN 161, 113
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): The prerequisite will be waived for students admitted directly to FREN 232.

FREN 232 Intermediate French
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Written and oral French consolidating grounding already acquired. The objectives are vocabulary expansion, a sound knowledge of language structures and the ability to communicate in French.

P FREN 132 or 102
R FREN 111 or 211 or 333 or any other more
advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): The prerequisite does not apply to students who have had more than three years of schooling in French.

FREN 233 French for Professional Purposes
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A practical language paper focusing on professional situations (business, law, commerce).

P FREN 232 or 111
R FREN 231
SC Arts and Music

FREN 241 France and the Francophone World 2
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of selected texts representative of French and/or Francophone culture. (For students with knowledge of French; texts will be in French)

P FREN 232 or 111
SC Arts and Music

FREN 333 Advanced French I
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.

P FREN 232 or 211
R FREN 311 or 331 or 334 or any other more
advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music

FREN 334 Advanced French 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.

P FREN 333
R FREN 311 or 331 or 335 or any other more
advanced French language paper
SC Arts and Music

FREN 335 Advanced French 3
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.

P One of FREN 334, 221, 311, 331
R FREN 321 or 332 or 336
SC Arts and Music

FREN 336 Advanced French 4
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.

P One of FREN 335, 221, 311, 331
R FREN 321, 332
SC Arts and Music

FREN 341 Topics in French
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Topics in French language and culture, taught and examined in French.

P FREN 232 or 211
SC Arts and Music

FREN 342 French Culture in the Seventeenth Century

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The close study of a selection of dramatic works from the golden age of France's cultural history, the seventeenth century. (For students with knowledge of French; texts will be in French)

P FREN 242 or 243
R FREN 362, 312
SC Arts and Music

FREN 343 The French Enlightenment
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The close study of a selection of works illustrating the intellectual, religious and moral concerns of the eighteenth-century French enlightenment. (For students with knowledge of French; texts will be in French).

P FREN 242 or 243
R FREN 363, 313
SC Arts and Music

FREN 441 Advanced Topics in French
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Topics in French language and culture, taught and examined in French.

FREN 451 Studies in French
ES 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Studies in French language and culture undertaken at a partner university in France or Canada.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

FREN 452 Studies in French 2
ES 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Studies in French language and culture undertaken at a partner university in France or Canada.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

FREN 490 Dissertation
ES 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A dissertation on an approved and individually-supervised research topic in French; of up to 15,000 words if written in French, or 20,000 words if written in English.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

Functional Human Biology

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements.

G

Gender Studies

GEND 101 Gender in Everyday Life
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores the social relationships between women and men in the family, popular culture, education, workplaces and other everyday settings, focusing on New Zealand examples from past and present.

SC Arts and Music

GEND 102 Bodies, Sexualities and Selves
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Experiences of bodies, sexuality and identity, and the connections between them, in contemporary and historical settings, using New Zealand and international examples.

SC Arts and Music

GEND 201 Introduction to Feminist Theory
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of aspects of feminist theory in the context of selected topics.

P (GEND 101 or 102) or POLS 110 or PHIL 103 or
54 points
SC Arts and Music

GEND 205 Gender and the Media
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores societies' constructions of gender as formative of, and reproduced by, media, and how that process is subject to change. Considers the production, consumption and circulation of media in various forms.

P (GEND 101 or 102) or 54 points
R GEND 305
SC Arts and Music

GEND 206 Gender, Work and Consumer Culture
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores the relationships between gender, paid and unpaid work, and cultures of consumption. Topics include labour force change, gendered production of consumer goods, fashion, retailing and the consumption of gender identities.

P (GEND 101 or 102) or 54 points
R GEND 306
SC Arts and Music

GEND 207 Masculinities

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical exploration of the social construction of masculinity, drawing upon a range of approaches from feminism, sociology and cultural theory. New Zealand masculinities are considered within an historical and international context.

P (GEND 101 or 102) or 54 points
R GEND 307
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): May not be credited together with GEND 234 or 334 passed in 2002.

GEND 208 Governing Bodies

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical exploration of the relationship between feminism, state power and issues of gender, sexuality and family, drawing upon approaches from feminism, political theory, criminology, and critical legal studies.

P (GEND 101 or 102) or POLS 101 or PHIL 103 or 54 points
R GEND 308
SC Arts and Music

GEND 209 Critical Victimology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The emergence of victimology within the field of criminology, the evolution of different victimological perspectives, and the relationship between victims of crime and the criminal justice system.

P GEND 101 or 102 or SOCI 103 or 54 points
R GEND 309
SC Arts and Music

GEND 232 Special Topic

Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
SC Arts and Music

GEND 234 Special Topic

Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A special topic in Gender Studies.

P (GEND 101 or 102) or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

GEND 305 Gender and the Media

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores societies' constructions of gender as formative of, and reproduced by, media, and how that process is subject to change. Considers the production, consumption and circulation of media in various forms.

P (18 200-level GEND or SOCI points) or 108 points
R GEND 205
SC Arts and Music

GEND 306 Gender, Work and Consumer Culture

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores the relationships between gender, paid and unpaid work, and cultures of consumption. Topics include labour force change, gendered production of consumer goods, fashion, retailing and the consumption of gender identities.

P 18 200-level GEND or SOCI points or 108 points
R GEND 206
SC Arts and Music

GEND 307 Masculinities

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical exploration of the social construction of masculinity, drawing upon a range of approaches from feminism, sociology and cultural theory. New Zealand masculinities are considered within an historical and international context.

P (18 200-level GEND or SOCI points) or 108 points
R GEND 207
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator. (ii) May not be credited together with GEND 234 or 334 passed in 2002.

GEND 308 Governing Bodies

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical exploration of the relationship between feminism, state power and issues of gender, sexuality and family, drawing upon approaches from feminism, political theory, criminology, and critical legal studies.

P One 200-level GEND, ANTH, LAWS, POLS or SOCI paper or one of CHTH 231, PHIL 221, 227, 228, 234, PSYC 204
R GEND 208
SC Arts and Music

GEND 309 Critical Victimology (Advanced)

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The emergence of victimology within the field of criminology, the evolution of different victimological perspectives, and the relationship between victims of crime and the criminal justice system.

P 18 200-level GEND, CRIM or SOCI points, or 54 points
R GEND 209
SC Arts and Music

GEND 332 Special Topic

Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
SC Arts and Music

GEND 334 Special Topic

Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A special topic in Gender Studies.

SC Arts and Music

Note(s): Admission is subject to approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

GEND 401 Debates in Gender and Sexuality

SI 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Examines several contemporary debates in the study of gender and sexuality. In relation to each debate, we ask what it means to explore the links between larger intellectual or political ideas and more intimate, personal domains.

P 72 300-level GEND points

Note(s): (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator. (ii) May not be credited together with ANTH 411 passed in 2005 or 2006.

GEND 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Individual research on an approved topic, culminating in a dissertation of up to 20,000 words.

P 72 300-level GEND points
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

General Practice

GENA 702 Sexual and Reproductive Health

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Principles of reproductive health care over the life cycle in different settings (e.g. adults, adolescents, travellers, MSM, early pregnancy). Topics include: STIs, epidemiology, screening, prevention and treatment, contraception, sexual abuse, legislation and ethics.

R GENX 702
LT MGR, MPH, MTravMed, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPH, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

Note(s): Includes residential period/s.

GENA 704 Te Tūhauora: Māori Health

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

A theory and practice paper particularly suitable for those working in primary health care. Includes historical, social and political contexts for Māori health including the Treaty of Waitangi, current Māori health status and priorities, concepts and models of health and well-being, frameworks for assessment and intervention, and Māori health initiatives and models for primary care delivery.

R GENX 704
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPH, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

Note(s): Includes residential period/s.

GENA 708 Special Topics

Not offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

In approved circumstances, individual students can undertake a supervised research project after showing necessary competence in other papers. Supervision from either Department of General Practice, Dunedin or Department of Primary Health Care, Wellington.

R GENX 708
LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPH, PGDipTravMed

GENA 709 Long-term Condition Management

SI 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Principles of effective long-term condition management, including models of care, practice-based resources, cultural competence, patient self-management, early detection, impact of chronic conditions, and end-of-life care.

R NURX 427, NURS 427, GENX 709
LT PGCertGP, PGCertHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, MHealSc
L Wellington

Note(s): Includes residential period/s.

GENA 710 Mental Health and Illness in Primary Care

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Recognition, assessment and management of common mental health disorders in primary care.

R GENX 710
LT PGCertGP, MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC
L Wellington

Note(s): (i) Includes residential period/s. (ii) Students must hold a recognised qualification as a health professional and be currently employed in a primary health care setting.

GENA 711 Long-term Condition Management (Advanced)

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Principles of ongoing, culturally appropriate long-term condition management, including implementation of patient self-management approaches, integrated care, information technology, complexity approaches, population-based approaches, and change management processes.

P (GENX 709 or GENA 709) or (NURX 427 or NURS 427)
R NURX 428, NURS 428, GENX 711
LT PGCertGP, PGCertHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC

Note(s): Includes residential period/s.

GENA 713 Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts

SI 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An overview of Travel Medicine as a specialty area of practice covering the principles of preparing the intending traveller with a focus on prevention, and a detailed knowledge of vaccine preventable illness and travel vaccines.

R GENX 715, 713
LT PGCertTravMed, PGDipTravMed, PGCertGP, PGDipGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPH
L Wellington

Note(s): Includes residential period/s.

GENA 714 Travel Medicine 2: Applied Concepts

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Specific clinical concerns of travellers with special needs and specific clinical contexts, applying the principles from Travel Medicine 1.

P GENX 713 or GENA 713
R GENX 715, 714
LT PGCertTravMed, PGDipTravMed
L Wellington

Note(s): Includes residential period/s.

GENA 717 Generalist Medical Echocardiography

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Principles of generalist-performed echocardiography, its application to medical diagnosis and management, especially in an emergency or rural setting, to more accurately diagnose and appropriately manage medical problems.

PC GENA 718
LT PGCertCPU, PGDipRPH

Note(s): (i) Prerequisite or corequisite: Antegrade Ultrasound Solutions physics course. (ii) Includes three 3-day residential periods.

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

GENA 718 Generalist Medical Ultrasound
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Principles of generalist-performed ultrasound, its application to medical diagnosis and management, especially in an emergency or rural setting, to more accurately diagnose and appropriately manage medical problems.

PC GENX 717 or GENA 717
LT PGCertCPU, PGDipRPH

Note(s): (i) Prerequisite or corequisite: Antegrade Ultrasound Solutions physics course. (ii) Includes three 3-day residential periods.

GENA 719 Tropical Infectious Disease
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Overview of the key concepts of tropical infectious disease. Students will gain a good general understanding of tropical infectious diseases, their epidemiology, diagnosis and management.

R GENX 716
LT MGP, MPH, MTravMed, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGCertTravMed, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPH, PGDipTravMed
L Wellington

Note(s): Includes residential period/s.

GENA 720 Refugee and Migrant Health
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Health needs of refugee and migrant populations relevant to primary care practice. Health issues confronting health professionals working in developing countries.

LT MGP, MPH, MTravMed, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPH, PGDipTravMed, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

Note(s): Includes residential period/s.

GENA 724 The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

The context of clinical care in rural hospitals in relation to the person and profession of the doctor, the hospital and the community.

R GENX 723
LT PGCertRPH, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPH

GENA 725 Communication in Rural Hospital Medicine
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Clinical skills, knowledge and values required in the rural hospital setting for psychiatry, palliative care, and communication with patients in New Zealand's bicultural and multicultural society.

R GENX 723
LT PGCertRPH, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPH

GENA 726 Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Hospitals
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

The management of paediatrics, neonatal care, and obstetric and gynaecological emergencies in a rural hospital setting.

R GENX 721 and 722
LT PGCertRPH, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPH

Note(s): May not be taken by students who have passed both GENX 721 and GENX 722.

GENA 727 Surgical Specialties in Rural Hospitals
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

The management of common surgical problems appropriate to be managed in a rural hospital setting. Includes general surgery, urology, vascular surgery, ophthalmology and ENT.

R GENX 722
LT PGCertRPH, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPH

GENA 728 Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The management of cardiology and respiratory problems in a rural hospital setting. Includes acute coronary syndromes, arrhythmias, valvular heart problems, airways obstruction and respiratory infections.

R GENX 721
LT PGCertRPH, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPH

Note(s): Includes one period of residential study.

GENA 729 Medical Specialties in Rural Hospitals
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

The management of acute and chronic common medical problems in a rural hospital setting. Includes gastroenterology, endocrinology, neurology, oncology, rheumatology, rehabilitation medicine and infectious diseases.

R GENX 721
LT PGCertRPH, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPH

Note(s): Includes one period of residential study.

GENA 730 Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Hospitals
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

The management of common medical and surgical emergencies in a rural hospital setting. Also covers immediate, intermediate and continuing care of the injured patient.

R GENX 722
LT PGCertRPH, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPH

Note(s): Includes one period of residential study.

GENA 731 Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Core Principles
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Evidence-based strategies and a patient-focused, self-efficacy approach to support patients in achieving changes in lifestyle behaviours.

R GENX 712
LT PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPH, MHealSc
L Wellington

Note(s): Includes a residential period.

GENA 732 Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Sleep Management
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Sleep disorders commonly associated with health risk factors and illnesses, and treatment guidelines for primary/integrated care health care settings.

LT PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc, PGDipRPH, MHealSc

Note(s): Includes a residential period.

GENA 733 Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Tackling Obesity
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Explores evidence based strategies and interventions designed to address the issue of being overweight and/or obese. An overview of effective primary health care management approaches to support patients to achieve health through healthier lifestyle behaviours.

LT PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipGP, PGCertGP, PGDipRPH

Note(s): Includes a residential period.

GENA 734 Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Addiction and Drug Abuse
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Addresses the support required in primary/integrated health care settings to implement evidence-based strategies for managing alcohol, tobacco and other substance or behavioural addiction.

LT PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

Note(s): Includes a residential period.

GENA 735 Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Challenging Conversations
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Explores the interactional strategies used by patients and health professionals to manage conversations about lifestyle behaviours/lifestyle behaviour change in the primary health care setting.

LT PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

Note(s): Includes a residential period.

GENA 820 Nature of Medical Practice
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The philosophical basis of medical practice; doctors and their relationship in the delivery of medical care. Reflective practice and the incorporation of theory into day-to-day medical work.

R GENX 820
LT MHealSc, PGCertGP, PGDipGP, PGDipRPH, PGDipHealSc

GENA 821 Research Methods
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The principles of critical appraisal of health literature, and an introduction to research methodology, research design methods, data collection, research reporting and research ethics.

R GENX 821
LT PGCertGP, PGDipGP, PGDipRPH, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

GENA 822 Advanced Nature of General Practice
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

In-depth exploration of whole person care in medicine, leading to the consideration of what constitutes quality in general practice. Modules include hope, loss and suffering, knowing how we practice and patient safety in primary care.

R GENX 822
LT PGCertGP, PGDipGP, PGDipRPH, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

GENA 823 Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Examines learning theory, provides opportunities for experiential and group learning, and explores the nature of reflective teaching practice. Areas considered include the process of change, course design and evaluation, teaching methods and the assessment of learning. Learning contexts include medical education, medical practice and continuing professional development. A balance is provided between core material and the opportunity to develop individual areas of interest and application.

R GENX 823
LT MHealSc, PGCertGP, PGDipGP, PGDipRPH, PGDipHealSc

GENA 824 Ethics in General Practice
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Code of practice, medico-legal obligations and practical ethical conundrums in general practice.

R GENX 824
LT PGCertGP, PGDipGP, PGDipRPH, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

GENA 825 Culture, Health and Society
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

The cultural context of medicine and other healing modalities and the meanings that illness experiences have for people in those contexts. An introduction to medical anthropology.

R GENX 825
LT MGP, PGCertGP, PGDipGP, PGDipRPH, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

Note(s): May be taken by other approved students.

GENA 826 Special Topic
Not offered in 2015 0.125 EFTS DL 15 points
R GENX 826

GENA 850 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS DL 60 points

A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within general practice.

R GENX 850
LT MGP

Note: For GENA 8CF, 8CH, 8CP, 8CQ, students will normally have completed a research methods paper before being admitted to the programme of study or be able to present evidence of appropriate research experience in a research degree or in major research projects.

GENA 8CF Health Sciences Research Portfolio Full-time, Full-year

FY 1 EFTS OL, DL 120 points

A 40,000-word research portfolio representing independent research under supervision, forming a coherent, related collection of work associated with a specified research topic or area of specialisation in the Health Sciences.

LT MGP, MPH, MTravMed
L Dunedin, Wellington

GENA 8CH	Health Sciences Research Portfolio Part-time, Full-year			
FY	0.5 EFTS	OL, DL	120 points	
A 40,000-word research portfolio representing independent research under supervision, forming a coherent, related collection of work associated with a specified research topic or area of specialisation in the Health Sciences.				
LT	MGP,MPHC, MTravMed			
L	Dunedin,Wellington			

GENA 8CP	Health Sciences Research Portfolio Full-time, Part-year			
ES	0.5 EFTS	OL, DL	120 points	
A 40,000-word research portfolio representing independent research under supervision, forming a coherent, related collection of work associated with a specified research topic or area of specialisation in the Health Sciences.				
LT	MGP,MPHC, MTravMed			
L	Dunedin,Wellington			

GENA 8CQ	Health Sciences Research Portfolio Part-time, Part-year			
ES	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	120 points	
A 40,000-word research portfolio representing independent research under supervision, forming a coherent, related collection of work associated with a specified research topic or area of specialisation in the Health Sciences.				
LT	MGP,MPHC, MTravMed			
L	Dunedin,Wellington			

GENA 8D	Health Sciences Research Portfolio			
ES, FY	0.75 EFTS	OL, DL	90 points	
A 30,000-word research portfolio representing independent research under supervision, forming a coherent, related collection of work associated with a specified research topic or area of specialisation in the Health Sciences.				
LT	MGP,MPHC, MTravMed			
L	Dunedin,Wellington			

Note(s): Students normally complete research methods papers worth 30 points before commencing research for the portfolio.

General Practice for Dentistry

GDPR 701	General Practice I			
FY	0.5 EFTS	OC	60 points	
Principles of dental care and how these relate to comprehensive delivery of general practice dentistry.				
LT	PGDipClinDent			

GDPR 702	General Practice II			
FY	0.5 EFTS	OC	60 points	
Clinical practice combined with self-directed special topics designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.				
LT	PGDipClinDent			

GDPR 730	General Practice PGDipClinDent Special Topics			
FY	0.5 EFTS	OC	60 points	
LT	PGDipClinDent			

GDPR 801	General Practice I			
FY	0.5 EFTS	OL, OC	60 points	
Principles of dental care and how these relate to comprehensive delivery of general practice dentistry.				
LT	MDS			

GDPR 802	General Practice II			
FY	0.5 EFTS	OL, OC	60 points	
Clinical practice combined with self-directed special topics designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.				
LT	MDS			

GDPR 803	General Practice III			
FY	0.5 EFTS	OL, OC	60 points	
Clinical practice combined with a self-directed advanced topic designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.				
LT	MDS			

GDPR 830	General Practice MDS Special Topics			
FY	0.5 EFTS	OL, OC	60 points	
LT	MDS			

GDPR 880	Research Report			
FY	0.5 EFTS	OL, OC	60 points	
Supervised research presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within dentistry.				
LT	MDS			

Genetics

GENE 221	Molecular and Microbial Genetics			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Mutations; genetic analysis in bacteria; mobile genetic elements; genetic analysis of regulatory circuits; DNA cloning and sequencing in genetic analysis; comparative microbial genomics; genetics and evolution of viruses of eukaryotes.				
P	CELS 191, CHEM 191, 36 further points			
R	GENE 211			
SC	Science			

GENE 222	Genes, Chromosomes and Populations			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Eukaryote genomes and genome evolution; phylogenetics; cytogenetics and chromosomes; extensions of Mendelian genetics; genetic mapping in eukaryotes; genes in populations; quantitative genetics.				
P	CELS 191, 54 further points			
RP	GENE 221, BIOC 221			
SC	Science			

GENE 223	Developmental and Applied Genetics			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Developmental genetics of bacteria, yeast, animals and plants; mutant screens to investigate gene function; applications of genetically engineered plants and animals in biotechnology; safety and regulation of GE organisms.				
P	CELS 191, 54 further points			
RP	GENE 211, BIOC 221			
SC	Science			

GENE 312	Evolutionary Genetics			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Theoretical and molecular population genetics. The evolution of genes and proteins. Molecular evolutionary genetics of hominoids. Molecular phylogenetics and phylogeography. Comparative genomics. Molecular aspects of speciation and biodiversity.				
P	Two of GENE 221, 222, ZOOL 222			
SC	Science			

Note(s): In approved cases, another 200-level biological sciences paper may be substituted for one of GENE 221, 222, ZOOL 222.

GENE 313	Medical Genetics			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
The genetic basis of common human diseases. Linkage as applied to the human genome. Techniques for gene mapping. Cytogenetics and its use in the clinic. Mendelian disorders and the genetics of complex diseases with particular reference to diabetes and cancer. Clinical human genetics including ethical considerations. Genetic counselling.				
P	GENE 221-223			
SC	Science			

Note(s): In approved cases, another 200-level biological sciences paper may be substituted for one of GENE 221-223.

GENE 314	Developmental Genetics			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Genetics and epigenetics of development and human disease. Developmental gene regulation. Developmental genetics of plants. Morphogenesis, regeneration and stem cells.				
P	GENE 223, (GENE 221 or 222)			
SC	Science			

GENE 315	Genomes			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Genome content and genetic elements within genomes. Genome variation and its effects within and between species. How genomes influence phenotype. Bioinformatic methods used for analysis of genomes.				
P	Two of GENE 221, 222, BIOC 221			
R	GENE 311			
SC	Science			
<i>(i) GENE 222, BIOC 221 strongly recommended. (ii) In approved cases another paper from the Science schedule may be substituted for one of these papers.</i>				

GENE 360	Special Topics in Genetics			
FY	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Guided work and assignments in literature research, evaluation and criticism of published papers, essay writing and data analysis.				
SC	Science			

GENE 411-412	Current Topics in Genetics			
S1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points each	

GENE 480	Research Project			
FY	0.3333 EFTS	OL, OC	40 points	
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.				
LT	PGDipSci, PGDipAppSci			

GENE 490	Dissertation			
FY	0.5 EFTS	OL, OC	60 points	
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.				
LT	BAppSci(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipSci			

GENE 495	Master's Thesis Preparation			
FY	0.3333 EFTS	OL, OC	40 points	
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.				
LT	MSc			

Geographic Information Systems

See Applied Science programme requirements and Minor Subject requirements.

Geography

GEOG 101	Physical Geography			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
An introduction to the geographic study of the Earth's environmental systems, with particular emphasis on energy, landforms, vegetation, surficial materials and water. Includes laboratory studies, tutorials and field work.				
SC	Arts and Music, Science			

GEOG 102	Human Geography			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
An introduction to human geography which emphasises population, cultural and human behavioural issues, resource and economic development and settlement systems. Includes laboratory studies, tutorials and field work.				
SC	Arts and Music, Science			

GEOG 210	Social Geography			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Geographical aspects of major social issues facing modern Western society.				
P	GEOG 102 or 108 points			
R	GEOG 381			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			

GEOG 212	Transformations in Developing Countries			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
A critical study of major rural and urban development issues and problems in developing countries.				
P	GEOG 102 or 108 points			
R	GEOG 382			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

GEOG 214	Economic Geography of the Post-World War II Era			
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
An examination of the key spatial economic processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped the post-World War II world.				
P	GEOG 102 or 108 points			
R	GEOG 374			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
GEOG 215	Urban Geography			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016				
	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
The urbanisation process; cities as part of an urban system; how social relations help shape patterns of land use and urban form; equity and power in the urban environment.				
P	GEOG 102 or 108 points			
R	GEOG 384			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
GEOG 216	Resource Evaluation and Planning			
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Geographical aspects of decision-making processes for resource planning and management.				
P	GEOG 102 or 108 points			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
GEOG 219	Special Topic in Human Geography			
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Topics of current interest in human geography; tutorials, field and practical work as required.				
P	GEOG 102 or 108 points			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
GEOG 228	Uneven Development in Contemporary India			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016				
	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
The major economic, political and social processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped India in the post-colonial period.				
P	GEOG 102 or 108 points			
R	GEOG 328			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
GEOG 278	Geographies of the South Pacific			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016				
	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
An exploration of contemporary debates in geography with an emphasis on their expression in South Pacific contexts.				
P	GEOG 102 or 108 points			
R	GEOG 378			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
GEOG 280	Research Methodology in Human Geography			
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
An introduction to methodology and field research as practised in human geography.				
P	GEOG 101 AND 102			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
<i>Note(s): May not be credited together with SOCI 201 passed before 2005.</i>				
GEOG 281	Topics in Physical Geography			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016				
	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
An occasional paper on topics of interest; laboratories as required.				
P	GEOG 101			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
GEOG 282	Climate Change: Present and Future			
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Principles of meteorology, with particular reference to climate variations; twentieth-century climate change; estimates of future climate; laboratories as required.				
P	GEOG 101			
R	GEOG 388			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
GEOG 284	Soils and the Environment			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016				
	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
The characteristics and structure of soils; nutrient systems; human impact on soils; laboratories as required.				
P	GEOG 101			
R	GEOG 390			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			

GEOG 286	Climatology			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016				
	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Climates over different surfaces, micro and local climates; urban climates; laboratories as required.				
P	GEOG 101			
R	GEOG 392			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
GEOG 287	Plants, People and the Environment			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Historical biogeography of plants; plant adaptations and vegetation dynamics; world biome types; plants and society; human impacts on vegetation.				
P	GEOG 101			
R	GEOG 393			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
GEOG 288	Rivers and Runoff			
SS	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Precipitation, runoff and floods; laboratories as required.				
P	GEOG 101			
R	GEOG 394			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
GEOG 289	Geomorphology			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016				
	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Sediment transport, sedimentology and geomorphology of rivers, evolution of river systems and river management; laboratories as required.				
P	GEOG 101			
R	GEOG 395			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
GEOG 290	Field Research Methods (Science)			
FY	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
An introduction to field research in geography.				
P	GEOG 101 AND 102			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
GEOG 298	Coastal Geomorphology			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Processes responsible for the development of coasts; how coastal landforms develop and change.				
P	GEOG 101			
R	GEOG 398			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
GEOG 299	Freshwater Resources: Monitoring and Management			
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Physical and human processes affecting water quality of rivers, groundwater and wetlands.				
P	GEOG 101			
R	GEOG 399			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
GEOG 328	Uneven Development in Contemporary India			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016				
	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
The major economic, political and social processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped India in the post-colonial period.				
P	54 GEOG points			
R	GEOG 228			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
GEOG 374	Economic Geography of the Post-World War II Era			
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
An examination of the key spatial economic processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped the post-World War II world.				
P	54 GEOG points			
R	GEOG 214			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
GEOG 378	Geographies of the South Pacific			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016				
	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
An exploration of contemporary debates in geography with an emphasis on their expression in South Pacific contexts.				
P	54 GEOG points			
R	GEOG 278			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			

GEOG 379	Special Topic in Human Geography			
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Topics of current interest in human geography; tutorials, field and practical work as required.				
P	GEOG 102 or 108 points			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
GEOG 380	Field Research Studies			
FY	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Field research methods, analytical techniques and report writing.				
P	GEOG 280 or GEOG 290			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
GEOG 381	Social Geography			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Geographical aspects of major social issues facing modern Western society.				
P	GEOG 102 or 108 points			
R	GEOG 210			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
GEOG 382	Transformations in Developing Countries			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
A critical study of major rural and urban development issues and problems in developing countries.				
P	54 GEOG points			
R	GEOG 212			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
GEOG 384	Urban Geography			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016				
	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
The urbanisation process; cities as part of an urban system; how social relations help shape patterns of land use and urban form; equity and power in the urban environment.				
P	54 GEOG points			
R	GEOG 215			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
GEOG 387	Topics in Physical Geography			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016				
	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
An occasional paper on topics of current interest; field and laboratory work.				
P	54 GEOG points			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
GEOG 388	Climate Change: Present and Future			
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Principles of meteorology, with particular reference to climate variations; twentieth-century climate change; estimates of future climate; a project and laboratories as required.				
P	54 GEOG points			
R	GEOG 282			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
GEOG 390	Soils and the Environment			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016				
	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
The characteristics and structure of soils; nutrient systems; human impact on soils; a project and laboratories as required.				
P	54 GEOG points			
R	GEOG 284			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
GEOG 392	Climatology			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016				
	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Climates over different surfaces, micro and local climates; urban climates; a project and laboratories as required.				
P	54 GEOG points			
R	GEOG 286			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
GEOG 393	Plants, People and the Environment			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Historical biogeography of plants; plant adaptations and vegetation dynamics; world biome types; plants and society; human impacts on vegetation.				
P	54 GEOG points			
R	GEOG 287			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			

GEOG 394 Rivers and Runoff

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Precipitation, runoff and floods; a project and laboratories as required.

P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 288
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 395 Geomorphology

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Sediment transport, sedimentology and geomorphology of rivers, evolution of river systems and river management; a project and laboratories as required.

P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 289
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 397 Environmental Management

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Responses of societies to environmental problems, with emphasis on environmental management policy and practice in New Zealand, the South Pacific and Southeast Asia.

P 54 GEOG points
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 398 Coastal Geomorphology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Processes responsible for the development of coasts; how coastal landforms develop and change.

P 54 GEOG points
R GEOG 298
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 399 Freshwater Resources: Monitoring and Management

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Physical and human processes affecting water quality of rivers, groundwater and wetlands.

P 54 points
R GEOG 299
SC Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 454 Alpine Geomorphology

SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Earth surface processes and resultant landforms in high altitude and high latitude areas.

GEOG 457 Advanced Urban Geography

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Geographical approaches to issues in contemporary urban policy and planning, including employment, housing, transport, social services and health care.

GEOG 459 Biogeography

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Approaches to vegetation analysis; past and present vegetation patterns; plant strategies for survival in stressful environments; anthropogenic vegetation.

GEOG 460 Climatology

SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Climatic forcing of seasonal snow, glaciers and avalanches; evaporation; climate change.

GEOG 461 Mountain Hydrology

SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A survey of mountain and cold climate hydrology, with an emphasis on catchment scale processes, datalogger programming, instrumentation and analytical techniques.

GEOG 464 An Approved Course in Geography

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An occasional paper on a topic of current interest to staff.

GEOG 465 Special Topic in Geography

SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

GEOG 470 A Research Topic in Geography

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

GEOG 471 Impact Assessment and Sustainability

SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The origins and principles of impact assessment, their causes and possible remedies.

GEOG 472 Developments in Environmental**Management**

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced study of the interaction between socio-political and biophysical dimensions of contemporary environmental issues.

GEOG 473 Contemporary Geographies of Southeast Asia

SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The study of contemporary socio-economic and environmental transformations in Southeast Asia.

GEOG 474 Coastal Management

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An advanced examination of coastal management in New Zealand and Australia. Emphasis is placed on issues associated with sandy coasts, including hazard management, invasive species, subdivision and development, and conservation management.

R PLAN 436

GEOG 475 Sustaining Rural Livelihoods in Developing Countries

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Considers the varied nature of rural livelihoods in developing countries, particularly in sub-Saharan Africa, and analyses the extent to which the sustainability of these livelihoods might be enhanced.

Note(s): May not be credited together with GEOG 464 passed in 2006 or 2007.

GEOG 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved research topic.

LT BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci

GEOG 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree in Geography by papers and thesis.

LT MA, MSc

Geology

GEOL 112 Dynamic Earth: A New Zealand Perspective

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Volcanoes, earthquakes and related hazards; crystals, minerals; igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic processes; geological structures and geological maps; earth resources; New Zealand's geological evolution.

R GEOX 112
SC Science

GEOL 221 Special Topic

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Selected topics of current interest in geology; topics to be announced each year. Not necessarily offered each year. Special restrictions will apply.

P (GEOX 112 or GEOX 112), (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)
SC Science

GEOL 251 Minerals and Rocks

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Mineralogy, element distribution in rocks, x-ray techniques, silicate crystal structures, mineral and rock compositions. Crystal optics and mineral identification using the petrographic microscope. Introductory petrography, petrology and classification of igneous, sedimentary, and metamorphic rocks.

P GEOL 112 or GEOX 112
SC Science

GEOL 252 Field Studies and New Zealand Geology

SI, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Practical work in field observation, geological field mapping, field interpretation; basic geometry of structures; principles of lithostratigraphy and biostratigraphy; New Zealand geology and geological

map interpretation.

P GEOL 112 or GEOX 112
PC EAOS 111 or EAOX 111
SC Science

Note(s): (i) First semester, two field classes: Maerewhenua exercise (preliminary meeting in Department of Geology, 3pm, Monday 16 February; fieldwork 9am 17-22 February); Borland exercise (28 March-2 April). (ii) Summer School Laboratories run 19-29 January; Maerewhenua exercise (30 January-4 February); Borland exercise (7-12 February).

GEOL 261 Geophysics of the Earth

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Techniques and interpretation of seismological, gravity and magnetic studies; geophysical determination of the structure of the crust, mantle and core; thermal budget of the earth and the driving forces for plate tectonics.

P (GEOX 112 or GEOX 112 or 18 PHSI points), (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)
R GEOL 361
SC Science

GEOL 262 Hydrogeology and Environmental Geochemistry

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Geology and chemistry of groundwater flow; aspects of Quaternary geology relevant to groundwater flow; environmental geochemistry, geochemical pollution transport and attenuation.

P ((GEOX 112 or GEOX 112), (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)) or (18 GEOL points, (GEOG 101 or 18 CHEM points))
R GEOL 362
SC Science

GEOL 263 Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Foraminifera, other microfossils, and applied micropaleontology; stratigraphic techniques and paleoenvironmental analysis; coal deposits and coal resources, hydrocarbons, oil and gas exploration, basin history analysis.

P (GEOX 112 or GEOX 112), (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)
R GEOL 363
SC Science

GEOL 264 Igneous Petrology and Volcanology

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Global context of magmatism and systematic description and quantitative interpretation of volcanic and plutonic rocks; phase equilibria and geochemical constraints on petrogenesis; physical processes of magma transport and eruption.

P GEOL 251
R GEOL 364
SC Science

GEOL 272 Evolution of New Zealand Biota

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Evolution, extinction and other principles of paleontology; fossils, paleoecology and ancient environments; New Zealand Cenozoic fossils and stratigraphy.

P (GEOX 112 or GEOX 112 or 18 BIOL points), (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)
R GEOL 372
SC Science

GEOL 273 Sedimentary Processes and Materials

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Erosion, transportation and deposition of sediments; depositional environments and sedimentary facies. Mineralogy, texture and structures of sediments and sedimentary rocks. Tectonics of sedimentation. Mineral deposits associated with sediments and sedimentary rocks.

P (GEOX 112 or GEOX 112), (EAOS 111 or EAOX 111)) or (18 GEOL points, GEOG 101)
R GEOL 373
SC Science

GEOL 274 Metamorphism and Metamorphic

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

Mineralisation			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Concepts and controls of metamorphism; chemical equilibrium and graphical portrayal of mineral assemblages; metamorphic grade and metamorphic facies; relationship between metamorphism and tectonics; New Zealand metamorphic rocks; metamorphic mineralisation.			
P	GEOL 251		
R	GEOL 374		
SC	Science		
GEOL 275 Rock Deformation			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Fundamentals of stress and strain; rock rheology in crustal environments; mechanics of brittle fracturing and faulting; ductile fabric development; shear zones; folding; polyphase deformation; structural principles in engineering geology.			
P	GEOL 252		
R	GEOL 375		
SC	Science		
GEOL 302 Independent Field Studies			
FY	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Completion of an independent field project.			
P	GEOL 251, 252		
PC	GEOL 344		
SC	Science		
<i>Note(s): Recommended for students with average grade of B- or better in GEOL 251 and GEOL 252, or in GEOL 252 and some other GEOL paper at the discretion of the Head of Department.</i>			
GEOL 321 Special Topic			
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Selected topics of current interest in geology; topics to be announced each year. Not necessarily offered each year. Special restrictions will apply.			
P	GEOL 251, 252		
SC	Science		
GEOL 341 Special Topic			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Selected topics of current interest in geology; topics to be announced each year. Not necessarily offered each year. Special restrictions will apply.			
P	GEOL 251, 252		
SC	Science		
GEOL 344 Advanced Field Studies			
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Field mapping and documentation of igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rocks; structural mapping and stereographic projection; geological methods used in industry. Includes field classes in the period 3-22 February.			
P	GEOL 251, 252		
SC	Science		
GEOL 353 Tectonics			
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Plate geometry and kinematic derivations; tectonic history reconstructions; integrated understanding of sedimentary, igneous, metamorphic, and structural associations in various tectonic settings; implications for climate, fauna, earth evolution, and society.			
P	GEOL 251, 252, MATH 160		
SC	Science		
<i>Note(s): Students must attend field trips outside of regular semester time (5 days during Easter break (8 - 12 April))</i>			
GEOL 361 Geophysics of the Earth			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016			
	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Techniques and interpretation of seismological, gravity and magnetic studies; geophysical determination of the structure of the crust, mantle and core; thermal budget of the earth and the driving forces for plate tectonics.			
P	GEOL 251, 252		
R	GEOL 261		
SC	Science		
GEOL 362 Hydrogeology and Environmental Geochemistry			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016			
	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Geology, chemistry and mechanics of groundwater flow; aspects of Quaternary geology relevant to groundwater flow; environmental geochemistry, geochemical pollution transport and attenuation.			
P	GEOL 251, 252		
R	GEOL 262		
SC	Science		

GEOL 363 Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016			
	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Foraminifera, other microfossils, and applied micropaleontology; stratigraphic techniques and paleoenvironmental analysis; coal deposits and coal resources, hydrocarbons, oil and gas exploration, basin history analysis.			
P	GEOL 251, 252		
R	GEOL 263		
SC	Science		
GEOL 364 Igneous Petrology and Volcanology			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016			
	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Global context of magmatism and systematic description and quantitative interpretation of volcanic and plutonic rocks; phase equilibria and geochemical constraints on petrogenesis; physical processes of magma transport and eruption.			
P	GEOL 251, 252		
R	GEOL 264		
SC	Science		
GEOL 372 Evolution of New Zealand Biota			
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Evolution, extinction and other principles of paleontology; fossils, paleoecology and ancient environments; New Zealand Cenozoic fossils and stratigraphy.			
P	GEOL 251, 252		
R	GEOL 272		
SC	Science		
GEOL 373 Sedimentary Processes and Materials			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Erosion, transportation and deposition of sediments; depositional environments and sedimentary facies. Mineralogy, texture and structures of sediments and sedimentary rocks. Tectonics of sedimentation. Mineral deposits associated with sediments and sedimentary rocks.			
P	GEOL 251, 252		
R	GEOL 273		
SC	Science		
GEOL 374 Metamorphism and Metamorphic Mineralisation			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Concepts and controls of metamorphism; chemical equilibrium and graphical portrayal of mineral assemblages; metamorphic grade and metamorphic facies; relationship between metamorphism and tectonics; New Zealand metamorphic rocks; metamorphic mineralisation.			
P	GEOL 251, 252		
R	GEOL 274		
SC	Science		
GEOL 375 Rock Deformation			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Fundamentals of stress and strain; rock rheology in crustal environments; mechanics of brittle fracturing and faulting; ductile fabric development; shear zones; folding; polyphase deformation; structural principles in engineering geology.			
P	GEOL 252		
R	GEOL 275		
SC	Science		
<i>Note: Not all 400-level GEOL papers will be available in any one year. Decisions will be based on enrolment numbers and will be discussed with students at the start of the academic year.</i>			
GEOL 401 Current Topics and Advanced Methods in Geoscience			
FY	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points
Contemporary views and important recent advances in geoscience research. Advanced methods and techniques in field- and laboratory-based geoscience research including research planning, scientific writing and presentation of findings.			
GEOL 421 Sedimentary and Basin Studies			
FY	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points
Advanced studies in sedimentology, stratigraphy and basin analysis at a variety of length and time scales.			
GEOL 422 Geochemistry, Petrology and Volcanology			
FY	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points
Topical issues in geochemistry, igneous and metamorphic petrology, and volcanology.			

GEOL 427 Paleobiodiversity, Paleooceanography and Stratigraphy			
FY	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points
Fossils and the history of: life, ocean circulation, climates, and the rock record.			
GEOL 430 Structural Geology and Tectonics			
FY	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points
Advanced structural geology, including microstructural, experimental, modelling and field (geology and geophysics) approaches to address geometry, kinematics and dynamics. Application of structural and other data to understanding large-scale tectonics.			
GEOL 431 Geophysics			
FY	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points
Detailed special topics in geophysical theory, data acquisition, processing and analysis.			
GEOL 450 Special Topic I			
ES	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points
GEOL 451 Special Topic 2			
ES	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points
GEOL 480 Research Project			
FY	0.3333 EFTS	OL, OC	40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.			
LT	PGDipSci		
GEOL 490 Dissertation			
FY	0.5 EFTS	OL, OC	60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.			
LT	BSc(Hons), PGDipSci		
GEOL 495 Master's Thesis Preparation			
FY	0.3333 EFTS	OL, OC	40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.			
LT	MSc		

Geophysics

For MSc Schedule see the *University Calendar*.

German

GERM 105 Intensive German for Beginners			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016			
	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
A German language paper for beginners.			
R	GERM 101 or 131 or any other more advanced German language paper.		
SC	Arts and Music		
GERM 131 Introductory German I			
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
German language for absolute beginners.			
R	GERM 105 or 101 or 132 or any other more advanced German language paper.		
SC	Arts and Music		
<i>Note(s): This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in German.</i>			
GERM 132 Introductory German 2			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Basic German language. Continuation of GERM131.			
P	GERM 105 or 131 or 101		
R	GERM 102 or 230 or any other more advanced German language paper		
SC	Arts and Music		
GERM 141 Excursions			
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
An overview of key periods in German culture, short stories and film from some of Germany's best known contemporary film-makers.			
R	GERM 112		
SC	Arts and Music		



Hazard Assessment and Management

HAZA 401 Management of Chemical Hazards
SI 0.1667 EFTS OL,DL 20 points

Principles that guide the identification and practical treatment of chemical hazards in today's society.

R CHEM 477, CHEX 477

HAZA 404 Environmental Risk Assessment and Management

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL,DL 20 points

Principles and practices underlying the identification, assessment, prevention, remediation and compliance requirements associated with environmental risks and hazards in today's society.

R CHEM 466, CHEX 466

HAZA 405 Basic Toxicology

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL,DL 20 points

Principles underlying identification, prevention, remediation and compliance associated with toxicological hazards in today's society.

HAZA 406 Risk Management Law I

SI 0.1667 EFTS OL,DL 20 points

An introduction to legal processes and interpretation, the Resource Management Act 1991, and the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996.

HAZA 408 Radiation Hazards

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL,DL 20 points

An introduction to the nature and uses of radiation in New Zealand, and the legislation and regulations associated with radiation use in New Zealand.

HAZA 409 New Organisms: Risk Assessment and Management

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL,DL 20 points

New organisms in New Zealand: historical and legislative view; entry of new organisms; examples of risk assessment and management systems for established, new and potential organisms, including genetically modified organisms.

Health Informatics

HEIN 701 Essential Information Management Skills

SI 0.25 EFTS OL,DL 30 points

An introduction to computing and information systems concepts. Develops understanding through acquisition of practical skills with applications such as a web browser, spreadsheet and database software. Emphasises searching and evaluating on-line information resources including MedLine, the Internet, and the World Wide Web.

R HEIX 701

LT PGCertPHC, PGDipHealInf, PGDipPHC

Note(s): A core paper for PGDipHealInf; may also be taken by other approved students.

HEIN 702 Principles of Health Informatics

SI 0.25 EFTS OL,DL 30 points

A survey of the field including integrated health information system components and architecture, the electronic medical record, telemedicine, artificial intelligence, geographic information systems, decision making, social and ethical issues. The focus is on the application of information and telecommunication technology to health care.

PC HEIX 701 or HEIN 701

R HEIX 702

LT PGDipHealInf, PGDipHealSc, MHealSc

GERM 230 German Language 3

SI 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

The development of skills in German language to an intermediate level, building on GERM 132 (continuing the same course book).

P GERM 230

R GERM 111 or 113 or 231 or any other more advanced German language paper.

SC Arts and Music

Note(s): (i) Cannot be taken by students who have already passed GERM 231. (ii) The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of German language.

GERM 231 Intermediate German I

S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

The development of skills in German language to an intermediate level.

P GERM 230

R GERM 114 or 331 or any other more advanced German language paper.

SC Arts and Music

Note(s): The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of German language, or a background in NCEA Level 3 German.

GERM 242 Passages I

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

German society and culture 1. From Romanticism to Cyberculture and the links between them.

P GERM 141 or 112

SC Arts and Music

GERM 243 Passages 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

German society and culture 2. From Romanticism to Cyberculture and the links between them.

P GERM 141 or 112

SC Arts and Music

GERM 331 Intermediate German 2

SI 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

Develops practical knowledge of different levels and styles of spoken and written German.

P GERM 231 or 114

R GERM 201 or 334 or any other more advanced German language paper.

SC Arts and Music

GERM 333 German for Professional Purposes

S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

Provides the written and oral language skills and cultural concepts needed in German business and professional contexts.

P GERM 231 or 114

R GERM 233, 204

SC Arts and Music

GERM 334 Advanced German I

SI 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

German written and oral communication skills at an advanced level.

P GERM 331 or 201

R GERM 332 or 301 or 335 or any other more advanced German language paper.

SC Arts and Music

GERM 335 Advanced German 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

An extension of German written and oral communication skills at an advanced level.

P GERM 334

R GERM 332, 301

SC Arts and Music

GERM 341 Topics in German

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

P GERM 331 or 201

SC Arts and Music

GERM 342 Passages I

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

German society and culture 1. From Romanticism to Cyberculture and the links between them.

P GERM 243 or 202 or 203

SC Arts and Music

GERM 343 Passages 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

German society and culture 2. From Romanticism to Cyberculture and the links between them.

P GERM 242 or 202 or 203

SC Arts and Music

GERM 441 Advanced Topics in German

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC 20 points

In-depth study of German themes in literature and culture at an advanced level.

GERM 451 Studies in German

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC 20 points

Studies in German language and culture taken at a university in Germany.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

GERM 452 Studies in German 2

ES 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC 20 points

Studies in German language and culture taken at a university in Germany.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

GERM 490 Dissertation

S2 0.5 EFTS OL,OC 60 points

A dissertation on an approved and individually-supervised research topic in German; of up to 15,000 words if written in German, or 20,000 words if written in English.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

Greek

GREK 111 Introductory Greek I

SI 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

A reading-based beginners' paper covering the basic elements of Ancient Greek grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in Ancient Greek.

SC Arts and Music

GREK 112 Introductory Greek 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

A continuation of GREK 111, including the study of texts taken from Classical Athens.

P GREK 111

SC Arts and Music

GREK 211 Intermediate Greek

SI 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

A consolidation of linguistic skills in Greek, and a study of selected Greek prose texts from the Classical period.

P GREK 112

SC Arts and Music

GREK 212 Intermediate Greek Authors

S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

A study of selections from two Greek authors of the Classical period.

P GREK 211

SC Arts and Music

GREK 328 Advanced Greek Authors I

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

A study of works of two Greek authors of the Classical period.

P GREK 212

SC Arts and Music

GREK 329 Advanced Greek Authors 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

A study of works of two Greek authors of the Classical period.

P GREK 212

SC Arts and Music

GREK 464 A Topic in Greek Literature

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC 20 points

P 18 300-level GREK points

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

HEIN 703 Health Information Systems
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Concepts and practical skills required to understand, evaluate, select, implement or design a health information system. Includes problem definition, user acceptability issues, data modelling, database management systems, systems analysis and physical database design.

R HEIX 701 or HEIN 701
R HEIX 703
LT PGDipHealInf, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

HEIN 705 Computer-aided Learning in Health Care
Not offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Information technology and educational issues in design of on-line learning materials for professional and general audiences. Includes health assessment, the history of computer-aided learning in health care, tools for package development, copyright law, delivery and distribution methods, human factors, usability analysis and package assessment.

R HEIX 705
LT PGDipHealInf

HEIN 706 Research Methods for Health Informatics
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An introduction to all aspects of the process of research, with a special emphasis on study designs common in health informatics and biomedical research. Students work through the process of research from developing a hypothesis, literature search, resolving ethical and cultural issues, refining a research question, designing a suitable study, measurement issues, data management and database design, while simultaneously receiving an introduction to statistical analysis with practical examples using suitable software.

R HEIX 706
LT PGDipHealInf, PGDipHealSc, MHealSc, MTravMed, PGCertHealSc, MPHIC, MGP

Note(s): An elective paper for PGDipHealInf; may also be taken by other approved students.

HEIN 707 Health Ethics and the Internet
Not offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An in-depth study of ethical issues as they apply to information on the Internet. General ethical principles will be introduced and applied to e-health, including patient information, Internet research, intellectual property, pirating and plagiarism on the Internet.

R HEIX 707
LT PGDipHealInf

Note(s): An elective paper for PGDipHealInf; may also be taken by other approved students.

HEIN 708 Health Data Management
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Understanding data collection management and information processing principles for clinical research purposes. Issues associated with data capture, external data imports, database design, metadata, data quality and integrity.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

Health Management

HLMT 790 Dissertation
ES, FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A supervised dissertation presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within health management.

LT MHealSc
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

Health Sciences

HASC 401 Special Topic
ES, FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL30 points

Approved supervised study relevant to the candidate's professional discipline and proposed thesis topic.

R HASX 401
LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Dunedin (S1, S2), Wellington (FY, S1, S2), Christchurch (FY, S1, S2)

HASC 402 Special Topic
ES 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Approved supervised study relevant to the candidate's professional discipline and proposed thesis topic.

LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

HASC 404 Health Care of the Elderly
Not offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Epidemiology, ethical issues and characteristics of illness as applied to the elderly. Encompasses the physiology of ageing, common medical conditions, and clinical and rehabilitation developments.

R NURX 426, NURS 426, HASX 404
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

HASC 409 Social Care of the Elderly
Not offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The social, cultural and economic context of ageing, and ways of achieving independence for older people in New Zealand. Issues and service delivery in care of older people in the community and the interface between formal and informal care.

R HASX 409
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC
L Christchurch

HASC 411 Research Design and Evaluation
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Principles of quantitative and qualitative research design and implementation. Topics include study designs, developing a research question and study proposal, and ethical considerations.

R HEAL 311, PUBH 701, HASX 411
LT MHealSc, MPharm, MSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMLSc, PGDipPharm, PGDipSci,

HASC 413 Biostatistics
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Fundamental biostatistical issues encountered in the design and analysis of a quantitative research project. Topics include data description, basic probability concepts, statistical inference, hypothesis testing, and regression models. The paper will assume a knowledge of basic algebra.

LT MHealSc, MPharm, MSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMLSc, PGDipSci, PGDipPharm

HASC 417 Health Sciences Research Methods
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An introduction to research methods used in the health sciences including biostatistical concepts essential to the design and analysis of a quantitative research project and a range of qualitative approaches to research.

LT MHealSc, MPHIC, MTravMed, MGP, PGDipHealSc, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipTravMed, PGDipMLSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipRehab
L Wellington

Note(s): May be taken by other approved students.

HASC 590 Dissertation
ES, FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within health sciences.

LT MHealSc
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

HASC 780 Research Project
ES, FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL30 points

A supervised research project up to 10,000 words involving the development, implementation and reporting of an original topic in the student's area of professional interest within health sciences.

LT MHealSc
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

Health Studies

HEAL 192 Foundations of Epidemiology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces the science of epidemiology, the study of the distribution and determinants of health and disease in human populations. Examines major health problems in New Zealand and globally.

R HEAL 101, 201
SC Arts and Music, Science

HEAL 202 Health Promotion
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces health promotion principles, practice and evidence through such strategies as education, community development and healthy public policy, with particular relevance to promoting the health of New Zealand adolescents and young adults.

P 108 points
SC Arts and Music

HEAL 203 Health Policy and Politics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Analysis of health policymaking processes, and approaches to organising, financing and providing health care in New Zealand and overseas, with reference to public policy, politics, economics and management.

P 108 points
SC Arts and Music

HEAL 211 Epidemiology of Major Health Problems
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines selected major health problems in order to deepen understanding of epidemiological concepts and to review current knowledge about the distribution and determinants of these conditions.

P (HEAL 192 or 101 or 201), 90 further points from Arts and Music or Science Schedule C
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note(s): Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with special approval.

HEAL 311 Research Methods for Public Health
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Principles of quantitative and qualitative research design. Topics include developing a research question, study designs, programme evaluation, and ethical considerations.

P HEAL 211
R HASC 411
SC Arts and Music, Science

Hebrew

Note: Students wishing to study Hebrew at more advanced levels may enrol for Biblical Studies papers BIBS 213 and 313.

HEBR 131 Introductory Biblical Hebrew I
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points

A paper for beginners covering the basics of Biblical Hebrew grammar and vocabulary, to enable students to read the Hebrew Bible in the original.

R HEBX 131
SC Arts and Music, Theology

HEBR 132 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points

A continuation of HEBR 131 and HEBX 131, including the exegesis of selected passages from the Hebrew Bible.

P HEBR 131 or HEBX 131
R HEBX 132
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Higher Education

HEDU 501 Critical Reflection on Higher Education
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL30 points

A critical examination of personal theories of tertiary teaching within a comparative framework of contemporary literature and practice. As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the Internet.

R HEDX 501, EDUC 507
LT PGCertHighE, PGDipHighE, MHED

Note(s): Restricted to selected professional students.

HEDU 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL30 points

Examination of contemporary research on student learning. Exploration of the effects of participants' teaching practices on how students learn in order to enhance student learning outcomes. As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the Internet.

R HEDX 502, EDUC 505
LT PGCertHighE, PGDipHighE, MHED

HEDU 503 Research in Higher Education
 S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL30 points
 An introduction to qualitative approaches to research of teaching and learning in higher education. Using individual and peer supervision, participants explore methodological issues and plan a research project that is the focus of HEDU 510. All students are required to have access to the Internet.
 P HEDU 502 or HEDX 502 or EDUC 505
 R HEDX 503, EDUC 506
 LT PGDipHighE, MHed

HEDU 504 Academic Leadership in Higher Education
 S2 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points
 A critical examination of academic leadership using contemporary theories of communities of practice, mentoring and positional leadership. Understanding how academic leadership is situated in a contemporary higher education sector.
 LT MHed

HEDU 510 Special Topic
 S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL30 points
 Educational research of a topic that is situated within the context of teaching and learning in higher education. All students are required to have access to the Internet.
 P HEDU 503 or HEDX 503
 R HEDX 510
 LT PGDipHighE
Note(s): Students may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department of the Higher Education Development Centre.

HEDU 590 Research Project
 S2 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
 Supervised educational research of a topic that is situated within the context of teaching and learning in higher education.
 LT MHed

History

HIST 101 Forensic Histories
 Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018
 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 An introduction to the critical appraisal of textual and visual sources.
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 102 The Twentieth-Century World
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Major themes in world history since 1914. Focuses on those historical forces which have intensified global interdependence during the twentieth century.
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 106 East meets West: Encounters in Global History
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Cross-cultural encounters between Asia and Europe, focusing on the role of the Silk Road in shaping engagements between cultures and using the nature and impact of the Mongol empire as a key case study.

HIST 107 New Zealand in the World, 1350-2000
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 New Zealand history from its beginnings in the Polynesian world, to a colony of the global British empire, and to a multicultural nation that now identifies itself as part of the Asia-Pacific region.
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 108 From Medieval to Modern Europe
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 An examination of principal trends in the development of European civilisation between the early Middle Ages and the nineteenth century.
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 207 Early Australia and New Zealand
 Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018
 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The second age of discovery and its impact on Europe, Australia and New Zealand; the impact of European settlement on indigenous peoples; and the development of new societies.
 P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 208 Pacific Islands to c. 1900
 Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The Pacific Islands in the late eighteenth and nineteenth centuries prior to European colonisation. Focuses on contact between indigenous societies and a range of European agents.
 P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 210 War and Environment
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 This course examines the role of environmental issues in causing war, the impact of war on various environments, and the role of the environment in determining the outcomes of conflict.
 P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 211 Inventing Tradition in Modern Japan
 Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The creation of Imperial Japan, from the mid-nineteenth century to the end of the Second World War.
 P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 212 Democratic Promise: The USA to 1900
 Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018
 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A survey of the history of the United States during the earliest years of its development. The paper examines the role groups and individuals played in pushing the nation to live up to the democratic ideals of its creation. It will consider both the country's successes and its failures.
 P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 213 Rise to Globalism: The USA since 1900
 Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A survey of the history of the United States in the twentieth century, which saw the nation transformed from an isolationist, middle-level power to the world's most powerful nation. The paper examines the causes and significance of this change, from domestic and international perspectives.
 P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 215 Heretics, Witches, and Inquisitors
 Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of heretical movements and their persecution as well as witch-hunt in medieval and early modern Europe (1100-1700) in the religious, social, political and intellectual contexts.
 P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 217 Russia: Reform to Revolution
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Russia from the emancipation of the serfs in 1861 to the revolutions of 1917.
 P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 218 Modern Irish History Since 1798
 Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
 Critical examination of the social, political, religious, cultural, and economic history of Ireland from 1798 until the present day.
 P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 223 Empires and Globalisations
 Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical exploration of the making of the modern world from the mid-eighteenth century through to September 11, 2001 and its aftermath.
 P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
 SC Arts and Music
Note(s): May not be credited together with HIST 230 passed in 2003.

HIST 224 Anzac and Its Legacy: New Zealand and the First World War
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An intensive study of New Zealanders' involvement in the First World War both as fighting soldiers and civilians, incorporating Australian, British, North American and European comparative elements.
 P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
 R HIST 105
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 225 Totalitarian Regimes: Europe 1922-1945
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A comparative exploration of attempts to create totalitarian regimes between 1922 and 1945 in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany, Soviet Russia, and elsewhere.
 P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
 SC Arts and Music
Note(s): May not be credited together with HIST 231 passed in 2004.

HIST 226 Cultures of Colonialism: The North American West
 Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018
 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of Spanish, French and British imperialism in the North American West and the colonial cultures that developed in that region as a result of cross-cultural encounters with Aboriginal peoples from 1763 to 1930.
 P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
 SC Arts and Music
Note(s): May not be credited together with HIST 230 passed in 2008.

HIST 228 Scottish History since 1688
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of the key economic, political, social, and cultural developments of Scotland since 1688.
 P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 229 Science and Society: 1789-1914
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of the history of the natural and social sciences in cultural context from the Enlightenment to the First World War.
 P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 230 Special Topic: Moving Stories: Migration in Twentieth Century New Zealand
 SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The changing place of migration in New Zealand history: migration from Europe (including Britain and Ireland), Asia, and the Pacific; the short- and long-term consequences of migration; the experiences of migrants.
 P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 231 Special Topic: Shame, Scandal and Crime in New Zealand
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination, through particular case studies, of how reputations were made and lost in New Zealand from the first missionary settlements in the early nineteenth century to the 'Day of Shame' protest against the 1981 Springbok Tour.
 P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
 SC Arts and Music

HIST 232	Special Topic: East Asian History 1800s-2000s			
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
The concept of East Asian history, tracing the diverse ways in which the Chinese, Japanese and Korean states managed external influence and modernisation over three centuries.				
P	18 100-level HIST points or 108 points			
SC	Arts and Music			
HIST 233	Special Topic			
Not offered in 2015	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
P	18 100-level HIST points or 108 points			
SC	Arts and Music			
HIST 252	Varieties of History			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
An introduction to the traditions of historical writing, varieties of history, and historical theory.				
P	18 100-level HIST points or 108 points			
SC	Arts and Music			
<i>Note(s): Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for HIST 301-353 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.</i>				
HIST 301	Modern Russia and the Soviet Union			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Changes in Russian and Soviet politics, economy, culture and society from the revolutions of 1917 to the present.				
P	18 200-level HIST or ARTH points			
SC	Arts and Music			
HIST 303	Modern India			
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
The history of modern India from when the British secured control over the sub-continent to independence in 1947.				
P	18 200-level HIST or ARTH points			
SC	Arts and Music			
HIST 306	Medical History			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
An examination of aspects of Western medicine in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.				
P	18 200-level HIST or ARTH points			
SC	Arts and Music			
HIST 307	Topics in European History			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
P	18 200-level HIST or ARTH points			
SC	Arts and Music			
<i>Note: May not be credited together with HIST 335 passed in 2011 - 2013.</i>				
HIST 308	New Zealand Society and Religion			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
A study of the professed and actual religions of New Zealanders and their social impact.				
P	18 200-level HIST or ARTH points			
SC	Arts and Music			
HIST 310	Issues in United States History			
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
A critical examination of an issue or period in American history. (In 2015: 'Freaks and Normals: US History as Disability History'. Demonstrates how the concepts related to disability permeate American history.)				
P	18 200-level HIST or ARTH points			
SC	Arts and Music			
HIST 314	State and Society in Twentieth-Century Japan			
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
A study of state-society relations through the lens of 'civil society' reveals the vibrancy of social movements and the complexity of power relations in the Shōwa era (1926-1989).				
P	18 200-level HIST or ARTH points			
SC	Arts and Music			
<i>Note: May not be credited together with HIST 331 passed in 2008 or 2009.</i>				

HIST 325	Modern Italy			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
A critical examination of the history of modern Italy, covering a period from the late eighteenth to the twentieth century, with an emphasis on the international context.				
P	18 200-level HIST or ARTH points			
SC	Arts and Music			
<i>Note: May not be credited together with HIST 333 passed in 2004 or 2005.</i>				
HIST 326	Australian Indigenous History			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
A critical examination of relations between indigenous and non-indigenous Australians, from pre-contact Aboriginal cultures to current political struggles.				
P	18 200-level HIST or ARTH points			
SC	Arts and Music			
<i>Note: May not be credited together with HIST 335 passed in 2005 or 2006.</i>				
HIST 327	History and Biography			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
A critical examination of the representation of Māori historical figures through biographical writings.				
P	18 200-level HIST or ARTH points			
SC	Arts and Music			
<i>Note: May not be credited together with HIST 333 passed in 2006 or 2007.</i>				
HIST 328	Irish and Scottish Migrations in the 19th and 20th Centuries			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
A critical examination of the causes and consequences of migration from Ireland and Scotland since 1800.				
P	18 200-level HIST or ARTH points			
SC	Arts and Music			
HIST 329	War and Peace in Medieval Europe			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
The ideas of just/holy war, peace and peace-making in medieval Europe (c.1050-c.1450) in political, religious, military and intellectual contexts.				
P	18 200-level HIST or ARTH points			
SC	Arts and Music			
HIST 331	Special Topic:			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
P	18 200-level HIST or ARTH points			
SC	Arts and Music			
HIST 332	Special Topic: Encounters: New Zealand 1769-1873			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Cross-cultural encounters between Māori and non-Māori in mainly the northern North Island and southern South Island of New Zealand between 1769 and 1873.				
P	18 200-level HIST or ARTH points			
SC	Arts and Music			
HIST 333	Special Topic: Moving Stories: Migration in Twentieth Century New Zealand			
SS	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
The changing place of migration in New Zealand history: migration from Europe (including Britain and Ireland), Asia, and the Pacific; the short- and long-term consequences of migration; the experiences of migrants.				
P	18 200-level HIST or ARTH points			
SC	Arts and Music			
HIST 335	Special Topic			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
P	18 200-level HIST or ARTH points			
SC	Arts and Music			
HIST 337	Environmental History of the Pacific			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
The history of human induced environmental change in the Pacific to the present, with emphasis on the historic past.				
P	18 200-level HIST or ARTH points			
SC	Arts and Music			

HIST 353	Practising History			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
An introduction to historical research, methodology, and local archives.				
P	18 200-level HIST or ARTH points			
SC	Arts and Music			
HIST 401	A Topic in New Zealand History			
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
In 2015 the topic will be Political Biography.				
PC	48 300-level HIST points			
HIST 402	Topics in United States History			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
PC	48 300-level HIST points			
HIST 403	Topics in Medieval History			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
PC	48 300-level HIST points			
HIST 406	Gender and History			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
PC	48 300-level HIST points			
HIST 408	Australia and New Zealand in the Pacific			
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
The changing nature of social, political and economic relationships of these countries with the Pacific Islands.				
PC	48 300-level HIST points			
HIST 410	Topics in Intellectual History			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
PC	48 300-level HIST points			
HIST 412	The Russian Revolutionary Movement			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
An examination of the origins, development, theory and practice of the Russian revolutionary movement from the Pugachev rebellion in 1773-4 to the end of socialism.				
PC	48 300-level HIST points			
HIST 430	Special Topic: Health, Healing and History			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points	
PC	48 300-level HIST points			
HIST 431	Special Topic: Peopling New Zealand since 1840: Migration, Race, and Ethnicity			
SI	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
Examining historical and contemporary migration to New Zealand with a key focus on debates and methodologies.				
PC	48 300-level HIST points			
HIST 452	Rethinking History			
SI	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points	
An examination of recent shifts in the methods, theory and practice of historical writing and debates over the nature of history as a discipline.				
P	54 300-level HIST points			
<i>Note(s): May not be credited together with HIST 405 passed in 2012 or 2013.</i>				
HIST 481	Special Study			
FY	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
An analysis of a particular historiographical area of the student's choosing and its problems. To be presented in the form of a scholarly article.				
PC	48 300-level HIST points			
LT	BA(Hons), PGDipArts			
HIST 490	Dissertation			
FY	0.5 EFTS	OL, OC	60 points	
A dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved research topic.				
PC	48 300-level HIST points			
LT	BA(Hons), PGDipArts			

Hospitality

See Minor Subject requirements.

Human Body Systems

HUBS 191 Human Body Systems I

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the structure and function of the musculoskeletal, nervous, endocrine and immune systems in the human body.

R ANAT 120, PHSE 191
SC Science

HUBS 192 Human Body Systems 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the structure and function of the human cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal, renal/urinary and reproductive systems including organ development.

P HUBS 191
R ANAT 120, PHSE 192
SC Science

Human Nutrition

HUND 471 Clinical Nutrition

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Advanced study of clinical nutrition as it relates to lifestyles and the treatment of nutrition-related disease; nutritional needs of groups and individuals in a range of settings; pathology of nutrition-related illness.

LT MDiet

HUND 472 Public Health Dietetics

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The study of theory, application and evaluation of nutrition and the social environment, community demographics and needs, preventative nutrition and community health promotion, nutrition policy, food legislation and quality.

LT MDiet

HUND 473 Food Service Management

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced study of the theory and concepts of food service management. Application to a range of health industry food services, with a focus on meeting consumer and client needs.

LT MDiet

HUND 475 Applied Dietetics

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Communication, counselling and learning facilitation skills for nutritional assessment, education and evaluation. Quality management and professional practice skills. Nutrition care process and prescribing. Use of reflective practice.

LT MDiet

HUND 477 Professional Placement

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A professional placement, based on placements in a number of District Health Board (DHB) and other settings in both the North and South Islands.

LT MDiet

HUND 5A Master of Dietetics Thesis Part A

T2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Proposal development for a dietetic research thesis. Evidence-based practice, research methods and ethical considerations.

LT MDiet

HUND 5B Master of Dietetics Thesis Part B

TY, T1, T2 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A significant practice-based research project in the field of Dietetics in an approved setting throughout New Zealand.

LT MDiet

HUNT 221 Macronutrients and Health

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Essentials of the physiology and biochemistry of the macronutrients; introduction to anthropometry; obesity; diabetes.

P (BIOC 192 or 111), (CELS 191 or BIOL 111), (CHEM 191 or 112), ((HUBS 191, 192) or BIOL 115)

R HUNT 201

RC At least 18 200-level BIOC points, 18 200-level PHSL points
SC Science

Note(s): ANAT 111 and PHSL 101 may be substituted for the CELS and HUBS prerequisites.

HUNT 222 Vitamins, Diets and Health

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Essentials of the physiology and biochemistry of the vitamins; overview of dietary assessment; foods; food patterns.

P (BIOC 192 or 111), (CELS 191 or BIOL 111), (CHEM 191 or 112), ((HUBS 191, 192) or BIOL 115)
R HUNT 202

RP At least 18 200-level BIOC points, 18 200-level PHSL points
SC Science

Note(s): ANAT 111 and PHSL 101 may be substituted for the CELS and HUBS prerequisites.

HUNT 223 Minerals, Undernutrition and Health

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Essentials of the physiology and biochemistry of the minerals; malnutrition in developing countries.

P (BIOC 192 or 111), (CELS 191 or BIOL 111), (CHEM 191 or 112), ((HUBS 191, 192) or BIOL 115)
R HUNT 202

RC At least 18 200-level BIOC points, 18 200-level PHSL points
SC Science

Note(s): ANAT 111 and PHSL 101 may be substituted for the CELS and HUBS prerequisites.

HUNT 231 Foodservice Operations

S1 0.225 EFTS OL, OC 27 points

An introduction to the effective use of resources in the management of a foodservice.

P FOSC 111
SC Science

Note(s): (i) In exceptional circumstances, other papers approved by the Head of Department may satisfy the prerequisite. (ii) Admission to HUNT 231 is limited to 84 students. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact the Department of Human Nutrition by 10 December.

HUNT 232 Sport and Exercise Nutrition

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Nutritional aspects of exercise and performance.

P Two of (CELS 191, FOSC 111, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 111, 115) or (ANAT 111, PHSL 101)
SC Science

HUNT 233 Nutrition and Health: Concepts and Controversies

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to nutrition as it relates to health and disease.

P 36 points
R HUNT 221-223, HUNT 201, 202
SC Science

Note(s): (i) Students who have not passed 36 points may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department. (ii) HUNT 233 cannot be credited to a degree if HUNT 221, 222, 223, 201 or 202 has been passed previously or is being taken concurrently.

HUNT 311 Metabolism, Health and Disease

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Vitamin and mineral metabolism; biochemical assessment of nutrient status.

P HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 201, 202). Note: students in the Bachelor of Applied Sciences with a major in Sport and Exercise Nutrition may take this paper having passed HUNT 221 and one of (HUNT 222, 223). Use the special permission process to request to do so.
RP STAT 115, at least 18 200-level BIOC or PHSL points
SC Science

HUNT 312 Nutrition in Cancer and Heart Disease

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Nutrition in the aetiology and prevention of cancer and heart disease; the jigsaw of plausible biological mechanisms, observational epidemiology, and the latest results of randomised controlled trials.

P HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 201, 202). Note: students in the Bachelor of Applied Sciences with a major in Sport and Exercise Nutrition may take this paper having passed HUNT 221 and one of HUNT 222 or 223. Use the special permission process to request to do so.

RP STAT 115, at least 18 200-level BIOC or PHSL points
SC Science

HUNT 313 Life Cycle Nutrition

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Maternal nutrition, the growing foetus, lactation, issues in infant feeding; nutrition during childhood and adolescence; interactions between nutrition and the ageing process - challenging the myths.

P HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 201, 202). Note: students in the Bachelor of Applied Sciences with a major in Sport and Exercise Nutrition may take this paper having passed HUNT 221 and one of HUNT 222 or 223. Use the special permission process to request to do so.

RP STAT 115, at least 18 200-level BIOC or PHSL points
SC Science

HUNT 314 Nutrition and Health Communication

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Nutrition and culture, education and communication.

P One of HUNT 221 - 223, HUNT 201, 202, 232, 233,
SC Science

HUNT 331 Foodservice Management

S2 0.3 EFTS OL, OC 36 points

Principles and practices involved in the management of quantity foodservice operations.

P HUNT 231
SC Science

Note(s): Admission to HUNT 331 is limited to 76 students. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact the Department of Human Nutrition by 10 December.

HUNT 355 Perspectives in Sports Nutrition

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A self-directed learning and seminar-based paper which aims to develop the ability to read, interpret and critically analyse scientific nutritional literature on a range of advanced topics in sports nutrition.

P HUNT 221-223 or (HUNT 232, PHSE 301) or (HUNT 201, 202)
R CMNX 407, SPMX 703
SC Science

HUNT 451 Nutritional Assessment

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A lecture- and seminar-based paper that involves a critical appraisal of all of the 'state of the art' dietary, anthropometric, laboratory and clinical methods used by human nutritionists to assess the nutritional status of individuals or groups.

HUNT 452 Nutrition and Human Health

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A lecture- and seminar-based paper that aims to develop an understanding of the role of nutrition in selected health problems, and to develop research-related writing, seminar presentation, analytical and critical appraisal skills.

HUNT 453 Topics in Behavioural and Applied Nutrition

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Builds skills and understanding within the field of behavioural and applied nutrition. Topics include: application of behaviour change theory to eating behaviour, development and application of food models, the policy and process for food regulation.

R HUNT 354

HUNT 454 Nutritional Biostatistics

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Fundamental biostatistical issues encountered in the design and analysis of quantitative/qualitative research projects. Topics include data description, basic probability concepts, statistical inference, hypothesis testing, regression models and study design.

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

HUNT 455 Special Topics
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

P HUNT 354 or 453
LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci, MSc, MAppSc

Note(s): Students who have not passed HUNT 354 or 453 may be admitted with approval from the Postgraduate Coordinator or the Head of Department.

HUNT 460 Research Project in Sport and Exercise Nutrition

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A critical and in-depth analysis of current and topical issues in the nutritional aspects of exercise, performance and sport, including practical application in a sporting or other exercise setting.

HUNT 485 Research Project

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

LT PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci

HUNT 490 Dissertation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci

HUNT 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

NUTN 401 Principles of Human Nutrition

SI 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An overview of macronutrients and micronutrients, including analysis of topical research specific to each nutrient. Assessment of nutritional status, with particular emphasis on dietary assessment and interpretation.

R CMNX 401 or NUTX 401

Note(s): A core paper for PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, MHealSc endorsed in Human Nutrition; may also be taken by other approved students.

Note: NUTN 402-407 are elective papers for PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, MHealSc endorsed in Human Nutrition; may also be taken by other approved students.

NUTN 402 Nutrition and Health Promotion

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Current evidence-informed approaches to nutrition, education, promotion and communication.

R CMNX 402 or NUTX 402

NUTN 404 Nutrition and Chronic Disease

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

A critical and in-depth analysis of current and topical issues in the role of nutrition in chronic disease, specifically heart disease, diabetes, obesity and cancer.

R CMNX 406 or NUTX 404

NUTN 407 Advanced Sports Nutrition

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

A critical and in-depth analysis of current and topical issues in the nutritional aspects of exercise, performance and sport.

R CMNX 407, HUNT 355, SPMX 703, SPME 703, NUTX 407

Human Services Law

See Minor Subject requirements.

Immunology

For MSc Schedule see *University Calendar*.

IMMU 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

Indigenous Studies

INGS 501 Indigenous Theory and Method

SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

Introduces key theory and method questions for Indigenous Studies, focusing on the central challenge of defining 'Indigenous'.

LT MIndS

INGS 510 Special Topic

S2 0.2 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

A special topic in Indigenous Studies. All students are required to have access to the Internet

R INGX 510

LT MIndS

INGS 590 Research Report

FY 0.42 EFTS OL, OC, DL60 points

A supervised research project of no more than 18,000 words (excluding notes, appendices, bibliography) on an approved topic.

R INGX 590

LT MIndS

Note(s): May not be credited together with INGS 5.

Industrial Health

INDH 701 Introduction to Occupational Medicine

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Introduces the role of the occupational physician as a specialist, reviews clinical skills and introduces the candidate to the workplace. Subjects include the managerial role, legislation, medico-legal issues and introductory workplace assessment.

R INDX 701

LT DIH, MHealSc

INDH 702 Clinical Occupational Medicine

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Revises basic clinical skills, and introduces the specialist clinical skills needed by the occupational physician in order to diagnose, assess and advise on the management of disease and injury in relation to work.

R INDX 702

LT DIH, MHealSc

INDH 703 Assessment and Control of Occupational Hazards

SI 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An introduction to the basic concepts in toxicology and occupational hygiene. This will enable the candidate to carry out, in the workplace, identification, measurement, assessment and control of occupational hazards.

R INDX 703

LT DIH, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

INDH 704 Research Methods in Occupational Health

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Study of the special skills in occupational informatics, epidemiology and biostatistics which will prepare the candidate for a research project, and enable the practitioner to interpret and evaluate research which affects the practice of occupational medicine.

R INDX 704

LT DIH, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

Infection and Immunity

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements.

Information Science

INFO 211 Systems Analysis, Design and Modelling

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Theoretical and practical approaches for information systems analysis and design, focusing on requirements elicitation and associated documentation methods, and modelling of business activities, data sources, and information processing components.

P BSNS 106

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 213 Business ICT Strategy

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Topics include: the role of information systems in value chains; information systems for strategic advantage; information systems procurement; information analysis and visualisation for decision making; user experience in information systems.

P BSNS 106

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 214 Business ICT Infrastructure

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the key information and communication technology (ICT) infrastructure that underlies modern business systems. Topics include database systems and networking.

P BSNS 106

R INFO 212, 233

RP COMP 150 or 160

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 221 Application Software Development

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The general principles and methods of application software development. Development of problem-solving skills through the application of this knowledge in the construction of practical software applications.

P COMP 150 or COMP 160

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 250 Special Topics

ES 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

A special topic in information science that may be either a lecture programme, or an individual supervised course of study.

P (BSNS 106 or 18 100-level COMP points), 72 further points

RP COMP 150 or 160

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Note(s): Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.

INFO 312 Information Systems Development Project

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A comparative study of alternative methods, tools and techniques. Includes a practical component, comprising a system prototyping project.

P INFO 211, 212, (INFO 214 or 212)

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 321 Enterprise Data Management

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of data management practices in the context of large-scale enterprise information systems, from both an administrative and a technical perspective.

P INFO 211, (INFO 212 or 214)

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 322 Information Systems Strategy and Governance

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores the use of information systems and information communication technology (ICT) to drive business processes, create value opportunities and efficiencies, and affect organisational change.

P BSNS 106 and 36 200-level points

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 323 Distributed Information Systems

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the principles and practice of distributed information systems software development.

P (INFO 221 or COSC 241), 36 further 200-level INFO or COSC points

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 324 Adaptive Business Intelligence

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores the techniques used to produce predictive and adaptive decision support techniques in businesses. Particular emphasis is placed on prediction, optimisation and search methods and data scale/sampling issues.

P BSNS 106, 18 200-level INFO points, 18 further 200-level points

RP BSNS 102, or one STAT paper

SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 340 Interactive Systems Design

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The foundations of human-computer interaction, usability engineering and usability evaluation, visual design, the processes and techniques used in

requirements analysis, and the impact of advanced interface technologies such as multimedia and computer-mediated realities on future interaction paradigms.

P 36 200-level INFO points or (PSYC 201, 202)
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 350 Special Topics
ES 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

A special topic in information science that may be either a lecture programme, or an individual course of study.

P 36 200-level INFO points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Note(s): Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.

INFO 390 Research Topics
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to a number of cutting edge research topics and the concept, ideas and methodologies of research in Information Science.

P 72 200-level INFO points (passed with an average grade of B+)
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Note(s): The prerequisites must be passed with an average grade of at least B+.

INFO 393 Information Assurance
SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A review of literature and/or empirical research relating to all aspects of information assurance. Topics include: security policy, access control techniques, intrusion monitoring, malicious code, communications security (cryptography), physical security, electronic forensics, mobile phone issues, and continuity planning.

P 36 200-level points
R INFO 403
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

Note: Admission to INFO 403-406 normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously.

INFO 403 Information Assurance
SI 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

A review of literature and/or empirical research relating to all aspects of information assurance. Topics include: security policy, access control techniques, intrusion monitoring, malicious code, communications security (cryptography), physical security, electronic forensics, mobile phone issues, and continuity planning.

R INFO 393
LT BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

INFO 405 Database Systems
Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A study of advanced topics in database systems.

P INFO 321
LT BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

INFO 406 Management of Distributed Data
Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A study of advanced topics in distributed data management.

P INFO 321
LT BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

INFO 407 Agent-based Software Technologies
SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Types of agents including reactive agents, communicating agents and rational agents. Topics include agent communication languages, agent internal architectures, agent platform architectures and services, ontologies and ontology services, interaction protocols, scalability issues, agent-based design and development, agent-based software interoperability, and applications of agent technology.

P INFO 323
R SENG 407
LT BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

INFO 408 Management of Large-Scale Data
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A study of advanced topics relating to the management of extremely large-scale data sets ('big data').

LT MA, MBus, MCom, MSc, MAppSc, MBusDataSc, BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

INFO 409 Information Science Project
Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Development of a group based project that involves full phases of software construction including requirement, design, implementation, and testing. The project may include data management, distributed connectivity, human computer interface, multimedia, and security concerns.

P SENG 401
R INFO 401
LT BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

INFO 410 Multimedia User Experience – Theory and Practice
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Theories, interaction, and technologies for developing multimedia systems: e.g. the development of multimedia databases, interactive media, animation, augmented reality, digital video and audio in a number of application domains such as education, entertainment, and cultural heritage.

P 54 300-level INFO points
LT BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

Note(s): Admission normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously.

INFO 411 Machine Learning and Data Mining
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL20 points

Principles and algorithms of machine learning techniques and their use in data mining; application case studies on business intelligence, software engineering, computer networking, and pattern recognition etc.; new research trends.

LT MA, MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, MBusDataSc, BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

INFO 413 Information Assurance Audit
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A live project that involves the student conducting an Information Assurance (computer security) audit of local organisation leading to the production of a business audit report.

P INFO 403
LT BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

Note(s): May not be credited together with INFO 403 passed before 2013.

INFO 420 Statistical Techniques for Data Science
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Explores a range of statistical techniques for data analysis, from statistical modelling of univariate data to the visualisation of patterns in multivariate data.

P STAT 241
R STAT 341, 342
LT MBusDataSc, BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), BA(Hons), PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGDipArts, BAppSc(Hons), MAppSc, MSc, MBus, PGCertAppSc, PGDipAppSc

INFO 424 Adaptive Business Intelligence
SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Explores the techniques used to produce predictive and adaptive decision support techniques in businesses. Particular emphasis is placed on prediction, optimisation and search methods and data scale/sampling issues.

P BSNS 102 or STAT 110
R INFO 324
LT MA, MBus, MCom, MSc, MAppSc, MBusDataSc, BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

INFO 470 Special Topic
ES 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

A special topic in information science that may be either a lecture programme, or an individual supervised course of study.

P 54 300-level INFO points
LT BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

Note(s): Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department, and normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously.

INFO 490 Dissertation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised research project on an approved topic leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, MSc, MCom, MA

Note(s): (i) Admission normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously. (ii) Doing INFO 490 in a single semester is exceptional and requires approval from the Head of Department.

International Business

IBUS 480 Dissertation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

A dissertation or case study on issues relating to one or more areas of International Business.

LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom

International Studies

INTS 502 International Politics
SI 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Contending international theories, actors in the international system, security dimensions and key issues in global politics.

LT MIntSt

INTS 503 The Global Economy
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

The microeconomics of international trade and the macroeconomics of the world economy. The focus is on recent trends in, and likely prospects for, the global economy.

LT MIntSt

INTS 504 International Legal Issues
SI 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Gives a foundation in the basic principles of international law and examines the role of legal principles in world affairs on topics such as the use of force, law of the sea, self-determination, and human rights.

LT MIntSt

INTS 509 Global Peace and Conflict
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Theoretical explanations for peace and armed conflict, alternatives to violence, conflict resolution theory and practice, post conflict development and peace-building, reconciliation and transitional justice.

LT MIntSt

INTS 590 Research Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A research project of not more than 20,000 words.

LT MIntSt

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

J

Japanese

JAPA 131 **Introductory Japanese I**
S1, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introductory course in reading, writing, speaking and listening to Japanese for students with no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Japanese people.

R JAPA 103 or 132 or any other more advanced Japanese language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in Japanese.

JAPA 132 **Introductory Japanese 2**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A continuation of JAPA 131, further developing students' Japanese language skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening at an elementary level. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Japanese people.

P JAPA 131 or 103. You may be able to take this paper without the prerequisite if you can demonstrate the required ability. Use the special permission process to apply to do this.
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): Suitable for students who have completed 2-3 years of Japanese language study at secondary school.

JAPA 231 **Intermediate Japanese**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A continuation of JAPA 132, developing intermediate-level skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing, and in the grammatical analysis of Japanese.

P JAPA 132 or 112
R JAPA 211
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): Suitable for students who have completed 4-5 years of Japanese language study at secondary school.

JAPA 233 **Business and Professional Japanese**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A continuation of JAPA 231. Develops communication skills in professional and business-related Japanese language, with equal emphasis on speaking, listening, reading, writing, and training in the cultural protocols involved in conducting business and professional activities in Japan.

P JAPA 231
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

JAPA 242 **Understanding Japanese Culture**
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to traditional Japanese culture and society.

P 36 points
R JAPA 342, 221
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 243 **Issues in Japanese Culture Today**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An in-depth analysis of some of the major issues of Japanese culture and society today, such as nationalism, regionalism, modernisation, and religion.

P 36 points
R JAPA 343
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 244 **Modern Japanese Fiction**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of major works of modern Japanese fiction in their historical, social and cultural contexts, and also in an East/West comparative perspective.

P 36 points
R JAPA 344, 303
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): All lectures and readings are offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 245 **Modern Japanese Film**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Japanese film is studied as a window into some aspects of Japanese culture, such as war, peace, family, society, tradition, gender, aesthetics, morals, and values.

P 36 points
R JAPA 345, 303
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): All lectures, films and readings are offered in English or English subtitles; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 331 **Advanced Japanese I**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of advanced-level Japanese language skills in speaking, listening, reading, and writing, applying grammatical analysis to authentic Japanese materials. This course complements JAPA332.

P JAPA 233
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): JAPA 331 and 332 are not sequential and may be taken in any order.

JAPA 332 **Advanced Japanese 2**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of advanced-level Japanese language skills in speaking, listening, reading, and writing, applying grammatical analysis to authentic Japanese material. This course complements JAPA331.

P JAPA 233
SC Arts and Music

JAPA 334 **Advanced Japanese 3**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An advanced Japanese language paper which extends students' Japanese language skills through the discussion of particular areas of the Japanese culture.

P JAPA 331 or 332
SC Arts and Music

JAPA 342 **Understanding Japanese Culture**
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to traditional and contemporary Japanese culture and society.

P JAPA 243 or 244 or 245
R JAPA 242, 221
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 343 **Issues in Japanese Culture Today**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An in-depth analysis of some of the major issues of Japanese culture and society today, such as nationalism, regionalism, modernisation, and religion.

P JAPA 242 or 244 or 245
R JAPA 243
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 344 **Modern Japanese Fiction**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of major works of modern Japanese fiction in their historical, social and cultural contexts, and also in an East/West comparative perspective.

P JAPA 242 or 243 or 245
R JAPA 244, 303
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): All lectures and readings are offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 345 **Modern Japanese Film**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Japanese film is studied as a window into some aspects of Japanese culture, such as war, peace, family, society, tradition, gender, aesthetics, morals, and values.

P JAPA 242 or 243 or 244
R JAPA 245, 303
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): All lectures, films and readings are offered in English or English subtitles; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 351 **The Structure of the Japanese Language**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the study of Japanese linguistics. Students learn how the core systems of language - phonology, morphology, syntax, and semantics - operate in the Japanese language.

P LING 111 and JAPA 231
R JAPA 251
SC Arts and Music

JAPA 441 **Advanced Topics in Japanese**
Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Topics in Japanese language and culture, taught and examined in Japanese.

P JAPA 334
R JAPA 402

JAPA 451 **Studies in Japanese**
S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Studies in Japanese language and culture at a Japanese university that is an exchange partner of the University of Otago.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

JAPA 452 **Studies in Japanese 2**
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Studies in Japanese language and culture at a Japanese university that is an exchange partner of the University of Otago.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

JAPA 490 **Dissertation**
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A dissertation on an approved and individually-supervised research topic in Japanese; of up to 15,000 words if written in Japanese, or 20,000 words if written in English.

P JAPA 489
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

Land and Spatial Information Studies

See Science programme requirements.

Land Planning and Development

See Science programme requirements.

Language and Linguistics (single major subject)

See Arts programme requirements.

Latin

LATN 111 **Introductory Latin I**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A reading-based beginners' paper covering the basic elements of Latin grammar and vocabulary and designed to develop reading skills in Latin.

SC Arts and Music

LATN 112 **Introductory Latin 2**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A continuation of LATN 111, including the study of texts chosen to illustrate Roman history and literature in the 1st century BC.

P LATN 111
SC Arts and Music
Note(s): The prerequisite does not apply to students who have achieved a minimum of 18 credits in NCEA Level 2 Latin (or equivalent).

LATN 211 Intermediate Latin
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A consolidation of linguistic skills in Latin and a study of selected Latin prose texts from the Classical period.

P LATN 112
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): The prerequisite does not apply to students who have achieved a minimum of 16 credits in NCEA Level 3 Latin (or equivalent).

LATN 212 Intermediate Latin Authors
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of selections from two Latin authors of the Classical period.

P LATN 211
SC Arts and Music

LATN 328 Advanced Latin Authors I
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of works of two Latin authors of the Classical period.

P LATN 212
SC Arts and Music

LATN 329 Advanced Latin Authors 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of works of two Latin authors of the Classical period.

P LATN 212
SC Arts and Music

LATN 464 A Topic in Latin Literature
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

P 18 300-level LATN points

Law

LAWS 101 The Legal System
FY 0.3 EFTS OL, OC 36 points

(a) Historical introduction to the New Zealand legal system and its antecedents. Introduction to statutory interpretation; (b) Case analysis, legal reasoning and the judicial process.

SC Arts and Music

Note(s): Two three-hour examinations.

LAWS 102 Introduction to Law and New Technologies

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Selected areas of law as it applies to evolving areas of new technologies.

SC Arts and Music

LAWS 102 cannot be included in the Law papers worth 210 points required for the degree of Bachelor of Laws.

LAWS 201 Criminal Law
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

General principles of criminal liability. The law relating to indictable and other selected offences. Procedure on indictment and summary procedure (excluding evidence).

P LAWS 101
LT LLB

LAWS 202 Law of Contract
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

The general principles of the law of contract and agency.

P LAWS 101
LT LLB

LAWS 203 Property Law
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Introduction to the law relating to property, both legal and equitable.

P LAWS 101
LT LLB

LAWS 204 Public Law
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

The constitution, the institutions of government, the exercise of public power, and relations between persons and the state. Controls on the exercise of public power including an introduction to judicial review.

P LAWS 101
LT LLB

LAWS 301 Law of Torts
FY 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

The law as to the various kinds of torts.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 302 Jurisprudence
FY 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Theoretical perspectives on the nature, values and functions of law.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note(s): (i) A general prerequisite for any optional paper (LAWS 311-487) is 96 LAWS points, which must include any specific prerequisites for that paper. A general corequisite for any optional paper is any 200-level LAWS paper which has not already been passed. (ii) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

LAWS 311 Family Law
FY 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Law and procedures concerning the formation and breakdown of family relationships, and the relationship between family and state. Legal recognition of theories of human relationships.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 411
LT GDipBHL, LLB, LLB(Hons), MBHL
L Dunedin (FY)

LAWS 312 International Law
Not offered in 2015 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

The principles of the law of nations in peace, war and neutrality. An introduction to the law of international organisation.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 412
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 314 Law of Evidence
FY 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 414
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 380 Preliminary Honours Research Papers
FY 0.EFTS OC 0 points

Submission of research papers written in conjunction with 300- and 400-level LAWS papers.

LT LLB(Hons)

LAWS 405 Civil Liberties and the Private Sector
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The sources and nature of civil rights; a survey of rights an individual may assert against government and against others.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 406 Civil Procedure
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The jurisdiction and procedure of the District Court, High Court and Court of Appeal in civil cases. The principles of pleading and the drafting of documents. Procedural reform and development.

P 96 LAWS points
PC LAWS 301 and any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 306
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 407 Company Law
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The general principles of the law relating to companies; legal regulation of the flotation of public companies and of the offering of financial securities to the public.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 307
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 408 Comparative Law
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The aim and method of comparative legal studies; an outline of the principal legal systems; the study of selected topics.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 308
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 409 Conflict of Laws
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The law of domicile. The application of foreign law in New Zealand courts. The limits of jurisdiction of New Zealand courts. The validity, operation and enforcement of foreign judgments.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 309
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 410 Criminology
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The theory of criminology; the concepts of crime and the criminal; the nature and extent of crime; the causes of crime; race, gender and class issues in crime.

P LAWS 201, 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 310
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 412 International Law
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The principles of the law of nations in peace, war and neutrality. An introduction to the law of international organisation.

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 413 Labour Law
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The legal relations of employer and employee. Dispute settlement systems. Industrial safety and welfare law. Trade union and labour relations law.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 313
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 414 Law of Evidence
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 314
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 415 Resource Management Law
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to the principles of Resource Management Law.

P LAWS 201 - 204
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 315, 515
LT Limited to: LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note(s): May not be credited together with LAWS 315 passed before 2009.

LAWS 416 Taxation
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Aspects of the law, practice, and policy of major taxation.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 316
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

LAWS 417 Criminal Justice

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Law enforcement; the powers, duties, functioning and control of the police; the prosecution, remand and trial processes; the operation of the penal system, excluding the law of sentencing; juvenile justice.

P LAWS 201, 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 317
LT LLB, LLB(Hons), BAppSc

LAWS 418 Crime and Property

SI 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The general principles of crimes against property rights with particular emphasis on Part 10 of the Crimes Act 1961.

P LAWS 201, 203, 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note(s): May not be credited together with LAWS 474 passed in 2002-2007.

LAWS 419 Securities Market Regulation

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to the regulation of New Zealand capital markets. Topics cover the primary and secondary markets and include offers of securities to the public, disclosure to the market, market abuse, regulation of the stock exchange and of financial intermediaries.

P LAWS 201-204
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note(s): May not be credited together with LAWS 476 passed in 2002-2005, 2007 or 2008.

LAWS 420 Law and the Democratic Process

SI 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Examines the ways in which New Zealand's system of law-making both shapes, and is shaped by, its democratic processes.

P LAWS 201-204
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note(s): May not be credited together with LAWS 477 passed in 2002-2005, 2007 or 2008.

LAWS 421 International Environmental Law

SI 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to the principles and sources of international environmental law, and an investigation of current issues including the impact of and on state sovereignty, and tensions between trade and environment.

P LAWS 201-204
R LAWS 521
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note(s): May not be credited together with LAWS 479 passed in 2001, 2002 or 2005-2008.

LAWS 430 Advanced Criminal Law

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Advanced studies in criminal law and procedure.

P LAWS 201, 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 431 Advanced Contract and Tort

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Advanced studies of selected topics in the law of contract and tort. The relationship between tortious and contractual liability.

P LAWS 202, LAWS 301
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 433 Advanced Family Property

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Advanced studies in the holding and devolution of family property under current law with special reference to asset protection and estate planning.

P LAWS 462
PC LAWS 311 and any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 434 Agency and Partnership

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

A study of the law of agency and partnership.

P LAWS 202, 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 435 Banking Law

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

A study of the law and practice relating to banking and the financing of business transactions.

P LAWS 202, 96 LAWS points
PC LAWS 301 and any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 436 Commercial Transactions

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The principles of the law relating to the sale of goods, bailment, and negotiable instruments (including cheques).

P LAWS 202, 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 437 Competition Law

SI 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

A study of the law and economic theory relating to anti-competitive business practices. Selected topics include cartels, monopolies and mergers.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 439 Creditors' Remedies

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Legal problems which arise when a debtor is in financial difficulties, including unsecured creditors' rights in insolvency and company liquidation, methods of enforcing judgments, contractors' liens and other creditors' rights.

P LAWS 203, 96 LAWS points
PC LAWS 301 and any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 440 Environmental Law

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Analysis and assessment of the law relating to the use and protection of the physical environment.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
R LAWS 540
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 444 Intellectual Property

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The law protecting ownership and related rights in the expression and use of ideas, including copyright, patents, registered designs, trade marks, rights to confidential information, and actions for 'passing off'.

P LAWS 202, 203, 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 445 Landlord and Tenant

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

A study of the relationship of landlord and tenant.

P LAWS 203, 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 446 Law and Economics

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An examination of the use of economic analysis to identify and explain policy issues in selected areas of law.

P LAWS 301, 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 447 Law and Medicine

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Legal aspects of ethical and other issues arising in medical practice and research, such as the status of the foetus, alternative methods of reproduction, informed consent, confidentiality, death and dying, cadaveric transplantation.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT GDipBHL, LLB, LLB(Hons), MBHL, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC

LAWS 448 Law and Psychiatry

SI 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

A study of laws governing compulsory psychiatric treatment, particularly committal under the Mental Health Act and relations between the mental health and criminal justice systems.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT GDipBHL, LLB, LLB(Hons), MBHL, MHealSc

LAWS 450 Law of Restitution

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The law relating to claims, quasi-contractual or otherwise, which are founded upon the principle of unjust enrichment.

P LAWS 202, 203, 96 LAWS points
PC LAWS 301 and any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 451 Advanced Legal History

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Aspects of the legal history of New Zealand and Great Britain.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 452 Legal Theory

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

A study of selected issues in the philosophy and sociology of law.

P LAWS 302, 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 453 Advanced Legislation

SI 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

General principles of legislation and the legislative process, the structure of legislation (including delegated and subordinate legislation), judicial review of legislation, statutory interpretation and construction, legislative drafting, codification.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 454 Negotiation

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An examination of negotiation techniques and strategy. Includes student participation in mock negotiations.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 455 Māori Land Law

SI 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Legal issues concerning Māori land holding, including occupation and use.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 456 Media Law: Privacy and the Media

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Analysis and assessment of the law relating to the media.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 457 Secured Transactions

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The principles of the law of mortgages and other securities.

P LAWS 202, 203, 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 458 Sentencing

S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The law relating to sentencing the criminal offender, including theories of punishment, the mechanics of the sentencing process, the use of probation and psychiatric reports, sentencing alternatives.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 459 Treaty of Waitangi
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Examination of issues relating to the Treaty of Waitangi.

P LAWS 204, 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 460 Vendor and Purchaser
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Selected topics in the law relating to contracts, involving the sale of land and the transfer of title.

P LAWS 203, 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 461 Law and Indigenous Peoples
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Comparative examination of a range of issues where law impinges on indigenous peoples.

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note(s): May not be credited together with LAWS 473 passed in 2004, 2005 or 2007.

LAWS 462 Wills and Trusts
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

General principles of the law of wills and succession, trusts and gifts, with an introduction to taxation and estate planning.

P LAWS 203, 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 463 Legal Ethics
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to ethical analysis including an examination of various theories of ethics; the applicability of ethical analysis to legal practice; the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners; and the wider responsibilities of lawyers in the community.

P LAWS 201-204
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note(s): May not be credited together with LAWS 477 passed in 1999-2001.

LAWS 464 Advocacy
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Practical skills of advocacy, with an emphasis on trial skills and procedures. Designed for law students in their final year of study.

P LAWS 314, 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note(s): May not be credited together with LAWS 470 passed before 2007.

LAWS 465 Law and Society
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Examines the modern business corporation from a 'law in context' perspective. It takes an interdisciplinary approach and investigates selected historical, political and philosophical issues connected to the modern business corporation as well as legal issues.

P LAWS 201-204
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note(s): May not be credited together with LAWS 472 passed in 1999-2001.

LAWS 466 Gender and the Law
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The goals of the paper are to provide senior law students with an introduction to feminist legal theory, and to investigate and analyse areas of law commonly identified as raising gender related issues.

P LAWS 302, 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note(s): May not be credited together with LAWS 473 passed in 1999-2001.

LAWS 467 International Human Rights Law
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

International human rights legal issues, processes and structures, and their relevance to New Zealand law and practice.

P LAWS 201-204
LT GDipBHL, LLB, LLB(Hons), MBHL

Note(s): May not be credited together with LAWS 474 passed in 1999-2001.

LAWS 468 Advanced Company Law
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Advanced studies in company law.

P LAWS 307 or 407, 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note(s): May not be credited together with LAWS 482 passed before 2007.

LAWS 469 Law and Religion
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The connection between law and religion.

P LAWS 201-204
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note(s): May not be credited together with LAWS 478 passed in 2002, or LAWS 477 passed in 2006.

LAWS 470 Special Topic 1: Information and Data Protection Law
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 471 Special Topic 2: International Trade Regulation
SS 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Wellington

LAWS 472 Special Topic 3: Animals and the Law
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 473 Special Topic 4: Insurance Law
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 474 Special Topic 5: Tax Treaties
SS 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons), MBHL

Note(s): Summer School students who have not passed the normal prerequisites, or are not taking the programmes specified above, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of Law.

LAWS 475 Special Topic 6: Advanced Taxation
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 476 Special Topic 7: Understanding Judges
SS 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Auckland

Note(s): Summer School students who have not passed the normal prerequisites, or are not taking the programmes specified above, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of Law.

LAWS 477 Special Topic 8: Mediation
S1 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 478 Special Topic 9: Insolvency Law
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 479 Special Topic 10: Not for Profit Law
SS 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Dunedin

Note(s): Summer School students who have not passed the normal prerequisites, or are not taking the programmes specified above, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of Law.

LAWS 480 Research Paper
ES, NI 0.1 EFTS OC 15 points

Writing of a research paper, under supervision.

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note(s): Admission subject to approval from the Dean of Law.

LAWS 482 Special Topic 11: Bills of Rights
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 483 Special Topic 12: Law and Emerging Technologies
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT GDipBHL, LLB, LLB(Hons), MBHL

LAWS 484 Special Topic 13: International Criminal Court
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

P LAWS 201, 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 485 Special Topic 14: Law and the Sports Industry
S2 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 486 Special Topic 15: Forensic Law
SS 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Wellington

Note(s): Summer School students who have not passed the normal prerequisites, or are not taking the programmes specified above, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of Law.

LAWS 487 Special Topic 16: Criminal Procedure
SS 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

P 96 LAWS points
PC Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
L Auckland

Note(s): Summer School students who have not passed the normal prerequisites, or are not taking the programmes specified above, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of Law.

LAWS 490 Final Honours Research Paper
FY 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Writing of a major research paper, under supervision.

LT LLB(Hons)

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; NI-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

LAWS 498 Research and Writing
ES, FY, NI 0. EFTS OL, OC 0 points

A programme of research and writing undertaken in conjunction with other 300- and 400-level LAWS papers, to be completed in compliance with conditions prescribed by the Dean of Law.

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 499 Advocacy Skills
SI 0. EFTS OL, OC 0 points

A programme to develop skills of oral advocacy, to be completed in compliance with requirements prescribed by the Dean of Law.

LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAWS 515 Resource Management Law
SI 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to the principles of Resource Management Law.

R LAWS 315, 415
LT Limited to: MPlan

LAWS 521 International Environmental Law
SI 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An introduction to the principles and sources of international environmental law, and an investigation of current issues including the impact of and on state sovereignty, and tensions between trade and environment.

R LAWS 421
LT Limited to: MPlan

Note(s): May not be credited together with LAWS 479 passed in 2001, 2002, or 2005-2008.

LAWS 540 Environmental Law
S2 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Analysis and assessment of the law relating to the use and protection of the physical environment.

R LAWS 440
LT Limited to: MPlan

LAWS 577 Advanced Resource Management Law
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An exploration of advanced topics in Resource Management Law.

P LAWS 515
R LAWS 315, 477
LT Limited to: MPlan

Linguistics

LING 112 Social Aspects of Language
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the analysis and description of language use in social settings: includes language change and death, and social factors such as gender and age.

SC Arts and Music

LING 214 Syntax
SI 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

An introduction to modern analytic and argumentative techniques for investigating syntactic phenomena in human language. The main language of exemplification will be English, although data from other languages will be discussed as appropriate.

P LING 111
SC Arts and Music

LING 215 Phonology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to descriptive and analytic techniques in phonology; the relation between phonology and morphology. The main language of exemplification will be English, although data from other languages will be discussed as appropriate.

P LING 111
SC Arts and Music

LING 231 Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages
SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A theoretical and practical introduction to the teaching of English to speakers of other languages.

P LING 111
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): May not be credited together with LING 220 passed in 2004 or 2005.

LING 314 Comparative Morphosyntax
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2018
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

An overview of recent morphological and syntactic research, based on data from a wide range of languages. Students will learn to understand the unity and diversity of the world's languages. No previous knowledge of languages other than English is required.

P One 200-level LING paper
SC Arts and Music

LING 315 Psycholinguistics
SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examination of the processes of perceiving and producing speech, including categorical perception, speech development, and their relation to linguistic theory.

P One 100-level LING paper
R LING 415
RP LING 215
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): LING 215 Phonology is strongly recommended.

LING 318 Child Language
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

By age five, children have acquired the essentials of their mother tongue. This paper examines the processes of first language acquisition, and its relevance to linguistic theory.

P One 200-level LING paper
SC Arts and Music

LING 319 Second Language Acquisition
SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines the process, research, and theories of second language acquisition (SLA), and factors that facilitate or impede SLA.

P One 200-level LING paper
SC Arts and Music

LING 320 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

P One 200-level LING paper
SC Arts and Music

LING 331 Advanced Topic in TESOL
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An advanced investigation into the principles and practice of teaching English to speakers of other languages.

P LING 231
SC Arts and Music

LING 332 TESOL Practicum
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Observations of and guided practice in teaching English to speakers of other languages.

P LING 231
R LING 432
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): May not be credited together with LING 320 or 423 passed in 2007 or 2008.

LING 415 Psycholinguistics
SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Examination of the processes of perceiving and producing speech, including categorical perception, speech development, and their relation to linguistic theory. Includes a research component.

R LING 315
LT GDipSLT, PGDipArts, BA(Hons)

LING 419 Language Teaching Methods and Materials
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Language teaching methods and materials. Theory and practice in methods and materials in a language of the student's choice.

LT BA(Hons), GDipSLT, PGDipArts

LING 421 Special Topic 2
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

LT BA(Hons), GDipSLT, PGDipArts

LING 422 Special Topic 3
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Sociocultural topics in language, its use and learning. Focuses on topics such as language and identity, language socialisation, and sociocultural theory in language research.

LT BA(Hons), GDipSLT, PGDipArts

LING 423 Special Topic 4
SI 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Explores word order and time in language processing.

LT BA(Hons), GDipSLT, PGDipArts

LING 432 Second Language Practicum
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Observations of and guided practice in teaching English to speakers of other languages.

PC LING 231
R LING 332
LT BA(Hons), GDipSLT, PGDipArts

Note(s): May not be credited together with LING 320 or 423 passed in 2007 or 2008.

LING 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts



Management

MANT 217 International Management
SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A brief analysis of the general features of the international management environment, including social, political, economic and technological contexts, leading to an ability to understand a range of international settings and begin to manage successfully internationally. The Pacific Rim and New Zealand's main trading partnerships will be emphasised.

P BSNS 105, MANT 102
SC Commerce

MANT 221 Communication Skills
Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical understanding of communication theory, processes and techniques at organisational, managerial and personal levels. Provides a framework for the development of practical communication skills in organisation settings.

P (BSNS 105, MANT 102) or 108 points
SC Commerce

MANT 222 Interpersonal/International Business Communication
SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A need to be aware of self, aware of others and to understand international New Zealand business at home or overseas is explored. Theory and practice are contextualised internationally.

P (BSNS 105, MANT 102) or 108 points
SC Commerce

MANT 250 Managing People
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

This paper is about the theory and practice of the management of people and their behaviour in organisations, from entry, to motivation, relationships, contributions, expectations, and exit.

P BSNS 105, 18 further points from Commerce
Schedule C
SC Commerce

MANT 251 Managing Organisations
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The theory and practice of organisation, focusing particularly on internal systems and processes of organising people, as well as strategies and consequences of an organisation's engagement with its external context.

P BSNS 105 and 18 further points from Commerce
Schedule C
SC Commerce

MANT 252 Developing Responsible Leadership
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to ethically responsible leadership with a focus on self-awareness of students' own values, strengths and weaknesses, and on developing skills through practical exercises and a social action project.

P 90 100-level points
SC Commerce

MANT 301 Managing Innovation and Growth
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The New Zealand context, theory and practice of innovation and growth in new and established organisations.

P 36 points from Commerce Schedule C
 R MANV 301
 SC Commerce

MANT 303 Entrepreneurship
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A survey of the major topics in entrepreneurship and the skills generally considered necessary for success in an entrepreneurial venture, with many sessions covered by entrepreneurs from all fields. The paper will be structured around a new venture case, and will develop understandings of the issues related to starting a new business.

P 36 points from Commerce Schedule C
 R MANV 303
 SC Commerce

MANT 330 Leadership
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Improves leadership ability by reflexively applying contemporary theories of leadership that emphasise building sustained relationships based on internal values to effect change.

P 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C
 SC Commerce

Note(s): May not be credited together with MANT 361 passed in 2011 or 2012.

MANT 331 Business Ethics
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Ethical issues in business including ethical theory and reasoning, nature and evolution of the business system, internal and external constituencies, and an examination of ethical functioning in business.

P 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C
 SC Commerce

MANT 332 International Management
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A theoretical framework for understanding the major organisations, processes and developments in the global environment and how these affect New Zealanders and our business organisations. Applications for managers of New Zealand-based firms are discussed.

P MANT 217 or 36 200-level MANT points
 SC Commerce

MANT 333 Operational Excellence
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Development, planning and implementation of operational and quality tools, techniques, and systems which are used to drive excellence in organisations and all business environments.

P MANT 212 or 251
 SC Commerce

MANT 334 Operations and Supply Chain Strategy
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores planning, organisation and control of the resources and capabilities to improve organisational performance and to satisfy customer requirements. Topics include, resource planning, demand management, procurement strategies, supply chain integration and network design.

P MANT 212 or 251
 SC Commerce

MANT 336 Organisation Theory: Work and Identity
 Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Critical and post-modern perspectives on organisations in their societal and institutional contexts. Insights into the wider forces affecting our knowledge and understanding of people at work.

P MANT 250, 251
 SC Commerce

MANT 337 Organisations and Sustainability
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines how businesses are responding to sustainability and climate change in the current socio-economic context, and encourages students to create alternative scenarios of future business worlds.

P MANT 251 or 36 200-level MANT points
 SC Commerce

MANT 338 Strategic Management
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Study of how organisations formulate and implement value-creating strategies in their competition with other organisations. Students are introduced to the key theories and concepts of strategic management and how these can be applied in a business context.

P 36 200-level MANT points
 SC Commerce

MANT 339 Human Resource Development
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The policy and practice of Human Resource Development (HRD). Focuses on theories of individual and organisational learning, HRD in organisations, the social and national context of HRD. Provides opportunities to practice HRD skills.

P MANT 250 or two of MANT 211, 214, 215, 221
 SC Commerce

MANT 341 Management in Asia-Pacific
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Understanding selected cultures of Asia-Pacific in relation to management practice.

P 36 200-level MANT points
 SC Commerce

MANT 343 Negotiation and Dispute Resolution
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Study of the theory and concepts of negotiation and of mediation as an alternative dispute resolution mechanism, and the development of practical negotiation and mediation skills for application in business and management systems.

P 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C
 SC Commerce

Note(s): Alternatively LAWS 313 or 413 may be taken as a prerequisite or corequisite.

MANT 344 Issues in Personnel
 Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Focuses on the importance of compensation and equal employment opportunities within organisations. Examines the way that employers seek to improve organisation effectiveness by the implementation of appropriate strategies.

P MANT 214
 SC Commerce

MANT 345 Strategic Human Resource Management
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores the policy and practice of strategic human resource management. Specific SHRM strategies are examined in the context of a case study. Adopts a practical approach to the concepts and practice of SHRM.

P MANT 214 or 250 or 339
 SC Commerce

MANT 346 Employment Relations
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines how employers, employees and their organisations achieve their objectives. Topics include collective and individual bargaining, mediation, grievance adjudication, industrial conflict, and an introduction to skills such as employment contract negotiation and interpretation.

P MANT 250 or LAWS 313 or 413
 SC Commerce

Note(s): Alternatively, LAWS 313 or 413 may be taken as a prerequisite or corequisite.

MANT 347 Occupational Psychology
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Study of applied organisational situations connected with why and how workers behave.

SC Commerce

Note(s): May not be credited together with MANT 360 passed in 2011 or 2012.

MANT 348 Chinese Business Cultures
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Chinese business interests are becoming increasingly dominant in the Asia-Pacific region. This paper places Chinese business practice in the context of Chinese culture, both that of the overseas Chinese and the people of mainland China.

P 54 200-level MANT points or 36 200-level CHIN points
 SC Commerce

Note(s): May not be credited together with MANT 359 passed in 1999-2002.

MANT 350 Challenges in Contemporary Management
 Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Transition from academic understanding to managerial practice merging and enhancing the skills and knowledge acquired in elective courses.

P MANT 250, 251, 36 300-level MANT points
 SC Commerce

MANT 358 Special Topic: Knowledge Management
 Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

P 36 200-level points
 SC Commerce

MANT 359 Special Topic
 Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

P 36 200-level MANT points
 SC Commerce

MANT 360 Special Topic
 Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Study of applied organisational situations connected with how workers behave and why.

P 36 200-level MANT points
 SC Commerce

MANT 361 Special Topic
 Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Contemporary theories of intercultural leadership and their application.

P 36 200-level MANT points
 SC Commerce

MANT 370 Management Practicum
 Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

A reflective learning opportunity in the workplace which will integrate academic constructs with management practice.

P 54 200-level MANT points
 R TOUR 307
 SC Commerce

MANT 414 Research Process
 S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Topics in research, history, philosophy, theory and practice. Topic emphasis and learning methods vary according to instructor and student interest.

P 72 300-level MANT points

MANT 415 Advanced Research Practice
 S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Provides both a theoretical understanding of research methods and the practical aspects of using such methods in student research.

P MANT 414

MANT 450 Governance and Social Responsibility
 ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Evaluate and critique the concept of social responsibility, understand the context of it and how it functions operationally and at the governance level.

P 72 300-level MANT points

MANT 451 Strategic Thinking
 ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Consideration of seminal and contemporary literature in strategic management across a range of subject areas in order to develop an appreciation for key questions that lie ahead for research and practice.

P 72 300-level MANT points

MANT 452 Labour and Employment Relations
 ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The history, theory and current practice of collective and individual labour and employment relations, including employee unions, collective bargaining, grievances, and the dispute resolution processes of negotiation, mediation, and arbitration.

P 72 300-level MANT points

MANT 453	Human Resource Management	ES	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points
Strategic evaluation of the role of people within organisations, critique of the motive behind how people act and critical engagement with literature to improve people practices.					
P	72 300-level MANT points				
MANT 454	Global Management	ES	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points
The broad and complex challenges of conducting business across national borders, from micro (e.g. management of cross-cultural and geographically-diverse teams) to macro (e.g. development of global strategies).					
P	72 300-level MANT points				
MANT 455	Leadership Development	ES	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points
Leadership literature and strategic evaluation of the importance of leaders for business and society, taking into consideration their responsibilities and decision-making from a variety of perspectives.					
P	72 300-level MANT points				
MANT 456	Operations Excellence	ES	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points
Operations excellence and value chain best practice, and the relationship between operational capability, business performance, and the development of sustainable competitive advantage.					
P	72 300-level MANT points				
MANT 457	Entrepreneurship	ES	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points
Issues facing entrepreneurs such as work-family balance, growth issues and access to finance.					
P	72 300-level MANT points				
MANT 458	Advanced Management Studies	ES	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points
Exploration, critical evaluation, and development of an in-depth appreciation of a selection of key topic areas within the management discipline.					
P	72 300-level MANT points				
MANT 480	Dissertation or Case Study	FY	0.3333 EFTS	OL, OC	40 points
A dissertation or case study of approximately 15,000 words.					
P	72 300-level MANT points				
LT	BCom(Hons), PGDipCom				

Māori Studies

MAOR 102	Māori Society	ES	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of Māori culture and society in traditional and contemporary contexts.					
SC	Arts and Music				
MAOR 103	Introduction to Ngāi Tahu	SI	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
An introduction to Ngāi Tahu society and culture, with emphasis on their distinctiveness and their role as <i>manawhenua</i> in the Otago region.					
SC	Arts and Music				
MAOR 105	Raranga Kete	Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017			
		0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points	
Introduction to working with <i>harakeke</i> (flax) including history, knowledge, <i>tikanga</i> and the application of these through the making of <i>kete timata</i> , <i>kono</i> , <i>kete kūmara</i> and <i>taonga tākaro</i> .					
R	MAOR 115				
SC	Arts and Music				
MAOR 108	Waiata: Te Tīmatanga	SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
An introductory study of various forms of <i>waiata</i> (Māori performing art) including haka from traditional to contemporary times. A practicum component is also included.					
SC	Arts and Music				

MAOR 110	Introduction to Conversational Māori	ES, SS	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
An introduction to Māori language with emphasis on pronunciation, greetings and forms of language in particular cultural contexts.					
R	MAOR 111 or 112 or any other more advanced Māori language paper.				
SC	Arts and Music				
<i>Note(s): (i) The prerequisite for MAOR 111 and 112 may be waived for students with evidence of equivalent prior knowledge. (ii) Students will be placed in MAOR language papers appropriate to their knowledge of Māori. A first year student placed in 200- or 300-level language papers will still have to pass MAOR papers worth at least 162 points in order to major in Māori Studies.</i>					
MAOR 111	Te Kākano I	SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
A post-introductory paper in Māori language that is taught mainly in Māori. Some previous knowledge of Māori language is essential.					
<i>He akoranga hei whakapakari i te reo o rātou kua timata kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. Ko te nuinga o te karaehe e whakaakona ana i te reo. Me mātua mōhio te akonga ki te mihi, ki te hanga i ētahi whakatakotoranga kōrero.</i>					
P	MAOR 110. If you have NCEA level one Māori then use the special permission process to enrol directly into MAOR 111. If you already have NCEA level two or level three Māori or the equivalent please enrol directly into MAOR 211.				
R	MAOR 131 or 112 or any other more advanced Māori language paper.				
SC	Arts and Music				
MAOR 112	Te Kākano 2	S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
Development of the skills taught in MAOR 111. Taught in Māori.					
<i>He akoranga hei whakapakari i te reo kua akona i MAOR 111. Ko te katoa o te karaehe e whakaakona ana i te reo Māori.</i>					
P	MAOR 111				
R	MAOR 131 or 211 or any other more advanced Māori language paper.				
SC	Arts and Music				
MAOR 115	Raranga Kete Whakairo	Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017			
		0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points	
Working with <i>harakeke</i> (flax) to make <i>kete pīkau</i> and <i>kete taha</i> , incorporating a range of patterns and designs.					
SC	Arts and Music				
MAOR 120	Introducing the Māori World	NI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
An introduction to the Māori world, including cultural concepts and practices, Treaty of Waitangi, pronunciation, greetings, songs, and forms of language appropriate to work contexts. Includes cultural experience practicum.					
R	(MAOR 102 and 110) or any other more advanced Māori language paper.				
SC	Arts and Music				
<i>Note(s): Students who have completed both MAOR 102 and 110, or any higher-level MAOR paper, are not eligible to enrol in this paper.</i>					
MAOR 202	Māori and Tikanga	S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
An examination of Māori culture in traditional and contemporary contexts.					
P	MAOR 102				
R	MAOR 222				
SC	Arts and Music				
MAOR 203	Ngāi Tahu Society	SI	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points
An introduction to the knowledge base of traditional Ngāi Tahu society, with emphasis on traditional lifestyles.					
P	MAOR 102 or 103				
SC	Arts and Music				
MAOR 204	Te Tiriti o Waitangi	SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points
The history and politics of <i>Te Tiriti o Waitangi</i> (The Treaty of Waitangi) in both its historical and contemporary contexts which advance an Indigenous position.					
P	MAOR 102 or 36 points				
R	MAOR 104				
SC	Arts and Music				

MAOR 207		Ngā Kōrero Nehe – Tribal Histories		
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016				
	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Study of Māori tribal history up to first contact with Pākehā; included are texts in Māori and English. Forms and issues respecting Māori historical knowledge are also taught.				
P	MAOR 102 or 36 points			
SC	Arts and Music			
MAOR 208		Ngā Manu Taki		
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
The study of famous Māori composers, the revival of some of their compositions and the execution of these compositions through high-level performance.				
P	MAOR 108			
SC	Arts and Music			
MAOR 210		Special Topic		
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016				
	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points	
SC	Arts and Music			
MAOR 211		Te Pihinga I		
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Taught in Māori, this is an intermediate language paper for students who have passed MAOR 112.				
<i>Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa he whakahōhōnu, he whakawhānui i te reo o te hunga kua puta atu i MAOR 112. Katoa ngā mahi o tēnei pepa kei te reo Māori.</i>				
P	MAOR 112 or 131. If you already have NCEA level three Māori or the equivalent then use the special permission process to enrol directly into MAOR 211.			
R	MAOR 231 or 212 or any other more advanced Māori language paper.			
SC	Arts and Music			
<i>Note(s): This paper is suitable for students who have completed 4-5 years of Māori language study at secondary school, or who have attended a Kura Kaupapa Māori/ Wharekura.</i>				
MAOR 212		Te Pihinga 2		
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Taught in Māori, this is a continuing intermediate language paper for students who have passed MAOR 211.				
<i>Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa he whakahōhōnu, he whakawhānui i te reo o te hunga kua puta atu i MAOR 112. Katoa ngā mahi o tēnei pepa kei te reo Māori.</i>				
P	MAOR 211			
R	MAOR 231 or 311 or any other more advanced Māori language paper.			
SC	Arts and Music			
MAOR 213		Te Mana o Te Reo		
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
The history and development of the Māori language. Along with its cultural context and consequences, various contemporary issues facing the language will be addressed.				
P	MAOR 102 or 36 points			
SC	Arts and Music			
MAOR 302		Whakapapa and Marae		
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Exploration of whakapapa (genealogically ordered knowledge), its physical manifestation, the marae (ritual centre of tribal communities across the Pacific), relevance to a post-Treaty-settlement, modern-day Aotearoa/New Zealand.				
P	MAOR 202			
SC	Arts and Music			
MAOR 303		Ngāi Tahu and the Natural World		
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016				
	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points	
An in-depth study of traditional Ngāi Tahu society and culture, with particular emphasis on their interaction with the environment and traditional forms of environmental management.				
P	18 200-level BTNY, ECOL, ENVI, GEOG, MAOR or ZOOL points			
SC	Arts and Music			
<i>Note(s): May not be credited together with MAOR 310 passed in 2004.</i>				
MAOR 304		Te Rōpū Whakamana i Te Tiriti – Waitangi Tribunal		
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Case studies of Māori interactions with the Waitangi Tribunal at <i>whānau</i> , <i>hapū</i> , and <i>iwi</i> (family, clan, tribe) levels to understand Māori society, economics, and politics.				

P EDUC 251 or SOWK 236 or 18 200-level HIST, LAWS, MAOR or POLS points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 307 Te Tūtakitanga o Ngā Ao e Rua
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of the post-contact Indigenous histories of Aotearoa and other parts of eastern Polynesia.

P 18 200-level HIST, MAOR or PACI points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 308 Ngā Hākinakina a Te Māori
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Various forms of technologies in Māori Performing Arts including *poi* and *patu*, etc. are examined. A practicum component is also included. Taught mainly in Māori.

P MAOR 208
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 310 Special Topic: Māori and Indigenous Development Ethics and Governance
S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Māori/Iwi social, economic and cultural development in the post-treaty settlement era, including modules that investigate the challenges Pacific nations are experiencing in the 21st century.

P 18 200-level MAOR points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 311 Te Māhuri I
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Taught in Māori, this is an advanced language paper for students who have passed MAOR 212.

Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa he whakahōhōnu, he whakawhānui i te reo o te hunga kua puta atu i MAOR 112. Katoa ngā mahi o tēnei pepa kei te reo Māori.

P MAOR 231 or 212
R MAOR 331 or 312 or any other more advanced Māori language paper.
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 312 Te Māhuri I
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Taught in Māori, this is a continuing advanced language paper for students who have passed MAOR311.

Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa he whakahōhōnu, he whakawhānui i te reo o te hunga kua puta atu i MAOR 113. Katoa ngā mahi o tēnei pepa kei te reo Māori.

P MAOR 311
R MAOR 331 or 431
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 313 Te Hiringa Taketake
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to Māori pedagogy, with an emphasis on the concepts and social structure that are integral for teaching and learning in Māori contexts.

P 18 200-level EDUC or MAOR points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 316 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P 18 200-level MAOR points
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 402 Taonga and Identity
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Exploration of the constraints and opportunities associated with maintaining an indigenous identity from a cultural heritage/taonga (Māori ancestral treasures/resources) perspective within Aotearoa/New Zealand today.

P MAOR 302

MAOR 404 Toitū te Whenua – Land, Lore and Colonialism
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL20 points

An examination of Māori attitudes to *whenua* (land) through *tikanga* (customary lore), and the influence of colonialism in the Māori world using Land Court Minute Books.

P (36 300-level ANTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, MFCCO or POLS points) or 30 LAWS points at 300-level or above
R MAOX 404

MAOR 407 Presenting Pacific Histories
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL20 points

Themes and theories in the representation of Indigenous histories of Aotearoa and other Islands of the Pacific.

P 36 300-level HIST, MAOR or PACI points
R MAOX 407

MAOR 410 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

P 36 300-level MAOR points

MAOR 414 He Pūkōrero – Theory and Research Methodologies
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Introduces theory and research methodologies by Māori, Pacific, Indigenous and Western intellectuals. Includes applied practicums introducing students to culturally appropriate research within Indigenous communities.

R MAOR 314
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

MAOR 415 Te Whakahauora i Ngā Reo Taketake
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS DL 20 points

A comparative study of Indigenous language decline and revitalisation that encompasses the impact of activism, education and politics on Indigenous languages in Aotearoa, Hawai'i, Canada and around the world.

P 36 300-level MAOR, EDUC, LING, PACI or POLS points
R MAOX 415

MAOR 417 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An examination of Māori tribal heritage as represented by taonga held within museum and national space.

P MAOR 312 or 331

MAOR 427 He Tuhituhinga
Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Taught in Māori, this paper examines Māori language texts to gain insight into Māori social, political and economic history.

He āta tātari i ētahi tuhituhinga reo Māori mai rā anōki nāianeī e pā ana ki te hitori ā-hāpori, ā-tōrangapū, ā-āhanga hoki o ngā iwi Māori.

P MAOR 331 or 311

MAOR 431 Te Kōhure
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Taught in Māori, this is an advanced-level paper for students who have passed Te Māhuri.

Ko te kaupapa he whakahōhōnu, he whakawhānui i te reo o te hunga kua puta mai i Te Māhuri. Katoa ngā āhuatanga o tēnei o ngā akoranga kei te reo Māori.

P MAOR 331 or 312
R MAOR 411

MAOR 490 He Raukura
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words on an approved topic.

P 72 300-level MAOR points
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

Marine Science

MARI 112 Global Marine Systems
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to physical properties and biogeography, physical and biological systems and their co-dependencies in the global ocean system.

SC Science

MARI 202 Marine Invertebrate Ecology and Biology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Study of the biology, ecology and behaviour of marine invertebrates, with particular emphasis on New Zealand marine species and communities.

P BIOL 112
SC Science

MARI 301 Marine Ecology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Ecology of organisms living in intertidal, subtidal, and pelagic marine environments.

P ECOL 111, 36 200-level points from Science Schedule C
RP CHEM 191, 205, STAT 110, ZOOL 221
SC Science

MARI 302 Biology and Behaviour of Marine Vertebrates
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Study of the biology, ecology and behaviour of marine vertebrates (fish, marine reptiles, seabirds and marine mammals), focusing on New Zealand species.

P ZOOL 221
SC Science

MARI 401 Advanced Methods in Marine Science
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced methods and techniques in field marine science, laboratory and analytical techniques, scientific research project planning, scientific writing and presentation of findings.

R MARI 419

Note: Admission to MARI 421-451 is subject to approval from Head of Department.

MARI 421 Specialist Topics in Physical Oceanography
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Detailed study of physical oceanography including ocean waves, analysis of oceanographic data, tides, tidal analysis, and ocean modelling. Includes field and laboratory work.

MARI 427 Marine Conservation Biology
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Basic issues in marine conservation including human impacts, marine reserves, fisheries management, and the impact of land management practices. Includes a short trawling trip.

MARI 429 Coastal Marine Environment
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An integrated approach to coastal marine environments such as estuaries, beaches, cliffs, and inlets. Includes interactions among physical processes, geology and history, water chemistry and pollution, and the biology of soft and hard shores.

MARI 431 Antarctic Marine Biology
FY 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Antarctic marine biology set in the context of Antarctica's unique geography, geology and climate. Evolution and adaptations of marine plants, invertebrates, fish, birds and mammals to the extreme cold of polar environments. Ecological interactions, energy flow and effects of ozone depletion.

MARI 432 Subtidal Marine Ecology
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Advanced topics in marine ecology. Includes field research trips to Stewart Island and Doubtful Sound.

MARI 433 Deep-Sea Biology
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The biology and ecology of deep-sea organisms, and the oceanographic processes supporting deep-sea ecosystems, with an emphasis on the New Zealand region.

MARI 451 Special Topic: Topics in Marine Biology
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Issues and concepts in communicating marine science to the public, to policy-makers, and to other scientists.

MARI 480 Independent Project
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

R MARI 481
LT PGDipSci

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; NI-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

MARI 481	Independent Project
ES	0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A single-semester paper representing half of MARI 480 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year).	
R	MARI 480
LT	PGDipSci
MARI 490	Dissertation
FY	0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.	
LT	BAppSc(Hons), PGDipSci
MARI 495	Master's Thesis Preparation
FY	0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.	
LT	MSc

Marketing Management

MART 112	Marketing Management
ES	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the marketing environment, customer types, buyer behaviour, market segmentation and product, pricing, distribution and promotion issues in the context of domestic and international product and service markets.	
R	MANV 101, MART 205, MARX 205, FOSC 112
SC	Commerce
MART 201	Integrated Marketing Communications
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The use of marketing communication tools such as advertising, promotion, publicity, public relations and sales management. The development of media plans and presentation skills will be stressed.	
P	MART 112, BSNS 103
SC	Commerce
MART 205	Marketing the Professional Practice
S2, Short Course	0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DLI 18 points
Advertising the professional practice; packaging of professional services; measuring and improving client satisfaction; the professional-client relationship; adding value to professional services; building reputation and image; fee setting; ethical issues.	
P	108 points
R	MART 112
LT	BDentTech, BDentTech(Hons)
SC	Commerce
<i>Note(s): Other students may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.</i>	
MART 207	Sports Marketing
SI	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of sports marketing, with particular emphasis on the New Zealand situation.	
P	108 points
SC	Commerce
MART 210	Consumer Behaviour
SI	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An in-depth examination of consumer behaviour, including psychological, sociological, and individual characteristics influencing consumer behaviour and the relationship between business, consumers and global consumption.	
P	MART 112, BSNS 103
SC	Commerce
MART 211	Products to Market
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Provides an in-depth understanding of the issues and considerations in the management and pricing of products, illustrates the role of pricing and product management in achieving strategic business goals, demonstrates the link between pricing and product management within the context of marketing channels.	
P	MART 112, BSNS 103
R	MART 202, 203
SC	Commerce

MART 212	Understanding Markets
SI	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to marketing research and data analysis and their role in solving problems encountered by businesses. The emphasis is placed on commissioning, assessing and interpreting quantitative and qualitative marketing research during a professional career.	
P	BSNS 102, 103, MART 112
R	MART 307
SC	Commerce
MART 301	Strategic Marketing Management
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Elements of marketing strategy are considered to establish a framework that incorporates marketing within the overall corporate planning process. Processes such as competitor analysis, market segmentation, and positioning are examined.	
P	(BSNS 102 or QUAN 101), (MART 201, 202, 203) or (BSNS 102 or QUAN 101), (MART 211, one of (MART 201, 210, 212))
SC	Commerce
MART 304	Sales and Sales Management
SI	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of selling and sales management, integrating these concepts into the 'best practice' of modern business.	
P	Two of (MART 201-203) or two of (MART 201, 210-212)
SC	Commerce
MART 305	Societal Issues in Marketing
SI	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The relationships between marketing, public policy, and social and environmental values are examined with reference to legal issues.	
P	Two of (MART 201-203) or two of (MART 201, 210-212)
SC	Commerce
MART 306	Innovation and New Product Development
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The theory and practice of market-led innovation and new product development from idea generation through to the product launch and post-launch evaluation.	
P	Two of (MART 201-203) or two of (MART 201, 210, 211, 212)
R	MANV 302
SC	Commerce
MART 307	Marketing Research Methods
SI	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the design and implementation of marketing research. Emphasis is placed on the appropriate choice and design of marketing research methodologies; the interpretation, use and dissemination of marketing information. Both qualitative and quantitative approaches are addressed.	
P	MART 112, (BSNS 102 or QUAN 101), BSNS 103
R	MART 212
SC	Commerce
MART 325	Services Marketing
SI	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Services marketing and service management between firms and their customers. This paper is vital to any understanding of contemporary marketing, including relationship marketing and the co-creation of value.	
P	Two of (MART 201-203) or two of (MART 201, 210, 211, 212)
SC	Commerce
MART 326	International and Export Marketing
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The analysis and application of marketing principles in an international context.	
P	Two of (MART 201-203) or two of (MART 201, 210, 211, 212)
SC	Commerce
MART 328	Business to Business Marketing
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The creation and management of relationships between companies working in extended networks. A state-of-the-art view of business marketing theory and practice.	
P	Two of (MART 201-203) or two of (MART 201, 210, 211, 212)
SC	Commerce

MART 329	Consumer Behaviour
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Develops an in-depth study of a number of concepts in consumer behaviour within the context of consumer culture.	
P	Two of (MART 201-203) or two of (MART 201, 210, 211, 212)
SC	Commerce
MART 330	Special Topic: Creative Marketing Communication
S2	0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The theoretical and practical application of language and visualisation in the context of advertising; the aesthetics of business communication in multi-media contexts; development of critical and evaluative skills.	
P	54 200-level points including MART 201
SC	Commerce
MART 355	Business Project
FY	0.3 EFTS OL, OC 36 points
A practical marketing project.	
P	(MART 201-203, MART 307 with an average of grade B across all papers) or three of (MART 201, 210, 211, 212 with an average of grade B across all papers)
SC	Commerce
<i>Note(s): Prerequisites must be passed with a grade average of at least B.</i>	
MART 401	Topics in Advanced Marketing I
FY	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
The history and philosophy of marketing thought and the design, application and critique of data analysis techniques used in marketing research. This paper consists of two compulsory modules: Advanced Marketing Analysis module (10 points) and Marketing Theory module (10 points).	
P	72 300-level MART points (including MART 301, 307)
MART 402-407	Topics in Advanced Marketing 2-7
FY	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points each
Any two modules from a selection of modules offered (each worth 10 points), subject to availability.	
P	72 300-level MART points (including MART 301, 307)
MART 408	Topics in Advanced Marketing 8
FY	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
A research methods module (10 points) and any other module (10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.	
P	72 300-level MART points (including MART 301, 307)
MART 409	Topics in Advanced Marketing 9
Short Course	0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Three approved modules from a selection of modules offered (each worth 10 points), subject to availability.	
<i>Note(s): Available only to international students enrolled under exchange agreements.</i>	
MART 448	Advanced Business Analytics
S2	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Application of advanced analytics in a business context using SAS. Topics include: data marts, data access and integration, predictive modelling, design of experiments, segmentation, forecasting.	
P	BSNS 102 or STAT 110
MART 480	Dissertation or Case Study
FY	0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A dissertation or case study of not more than 8,000 words and a research methods module (10 points).	
PC	MART 431, 432
R	MART 481
LT	BCom(Hons)
MART 481	Special Project in Marketing
FY	0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
Consists of a special project in marketing (30 points) and a research methods module (10 points).	
P	72 300-level MART points (including MART 301, 307)
LT	PGDipCom

MART 485 Dissertation or Case Study
Not offered in 2015 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 36 points
A single-semester paper representing half of MART 480 (normally taken by approved students in the second semester and again in the first semester of the following year).

Mathematics

MATH 101 Supplementary Algebra I
ES 0.075 EFTS OL, OC 9 points
This paper is the algebra half of MATH 160.

SC Arts and Music, Science
Note(s): MATH 101 and 102 cannot be taken in the same semester; instead students should take MATH 160.

MATH 102 Supplementary Calculus I
ES, NI 0.075 EFTS OL, OC 9 points
This paper is the calculus half of MATH 160.

R FINQ 102, QUAN 102
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note(s): MATH 101 and 104 cannot be taken in the same semester; instead students should take MATH 160.

MATH 103 Supplementary Algebra 2
ES 0.075 EFTS OL, OC 9 points
This paper is the algebra half of MATH 170.

P MATH 101 or 160
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note(s): MATH 103 and 104 cannot be taken in the same semester; instead students should take MATH 170.

MATH 104 Supplementary Calculus 2
ES 0.075 EFTS OL, OC 9 points
This paper is the calculus half of MATH 170.

P MATH 102 or 160
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note(s): MATH 103 and 104 cannot be taken in the same semester; instead students should take MATH 170.

MATH 151 General Mathematics
S1, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A service paper in mathematical methods, including both calculus and algebra techniques, and recommended for students who have insufficient achievement in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) but have sufficient achievement in NCEA Level 2 Mathematics (or equivalent). Students who have gained 12 credits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus or 18 credits in NCEA Level 3 Statistics and Modelling or an equivalent qualification will not normally be accepted into this paper (for which Head of Department approval is required).

R FINQ 102, MATH 160, 170, QUAN 102
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note(s): MATH 151 cannot be credited to a degree if FINQ 102, MATH 160, 170, or QUAN 102 has been passed previously or is being taken concurrently.

MATH 160 Mathematics I
ES, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This paper consists of half algebra and half calculus, and is the main entry point to 100-level mathematics. The paper provides the basis for progression to MATH 170 and then to 200-level mathematics, as well as an adequate background to support other subjects.

R FINQ 102, QUAN 102
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note(s): Recommended for students who have passed at least 12 credits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus (or equivalent) or have passed at least 18 credits in NCEA Level 3 Statistics and Modelling. Weaker students should seek advice and might first consider taking MATH 151. Advanced placement into MATH 170 may be allowed for suitably qualified students.

MATH 170 Mathematics 2
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This paper, half algebra and half calculus, builds on the material introduced in MATH 160. Suitably qualified candidates, typically those who have achieved mainly Excellences and Merits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus (or equivalent), may be allowed advanced placement directly into MATH 170. The paper provides

the basis for progression to 200-level mathematics as well as a good mathematical background to support other subjects.

P MATH 160
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 201 Real Analysis
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This paper is an introduction to the basic techniques of real analysis in the familiar context of single-variable calculus.

P MATH 170
R MATH 353
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 202 Linear Algebra
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This paper is an introduction to the fundamental ideas and techniques of linear algebra and the application of these ideas to computer science and the sciences.

P MATH 170
R MATH 242, 341
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 203 Calculus of Several Variables
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
This paper is an introduction to the mathematics of curves, surfaces and volumes in three-dimensional space, and extends the notions of differentiation and integration to higher dimensions.

P MATH 170
R MATH 251
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 272 Discrete Mathematics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Graph theory and algorithms; combinatorial counting techniques; sets, relations, modular arithmetic and applications to cryptography. There will be an emphasis on both proof techniques and practical algorithms.

P MATH 170 or 103
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 301 Hilbert Spaces
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to Hilbert spaces and linear operators on Hilbert spaces, grounded in applications to Fourier analysis, spectral theory and operator theory.

P MATH 201, 202
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 302 Complex Analysis
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Develops the differential and integral calculus of functions of a complex variable, and its applications.

P MATH 201
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 304 Partial Differential Equations
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduction to the theory of partial differential equations by discussing the main examples (Laplace equation, heat equation, wave equation and transport equations) and their applications.

P MATH 202, 203, (MATH 262 or COMO 204)
R MATH 362
RP MATH 301
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 306 Geometry of Curves and Surfaces
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to differential geometry with a focus on the structure of two-dimensional surfaces.

P MATH 202, 203
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 342 Modern Algebra
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Introduces the modern algebraic concepts of a group and a ring. These concepts occur throughout modern mathematics and this paper looks at their properties and some applications.

P MATH 202
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 374 Mathematical Physics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Techniques and applications of classical mechanics: calculus of variations, Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formulations. The special theory of relativity and applications: relativistic mechanics, electrodynamics in covariant form. Cosmology.

P MATH 203, 36 300-level MATH or PHSI points
R PHSI 334, 336
RP (COMO 204 or MATH 262), PHSI 231, 232
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 401-412 Special Topics
S1 or S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points each

MATH 401-412 are papers in advanced mathematics, representing both the classical core of the subject and its modern developments and applications. Details of these papers are available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

MATH 490 Dissertation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci

MATH 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc, MA

Media, Film and Communication

MFCO 101 Understanding Film
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to the basic analytical and critical skills as they apply to the study of moving images, specifically film. Issues of form, style and genre are addressed.

R FIME 101
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 102 Understanding Contemporary Media
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to both the historical framework of media studies and the emergent contemporary discourses that define the discipline. Students will confront a series of issues (politics, aesthetics, and ideology) related to the topical concerns of media and communication theory.

R FIME 102
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 103 Introduction to Communication Studies
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to communication theories, media and genres.

R COMS 101
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 113 Screen Production: Light, Sound, Motion
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to basic elements of studio production including lighting, sound, camera, and broadcast systems, with an emphasis on live news and current affairs broadcasting.

SC Arts and Music

MFCO 201 The History of Film
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An historical survey of the major developments in film history.

P 18 MFCO or FIME points
R FIME 201
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 202 Theory of Communication Studies
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Communication theory as it applies to cultural, media, and technological contexts and processes.

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; NI-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.
Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

P MFCO 103 or COMS 101 or 72 points
R COMS 101
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 203 Media History

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A survey of the major developments in media history. Explores the complex interaction among media institutions, technological developments, cultural identity, and social context.

P 18 MFCO or COMS points
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): May not be credited together with COMS 206 passed in 2006-2008.

MFCO 205 Communication Research Methods

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to communication research and methods used to conduct research on communication.

P 18 MFCO or COMS points
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 212 Media and Intercultural Communication

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical and theoretical study of contemporary issues related to inter-group relations and community, indigenous rights and global media, pornography and violence, gender and race.

P 18 MFCO or FIME points
R FIME 202
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 213 Film Genres

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A detailed study of a particular film genre, or genres, such as film noir, science fiction, the western, the musical.

P 18 MFCO or FIME points
R FIME 203
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): Students may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MFCO 216 New Zealand Cinema

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of New Zealand film with emphasis placed upon historical and theoretical approaches.

P 18 MFCO, ENGL or FIME points
R FIME 206
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 217 Television Studies

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Surveys the large and growing field of scholarly television studies. Discusses a broad range of theoretical and critical material that looks at television in relationship to culture, politics, gender, race, and class. Places the study of television in a New Zealand and international context.

P 18 MFCO or FIME points
R FIME 207
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 219 Broadcast and News Media

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the study of news and the practice of news production. Students will be exposed to real production processes and will work in local broadcast environments.

P 18 points
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 230 Special Topic

Not offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

This paper provides students with basic writing skills across a range of media and examines the institutional contexts of media text production.

SC Arts and Music

MFCO 251 Television Studio Production

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the practical elements of studio-based television production.

P 18 MFCO, COMS or FIME points
R COMS 250, MFCO 250
SC Arts and Music

Admission to MFCO 251 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact the Department of Media, Film and Communication (<http://www.otago.ac.nz/mfco/>) to complete an application form by 11 February 2015. Late applications may be considered.

MFCO 301 Film and Media Theory

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A survey of the major critical and theoretical approaches to film and media to include the impact on contemporary digital media convergence and transmedia productions.

P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points or GEND 205 or 305
R FIME 301
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 303 Advanced Communication Theory

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

News media routine processes, mythologies, structural constraints, access and equity; discourses and social contexts of news production.

P 18 200-level MFCO or COMS points or GEND 205 or 305
R COMS 301
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 312 Communication and the City

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The consequences of evolving communication and media technologies for cities, how they are represented, and for urban economies and ways of life.

P 18 200-level MFCO or COMS points
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): May not be credited together with COMS 305 passed in 2006-2008.

MFCO 313 Culture, Politics, Policy and Global Media

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Bringing together issues of theory and praxis, this paper concerns the impact of global media on politics, culture and everyday life as well as the organisation of global media, industrial and cultural practices in the information age. What is a media event? Who is in control of the media? How do the media shape culture and politics?

P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points
R FIME 303
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 314 French Cinema

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Selected topics in French cinema since 1945.

P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points
R FIME 304
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 315 Digital Media and Society

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Critical debates on digital media; exploring the history of the digital as a worldview, as a crucial moment in the development of contemporary capitalism, and as a rapidly evolving technology.

P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): May not be credited together with FIME 305 passed in 2006 or 2007.

MFCO 316 German Cinema

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An advanced study of the development of German cinema from the silent era to the present which centres on issues arising from German responses to the onset of modernity, the demands of the fascist period, the renegotiation of personal, social and national identity after 1945 and the experience of postmodern culture.

P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points or one of GERM 202, 203, 242-244
R FIME 307
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 317 Digital Culture

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of new modes of communication, representation and social practices in the digital context. The paper approaches digital culture from historical, social, theoretical and aesthetic perspectives.

P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points
R FIME 308
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 318 Indigenous Representation and Cinema(s)

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Cinema's role in colonisation; the representation and stereotyping of minorities, specifically indigenous minorities; and discussion of native/indigenous peoples' portrayals of themselves.

P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): May not be credited together with FIME 310 passed in 2007 or 2008.

MFCO 319 Contemporary American Cinema

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of a topic or topics pertaining to contemporary American cinema - such as the romantic comedy, the science fiction film, documentary genres, new technologies in American cinema, global Hollywood.

P 18 200-level MFCO points
R FIME 311
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MFCO 320 Irish and Australian Film: Contested Identities

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Comparing and contrasting the representation of identity in Irish and Australian film in terms of semiotics, post-colonial theory, and cultural materialism, with reference to the institutions, processes and politics of film production.

P 18 200-level MFCO points
R FIME 312
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MFCO 321 Strategic Communication

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the philosophical assumptions, principles and practices that inform institutional approaches to communication in government, commercial and community sectors, with an emphasis on Not for Profit organisations.

P 18 200-level MFCO or COMS points
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): May not be credited together with MFCO 311 passed 2009-2011.

MFCO 332 Special Topic

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A selected topic in media, film and communication.

P 18 200-level MFCO points
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 401 Advanced Media, Film and Communication Theory

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Current issues and theoretical debates in Film, Media and Communication Studies and provides students with writing, research and organisational skills necessary for an Honours degree.

P 54 300-level MFCO or FIME points
R MFCO 403, COMS 401, FIME 401

MFCO 404 Classical Hollywood Cinema

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

History of Hollywood cinema from the 1920s to the 1960s; aesthetics and economics of classical Hollywood studio cinema; genre, authorship, ideology, and censorship in Hollywood; classicism and post-classicism in American cinema.

P 54 300-level MFCO points

MFCO 407 Special Topic: Audience Studies

SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

P 54 300-level MFCO points

MFCO 408 A Topic in Cinema, Gender and Sexuality

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An examination of a topic or topics that address the intersection between cinema, gender and sexuality - such as the representation of women in film, cinema audiences and gender, desire and the gaze in the cinema.

P 54 300-level MFCO, GEND or FIME points
R FIME 406

MFCO 409 Advanced Media History

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Developments in the history of broadcasting during the past century and the history of other media. Interactions among media institutions, technological developments, cultural identity, and social context. Different approaches to writing media history.

P 54 300-level MFCO points

MFCO 410 Documentary Film and Media
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Historical development of documentary from dawn of cinema to present trans-media environment; important movements and methods of documentary practice; a range of theoretical and critical perspectives upon contemporary documentary.

P 54 300-level points

MFCO 413 Advanced Theory of Global Communication
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Contemporary theories of global communication, the formation of contemporary institutions and practices, and their impact.

R COMS 411

MFCO 431 Advanced Environmental Communication
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points
Instruction and research in specific advanced topics in environmental communication.

P 54 300-level MFCO or FIME points
R COMS 431

MFCO 441 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Instruction and research in a specific advanced topic in communication studies.

MFCO 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved research topic.
R COMS 490, FIME 490
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

Medical Laboratory Science

MELS 207 Introduction to Diagnostic Pathology
S2 0.214 EFTS OL, OC 27 points
An introduction to diagnostic laboratory science, with an emphasis on student-directed learning. Examines professional and ethical issues, and includes modules on Medical Informatics, Haematology, Clinical Biochemistry, Microbiology, Histology and Transfusion Science.
LT BMLSc

MELS 221 Microbes to Medicine (for BMLSc)
S1 0.1425 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Fundamental concepts in microbiology, building from the characteristics of microorganisms, through the handling and containment of microorganisms, to medical microbiology and immunology.

R MICR 221
LT BMLSc

MELS 223 Infection and Immunity (for BMLSc)
S2 0.1425 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The epidemiology and pathogenesis of infectious diseases, the response of the immune system to microbial antigens, and how the response is measured.
R MICR 223
LT BMLSc

MELS 230 Biochemistry (for BMLSc)
S1 0.1425 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Gene and genome structure and function. DNA replication. Genetic code and protein synthesis. Concepts of DNA cloning and gene analysis in disease and forensics. Concepts of gene therapy. Concepts of energy metabolism involving carbohydrates, fats and proteins. Regulation and integration of metabolism. Cell signalling in health and disease. Role of clinical diagnostics. Metabolic processes in drug metabolism and body organ function.
R BIOC 221-223, 230
LT BMLSc

MELS 241 Human Biology: Cells to Systems (for BMLSc)
S1 0.1425 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The structural and functional organisation of the human body at cellular, tissue, system and regional levels.

R ANAT 241
LT BMLSc

MELS 251 Physiology (for BMLSc)
S1 0.166 EFTS OL, OC 21 points
Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of medical laboratory science.

R PHSL 231-233, 251
LT BMLSc

MELS 301 Diagnostic Chemical Pathology
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
A study of systematic chemical pathology, including the major organ systems, their diseases and biochemical abnormalities, metabolic diseases, and the molecular basis of inherited diseases including basic analytical techniques, instrumentation and data-processing.

LT BMLSc

MELS 302 Haematology and Transfusion Science
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Provides basic knowledge in haematology and immuno-haematology and comprises the study of the cellular components of blood, their functions, the haemostatic processes and outlines disease processes affecting them.

LT BMLSc

MELS 304 Principles of Pathology
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
The scientific study of disease processes that result in morphological and functional changes in cells, tissues and organs, includes an introduction to anatomic pathology and pathophysiology. The basic processes of degeneration, cell death, inflammation, immunological reactions, tissue repair and disorder of growth including neoplasia.

R PATH 304
LT BMLSc

MELS 305 Elements of Histotechnology
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of histotechnology, cytology and diagnostic electron microscopy.

LT BMLSc

MELS 306 Medical Microbiology
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
Infectious diseases of humans and their causative agents; the molecular basis of microbial pathogenesis; the prevention, laboratory diagnosis and treatment of infection.

LT BMLSc

MELS 401 Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
The advanced study of chemical pathology and clinical chemistry.

R MELX 401
LT BMLSc

MELS 402 Clinical Microbiology
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
A full-time course undertaken in an approved medical microbiology laboratory over a period of one semester.

R MELX 402
LT BMLSc

MELS 403 Clinical Virology
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points
A full-time course undertaken in an approved medical virology laboratory over a period of one semester.

R MELX 403
LT BMLSc

MELS 404 Diagnostic Molecular Pathology
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

The study of human chromosomes, their abnormalities and relations to diseases, and the pre- and post-natal diagnosis of genetic disorders.

R MELX 404
LT BMLSc

MELS 405 Cytopathology
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

Includes the theory of cytopathology supported by relevant practical aspects as a comprehensive basis to diagnostic cytopathology. Routine procedures including collection, fixation, processing and staining of cytological specimens.

LT BMLSc

MELS 406 Haematology
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

Builds on the basic knowledge acquired in year three. In addition to in-depth study of the cellular components of blood, the haemostatic mechanisms and their associated disease processes, an understanding of genetically determined blood disorders will be acquired.

LT BMLSc

MELS 407 Histopathology
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

Provides in-depth coverage of histopathology including the theory and practice of the routine procedures of tissue fixation and processing, microtomy and staining, as well as the more sophisticated techniques of histochemistry and autoradiography.

LT BMLSc

MELS 408 Transfusion Science
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

Builds on the basic knowledge acquired in year three. An in-depth study of the blood group serology for the major blood group systems, infectious disease testing, production of blood components, and quality control. Selected topics in clinical transfusion practice, immunologically-related disorders and tissue typing are included.

LT BMLSc

MELS 409 Clinical Immunology
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

A full-time course undertaken in an approved medical immunology laboratory over a period of one semester.

LT BMLSc

MELS 510 Advanced Medical Laboratory Science Practice
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Course work in a Medical Laboratory Science discipline at an advanced level with an emphasis on current areas of research and emerging diagnostic techniques and their application in managing disease.

LT PGDipMLSc
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

MELS 516 Haematology
ES 0.1875 EFTS OL, OC 60 points
L Dunedin, Wellington

MELS 580 Research Project
ES, FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

A supervised research project up to 10,000 words involving the development, implementation and reporting of an original topic in the student's area of professional interest.

P One of MELS 501-508 or MELS 510
LT PGDipMLSc
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

Note(s): MELS 510 and 580 are taught at the Dunedin School of Medicine and the Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Medicine and Health Sciences. However, not all 500-level MELS papers may be available at all three Schools of Medicine in any given year. Contact the Medical Laboratory Science Programme Director for further details.

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; NI-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

Medical Technology

MTEC 701 Biomedical Science for Medical Technicians
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
Cardiovascular physiology and pathophysiology, respiratory physiology and pathophysiology, the physiology of sleep, and respiratory and cardiovascular pharmacology.
LT PGCertMedTech, PGDipMedTech
L Wellington

MTEC 702 Physiological Monitoring for Medical Technicians
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The principles of physiological monitoring of cardiovascular, respiratory and neurological status, imaging, and the interpretation of physiological data.
LT PGCertMedTech, PGDipMedTech
L Wellington

MTEC 703 Cardiovascular Science for Medical Technicians
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
The physiology of the cardiovascular system and changes in cardiovascular function in abnormal physiological and pathological conditions.
P MTEX 701 or MTEC 701
LT PGDipMedTech
L Wellington

MTEC 704 Cardiovascular Technology
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An understanding of the principles underlying the measurement of cardiovascular function, the interpretation of cardiovascular data, and therapeutic use of advanced cardiology technology.
P MTEX 702 or MTEC 702
LT PGDipMedTech
L Wellington

MTEC 705 Sleep Medicine
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An understanding of normal sleep and factors that alter sleep and wakefulness, and pathophysiological sleep disorders.
P MTEX 701 or MTEC 701
LT PGDipMedTech
L Wellington

MTEC 706 Sleep Technology
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points
An understanding of principles underlying the measurement of sleep and sleep-related disorders, and appropriate therapeutic interventions.
P MTEX 702 or MTEC 702
LT PGDipMedTech
L Wellington

Medicine

MICN 201 Medicine Second Year
FY 0.975 EFTS OL, OC 120 points
LT MB ChB

MICN 301 Medicine Third Year
FY 0.975 EFTS OL, OC 120 points
LT MB ChB

MICN 401 Medicine Fourth Year
FY 1 EFTS OL, OC 120 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

MICN 501 Medicine Fifth Year
FY 1 EFTS OL, OC 120 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

MICN 621 Medicine Sixth Year 1st Quarter
N2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

MICN 622 Medicine Sixth Year 2nd Quarter
N2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

MICN 623 Medicine Sixth Year 3rd Quarter
N2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

MICN 624 Medicine Sixth Year 4th Quarter
N2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

Microbiology

MICR 221 Microbes to Medicine
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Fundamental concepts in microbiology, building from the characteristics of microorganisms, through the handling and containment of microorganisms, to medical microbiology and immunology.
P CELS 191, CHEM 191, 36 further 100-level points
R MELS 221
RP HUBS 191
RC GENE 221
SC Science

MICR 222 Microbes in Action
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The ecology and functional diversity of microorganisms in natural ecosystems and the use of microorganisms in bioremediation, biocontrol, and industrial processes.
P CELS 191, CHEM 191, 36 further 100-level points
RP MICR 221
SC Science

MICR 223 Infection and Immunity
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The epidemiology and pathogenesis of infectious diseases, the response of the immune system to microbial antigens, and how the response is measured.
P HUBS 191, 54 further points
R MELS 223
RP MICR 221
SC Science

Note(s): Before proceeding to 300-level papers, students majoring in Microbiology should normally have passed MICR 221-223 (or MICR 201 and 202) and GENE 221.

MICR 331 Food Microbiology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The fundamentals of food microbiology and its importance to the community; food preservation; food-borne infections; the microbiological analysis of foods including data interpretation.
P MICR 221
SC Science

MICR 332 Health Microbiology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Disease mechanisms of key microbial pathogens, and the host immune response to these pathogens. Treatment or control of microbial diseases. Microbial strategies to evade the immune system or resist antibiotics.
P MICR 223
RP MICR 221
SC Science

MICR 334 Advanced Immunology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Mechanisms of immune activation and tolerance, molecular immunology, allergy, autoimmunity, immunodeficiency, immunoendocrinology, tumour immunotherapy and transplant immunology. Tools for tumour immunotherapy, fluorescent cell sorting, lymphocyte activation, cytotoxicity and cytokine assays.
P MICR 223
RP MICR 221
SC Science

MICR 335 Molecular Microbiology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
The bacterial nucleoid and its influence on gene expression. Molecular mechanisms by which bacteria adapt to environmental change. Regulation of gene expression by proteins and small RNAs. Pathogen evolution.
P MICR 221 or GENE 221
SC Science

MICR 336 Applied and Environmental Microbiology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Fundamental principles of environmental microbiology and microbial biotechnology for the generation of products and processes for industry and the environment including biofuels, bioremediation, recombinant proteins and the commercialisation of science.
P MICR 221
RP MICR 222
SC Science

MICR 337 Virology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
How viruses recognise and infect cells. Molecular aspects of viral replication. How viruses interact with the host and cause disease with emphasis on contemporary human viral diseases.
P MICR 221 or 223 or GENE 221
SC Science

MICR 360 Special Topics: Preparation for Postgraduate Study
FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Tutorial-based paper covering contemporary topics in Microbiology and Immunology. Designed to develop skills required for the critical analysis of the scientific literature and for effective oral and written communication.
SC Science

MICR 461 Molecular Microbiology
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

MICR 462 Microbiology and Immunology Research
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

MICR 463 Trends in Microbiology
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

MICR 464 Medical Microbiology and Immunology
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

MICR 480 Research Project
FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.
LT PGDipSci

MICR 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.
LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons)

MICR 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.
LT MSc

Ministry

MINS 403 Theological Reflection
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

The study of processes for relating life situations to critical reflection on Christian tradition and for bringing theological research into conversation with situation-based reflection.
R MINX 403
LT MMin, PGDipMin

MINS 405 Special Topic: The Missional Church
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

A special topic in the study of ministry.
R MINX 405
LT MMin, PGDipMin

MINS 406 Leadership in Congregations
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Critical reflection on the nature of leadership in Christian congregations, focusing on understandings and models of effective leadership, and the nature of congregations as social and religious organisations.
R MINX 406
LT MMin, PGDipMin

MINS 407 Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context
 Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

An exploration of communication issues that affect congregations and ministry organisations today, including interpreting the Bible and preaching in an increasingly secular world, as well as digital and online communication.

R PASX 311 or PAST 311
 LT MMin, PGDipMin, PGDipTheol, BTheol(Hons)

MINS 408 Ministry in a Culturally Diverse Society (Advanced)
 S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points

An exploration of ministry in a multicultural society, including theology of culture, the changing characteristics of New Zealand culture, and ministry in a multicultural society with a foundational bicultural commitment.

R PAST 314
 LT MMin, PGDipMin

Note(s): (i) May not be credited together with PASX 308 or MINX 405 passed in 2012. (ii) Admission subject to Departmental approval.

MINS 590 Research Project
 FY 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

Supervised individual research on an approved topic.

R MINX 590
 LT MMin, PGDipMin

Note(s): With approval from the Head of Department, MINS 590 may also be taken on a part-time and/or part-year basis.

Molecular Basis of Health and Disease

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements.

Molecular Biotechnology

See Applied Science programme requirements.

Musculoskeletal Medicine

MSME 701 Clinical Diagnosis
 S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Clinical diagnosis and evaluation of patients with musculoskeletal pain and dysfunction. Emphasis is on learning musculoskeletal clinical examination and diagnostic skills, with an evidence-based approach to the use of manual skills and clinical tests. This paper is restricted to medical graduates, and is a prerequisite for MSMX 709. 8-day on-campus course.

LT PGCertMSM, PGDipMSM, PGDipHealSc, MHealSc
 L Christchurch

MSME 702 Musculoskeletal Tissues
 S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

An evaluation of the normal and abnormal structure and function of neuromusculoskeletal tissues. Includes the anatomy, histology, physiology and pathology of these tissues.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhy, MPhy
 L Christchurch

MSME 703 Musculoskeletal Disorders
 S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Clinical evaluation, assessment and management of a wide range of musculoskeletal disorders. Focuses on a clinical approach to musculoskeletal problems as they present in primary care.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGCertPHC, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPHC, PGDipPhy, MPhy
 L Christchurch

MSME 704 Introduction to Pain
 S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

An overview of the current understanding of pain as a multi-dimensional phenomenon, including: pain concepts and history; the neuropathophysiology of peripheral and central pain mechanisms; pain measurement; and the psychological, social and economic aspects of both acute and chronic pain.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGCertPHC, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPHC, PGDipPhy, MPhy
 L Christchurch

MSME 705 Regional Disorders - Spine
 Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

An evaluation of the structure, function, disorders, and diseases of the vertebral column and its associated tissues. Includes an overview of anatomy, biomechanics, pathology, clinical assessment and treatment options.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhy, MPhy

MSME 706 Regional Disorders - Limbs
 Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

An evaluation of the structure, function, disorders and diseases of the limbs. Includes an overview of anatomy, biomechanics, pathology, clinical assessment and treatment options.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhy, MPhy

MSME 707 Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation
 S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Focuses on the prevention and rehabilitation of musculoskeletal disorders. Includes an overview of the principles of epidemiology, critical understanding and analysis of research, clinical decision analysis, and clinical epidemiology.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhy, MPhy
 L Christchurch

MSME 708 Introduction to Pain Management
 S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Current understanding of the best practice principles for the management and treatment of all forms of musculoskeletal pain and dysfunction, including modern psychosocial approaches to pain therapy.

LT MHealSc, MPhy, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhy
 L Christchurch

MSME 709 Clinical Therapeutics
 S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

This paper is a progression from MSMX 701. This is an on-campus, hands-on course, designed to teach postgraduate medical students specific practical clinical skills in the treatment of musculoskeletal disorders, including the assessment of efficacy according to the current evidence-based principles.

P MSMX 701 or MSME 701
 LT PGCertMSM, PGDipMSM, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
 L Christchurch

MSME 710 Recreational and Sports Injuries
 Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Evaluation and management of musculoskeletal injuries and disorders associated with recreational and sporting pursuits. This includes the epidemiology, biomechanics, and classification of sports injuries, and the principles of injury assessment, treatment and rehabilitation.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhy, MPhy

MSME 711 Pain Assessment
 S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Clinical pain assessment in the context of New Zealand society: principles, procedures and physical resources. The economic and health effect of pain on the New Zealand workforce.

LT MHealSc, MPhy, PGCertHealSc, PGCertMSM, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMSM, PGDipPhy
 L Christchurch

Music

MUSI 101 Materials of Music I
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the materials of music, advancing students' understanding of scales, modes, chords, rhythm and musical structure, illustrated with examples drawn from a wide range of music.

SC Arts and Music

MUSI 102 Music in Western Culture
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of European art music from the Middle Ages to the twentieth century in its historical and cultural contexts.

SC Arts and Music

MUSI 103 Music in Popular Culture
 S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Studies in the role and function of music in popular culture in New Zealand and the world. (No prior musical knowledge required.)

SC Arts and Music

MUSI 104 Music in World Cultures
 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of the world's traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. (No prior musical knowledge required.)

SC Arts and Music

MUSI 131 Composition I
 FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A paper in creative music that caters for students with previous experience in composition. Students work towards producing a portfolio of notated compositions, including modules on vocal composition and film music. The ability to notate music accurately is essential for this paper.

SC Arts and Music

MUSI 132 Music Technology I
 ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the technology of music, including computers and music software, sequencing, editing and recording techniques.

SC Arts and Music

MUSI 133 Sight and Sound
 Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Provides a practical introduction to desktop technologies of media production including digital audio and video.

SC Arts and Music

MUSI 135 Songwriting
 FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of songwriting skills including lyric writing, structure and composition techniques across a wide range of popular music styles.

SC Arts and Music

MUSI 140 Performance Studies I
 ES, FY 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Tuition to develop performance skills in a solo instrument or voice, a second instrument or voice, or an approved popular music or World Music Option (either Gamelan, Taiko or Scottish piping or drumming). Solo study students will develop skills for possible entry to MUSI 141 or MUSI 240.

SC Arts and Music

Note(s): (i) Admission to the paper in a solo instrument is by audition (an audition is not required for Gamelan or Taiko). The paper can lead on to MUSI 240 but not to MUSI 241. Evidence of ability as a performer is required. Entry is by audition (see MusB degree regulations). Admittance is subject to teacher's availability. (ii) May not be taken in same year as MUSI 141 and cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 141 has already been passed in the same instrument or voice.

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

MUSI 141	Performance I				
FY	0.3 EFTS	OC	36 points		
The development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops.					
SC	Arts and Music				
<i>Note(s): (i) Evidence of ability as a performer is required. Entry is by audition (see MusB degree regulations). (ii) May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 140.</i>					
MUSI 146	Professional Practice IA				
SI	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points		
The development of musicianship skills necessary to enter a career in the popular music industry, particularly as a studio musician.					
R	MUSI 145				
SC	Arts and Music				
<i>Note(s): Evidence of ability as a performer is required. Entry is by audition (see MusB degree regulations).</i>					
MUSI 156	Professional Practice IB				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points		
The further development of musicianship skills necessary to enter a career in the popular music industry, particularly as a studio musician.					
P	MUSI 146				
R	MUSI 145				
SC	Arts and Music				
MUSI 185	Music Industry				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
The history and present state of the music industry with a focus on current technological developments.					
SC	Arts and Music				
MUSI 191	Introduction to Music				
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An introduction to the theory of music, including notation and the foundations of key, harmony and tonality.					
R	MUSI 101				
SC	Arts and Music				
<i>Note(s): (i) MUSI 191 cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 101 has already been passed. (ii) Students who are not fluent in the reading of music should enrol in MUSI 191 in their first semester.</i>					
MUSI 201	Materials of Music 2				
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
The nature of musical elements, looking at ways they can be used and drawing on examples from a range of musical styles.					
P	MUSI 101				
SC	Arts and Music				
MUSI 220	Musiology				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An introduction to the techniques and philosophy of music scholarship, including bibliographical techniques, notational methods and criticism of Western art music and contemporary popular music.					
P	MUSI 101				
R	MUSI 320				
SC	Arts and Music				
MUSI 223	Styles in Western Music				
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016					
	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
A study of selected significant musical styles and composers of Western art music, with special emphasis upon the development of new musical languages within music history.					
P	36 100-level points				
R	MUSI 323				
SC	Arts and Music				
MUSI 225	Ethnomusicology				
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016					
	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Approaches to the study of the world's traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. (No prior musical knowledge required.)					
P	36 100-level points				
R	MUSI 325				
SC	Arts and Music				
MUSI 226	Music in Asian Cultures				
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An exploration of Asia's traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. Focuses on the performing arts of Japan, India, and Indonesia. Includes hands-on workshops in gamelan and taiko. (No prior musical knowledge required.)					

P	36 100-level points				
R	MUSI 326				
SC	Arts and Music				
MUSI 228	Music in Pacific Cultures				
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016					
	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An interdisciplinary study of the traditional and popular music of selected Pacific and New Zealand cultures, their performance traditions, and their regional and global influences.					
P	36 100-level points				
R	MUSI 328				
SC	Arts and Music				
MUSI 231	Composition 2				
FY	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
A paper in creative music including elements of arranging and instrumentation as well as interdisciplinary and other creative projects.					
P	MUSI 101, 131				
SC	Arts and Music				
MUSI 232	Music Technology 2				
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Industry-standard music software incorporating digital audio and sound design, sampling and sequencing, is introduced in detail. The skills taught will be of use to composers, songwriters, arrangers and those interested in music production.					
P	MUSI 132 or 133				
SC	Arts and Music				
MUSI 235	Contemporary Composition				
FY	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Songwriting and commercial composition including music for advertising, film and other commercial briefs.					
P	MUSI 101, 135				
RP	MUSI 132				
SC	Arts and Music				
MUSI 240	Performance Studies 2				
ES, FY	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points		
Tuition to develop performance skills in a solo instrument or voice, a second instrument or voice, or an approved popular music or world music context.					
P	MUSI 140 (passed with a grade of at least C+)				
SC	Arts and Music				
<i>Note(s): (i) Admittance is subject to teacher's availability. (ii) May not be taken in the same year as MUSI 241 and cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 241 has already been passed in the same instrument or voice. (iii) Cannot be taken in the same instrument or voice as MUSI 241.</i>					
MUSI 241	Performance 2				
FY	0.3 EFTS	OC	36 points		
The development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops.					
P	MUSI 101 and 141				
LT	MusB				
SC	Arts and Music				
<i>Note(s): At least a C+ pass must be gained in MUSI 141.</i>					
MUSI 246	Professional Practice 2A				
SI	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points		
The development of musicianship skills necessary to enter a career in the popular music industry, particularly in the area of the studio musician.					
P	MUSI 101, 156				
R	MUSI 245				
LT	MusB, BPA				
SC	Arts and Music				
<i>Note(s): (i) MUSI 156 must be passed with a grade of at least C+.</i>					
MUSI 247	Music Improvisation				
Not offered in 2015					
	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Tuition to develop practical performance skills in the art of jazz improvisation on a solo instrument/voice.					
P	One of MUSI 140, 141, 145, 146, 156				
SC	Arts and Music				
<i>Note(s): Students who have not passed one of MUSI 140, 141, 145, 146 or 156 may be admitted on the basis of equivalent practical musical experience.</i>					
MUSI 256	Professional Practice 2B				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points		
The further development of musicianship skills necessary to enter a career in the popular music industry, particularly as a studio musician.					

P	MUSI 246				
R	MUSI 245				
LT	MusB, BPA				
SC	Arts and Music				
MUSI 259	Special Topic: Practical Conducting				
SS	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
The techniques and skills of conducting including gesture, rehearsal technique and score analysis.					
P	MUSI 101 or 110				
SC	Arts and Music				
<i>Note(s): Students who have not passed MUSI 101 or 110 may be admitted on the basis of equivalent musical knowledge.</i>					
MUSI 260	Special Topic: Mozart Opera				
SS	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An exploration of the major operas of Mozart's last ten years in Vienna – The Marriage of Figaro, Don Giovanni, Così fan tutte and The Magic Flute. The music will be studied in its historical context.					
P	MUSI 101, 18 further 100-level MUSI points				
SC	Arts and Music				
MUSI 261	Music and Visual Culture				
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016					
	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Theories, methods and subject material of music iconography. An introduction to representations of music and musicians in art from Classical times to the modern day, using current debates within the discipline of music iconography and the application of critical judgements to methods and approaches.					
P	36 points				
R	MUSI 361				
SC	Arts and Music				
MUSI 263	Art Music since 1900				
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
The analytical and historical study of Western art music since 1900, with consideration of new compositional styles and cultural change.					
P	MUSI 101, 18 further 100-level MUSI points				
R	MUSI 363				
SC	Arts and Music				
MUSI 265	Music and Theatre				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
A study of the relationship between music and theatre in historical and contemporary contexts. Emphasis is given to the analysis of performances as text, and the study of the practical function of music and theatre synergies.					
P	36 100-level points				
R	MUSI 365				
SC	Arts and Music				
MUSI 266	Film Music				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
A critical examination of film music from the late nineteenth century to the present day.					
P	36 100-level points				
R	MUSI 366				
SC	Arts and Music				
MUSI 267	Music in New Zealand				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
The study of historical and contemporary music in New Zealand from analytical and cultural perspectives.					
P	36 100-level MUSI points				
R	MUSI 367				
SC	Arts and Music				
MUSI 269	Global Pop				
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016					
	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
A critical study of the global phenomenon of popular music.					
P	36 100-level points				
R	MUSI 369				
SC	Arts and Music				
MUSI 285	The Music Profession				
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Assists students wishing to work within the music industry to utilise their skills effectively in a professional environment. Topics include marketing, promotion, income tax liabilities, use of the Internet, contractual issues in recording and publishing, and career longevity.					
P	MUSI 185				
R	MUSI 385				
SC	Arts and Music				

MUSI 301 Materials of Music 3
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An in-depth study of micro- and macro-structures of music, including the analysis of post-tonal music, and incorporating examples from Western art music as well as contemporary popular music.

P MUSI 201
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 320 Musicology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the techniques and philosophy of music scholarship, including bibliographical techniques, notational methods and criticism of Western art music and contemporary popular music.

P MUSI 201 or 301
R MUSI 220
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 323 Styles in Western Music
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of the styles of composition in Western art music from an analytical and historical perspective.

P MUSI 102, (MUSI 201 or 301)
R MUSI 223
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for MUSI 325-328 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MUSI 325 Ethnomusicology (Advanced)
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Approaches to the study of the world's traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context.

P 18 200-level MUSI or ANTH points
R MUSI 225
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 326 Music in Asian Cultures (Advanced)
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of Asia's traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. Focuses on the performing arts of Japan, India, and Indonesia. Includes hands-on workshops in gamelan and taiko. (No prior musical knowledge required.)

P 18 200-level MUSI, ANTH or ASIA points
R MUSI 226
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 328 Music in Pacific Cultures (Advanced)
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An interdisciplinary study of the traditional and popular music of selected Pacific and New Zealand cultures, their performance traditions, and their regional and global influences.

P 18 200-level MUSI, ANTH or PACI points
R MUSI 228
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 331 Composition Projects
FY 0.3 EFTS OL, OC 36 points

A paper in creative music that develops skills in the student's areas of interest.

P MUSI 231 or 235
LT MusB, BPA
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 332 Music Technology 3
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A detailed introduction to industry-standard sound reinforcement and recording technology. The skills taught will be of use to composers, songwriters, arrangers, and those interested in music production in the context of live sound reinforcement, as well as the professional recording studio environment.

P MUSI 232
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 340 Performance Studies 3
ES, FY 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Tuition to develop performance skills in a solo instrument or voice, a second instrument or voice, or an approved popular music or world music context.

P MUSI 240 or 241 (passed with a grade of at least B-)
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): (i) Admittance is subject to teacher's availability. (ii) May not be taken in the same year as MUSI 341 and cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 341 has already been passed in the same instrument or voice. (iii) Cannot be taken in the same instrument or voice as MUSI 341.

MUSI 341 Performance 3
FY 0.3 EFTS OC 36 points

The development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops.

P MUSI 241 (passed with a grade of at least B-)
LT MusB, BPA
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): May not be taken in the same year as MUSI 348 for MusB or MusB(Hons).

MUSI 345 Contemporary Performance 3
FY 0.3 EFTS OC 36 points

The development of skills in band performance in contemporary music.

P MUSI 245 (passed with a grade of at least B-)
R MUSI 346
LT MusB, BPA
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 346 Professional Practice 3
FY 0.3 EFTS OC 36 points

Develops advanced musicianship skills necessary to enter and maintain a career in the popular music industry, particularly as a studio musician.

P MUSI 256 (passed with a grade of at least B-)
R MUSI 345
LT MusB, BPA
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 348 Studio Teaching Practicum
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Practical experience in studio music teaching, including pedagogy, repertoire and musicianship.

P MUSI 241 or 256
PC MUSI 375 and EDUC 252
LT MusB, BPA
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): (i) Students who have not passed MUSI 241 or 256 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department. (ii) May not be taken in the same year as MUSI 341 for MusB or MusB(Hons).

MUSI 360 Special Topic
Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the development of the symphony from its beginnings through the early twentieth century centring on standard works of the core symphonic repertoire.

P MUSI 102, 201
R MUSI 260
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 361 Music and Visual Culture
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Theories, methods and subject material of music iconography. An introduction to representations of music and musicians in art from Classical times to the modern day, using current debates within the discipline of music iconography and the application of critical judgments to methods and approaches.

P 18 200-level MUSI or VISC points
R MUSI 261
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MUSI 363 Art Music since 1900
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The analytical and historical study of Western art music since 1900, with consideration of new compositional styles and cultural change.

P MUSI 102, 201
R MUSI 263
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 365 Music and Theatre
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A study of the relationship between music and theatre in historical and contemporary contexts. Emphasis is given to the analysis of performances as text, and the study of the practical function of music and theatre synergies.

P 18 200-level MUSI, PERF or THEA points
R MUSI 265
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MUSI 366 Film Music
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of film music from the late nineteenth century to the present day.

P 18 200-level MUSI or MFCO points
R MUSI 266
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MUSI 367 Music in New Zealand (Advanced)
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of historical and contemporary music in New Zealand from analytical and cultural perspectives.

P 18 200-level MUSI points
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 369 Global Pop
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical study of the global phenomenon of popular music.

P 36 200-level points
R MUSI 269
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 375 Studio Teaching Pedagogy
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores the theoretical underpinnings of teaching and learning music in a private music teacher studio setting.

P 18 200-level MUSI points
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MUSI 385 The Music Profession
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Assists students wishing to work within the music industry to utilise their skills effectively in a professional environment. Topics include marketing, promotion, income tax liabilities, use of the Internet, contractual issues in recording and publishing, and career longevity.

P 18 200-level MUSI points
R MUSI 285
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MUSI 403 Music Ethnography
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Ethnomusicological studies of a culture area from historical and contemporary perspectives.

LT BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus

MUSI 407 Seminal Works
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An interdisciplinary examination of seminal works drawn from Western art music and contemporary rock traditions.

P MUSI 201 or 301
LT BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

MUSI 410 Community Music Practicum

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016

0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Following theoretical study, students prepare and implement a practical project (performance, composition or applied music research) in collaboration with a community organisation or industry partner.

LT BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus

MUSI 431 Composition Portfolio

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A paper in creative music in which students work towards a portfolio of their own compositions under staff supervision.

P MUSI 331

LT MusB(Hons), PGDipMus

MUSI 441 Performance 4

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

The development of advanced performance skills, culminating in a full-length public recital.

P MUSI 341 (passed with a grade of at least B+)

LT MusB(Hons), PGDipMus

MUSI 442 Repertoire Studies

FY 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

A specialised course in repertoire study of a chosen composer/songwriter and/or stylistic area.

LT MusB(Hons), PGDipMus, BA(Hons), PGDipArts

Note(s): Head of Department approval required.

MUSI 445 Studio Production

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Popular music performance and creation as an amalgamation of advanced instrumental technique, composition, arrangement and technological skills.

P MUSI 232, one of MUSI 331, 341, 345, 346 (passed with a grade of at least B+)

LT MusB(Hons), PGDipMus

Note(s): MUSI 331, 341, 345 or 346 must be passed with a grade of at least B+.

MUSI 446 Professional Practice 4

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Tuition to develop performance skills in a solo and ensemble instrument or voice to an advanced level.

P MUSI 346 (passed with a grade of at least B+)

LT MusB(Hons), PGDipMus

MUSI 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Supervised study of an approved topic in music, involving research and leading to the presentation of an essay or music edition.

P One of MUSI 220, 225, 269, 320, 325, 369

LT BA(Hons), MusB(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipMus

N

Nautical Studies

NAUT 101 Nautical Studies I

S1, SS 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

A theoretical and practical introduction to nautical studies. Students will gain an understanding of, and develop a critical approach to, issues such as maritime law and regulations, in-shore navigation, and maritime communications. Practical issues such as health and safety at sea, and seamanship will also be covered.

SC Science

Note(s): (i) Numbers for this paper are limited. (ii) Admission subject to departmental approval.

NAUT 201 Nautical Studies 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

A theoretical and critical approach to nautical studies, aimed at giving an understanding of the operation and navigation of ocean-going vessels, taking into consideration construction, equipment, manoeuvrability and prevailing weather patterns.

PC NAUT 101

SC Science

Note(s): May not be credited together with SURV 326 passed in 2003 or 2004.

Neuroscience

NEUR 301 Current Topics in Neuroscience

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Recent advances and controversies in neuroscience research.

P ANAT 242, PHSL 231, PSYC 211, 18 200-level BIOC, GENE, ZOOL or PHAL points

SC Science

Note(s): Available only to selected Neuroscience students with approval from the Director, Neuroscience Programme.

NEUR 452 Neurodegenerative Disorders

NI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Selected topics relating to the causes of neurodegenerative diseases.

NEUR 455 Sleep

Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Sleep organisation, sleep-wake regulation, maturational changes related to sleep, and studies of selected sleep disorders.

NEUR 457 Developmental Neuroscience

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017

0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Selected topics in the development and repair of the vertebrate nervous system.

NEUR 459 Neuroendocrinology

NI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Control of the endocrine system by the brain and the reciprocal effects of hormones on brain structure and function.

NEUR 461 Clinical Neurology

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An introduction to neurological diseases for neuroscience students.

NEUR 462 Special Topic

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

NEUR 480 Research Project

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT PGDipSci

NEUR 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

NEUR 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

New Zealand Studies

See Minor Subject requirements.

Nursing

NURS 402 Special Topic

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OC 30 points

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

NURS 403 Mental Health Nursing Practice

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Provision of a theoretical basis for mental health nursing through the use of a problem-based learning approach, and the incorporation of critical social theory as a basis for reflection on mental health nursing practice.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

NURS 404 Advanced Mental Health Nursing Practice

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Advanced clinical practice in a mental health nursing context. Critique of practice and the application of research and theoretical principles to mental health nursing practice.

P NURX 403 or NURS 403

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

Note(s): Students must have had at least two years' clinical experience in a mental health context.

NURS 405 Health Assessment and Advanced Nursing Practice

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Enables the registered nurse to demonstrate health assessment knowledge and skills to meet the competencies required for advancing nursing practice. A period of mentored practice will integrate physical, psychosocial assessment and pathophysiology in the nurse's specialty area.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

NURS 409 Mental Health Nursing Practicum

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Practicum offering clinical knowledge and skills for specialist mental health nursing and mental health care delivery. Critique of practice and application of research and theoretical principles to mental health nursing clinical practice.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

Note(s): Limited to nurses with no more than six months clinical experience in a mental health specialty.

NURS 411 Nursing - High Acuity

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Professional skills and knowledge related to clinical competence in areas such as high dependency, critical care and emergency nursing.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

NURS 413 Primary Health Care Nursing – Rural/Urban

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

This paper addresses specialist knowledge, problem-solving skills and technical competence in the area of primary health care nursing. It involves critique of practice and the application of research and theoretical principles to attain best practice standards. Students determine their focus as rural or urban studying their own scope of practice.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

NURS 415 Nursing Research Methods

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An advanced research methods paper designed to provide students with a working knowledge of a range of methods and analyses used in the field of nursing research. Content will include both qualitative and quantitative methodologies and address research ethics.

LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

NURS 416 Nursing – Applied Pharmacology

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Covers bioscience and pharmacology informing registered nurse practice. Provides registered nurses with legal, ethical, prescribing and drug administration frameworks as described by the Nursing Council of New Zealand.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

NURS 418 Nursing Education - Principles and Practice

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Addresses the principles of education theory and practice related to clinical and nursing education settings. Pedagogical approaches are introduced and the socio-political foundations for nursing education are evaluated.

LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

NURS 419 Special Topic: Ageing and Mental Health

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

R NURX 419

LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

NURS 420 Special Topic

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

R NURX 420

LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

NURS 421 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

R NURX 421
LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

NURS 423 Nursing – Leadership and Management I
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An introduction to contemporary theories of leadership and management as integrated into the discipline of nursing, including the changing health care environment, the tasks of nursing management, the process of nursing leadership, and cultural safety and nursing leadership in New Zealand.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

NURS 424 Nursing – Leadership and Management 2
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The application of theoretical knowledge, using cases to examine quality in the health care environment, strategic management for the nurse leader and the process of nursing leadership.

P NURX 423 or NURS 423
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

NURS 426 Nursing – Gerontology
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An applied practicum in the core knowledge of gerontology nursing allied with a specialty practice focus in hospital, community and/or home nursing facilitating advanced nursing practice.

R HASX 404 or HASC 404
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

NURS 427 Long-term Condition Management
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Principles of effective long-term condition management, including best practice clinical guidelines, practice-based resources, cultural competence, patient self-management, early detection, impact of chronic conditions, and end-of-life care.

R GENX 709 or GENA 709
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

NURS 428 Long-term Condition Management (Advanced)
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Principles of ongoing, culturally appropriate long-term condition management, including implementation of illness prevention, patient self-management approaches, integrated care, end-of-life care, population-based approaches, and change management processes.

P (NURX 427 or NURS 427) or (GENX 709 or GENA 709)
R GENX 711 or GENA 711
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

NURS 429 Therapeutics for Advanced Nursing
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Consolidation of knowledge and skills for the Registered Nurse in physical and psychosocial assessment, pathophysiology, pharmacotherapeutics and diagnostic reasoning essential to safely prescribe and manage clients under supervision.

LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

NURS 430 Advanced Nursing Practicum
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Registered Nurse students build on previous learning, knowledge and skills to further develop advanced nursing practice and expertise to meet Nursing Council of New Zealand competencies. Concurrent workplace supervision supports practice development.

P NURX 416 or NURS 416
LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

NURS 431 Rural Nursing
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Explores the concept of rural nursing and advances theoretical knowledge and practical skills to facilitate practice in rural hospital and community settings.

LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

NURS 433 Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The application of philosophical frameworks within practice to support individuals to optimise health, behavioural challenges and services access for people with intellectual disability across the lifespan.

LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

NURS 590 Dissertation
ES, FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A supervised dissertation presenting the results of an original study on a topic relevant to nursing.

LT MHealSc
L Christchurch

NURS 5P Clinical Research Practicum
FY 1 EFTS OL, OC 120 points

Supervised individual research study.

LT MHealSc
L Christchurch

Note(s): May only be taken by students studying towards a Master of Health Sciences degree endorsed in Clinical Nursing.

Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements.

Nutrition Communication

See Minor Subject requirements.



Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology

Note(s): (i) OBGY 712-716 are designed for the continuing professional education of health professionals involved in the provision of women's health care, and is also a compulsory paper for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology. (ii) Limited to 18 students per semester. (iii) For more information: www.otago.ac.nz/womens-health-postg

OBGY 712 Pre and Early Pregnancy Care
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

Contraception, pre-pregnancy counselling, antenatal education, the provision of antenatal care, early pregnancy complications to include miscarriage, ectopic pregnancy, hyperemesis, grief reaction, fetal abnormality, differential diagnosis of lower abdominal pain in early pregnancy.

LT PGCertWHlth, PGDipOMG

OBGY 713 Pregnancy Care in the Community
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

Content and rationale of antenatal and postnatal visits, relevant anatomy and physiology of pregnancy, hypertension in pregnancy, medical disorders of pregnancy, bleeding in pregnancy, thrombophilias in pregnancy, malpresentations late in pregnancy, obstetric trauma, episiotomy, breast feeding, common disorders of the puerperium, well baby check, common neonatal disorders to include jaundice, respiratory distress, seizures, infection, intracranial bleeding, hypothermia.

LT PGCertWHlth, PGDipOMG

OBGY 715 Medical Gynaecology I
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

Well women care, fertility regulation, screening in women's health, menstrual disorders, abnormal vaginal bleeding, vaginal discharge, vulval disorders, pelvic pain, climacteric and hormone replacement.

LT PGCertWHlth, PGDipOMG

OBGY 716 Medical Gynaecology II
ES 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

Urinary incontinence, prolapse, malignancy of the genital tract, adolescent gynaecology, domestic violence, sexual assault, termination of pregnancy, infertility and quality assurance.

LT PGCertWHlth, PGDipOMG

OBGY 717 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Clinical Training
ES, FY 0.3 EFTS DL 36 points

Relevant anatomy and physiology of normal and abnormal labour, practical management of normal and abnormal labour, augmentation and induction of labour, maternal birth trauma and episiotomy, assisted vaginal delivery, caesarean section, third stage complications, management of intrauterine fetal death, obstetric shock, well women care, family planning, screening in gynaecology, climacteric, menstrual disorders, abnormal vaginal bleeding, vaginal discharge, urinary incontinence, malignancy of the genital tract, pelvic pain and dyspareunia, sexual assault, infertility, vulval lesions and quality assurance.

LT PGDipOMG

Note(s): (i) This practical training programme is a compulsory paper for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology. (ii) For more information: www.otago.ac.nz/womens-health-postg

Note(s): (i) OBGY 718-719 are 3-day residential courses run at the University of Otago, Christchurch, and are compulsory papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology. They may also be taken as part of the Postgraduate Certificate in Women's Health. (ii) For more information: www.otago.ac.nz/womens-health-postg

OBGY 718 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course I
ES 0.05 EFTS OL, DL 6 points

Introduction to audioconferencing, communication and counselling skills, sexual assault management, preliminary labour ward management, preliminary gynaecology history and examination, introduction to ultrasound.

LT PGCertWHlth, PGDipOMG
L Christchurch

OBGY 719 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 2
ES 0.05 EFTS OL, DL 6 points

Revision of topics selected by candidates and tutors, obstetrics and gynaecology databases, New Zealand clinical management guidelines related to obstetrics and gynaecology.

LT PGCertWHlth, PGDipOMG
L Christchurch

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; NI-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

Occupational Health

OCCH 401 Occupational Health
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Introduction to occupational health with an emphasis on the prevention of diseases caused by workplace hazards.

LT MHealSc, MPhy, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhy

OCCH 402 Occupational Safety
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Introduction to workplace safety with an emphasis on managing health and safety systems and resources.

LT MHealSc, MPhy, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhy

OCCH 590 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Supervised research of up to 15,000 words presenting an original hypothesis and using previously developed research methodology, reflecting the student's area of interest in occupational health or practice.

LT MHealSc

Oceanography

OCCN 201 Physical Oceanography
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of topical global and local oceanographic, chemical and geological issues important for understanding and managing the marine environment.

P MARI 112, 72 further points from Science Schedule C (including at least one of CHEM 111, 191, COMO 101, GEOL 112, GEOX 112, MATH 160, 170, PHSI 131, 132, 191)

R MARI 201

RP COMO 101, EAOS 111, MATH 170, PHIL 105

SC Science

OCCN 301 Practical and Field Oceanography
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Methods and techniques in field and laboratory ocean science, including research planning and study designs, field sampling and data collection, modelling, scientific writing, and presentation of results. Includes a mid-semester field trip.

P COMO 101, MARI 201, MATH 160

RP CHEM 201, MATH 170, PHSI 243

SC Science

OCCN 321 Ocean Physics and Modelling
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Analytic and numerical modelling of oceanic processes. An opportunity to apply mathematics and physics skills to understand a critical part of our climate system.

P COMO 204 or MATH 262

RP (OCCN 201 or PHSI 243), MATH 203, (PHSI 131 or 132 or 191)

SC Science

OCCN 322 Biological Oceanography
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Interactions of biological and physical processes in the ocean and how physical processes regulate productivity and distribution of organisms in oceanic and coastal ecosystems, from the microscale to the macroscale.

P OCCN 201

RP EAOS 111, OCCN 301, PHSI 243, CHEM 191

SC Science

OCCN 323 Marine Geology and Geophysics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Uses rocks, sediments, microfossils, tectonic principles, and the geophysical properties of rock, sediment and water to examine time and change in the marine environment. Applies global processes to local settings.

P EAOS 111, GEOL 112

RP OCCN 201, (GEOL 263 or 272 or 273)

SC Science

Ophthalmology

OPHT 801 Ophthalmic Anatomy
ES 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Anatomy of relevance to the clinical practice of ophthalmology. In particular the eye, the visual pathways, the orbit, its contents and periorbital structures. The anatomy of the head and neck, neuro-anatomy and histology as it pertains to the visual system.

LT PGDipOphthBS

OPHT 802 Ophthalmic Physiology
ES 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Physiology of the human eye and visual systems and related neuro-physiology, including the scientific application of psychophysical testing as a basis for current and future ophthalmic clinical practice.

LT PGDipOphthBS

OPHT 803 Ophthalmic Optics
ES 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The application of the principles of physical, geometric, physiological optics and ultrasonography to current and future ophthalmic clinical practice, including instruments which facilitate the examination of the human eye and the detection of abnormalities that may degrade image formation in the human eye.

LT PGDipOphthBS

OPHT 804 Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences
Short Course 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The practical application of the principles of ophthalmic optics, anatomy and physiology to current and future ophthalmic clinical practice, including the use of equipment designed to assess or measure the functioning of the human eye, anatomical specimens, projections and models to illustrate the ocular and related anatomy.

LT PGDipOphthBS

Note(s): Taught over three weeks in June – July.

OPHT 805 Ocular Genetics
ES 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Provides an understanding of the implications of genetic eye disease for a practising ophthalmologist, knowledge of the latest techniques in diagnosis and management as well as insight into areas of likely development.

LT PGDipOphthBS

Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

ORAM 801 Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery I
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A theoretical and clinical paper on the diagnosis and management of basic oral and maxillofacial surgery, orofacial trauma, and oral implant procedures.

LT MDS

ORAM 802 Pain Control, Oral Pathology and Oral Medicine I
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A theoretical and clinical paper on diagnosis and management of common oral medicine and oral pathology conditions. Analgesics, anaesthetic agents, sedative drugs and medications used in oral and maxillofacial surgery.

LT MDS

ORAM 804 Principles of Surgical Care
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A theoretical and clinical paper on the general principles of surgery and oral and maxillofacial surgical patient care.

LT MDS

ORAM 805 Maxillofacial Surgery, Oral Medicine II
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A theoretical and clinical paper on advanced oral and maxillofacial surgery and oral medicine patient care.

LT MDS

ORAM 880 Research Report
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Supervised research presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within dentistry.

LT MDS

Oral Medicine

ORME 701 Oral Medicine I
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A theoretical and practical paper on oral pathology, oral microbiology, and pharmacology and therapeutics aspects relevant to oral medicine.

LT PGDipClinDent

ORME 702 Oral Medicine II
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A theoretical and clinical paper on oral medicine and orofacial pain.

LT PGDipClinDent

ORME 730 Oral Medicine PGDipClinDent Special Topics
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

LT PGDipClinDent

ORME 801 Oral Medicine I
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A theoretical and practical paper on oral pathology and oral microbiology aspects relevant to oral medicine.

LT MDS

ORME 802 Oral Medicine II
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A theoretical paper on biostatistics and human ethics. Theoretical and clinical management of oral medicine patient care.

LT MDS

ORME 804 Oral Medicine III
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

An advanced theoretical and clinical paper on oral medicine, orofacial pain, and pharmacology and therapeutics.

LT MDS

ORME 805 Oral Medicine IV
S2, FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Advanced theoretical and clinical oral medicine patient care.

LT MDS

ORME 830 Oral Medicine MDS Special Topics
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

LT MDS

ORME 880 Research Report
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Supervised research presenting the results of an original research project on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within dentistry.

LT MDS

Oral Pathology

ORPA 701 Pathology and Microbiology
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Topics in pathology and microbiology of relevance to the practice of oral pathology.

LT PGDipClinDent

ORPA 702 Diagnostic Oral Pathology I
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Diagnostic oral pathology including theoretical and practical knowledge of histopathological diagnosis of common diseases of the oral region, preparation of gross specimens for oral and general pathology, and diagnostic general pathology relevant to oral pathology.

LT PGDipClinDent

ORPA 730 Oral Pathology PGDipClinDent Special Topics
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

LT PGDipClinDent

Oral Surgery

ORSU 701 Oral Surgery
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on the diagnosis and management of oral surgical conditions.
LT PGDipClinDent

ORSU 702 Oral Medicine, Oral Pathology and Orofacial Pain
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on the diagnosis and management of oral conditions related to oral surgery.
LT PGDipClinDent

ORSU 730 Oral Surgery PGDipClinDent Special Topics
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
LT PGDipClinDent

P

Pacific Islands Studies

PACI 101 Pacific Societies
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
An introduction to selected Pacific societies in traditional and contemporary contexts, with a focus on indigenous perspectives.
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PACI 102 Pacific Dance: An Introduction
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to various forms of traditional and contemporary Pacific dance. A practicum component is included.
SC Arts and Music

PACI 103 Languages and Cultures of the Pacific: An Introduction
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Cultural and social similarities and differences amongst Austronesian speech communities of the Pacific.
SC Arts and Music

PACI 201 Tagata Pasifika
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines contemporary social, political and economic issues affecting Pacific peoples, with particular reference to Polynesia and Melanesia.
P PACI 101
SC Arts and Music

PACI 210 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
P PACI 101 or 18 points
SC Arts and Music

PACI 301 Gafa o Tagata Pasifika
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Examines Pacific people's interaction with Māori and Pākehā in New Zealand with regard to issues such as identity, culture, spirituality, education and contemporary music.
P PACI 201 or 210
SC Arts and Music

PACI 310 Special Topic: Sino Pasifika - Pacific Bodies
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
A critical examination of outsider (European/Euro-American) views and insider (Indigenous) notions of the Pacific body and how these notions have evolved over time. The paper will explore several cultural, spiritual and physical rituals associated with the Pacific body such as haircutting, ear piercing, kava ceremony, tattooing, massage and physicality.

P PACI 201 or 210 or an approved 200-level paper relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, GEND, GEOG, HIST or MFCO
SC Arts and Music

PACI 401 Tinā Pasifika
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, DL 20 points
Examines Indigenous women's roles (traditional and contemporary) within selected Polynesian communities. Topics include birthing practices, kinship and relationship practices, and female physicality.

P PACI 301 or 310 or 36 300-level ANTH, GEND, HIST or MAOR points
R PACX 401, MAOR 416

PACI 402 Resource Conservation and Environment in the Pacific
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points
Examines Pacific environments to seek an understanding of management of island environments and pressures brought about by issues such as climate change, urban growth, economic development and political tension.

P PACI 301 or 310 or 36 300-level ANTH, GEND, HIST or MAOR points

PACI 410 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.2 EFTS OL, DL 24 points
P PACI 301 or PACI 310

PACI 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
A dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved research topic.

P PACI 301 and 54 300-level ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR or MUSI points
LT PGDipArts, BA(Hons)

Paediatric Dentistry

PADN 701 Paediatric Orofacial Diagnosis and Care
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Scientific background of diagnosis of orofacial development. Planning and carrying out clinical dental care for children and adolescents.
LT PGDipClinDent

PADN 702 Paediatric Orofacial Development
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Management of orofacial developmental problems, orofacial trauma, and pathology. Assessing paediatric medical, developmental and physical problem impact on dental care.
LT PGDipClinDent

PADN 730 Paediatric Dentistry PGDipClinDent Special Topics
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
LT PGDipClinDent

Pain and Pain Management

PAIN 701 Neurobiology of Pain
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
The current understanding of the neuropathophysiology of pain, including the concepts of transduction and transmission, nerve physiology, pain modulation, central nervous system changes in pain states, and chronic regional and neuropathic pain states.

P MSMX 704 or MSME 704
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhy, MPhy
L Christchurch

PAIN 702 Biomedical Pain Management
S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points
The current understanding of the various biomedical modalities to treat all types of pain states, including acute and chronic pain, regional pain states, neuropathic pain and its subtypes, and central pain syndromes.

P MSMX 708 or MSME 708
LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhy, MPhy
L Christchurch

PAIN 703 Psychosocial and Cultural Aspects of Pain
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Explores psychosocial and cultural concepts integral to the experience of acute and chronic pain, as well as those contextual factors influencing treatment providers involved in assessment and management of pain.

P (MSMX 704 or MSME 704), (MSMX 708 or MSME 708)
LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhy, MPhy

Pastoral Studies

PAST 206 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

P 36 100-level points
R PASX 206
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 207 Special Topic: Liturgical Theology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
P 36 100-level points
R PASX 207
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 208 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

P 36 100-level points
R PASX 208
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 212 Research Methods
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
Analysis of a variety of social research methods to be used in theological research and research relating to the practice of ministry.

R PASX 212
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 215 Christianity, Society and Ministry in New Zealand
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

Using the lens of Christendom and post-Christendom, this paper examines the history of Christianity in New Zealand, its place and voice in society, and the contemporary challenges for ministry.

P 36 100-level points
R PAST 315
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 306 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

P One 200-level PAST or PASX paper
R PASX 306
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 307 Special Topic: Liturgical Theology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points
P One 200-level PASX or PAST paper
R PASX 307
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 308 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

P One 200-level PASX or PAST paper
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 311 Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

An exploration of communication issues that affect congregations and ministry organisations today, including interpreting the Bible and preaching in an increasingly secular world, as well as digital and online communication.

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.
Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

P One 200-level PASX or PAST paper
R MINX 407, MINS 407, PASX 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 314 Ministry in a Culturally Diverse Society
SI 0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

An exploration of ministry in a multicultural society, including theology of culture, the changing characteristics of New Zealand culture, and ministry in a multicultural society with a foundational bicultural commitment.

P One 200-level PASX or PAST paper
R MINS 408
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note(s): May not be credited together with PASX 308 or MINX 405 passed in 2012.

PAST 315 Christianity, Society, and Ministry in New Zealand (Advanced)
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Using the lens of Christianity and post-Christianity, this paper examines the history of Christianity in New Zealand, its place and voice in society, and contemporary challenges for ministry.

P one 200-level PASX, CHTX or CHTX paper
R PAST 215
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 380 Research Essay
FY 0.15 EFTS OC, DL 18 points

P Two 200-level PAST or PASX papers
R PASX 380
SC Arts and Music, Theology

PAST 480 Research Essay
FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points
Topic in Pastoral Studies chosen by student in consultation with supervisor.
LT PGDipTheol, BTheol(Hons)

PAST 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points
Supervised individual research on a topic in pastoral studies.
R PASX 490
LT PGDipTheol, BTheol(Hons)

Pathology

PATH 201 Foundations in Human Pathology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An outline of pathological processes underlying disease in humans, including cell death, inflammation, immunological reactions, tissue healing and cancer, and the molecular mechanisms of each.

P All of BIOC 192, CELS 191, HUBS 192
R PHTY 353
RP ANAT 241 and BIOC 221
SC Science

PATH 301 Applied Pathology
SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Pathology of human disease; applied and theoretical concepts relating to pathological conditions, including immuno-pathology, congenital and developmental disorders, cardiovascular pathology, haematological disorders, neuropathology, forensic and diagnostic pathology.

P PATH 201
RP ANAT 241, BIOC 221
SC Science

PATH 302 Cancer Biology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A multidisciplinary approach to describing current knowledge and approaches to studying cancer and its treatment, including perspectives from pathology, genetics, cell biology, immunology and clinical oncology.

P PATH 201
RP ANAT 241, BIOC 221, GENE 313
SC Science

Peace and Conflict Studies

PEAC 402 Conflict Analysis and Conflict Resolution Theory

Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Theoretical frameworks for the analysis and resolution of violent conflict at the interpersonal, group, national and international levels.

P 72 300-level points
LT PGDipArts

PEAC 491 Research Dissertation
Not offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

P 72 300-level points
LT PGDipArts

PEAC 501 Theories of Peace and Conflict
SI 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

An advanced introduction to the study of the empirically based, theoretical debates on the micro and macro causes of violence and armed conflict, and the potential and challenges of peacebuilding.

R PEAC 401
LT MPCS

PEAC 502 Conflict Analysis and Conflict Resolution Theory
SI 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

An advanced introduction to the study of some of the main theoretical frameworks, concepts and lines of debate employed in peace studies for the analysis of violent conflict at the interpersonal, group, national and international levels.

R PEAC 402
LT MPCS

PEAC 503 Conflict Resolution Practice
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

An in-depth and contemporary introduction to conflict resolution practice, combining theory, practice and intervention design.

R PEAC 403
LT MPCS

PEAC 504 Development and Peacebuilding
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

An introduction to the theoretical, ethical and political underpinnings of the development-peacebuilding-security nexus, and the challenges of post-colonial, post-conflict reconstruction, development and reconciliation.

R PEAC 404
LT MPCS

PEAC 505 Peace Education
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

A critical understanding of the nexus between education and conflict and the role of peace education in social transformation.

R PEAC 405
LT MPCS

PEAC 506 Special Topic
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

LT MPCS

PEAC 507 Critical Terrorism Studies
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

A critical understanding of contemporary terrorism and security issues through the theoretical framework of critical terrorism studies, and the intersections between peace studies and terrorism studies.

R PEAC 407
LT MPCS

PEAC 590 Research Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A dissertation of up to 20,000 words on an approved research topic.
LT MPCS

PEAC 595 Practicum Project and Research Report
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A 15,000 word research report (on peace and conflict issues) which synthesises their practicum learning experiences in New Zealand or overseas with appropriate practical and theoretical literature.

R PEAC 480
LT MPCS

Performing Arts Studies

PERF 301 Performance Project
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The creation, rehearsal and presentation of performance

events applying elements of interdisciplinary performance theory.

P PERF 201, (MAOR 208 or 18 200-level MUSI, THEA or PHSE points), 36 further 200-level points
R PERF 302
SC Arts and Music

Periodontology

PERI 701 Principles of Periodontology
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

An in-depth study of the scientific foundations of periodontology, including anatomy, epidemiology, pathogenesis, and philosophy of treatment of periodontal diseases.

LT PGDipClinDent

PERI 702 Clinical Periodontology
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Clinical management of patients with pathology of the periodontal structures, including non-surgical and surgical procedures and pharmacotherapeutic methods.

LT PGDipClinDent

PERI 711 Principles of Periodontology
FY 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points

An in-depth study of the scientific foundations of periodontology, including anatomy, epidemiology, pathogenesis, and philosophy of treatment of periodontal diseases.

LT PGDipClinDent

PERI 712 Clinical Periodontology
FY 0.25 EFTS OC 60 points

Clinical management of patients with pathology of the periodontal structures, including non-surgical and surgical procedures and pharmacotherapeutic methods.

LT PGDipClinDent

PERI 730 Periodontology PGDipClinDent Special Topics
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

LT PGDipClinDent

Pharmacology

PHAL 211 Introductory Pharmacology
SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The basic principles of pharmacology; how drugs get to their site of action, and how they work when they get there.

P (BIOC 192 or 111), (CHEM 191 or 112), two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 111, 115
R PHAL 202, PHTY 252
SC Science

PHAL 212 Introductory Therapeutics and Toxicology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to both the use of drugs in the treatment of disease and the field of toxicology.

P PHAL 211
R PHAL 202, PHTY 252
SC Science

PHAL 301 Principles of Drug Action
SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The basic mechanisms of action, disposition and kinetics of drugs or toxic chemicals in human and other biological systems.

P PHAL 211, 212, 18 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL points
SC Science

PHAL 303 Neuropharmacology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Mechanisms of action, uses and abuse of drugs affecting the nervous system.

P PHAL 211
PC PHAL 301
SC Science

Note(s): Students majoring in Neuroscience may be exempt from the PHAL 301 prerequisite with approval from the Head of Department.

PHAL 304 Human Pharmacology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The application of pharmacological knowledge and principles in the development and assessment of new drugs and the treatment of disease.

P	PHAL 211, 212, 301				
SC	Science				
PHAL 305	Molecular and Immunopharmacology				
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
The action of existing and potential drugs on molecular and immune systems. New targets for drug action generated by new movements in science.					
P	(BIOC 192 or 111), (CHEM 191 or 112), two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 111, 115, 18 further 200-level PHAL, ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL				
	points				
SC	Science				
PHAL 306	Human Toxicology				
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
The causes and sources of chemical toxicity and the detection and management of human toxicity.					
P	(PHAL 211, 212) or PHAL 202				
SC	Science				
PHAL 307	Special Topics				
FY	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Research methods and advanced topics in Pharmacology. Suitable for students intending to pursue further study towards an honours or master's degree.					
P	PHAL 211, 212 (passed with an average grade of B+)				
SC	Science				
<i>Note(s): Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.</i>					
PHAL 421	General Pharmacology and Toxicology				
SI	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
PHAL 423	Neuropharmacology				
FY	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
PHAL 426	Clinical Pharmacology				
FY	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
PHAL 427	Special Topic: Cancer Pharmacology				
S2	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
PHAL 428	Current Research Literature in Toxicology				
FY	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
PHAL 430	Advanced Topic in Pharmacology and Toxicology				
ES	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points		
PHAL 431	Special Project				
ES	0.1667 EFTS	OC	20 points		
PHAL 480	Research Project				
FY	0.3333 EFTS	OL, OC	40 points		
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.					
LT	PGDipSci				
PHAL 490	Dissertation				
FY	0.5 EFTS	OL, OC	60 points		
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.					
LT	BSc(Hons)				
PHAL 495	Master's Thesis Preparation				
FY	0.3333 EFTS	OL, OC	40 points		
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.					
LT	MSc				

Pharmacy

PHCY 219	Microbiology and Immunology (for BPharm)				
S2	0.095 EFTS	OL, OC	12 points		
Introduction to bacteria, viruses and eukaryotic microbes, the normal microbiota and infectious diseases. Immunity to infection. Preservation of medicinal formulations and contamination control. Recombinant DNA technology and pharmaceutical biotechnology.					
LT	BPharm				

PHCY 231	Biochemistry (for BPharm)				
SI	0.057 EFTS	OL, OC	7 points		
Metabolic integration, control and regulation. Body fuel storage, mobilisation and interconversions. Nitrogen metabolism. Cell signalling. Clinical diagnostics. Metabolic processes in drug utilisation and metabolism. Pharmacogenomics. Genomic medicine in pharmacy.					
LT	BPharm				
PHCY 251	Physiology (for BPharm)				
SI	0.133 EFTS	OL, OC	17 points		
Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of pharmacy.					
LT	BPharm				
PHCY 254	Physical Pharmacy A				
SI	0.095 EFTS	OL, OC	12 points		
Physicochemical principles and formulation of solution and semi-solid dosage forms.					
LT	BPharm				
PHCY 255	Physical Pharmacy B				
S2	0.095 EFTS	OL, OC	12 points		
Physicochemical principles and formulation of solid dosage forms and aerosols; drug stability.					
LT	BPharm				
PHCY 256	Biopharmaceutical Chemistry				
SI	0.095 EFTS	OL, OC	12 points		
Drug stereochemistry; aromaticity; modulation of reactivity and acid-base properties of drugs; functional group properties and stability in formulation; heterocyclic chemistry; carbohydrates in drugs.					
LT	BPharm				
PHCY 258	Introduction to Drug Action				
S2	0.095 EFTS	OL, OC	12 points		
Principles of medicinal chemistry and pharmacology that underpin drug pharmacokinetics and drug action. Chemical structure as a determinant of physicochemical properties and biological activity. Basic principles of pharmacology applied in the autonomic nervous system.					
LT	BPharm				
PHCY 259	Quality of Medicines				
S2	0.095 EFTS	OL, OC	12 points		
Determinants of quality, compendial standards, quality assurance, analysis of medicines, pharmaceutical data and its interpretation, counterfeit medicines, quality of herbal and complementary medicines, expiry dating, generic medicines and interpretation of bioequivalence data, regulatory control of quality of medicines.					
LT	BPharm				
PHCY 263	Principles of Pharmacy Practice				
FY	0.19 EFTS	OL, OC	24 points		
An introduction to the history of the profession and the health system; communication issues and practice; literature searching, drug evaluation and pharmacoepidemiology; pharmacy law and health ethics; practical dispensing.					
LT	BPharm				
PHCY 315	Human Disease				
SI	0.1 EFTS	OL, OC	12 points		
The pathological basis of disease: necrosis, acute inflammation, immune responses, healing, chronic inflammation, neoplasia, haemorrhagic shock, thrombosis.					
LT	BPharm				
PHCY 340	Essentials of Drug Action				
SI	0.1 EFTS	OL, OC	12 points		
Principles of general pharmacology and medicinal chemistry, including pharmacodynamics and pharmacokinetics with particular reference to drugs affecting the cardiovascular, respiratory and central nervous system, as required for later studies in pharmacy.					
LT	BPharm				

PHCY 342	Drug Delivery Systems				
SI	0.1 EFTS	OL, OC	12 points		
Physiological considerations and physicochemical principles underlying drug delivery and delivery system design, particularly related to parenteral, oral, transdermal, pulmonary, ocular, nasal, buccal and rectal routes and formulations.					
LT	BPharm				
PHCY 343	Drug Disposition and Pharmacokinetics				
SI	0.1 EFTS	OL, OC	12 points		
Drug disposition and pharmacokinetic principles; pharmacokinetics and dose regimen optimisation; factors responsible for inter- and intra-subject variation.					
LT	BPharm				
PHCY 344	Professional Pharmacy Practice A				
SI	0.1 EFTS	OL, OC	12 points		
Sociological underpinnings of professional practice, including cultural awareness, health/illness, concordance, internationalisation; professional areas of practice including comprehensive pharmaceutical care, specialisation, community, hospital and clinical pharmacy, provision of poisons information.					
LT	BPharm				
PHCY 345	Quality Use of Medicines A				
S2	0.417 EFTS	OL, OC	50 points		
Drug, disease and patient factors involved in the pharmacotherapeutic management of gastrointestinal, cardiovascular, respiratory and endocrine disorders; infections.					
LT	BPharm				
PHCY 346	Professional Pharmacy Practice B				
S2	0.083 EFTS	OL, OC	10 points		
Key provisions of laws pertaining to pharmacy practice; bioethical principles relevant to healthcare environment of profession; business and personnel management in pharmacy practice; application of these principles to community pharmacy.					
LT	BPharm				
PHCY 470	Elective Study				
FY	0.1 EFTS	OL, OC	12 points		
An introduction to the principles of research and critical literature evaluation followed by structured research exercises in pharmacy practice or pharmaceutical sciences. Selected from a range of topics.					
LT	BPharm				
PHCY 471	Quality Use of Medicines B				
SI	0.383 EFTS	OL, OC	46 points		
Drug, disease and patient factors involved in the pharmacotherapeutic management of musculoskeletal and reproduction disorders and oncology.					
LT	BPharm				
PHCY 472	Professional Pharmacy Practice C				
FY	0.134 EFTS	OL, OC	16 points		
Application to pharmacy practice of the key provisions of laws specifically pertaining to pharmacy; bioethical principles relevant to the healthcare environment of the profession; business and personnel management in pharmacy practice; application of these principles to community and hospital pharmacy practice.					
LT	BPharm				
PHCY 473	Quality Use of Medicines C				
S2	0.383 EFTS	OL, OC	46 points		
Drug, disease and patient factors involved in the pharmacotherapeutic management of neurological, psychiatric, haematological and skin disorders; special populations, and medicines management modules.					
LT	BPharm				
PHCY 501-504	Elective Studies 1-4				
ES	0.25 EFTS	OC	30 points each		
Topics related to the candidate's thesis.					
LT	MPharm, PGDipPharm				
<i>Note(s): Can normally only be taken for the qualifications listed above; other students may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.</i>					

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

PHCY 506	Research Methods			
S2	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
Selected modules on critical evaluation and practical applications of quantitative and qualitative methods used in health science research. Available to health professionals.				
LT	MClinPharm, MHealSc, MPharm, PGDipMLSc, PGDipPharm, PGDipHealSc, PGCertHealSc, MGP, MPHIC, MTravMed			
<i>Note(s): Can normally only be taken for the qualifications listed above; other students may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.</i>				
PHCY 512	Advanced Clinical Pharmacy			
S1	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
Special topics in clinical pharmacy, with particular reference to multiple problems often encountered in all sectors of pharmacy practice.				
P	PHCX 525 or PHCY 525			
LT	MClinPharm, PGDipClinPharm			
<i>Note(s): May not be offered if fewer than three students enrol.</i>				
PHCY 522	Applied Clinical Pharmacy I			
S1	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
Medication in the treatment of diseases including cardiovascular and respiratory disorders, diabetes, and rheumatological, gastrointestinal, renal, and hepatic disorders.				
R	PHCY 525, PHCX 522, 525			
LT	MHealSc, PGDipClinPharm, PGDipHealSc			
PHCY 523	Applied Clinical Pharmacy 2			
S2	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
Medication in the treatment of diseases including mental health, neurological disorders, women's health, dermatology, infection, and therapeutic drug monitoring and pharmacokinetics.				
R	PHCY 525, PHCX 523, 525			
LT	MHealSc, PGDipClinPharm, PGDipHealSc			
PHCY 524	Pharmacoeconomics and Drug Evaluation			
S1	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
A problem-solving approach to the following topics is used: design and interpretation of clinical trials; techniques for drug use and evaluation/review; economic considerations in the use of medicines (pharmacoeconomics).				
LT	PGCertPHC, PGDipClinPharm, PGDipPHC			
<i>Note(s): (i) Can normally only be taken for the qualifications listed above; other students may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy. (ii) May not be offered if fewer than ten students enrol.</i>				
PHCY 525	Core Clinical Pharmacy			
FY	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
Medication in the treatment of diseases including cardiovascular, endocrine, mental health, infectious diseases, and respiratory.				
R	PHCY 522, 523, PHCX 523, PHCX 522, 525			
LT	PGDipClinPharm			
<i>Note(s): May not be offered if fewer than five students enrol.</i>				
PHCY 541	Medicines Information			
S1	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
The use of drug information resources, information technology, literature searching and critical appraisal. Application of these techniques in pharmacy practice.				
LT	PGCertPharm, PGDipClinPharm			
PHCY 542	Medicines Management			
S2	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
The clinical application of medicines information to facilitate the provision of timely, accurate and relevant advice on medicines management for an individual. A problem-solving approach, with emphasis on case specific examples, is adopted.				
PC	PHCX 541 or PHCY 541			
LT	PGCertPharm, PGDipClinPharm			
PHCY 547	Medicines and Culture			
S2	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
Information sources and critical assessment; approaches to studying medicines; cultural understandings of health, illness and medicines; implications for practice.				
LT	PGCertPharm, PGDipClinPharm, MPharm			
<i>Note(s): (i) Can normally only be taken for the qualifications listed above; other students may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy. (ii) May not be offered if fewer than five students enrol.</i>				

PHCY 548	Pharmaceutical Policy			
S1	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
Introduction to a range of issues and questions in pharmaceutical policy: developing and testing medicines, medicines availability, paying for medicines, and pharmacoeconomics as a tool for decision-making.				
LT	PGCertPharm, PGDipClinPharm, PGDipPHC			
<i>Note(s): (i) Can normally only be taken for the qualifications listed above; other students may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy. (ii) May not be offered if insufficient numbers of students enrol.</i>				
PHCY 590	Dissertation			
ES, FY, NI	0.5 EFTS	OC, DL	60 points	
A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original study on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within pharmacy.				
R	PHCY 591, PHCX 590, 591			
<i>Note(s): Admission is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.</i>				
PHCY 601	Principles of Prescribing			
S1	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
Legal and ethical considerations; communication with patients and other health professionals; clinical reasoning and decision-making; physical assessment and diagnostic skills; 'mechanics' of prescribing; pharmacoeconomic considerations.				
LT	PGCertPharmPres			
<i>Note(s): (i) Students must be New Zealand registered pharmacists who are registered in New Zealand and hold a current position involving patient care and have been awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy (or equivalent qualification). (ii) Although this is a distance learning paper, attendance at workshops and clinical skills centres will be required.</i>				
PHCY 602	Prescribing Practicum			
S2	0.25 EFTS	OL, DL	30 points	
A practicum for prescribing; an experiential placement where the pharmacist develops experience in prescribing under the overarching guidance of a designated medical prescriber.				
LT	PGCertPharmPres			
<i>Note(s): Students must be New Zealand registered pharmacist who are registered in New Zealand and hold a current position involving patient care and have been awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy (or equivalent qualification).</i>				

Philosophy

PHIL 101	Mind and Reality			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Do we have free-will? How are our minds related to our bodies? Can one prove that God exists? And other questions about what exists in the world.				
SC	Arts and Music			
PHIL 102	Knowledge and Truth			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points	
Can we know anything for certain? Do the senses provide such knowledge? Does reason provide it? Can we know anything about the future?				
SC	Arts and Music			
PHIL 103	Ethical Issues			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Theories about the status of moral claims (relativism, subjectivism, egoism, utilitarianism, etc.). The rights and wrongs of specific issues (abortion, the environment, pacifism, etc.).				
SC	Arts and Music			
PHIL 105	Critical Thinking			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
The ideas of reason, truth and argument. What are the limits of argument? Common fallacies of reasoning. Traditional logic and its limitations. Modern logic. Non-deductive reasoning.				
SC	Arts and Music, Commerce, Science			
PHIL 221	Analytic Philosophy			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Discusses the founders of analytic philosophy, especially Moore, who tried to vindicate both common sense and the objectivity of goodness, and Russell, who tried to reduce mathematics to logic.				

Philosophy

PHIL 101	Mind and Reality				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Do we have free-will? How are our minds related to our bodies? Can one prove that God exists? And other questions about what exists in the world.					
SC	Arts and Music				
PHIL 102	Knowledge and Truth				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points		
Can we know anything for certain? Do the senses provide such knowledge? Does reason provide it? Can we know anything about the future?					
SC	Arts and Music				
PHIL 103	Ethical Issues				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Theories about the status of moral claims (relativism, subjectivism, egoism, utilitarianism, etc.). The rights and wrongs of specific issues (abortion, the environment, pacifism, etc.).					
SC	Arts and Music				
PHIL 105	Critical Thinking				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
The ideas of reason, truth and argument. What are the limits of argument? Common fallacies of reasoning. Traditional logic and its limitations. Modern logic. Non-deductive reasoning.					
SC	Arts and Music, Commerce, Science				
PHIL 221	Analytic Philosophy				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Discusses the founders of analytic philosophy, especially Moore, who tried to vindicate both common sense and the objectivity of goodness, and Russell, who tried to reduce mathematics to logic.					

P	One PHIL paper or POLS 101 or 72 points			
R	PHIL 321, 215, 315			
SC	Arts and Music			
PHIL 222 Introduction to Formal Logic				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Logical structure of arguments. Tests for validity.				
P	One PHIL paper or 18 MATH points or 72 points			
R	PHIL 322, 212			
SC	Arts and Music			
<i>Note(s): The prerequisite will be waived for students with a background in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent).</i>				
PHIL 223 Metaphysical Questions				
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016				
	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points	
Investigations into the nature and structure of existence. What sorts of things are there? What are possible worlds? How is change possible?				
P	One PHIL paper or 72 points			
R	PHIL 323, 216, 313, 316			
SC	Arts and Music			
PHIL 225 Philosophy of Science				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
What is science? How does it differ from other disciplines? Do its methods yield a superior type of knowledge? Why do scientists perform experiments and what can those experiments show?				
P	One PHIL paper or 72 points			
R	PHIL 325, 208			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
PHIL 226 History of Science				
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016				
	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points	
Examines the chief historical episodes that led to modern science. Case studies include the Copernican Revolution, the Chemical Revolution, and the Darwinian Revolution.				
P	One PHIL paper or 72 points			
R	PHIL 326, 209			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
PHIL 227 Morality and Politics: Hobbes to Hume				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OC	18 points	
British moral and political philosophy from Hobbes to Hume. Does rightness consist in obedience to the sovereign or is it what an ideal observer would approve of?				
P	One PHIL paper or POLS 101 or 72 points			
R	PHIL 327, 203			
SC	Arts and Music			
PHIL 228 Ethics				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Contemporary moral theory, including utilitarianism, Kantianism, and virtue theory.				
P	One PHIL paper or POLS 101 or 72 points			
R	PHIL 328, 211			
SC	Arts and Music			
PHIL 229 Philosophy of Religion				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Theism and atheism, the existence of God, religious language, faith and reason, evil, miracles, life after death, the meaning of life, etc.				
P	One PHIL paper or 72 points			
R	PHIL 329, 210			
SC	Arts and Music			
PHIL 231 Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz				
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
The central issues in the philosophy of Descartes and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Spinoza and Leibniz.				
P	One PHIL paper or 72 points			
R	PHIL 331, 201, 220, 320			
SC	Arts and Music			
PHIL 232 Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
The central issues in the philosophy of Locke and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Berkeley and Hume.				
P	One PHIL paper or 72 points			
R	PHIL 332, 201, 220, 320			
SC	Arts and Music			

PHIL 233 **Philosophy of Mind and Language**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The foundation and development of modern philosophy of mind and language in the second half of the twentieth century, and the radical effects these developments have had on modern analytic philosophy.

P One PHIL paper or 72 points
R PHIL 333, 224, 302, 306, 324
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 234 **Contemporary Metaethics**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces main themes and issues in twentieth century and contemporary analytic metaethics: ethical naturalism and the open-question argument; emotivism; quasi-realism; norm-expressivism; error-theories; internalism in moral psychology; non-naturalist moral realism.

P One PHIL paper or POLS 101 or 72 points
R PHIL 315
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 235 **Environmental Philosophy**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to environmental ethics and other philosophical issues affecting environmental science and policy-making.

P One 100-level PHIL or BITC paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 312 **Advanced Formal Logic**
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Advanced applications of first-order logic. The logical structure of theories, including formal number theory. Proof of the completeness of first-order logic (everything provable in it is valid and everything valid in it is provable).

P PHIL 212 or 222 or 322
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 314 **Themes from Hume**
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Three themes from David Hume and their consequences for contemporary metaethics: The Slavery of Reason Thesis; The Motivation Argument; and Hume's No-Ought-From-Is thesis.

P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 414
RP PHIL 222
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): (i) PHIL 222 is the recommended prerequisite. (ii) May not be credited together with PHIL 458 passed before 2011.

PHIL 315 **Contemporary Metaethics**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces the debate between cognitivism and non-cognitivism and naturalism and non-naturalism in contemporary analytic metaethics: philosophers discussed include Moore, Ayer, Mackie, Blackburn, Gibbard, Wright, Railton, Wiggins, McDowell.

P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 234
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 321 **Analytic Philosophy**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Discusses the founders of analytic philosophy, especially Moore, who tried to vindicate both common sense and the objectivity of goodness, and Russell, who tried to reduce mathematics to logic.

P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 221, 215, 315
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 323 **Metaphysical Questions**
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Investigations into the nature and structure of existence. What sorts of things are there? What are possible worlds? How is change possible?

P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 223, 216, 313, 316
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 329 **Philosophy of Religion**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Theism and atheism, the existence of God, religious language, faith and reason, evil, miracles, life after death, the meaning of life, etc.

P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 229, 210
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 331 **Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The central issues in the philosophy of Descartes and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Spinoza and Leibniz.

P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 231, 201, 220, 320
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 332 **Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The central issues in the philosophy of Locke and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Berkeley and Hume.

P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 232, 201, 220, 320
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 333 **Philosophy of Mind and Language**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The foundation and development of modern philosophy of mind and language in the second half of the twentieth century, and the radical effects these developments have had on modern analytic philosophy.

P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 233, 224, 302, 306, 324
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 334 **Philosophy of Biology**
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The philosophy of the life sciences. Topics include the role of genes in development and evolution, the concept of genetic information and alternatives to it, problems in the practice of adaptive explanation, theoretical and moral issues surrounding nature conservation and genetic modification.

P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 405
SC Arts and Music, Science

PHIL 335 **Why Be Moral?**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

This course explores the 'Why be Moral?' question in Philosophy and Literature through the work of Plato, Wilde, Dostoevsky, Laclos and Shakespeare.

P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 406
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 338 **Ethical Theory**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Philosophical ideals of the human good, and their role in morality, politics, applied ethics, and literature.

P One 200-level PHIL paper
R PHIL 311, 413
SC Arts and Music

PHIL 401 **Advanced History of Philosophy**
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

A detailed study of a major 17th, 18th, or 19th century philosopher.

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above

PHIL 405 **Philosophy of Biology**
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The philosophy of the life sciences. Topics include the role of genes in development and evolution, the concept of genetic information and alternatives to it, problems in the practice of adaptive explanation, theoretical and moral issues surrounding nature conservation and genetic modification.

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
R PHIL 334

PHIL 406 **Why Be Moral?**
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

What is morality good for? And why should I do right if doing wrong would pay better? Plato, Laclos, Dostoevsky and Shakespeare help answer these questions.

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
R PHIL 335

Note(s): May not be credited together with PHIL 451 passed before 2002.

PHIL 409 **Advanced Metaphysics**
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Metaphysical issues arising from the philosophy of time, including McTaggart's argument for the unreality of time, the irreducibility of tensed belief, the asymmetry of emotional responses to past and future events, change and identity. Personal identity, four-dimensionalism and presentism.

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
Note(s): May not be credited together with PHIL 459 passed before 2002.

PHIL 413 **Ethical Theory**
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Philosophical ideals of the human good, and their role in morality, politics, applied ethics, and literature.

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
R PHIL 311, 338

PHIL 414 **Themes From Hume**
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

This paper deals with three themes from David Hume and discusses their consequences for contemporary metaethics: The Slavery of Reason Thesis; The Motivation Argument; Hume's No-Ought-From-Is thesis.

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
R PHIL 314

Note(s): May not be credited together with PHIL 458 passed before 2011.

PHIL 415 **Meaning and Metaphysics**
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Introduces contemporary debates between realism and anti-realism: moral realism, expressivism, error-theory; semantic realism; Dummett's Manifestation Argument; Kripke's Wittgenstein; Semantic Dispositionalism; Judgement-Dependence; Semantic Irrealism; meaning and normativity.

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
R PHIL 458

PHIL 451 **Special Topic: Truth and the Liar Paradox**
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The basic logical apparatus required to think clearly about truth and the liar paradox.

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above

PHIL 458 **Special Topic**
Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above

PHIL 462 **Special Topic: Philosophy of Mathematics**
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

P 36 PHIL points at 200-level or above

PHIL 490 **Dissertation**
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A supervised dissertation of 12,000-16,000 words on an approved topic.

P 72 PHIL points at 300-level or above
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

Philosophy, Politics and Economics

See Arts programme requirements.

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; NI-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.
Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

Physical Activity and Health

See Physical Education programme requirements.

Physical Education

PHSE 101	Sociocultural Foundations of Physical Education				
SI	0.14 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An introduction to the social scientific study of physical education and human movement, contextualised with reference to sports coaching, sport management, outdoor education, dance, and leisure activities.					
PHSE 102	Biophysical Foundations of Human Movement				
S2	0.14 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An introduction to the biophysical study of physical education and human movement, mainly in the contexts of exercise for health and sports performance. Focuses on multi-disciplinary approaches and sets the study of human movement in a broader context.					
PHSE 103	Movement Education: Dance and Gymnastics				
FY	0.14 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An integrated, experiential and theoretical course that focuses on exploration, analysis and development of movement skills and concepts through the disciplines of dance and gymnastics.					
LT	BPhEd				
PHSE 104	Applied Physical Experiences				
S2	0.14 EFTS	OC	18 points		
Ngā Mahia a Te Rehia, outdoor education fieldwork, aquatics, and first aid/health and safety.					
LT	BPhEd				
<i>Note(s): (i) PHSE 104 is not available to first year students. (ii) Coursework commences either two weeks before the start of the first semester, or two weeks following the end of year examinations. There are four days of additional coursework in the second semester.</i>					
PHSE 115	Fundamentals of Dance				
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Introduces and compares key fundamental processes, methodologies, and movement systems associated with the study of dance, the theatre arts, movement analysis, and therapeutic physical activity.					
PHSE 116	Elements of Dance				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Introduces the basic elements and skills of dance as a contemporary performance art through an integrated approach which incorporates theory, practice and analysis.					
PHSE 191	Human Body Systems I (for BPhEd)				
SI	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An introduction to homeostasis and the structure and function of the musculoskeletal, nervous, endocrine and immune systems of the human body, within a physical education context for the immune system.					
R	HUBS 191, ANAT 120				
LT	BPhEd, BAppSc				
PHSE 192	Human Body Systems II (for BPhEd)				
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An introduction to the structure and function of the human cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal, renal/urinary and reproduction systems, within a physical education context for the reproductive system.					
P	HUBS 191 or PHSE 191				
R	HUBS 192, ANAT 120				
PHSE 202	Movement Analysis and Control				
S2	0.14 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An introduction to the biomechanics, coordination and control of the human movement system and the major constraints that influence human movement behaviour and the acquisition of skill.					
P	ANAT 250				
PHSE 203	Exercise Physiology				
SI	0.14 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Acute and chronic responses to exercise, including limitations within and between individuals, effects of					

different types of exercise and environments, effects on health, and methods of analysing responses, limitations and effects.

P HUBS 192 or PHSE 192

PHSE 204	History of Sport				
S2	0.14 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An introduction to the historical study of sport via the intellectual frameworks of cultural and social history.					
P	36 points				

PHSE 205	Psychology of Sport				
SI	0.14 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An introduction to the influence of social psychological variables on participation and performance in sport and exercise, and the influence of that participation on the psychological characteristics of participants.					
P	36 points				

PHSE 206	Sociology of Sport				
S2	0.14 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
The significance of physical activity and sport in contemporary society and an understanding of the characteristics and processes of sport in the modern world.					
P	36 points				

PHSE 231	Applied Theory and Practice 2A				
FY	0.14 EFTS	OC	18 points		
Applied theory and practice courses of an exercise, sport or outdoor nature enabling students to link theory with professional environments.					
P	PHSE 103				
PC	PHSE 104				

PHSE 232	Applied Theory and Practice 2B				
FY	0.14 EFTS	OC	18 points		
Applied theory and practice courses of an exercise, sport or outdoor nature enabling students to link theory with professional environments.					
P	PHSE 103, 104				

PHSE 235	Contemporary Dance				
SI	0.14 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Identification of key figures in the development of 20th-21st century contemporary choreographic practice. Theoretical, analytical and practical methodologies will be explored along with dance's interdisciplinary connections.					
P	PHSE 103 or 115 or 116				
<i>Note(s): Students with equivalent approved experience may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.</i>					

PHSE 240	Principles of Exercise				
SS	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Physical activity and exercise as a means of enhancing life-span development, wellbeing, and performance. An examination of exercise risk and fitness assessment techniques and an introduction to exercise-programming principles.					
P	36 points				

Note(s): Students who have not passed 36 points may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

PHSE 241	Sport in Aotearoa/New Zealand Society				
SS	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An examination of New Zealand culture and the place of sport within that culture, drawing on historical and sociological perspectives of contemporary New Zealand sport.					
R	PHSE 204, 206				

PHSE 301	Exercise Metabolism				
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016					
	0.14 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Extension of the principles of exercise physiology and biochemistry. Focuses on human energetics and the metabolic pathways in which substrates are made available and utilised during exercise.					
P	One of PHSE 203, BIOC 221, 222, 223, 211, 212, 213				
R	PHSE 500				

PHSE 302	Movement and Performance Analysis in Sport				
SI	0.14 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
A mainly qualitative analytical approach to evaluating and improving performance in sport and exercise using biomechanics.					
P	PHSE 202				
R	PHSE 502				

PHSE 303	Biomechanics of Sports Injury				
S2	0.14 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Provides a background to the biomechanical reasons why injuries occur in sport, specifically relating to the biological property of tissues and the estimation of forces in biological structures.					
P	PHSE 202				
R	PHSE 503				
LT	BPhEd				

PHSE 304	Motor Control				
S2	0.14 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
A study of the processes underlying the learning, regulation and control of movement.					
P	PHSE 202, 203				
R	PHSE 504				

PHSE 305	Lifespan Human Development				
SI	0.14 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An examination of human growth and development from various theoretical perspectives. Emphases will be placed on appreciation of atypical development from the knowledge of typical development and application of the theoretical understanding to an individual student's own development.					
P	PHSE 202, 203				
R	PHSE 505				

PHSE 306	Developmental Motor Disorders				
S2	0.14 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An overview of prevalent developmental motor disorders. Assessment and teaching of children with these disorders at the Movement Development Clinic.					
P	PHSE 202, 203				
R	PHSE 506				

PHSE 310	Athletic Injuries				
SI	0.14 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
The identification and understanding of risk factors associated with the most common injuries in sport and the application of that knowledge to develop strategies for injury prevention and rehabilitation.					
P	PHSE 202, 203				
R	PHSE 510				

PHSE 311	Medical Aspects of Exercise and Physical Activity				
SI	0.14 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
An overview of the physiological changes that occur with age, obesity, and medical conditions, and the impact these changes have on exercise prescription.					
P	PHSE 202, 203				
R	PHSE 511				
RP	One 200-level BIOC or PHSL paper				

PHSE 312	Prescription of Physical Activity and Exercise				
SI	0.14 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
A study of the process of prescribing physical activity and/or exercise for all sectors of the population.					
P	PHSE 202, 203				

PHSE 313	Exercise Prescription Practicum				
FY	0.14 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Reflective learning through an exercise prescription fieldwork placement.					
P	PHSE 311, 312				
R	PHSE 513				
<i>Note(s): Due to the limited number of places available, enrolment in this paper is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.</i>					

PHSE 314	Athletic Training and Conditioning				
S2	0.14 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
A study of the methods of training and conditioning as they apply to the athletic population.					
P	PHSE 202, 203				
R	PHSE 514				
RC	PHSE 310				

PHSE 315	Active Living and Health				
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016					
	0.14 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points		
Exploring health benefits of physical activity, exercise prescription across lifespan and in individuals with chronic medical conditions, and physical activity initiatives in the school, workplace and community settings.					
P	PHSE 203, (STAT 110 or 115)				
R	PHSE 515				

PHSE 320 **Akoranga Whakakori: Māori Physical Activity and Health**
 SI 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 An introduction to the social and educational significance of physical activity from a Māori perspective.
 P PHSE 104 or MAOR 102
 R PHSE 520

Note: Students who have not passed 54 200-level PHSE points may be admitted to PHSE 322-324 and 326, 328, 329 with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

PHSE 322 **Teaching Physical Education and Health**
 Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 A critical examination of teaching, learning and curriculum in school-based physical education and health.
 P 54 200-level PHSE points
 R PHSE 551

PHSE 323 **Issues in Physical Education and Health**
 Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
 0.14 EFTS OC 18 points
 A seminar course on contemporary issues in physical education and health.
 P 54 200-level PHSE points
 R PHSE 553

PHSE 324 **Theoretical Perspectives on Physical Education and Health**
 Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
 0.14 EFTS OC 18 points
 A seminar course that examines the significance of physical education and health from various theoretical perspectives.
 P 54 200-level PHSE points

PHSE 325 **Dance and the Community**
 S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 A critical examination of the concepts and issues of dance and community, particularly dance, in relation to healing, social, educational, political and artistic functions.
 P PHSE 235 or 326
 R PHSE 435

PHSE 326 **Dance Education**
 SI 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 A critical analysis of local, national and international dance education, pedagogy, curriculum and policy. Focus is placed upon the theories of knowledge that underpin practice and education.
 P 54 200-level PHSE points
 R PHSE 436, 556

PHSE 327 **Adventure Education**
 SI 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 An examination of adventure in the outdoors from psychological and sociological perspectives, with emphasis on the role of the group, leadership, risk, challenge, and ecological relationships.
 P 54 points at 200-level or above
 R PHSE 557

PHSE 328 **Teaching and Learning in the Outdoors**
 S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 An exploration of how people learn through direct experiences in outdoor situations and how natural environments are utilised as learning contexts. These theories will be applied in a residential camp setting.
 PC PHSE 231, 327
 R PHSE 558
 LT BPhEd

PHSE 329 **Sport Technology**
 S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 How various applications of technology have influenced the way that sport is played. Students will be required to critique the relationship of sport and technology from a multidisciplinary perspective.
 P PHSE 202

PHSE 330 **Sports Coaching**
 SI 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 A study of coach and player behaviour and effective coaching strategies.
 P PHSE 205, 206
 R PHSE 550

PHSE 331 **Coaching Junior Athletes**
 Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
 0.14 EFTS OC 18 points
 A study of effective instructional strategies and current issues in youth sports.
 P PHSE 330

PHSE 333 **Leisure Dimensions**
 Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Historical perspectives on leisure behaviour; the role and scale of contemporary recreation and leisure; social, economic and behavioural determinants of the demand for recreation; the identification and evaluation of recreational resources.
 P 54 200-level PHSE points

PHSE 334 **Advanced Sport Psychology**
 SI 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 An in-depth examination of the role that social psychological variables play in participation and performance in sport, and psychological development via sports participation.
 P PHSE 205
 R PHSE 534
 RP PSYC 202

PHSE 335 **Applied Sport Psychology**
 S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 An examination of the philosophy and practice of sport psychology interventions in sport and physical activity. The theoretical and research basis of sport psychology interventions will also be examined.
 P PHSE 334
 R PHSE 535

PHSE 336 **Exercise Psychology**
 S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 An examination of how psychological factors can affect participation in exercise and physical activity, and how exercise and physical activity can influence psychological parameters and health outcomes.
 P PHSE 334
 R PHSE 536

PHSE 337 **Body, Culture and Society**
 S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 The sociocultural analysis of the social construction, control and expression of the body in the context of physical activity.
 P PHSE 204, 206
 R PHSE 537
 LT BPhEd
Note(s): (i) 54 approved 200-level points may be substituted for the PHSE 204 & 206 prerequisites.

PHSE 338 **Advanced Sociology of Sport**
 SI 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Advanced study of sociological theories, methods and research related to sport.
 P PHSE 206
 R PHSE 538

PHSE 339 **Sport Governance and Administration**
 SI 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 An introduction to organisation theory and its application to New Zealand sport agencies. An overview of the sport delivery system in New Zealand is presented with an emphasis on the relationships between the various organisations. Involves a review of the context within which organisations operate, examining their roles and structures along with the key issues they face.
 P PHSE 204, 206
 R PHSE 539

PHSE 340 **Sport Management and Strategy**
 SI 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 An examination of selected principles of management

and public administration considered important to New Zealand sport organisations.

PC PHSE 204, 206
 R PHSE 540

PHSE 380 **Independent Study**
 ES 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 An original research project, or an approved topic or project relating to physical education.

P 54 200-level PHSE points
 R PHSE 580

PHSE 391 **Research Design and Analysis**
 S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Analysis of the assumptions and paradigms underpinning research and the application of those assumptions to a design for independent research.
 P 54 200-level PHSE points

PHSE 401 **Advanced Exercise Physiology**
 S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 An advanced course in exercise physiology. Extending the physiological principles of exercise and training adaptation, built upon knowledge of metabolic requirements of exercise.
 P PHSE 301 or 36 approved 200-level PHSL points
Note(s): The prerequisite PHSE 301 may be substituted with 36 approved 200-level PHSL points.

PHSE 402 **Disability Case Study Research**
 ES 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Theory and practice of case study research as an empirical inquiry. Students conduct a pilot study with children at the Movement Development Clinic or at any fields of their interests related to disability.
 P PHSE 305 or 306
 R PHSE 507
Note(s): Students with equivalent approved experience may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

PHSE 408 **Exercise and Cancer Recovery**
 SI 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 An introduction to the effects cancer has on physiological systems relevant to exercise programming. Students will also be introduced to exercise testing and exercise prescription for individuals with cancer.
 P PHSE 311
 R PHSE 508
 RP BIOCI 111 and/or any 200-level PHSL paper

PHSE 409 **Cardiac Rehabilitation**
 Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Explores fundamentals of cardiac rehabilitation and clinical exercise physiology.
 P PHSE 311, 315
 R PHSE 509

PHSE 414 **Dance Education Philosophy**
 Not offered in 2015 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 A critical study of issues in dance education. Examines philosophies of knowledge that underpin the theory and practice of dance education in a variety of educational contexts.
 P PHSE 326
 R PHSE 554
 RP PHSE 235, (PHSE 322 or 325)

PHSE 415 **Research and Issues in Outdoor Education**
 Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 Outdoor education encompasses a broad range of environments, theories and applications. This paper explores research and issues in outdoor education. Students will engage the literature relevant to their academic interests.
 P PHSE 552
Note(s): 36 approved 300-level points required.

PHSE 416 **Adventure, Environment and Society**
 S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
 An examination of human and environmental relationships in outdoor and adventure education in

society. Students will explore their personal connections with nature through the literature and in a residential camp setting.

P PHSE 327, 328
R PHSE 516

Note(s): 36 approved 300-level points required.

PHSE 422 Sport and Leisure Policy
S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An examination of sport and leisure policy formulation at national, regional and local levels. Analyses social policy with respect to sport and leisure.

P PHSE 339
R PHSE 522

PHSE 423 Sport, Leisure and Social Theory
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Critical examination of the utility of selected social and leisure theories and theorists for explaining sporting and leisure life.

P PHSE 204, 206
R PHSE 523

Note(s): Approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education is required for non-BPhEd students.

PHSE 424 Sport, Media and Culture
S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of the interrelationship between sport, media and culture.

P PHSE 338
R PHSE 524

Note: Due to the limited number of places available in PHSE 425-429, enrolment in these papers is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

PHSE 425 Sport Management Practicum
FY 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Approved practical experience in a sport organisation, incorporating an examination of the organisation and the completion of a major project.

P PHSE 339, 340
LT BPhEd

PHSE 426 Coaching Practice and Research
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Combines the theoretical study of effective instructional strategies and current issues in sports coaching with approved practical and research experiences.

PC PHSE 205, 206, 330
R PHSE 367, 379
LT BPhEd

PHSE 427-429 Topics in Advanced Physical Education
ES, FY 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points each

Details are available from the School of Physical Education.

P One 300-level PHSE paper

PHSE 430 Critical Aspects of Sport Management
S2 0.14 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An analysis of sport management, using the application of critical theory to develop practice. There will be an opportunity to examine, discuss, and critique contemporary sport management issues.

P PHSE 339 or 340
R PHSE 530

PHSE 437 Dance Ethnography
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Exploration of dance as an artistic, social and religious activity within another culture and country; and analysis of the role of dance within that community via guided ethnographic fieldwork.

P PHSE 325 or 435
R PHSE 559

Note(s): An approved 300-level paper may be substituted for the PHSE 325 or 435 prerequisite.

PHSE 500 Advanced Exercise Metabolism
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An advanced paper extending the principles of exercise physiology and biochemistry, with independent topical study. Focuses on human energetics and the metabolic pathways in which substrates are made available and utilised during exercise.

P One of PHSE 203, BIOC 221, 222, 223, 211, 212, 213
R PHSE 301
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd

PHSE 501 Advanced Topics in Exercise Physiology
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An advanced course in exercise physiology with independent topical study. Extending the physiological principles of exercise and training adaptation, built upon knowledge of metabolic requirements of exercise.

P PHSE 301
R PHSE 401
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd

Note(s): The prerequisite PHSE 301 may be substituted with 36 approved 200-level PHSL points.

PHSE 502 Movement and Performance Analysis in Sport
SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A mainly (but not entirely) qualitative approach to evaluating and improving sports performance using biomechanics and performance analysis, with a strong focus on intra- and inter-performer movement coordination.

P PHSE 202
R PHSE 302
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd

PHSE 503 Biomechanics of Sports Injury
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Provides a background to the biomechanical reasons why injuries occur in sport, specifically relating to the biological property of tissues and the estimation of forces in biological structures.

P PHSE 202
R PHSE 303
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd

PHSE 504 Motor Control
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A study of the processes underlying the learning, regulation and control of movement. Students will be expected to attain a higher level of understanding of motor processes than in PHSE 304.

P PHSE 202, 203
R PHSE 304
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd

PHSE 505 Lifespan Human Development
SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An examination of human growth and development from various theoretical perspectives. Emphases will be placed on appreciation of atypical development from the knowledge of typical development and application of theoretical understanding to an individual student's own development.

P PHSE 202, 203
R PHSE 305
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd

PHSE 506 Developmental Motor Disorders
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An overview of prevalent developmental motor disorders. Assessment and teaching of children with these disorders at the Movement Development Clinic.

P PHSE 202, 203
R PHSE 306
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd

PHSE 507 Disability Case Study Research
ES 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Theory and practice of case study research as an empirical inquiry. Students conduct a pilot study with children at the Movement Development Clinic or at any fields of their interests related to disability.

P PHSE 305 or 306
R PHSE 402
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd

Note(s): Students with equivalent approved experience may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

PHSE 508 Exercise and Cancer Recovery
SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An introduction to the effects cancer has on physiological systems relevant to exercise programming. Students will also be introduced to exercise testing and exercise prescription for individuals with cancer.

P PHSE 311
R PHSE 408
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd
RP BIOC 111 and/or any 200-level PHSL paper

PHSE 509 Cardiac Rehabilitation
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Explores fundamentals of cardiac rehabilitation and clinical exercise physiology.

P PHSE 311, 315
R PHSE 409
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd

PHSE 510 Athletic Injuries
SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The identification and understanding of risk factors associated with the most common injuries in sport and the application of that knowledge to develop strategies for injury prevention and rehabilitation.

P PHSE 202, 203
R PHSE 310
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd

PHSE 511 Medical Aspects of Exercise and Physical Activity
SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An overview of the physiological changes that occur with age, obesity, and medical conditions, and the impact these changes have on exercise prescription.

P PHSE 202, 203
R PHSE 311
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd
RP One 200-level BIOC or PHSL paper

PHSE 512 Prescription of Physical Activity
SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A study of the process of prescribing physical activity and/or exercise for all sectors of the population.

R PHSE 312
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd

PHSE 513 Exercise Prescription Practicum
FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Reflective learning through an exercise prescription fieldwork placement.

P PHSE 311, 312
R PHSE 313
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd

Note(s): Due to the limited number of places available, enrolment in this paper is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

PHSE 514 Athletic Training and Conditioning
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A study of the methods of training and conditioning as they apply to the athletic population.

P PHSE 202, 203
R PHSE 314
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd
RC PHSE 310

PHSE 515 Physical Activity and Health
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Exploring health benefits of physical activity, exercise prescription across lifespan and in individuals with chronic medical conditions, and physical activity initiatives in the school, workplace and community settings.

P PHSE 203
R PHSE 315
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd

PHSE 516 Adventure, Environment and Society
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An examination of human and environmental relationships in outdoor and adventure education in society. Students will explore their personal connections with nature through the literature and in a residential camp setting.

P PHSE 327, 328
R PHSE 416
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd

Note(s): 36 approved 300-level points required.

PHSE 520 Akoranga Whakakori: Māori Physical Activity and Health
SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An introduction to the social and educational significance of physical activity from a Māori perspective.

P PHSE 104 or MAOR 102
R PHSE 320
LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd

PHSE 522	Sport and Leisure Policy	P	PHSE 204, 206		
S2	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points	R	PHSE 337		
An examination of sport and leisure policy formulation at national, regional and local levels. Analyses social policy with respect to sport and leisure.					
P	PHSE 339				
R	PHSE 422				
LT	BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd				
PHSE 523	Sport, Leisure and Social Theory				
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016					
	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points				
Critical examination of the utility of selected social and cultural theories and theorists for explaining sporting and leisure life.					
P	PHSE 204, 206				
R	PHSE 423				
LT	BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd				
<i>Note(s): Approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education is required for non-BPhEd students.</i>					
PHSE 524	Sport, Media and Culture				
S2	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points				
A critical examination of the interrelationship between sport, media and culture.					
P	PHSE 338				
R	PHSE 424				
LT	BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd				
<i>Note: Due to the limited number of places available in PHSE 527-529, enrolment in these papers is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.</i>					
PHSE 527-529 Topics in Advanced Physical Education					
ES, FY	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points each				
Details are available from the School of Physical Education.					
P	One 300-level PHSE paper				
LT	BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd				
PHSE 530 Critical Aspects of Sport Management					
S2	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points				
An analysis of sport management, using the application of critical theory to develop practice. There will be an opportunity to examine, discuss, and critique contemporary sport management issues.					
P	PHSE 339 or 340				
R	PHSE 430				
LT	BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd				
PHSE 534	Advanced Sport Psychology				
S1	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points				
An in-depth examination of the role that social psychological variables play in participation and performance in sport, and psychological development via sports participation.					
P	PHSE 205				
R	PHSE 334				
LT	BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd				
RP	PSYC 202				
PHSE 535	Applied Sport Psychology				
S2	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points				
An examination of the philosophy and practice of sport psychology interventions in sport and physical activity. The theoretical and research basis of sport psychology interventions will also be examined.					
P	PHSE 334				
R	PHSE 335				
LT	BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd				
PHSE 536	Exercise Psychology				
S2	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points				
An examination of how psychological factors can affect participation in exercise and physical activity, and how exercise and physical activity can influence psychological parameters and health outcomes.					
P	PHSE 334				
R	PHSE 336				
LT	BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd				
PHSE 537	Body, Culture and Society				
S2	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points				
The sociocultural analysis of the social construction, control and expression of the body in the context of physical activity.					
P	PHSE 204, 206				
R	PHSE 337				
LT	BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd				
<i>Note(s): (i) 54 approved 200-level points may be substituted for the PHSE 204 & 206 prerequisites.</i>					
PHSE 538	Advanced Sociology of Sport				
S1	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points				
Advanced study of sociological theories, methods and research related to sport.					
P	PHSE 206				
R	PHSE 338				
LT	BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd				
PHSE 539	Sport Governance and Administration				
S1	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points				
An introduction to organisation theory and its application to New Zealand sport agencies. An overview of the sport delivery system in New Zealand is presented with an emphasis on the relationships between the various organisations. Involves a review of the context within which organisations operate, examining their roles and structures along with the key issues they face.					
P	PHSE 204, 206				
R	PHSE 339				
LT	BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd				
PHSE 540	Sport Management and Strategy				
S1	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points				
An examination of selected principles of management and public administration considered important to New Zealand sport organisations.					
PC	PHSE 339				
R	PHSE 340				
LT	BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd				
PHSE 550	Sports Coaching				
S1	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points				
A study of coach and player behaviour and effective coaching strategies.					
P	PHSE 205, 206				
R	PHSE 330				
LT	BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd				
PHSE 551	Teaching Physical Education and Health				
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016					
	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points				
A critical examination of teaching, learning and curriculum in school-based physical education and health.					
R	PHSE 322				
LT	BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd				
<i>Note(s): Students who have not passed 54 200-level PHSE points may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.</i>					
PHSE 552	Research and Issues in Outdoor Education				
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016					
	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points				
Outdoor education encompasses a broad range of environments, theories and applications. This paper explores research and issues in outdoor education. Students will engage the literature relevant to their academic interests.					
R	PHSE 415				
LT	BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd				
<i>Note(s): 36 approved 300-level points required.</i>					
PHSE 553	Issues in Physical Education and Health				
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016					
	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points				
A seminar course on contemporary issues in physical education and health.					
P	54 200-level PHSE points				
R	PHSE 323				
LT	BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd				
<i>Note(s): Students who have not passed 54 200-level PHSE points may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.</i>					
PHSE 554	Dance Education Philosophy				
Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points					
A critical study of issues in dance education. Examines philosophies of knowledge that underpin the theory and practice of dance education in a variety of educational contexts.					
P	PHSE 326				
R	PHSE 414				
LT	BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd				
RP	PHSE 235, (PHSE 322 or 325)				
PHSE 555	Dance and the Community				
S2	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points				
A critical examination of the concepts and issues of dance and community, particularly dance, in relation to healing, social, educational, political and artistic functions.					
P	PHSE 235 or 326				
R	PHSE 325, 435				
LT	BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd				
PHSE 556	Dance Education				
S1	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points				
A critical analysis of local, national and international dance education, pedagogy, curriculum and policy. Focus is placed upon the theories of knowledge that underpin practice and education.					
R	PHSE 326, 436				
LT	BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd				
PHSE 557 Adventure Education					
S1	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points				
An examination of adventure in the outdoors from psychological and sociological perspectives, with emphasis on the role of the group, leadership, risk, challenge, and ecological relationships.					
R	PHSE 327				
LT	BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd				
PHSE 558 Teaching and Learning in the Outdoors					
S2	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points				
An exploration of how people learn through direct experiences in outdoor situations and how natural environments are utilised as learning contexts. These theories will be applied in a residential camp setting.					
PC	PHSE 231, PHSE 327				
R	PHSE 328				
LT	BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd				
<i>Note(s): Students with equivalent prior outdoor education experience may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.</i>					
PHSE 559	Dance Ethnography				
SS	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points				
Exploration of dance as an artistic, social and religious activity within another culture and country; and analysis of the role of dance within that community via guided ethnographic fieldwork.					
P	PHSE 325 or 435				
R	PHSE 437				
LT	BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd				
<i>Note(s): An approved 300-level paper may be substituted for the PHSE 325 or 435 prerequisite.</i>					
PHSE 580	Research Project				
ES	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points				
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.					
R	PHSE 380				
LT	BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd				
PHSE 581 Research Project					
FY	0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points				
A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.					
P	54 200-level PHSE points				
R	PHSE 380				
LT	BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd				
PHSE 591	Research Design and Analysis				
S2	0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points				
Analysis of the assumptions and paradigms underpinning research and the application of those assumptions to a design for independent research.					
LT	PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd				
PHSE 592 Dissertation					
FY	0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points				
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.					
P	PHSE 391				
LT	BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd				

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

Note(s): In approved cases may be taken for BSc(Hons) in Neuroscience.

PHSE 595 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT BPhEd(Hons), PGDipOE, PGDipPE, MDance, MPhEd

Physics

PHSI 131 Physical Law and Its Applications
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of physical law from Newton to Einstein. The physics of the real world: motion, relativity, energy and its transfer, properties of materials, and thermal processes. Applications of the principles of physics to a technological society.

R PHSI 191, 110
SC Science

Note(s): It is recommended that students enrolling for PHSI 131 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics (or equivalent).

PHSI 132 Fundamentals of Modern Physics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The physics of modern technology and the revolutionary ideas of quantum physics as formulated by Planck, Schrödinger, Heisenberg, Bohr and Einstein. Foundations of electromagnetism and electronic circuits, applications of geometrical and wave optics, and an introduction to the quantum mechanical nature of light and matter.

SC Science

Note(s): It is recommended that students enrolling for PHSI 132 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics (or equivalent).

PHSI 170 Sun, Earth and Universe
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

This non-advancing paper progresses in a largely descriptive way through the essentials of our understandings of the Sun-Earth system, and its place in the wider Universe. Lecture topics include ancient and classical astronomy, stellar evolution, black holes, cosmology, and the exploration of the solar system. The importance of historical aspects and the progressive development of ideas is emphasised, with a minimum of mathematics.

SC Science

PHSI 191 Biological Physics
S1, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Foundations of physics for the health sciences including mechanics, properties of fluids and solids, thermodynamics, optics, electrostatics and DC circuits, and radiation and health.

R PHSI 131, 110
SC Science

Note(s): (i) It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in PHSI 191 have achieved the externally examined Achievement Standards for NCEA Level 3 Physics. (ii) PHSI 191 may be taken at the 2015 Summer School only by students who passed the laboratory assessment for PHSI 191 in 2014, but failed the paper overall.

PHSI 231 Quantum and Thermal Physics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to the fundamental microscopic and macroscopic theories of matter. Quantum physics: wave-particle duality, the uncertainty principle, the measurement problem. Thermodynamics; principles of statistical mechanics. Classical mechanics.

P One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110, (MATH 160 or 170). Students without the Mathematics background recommended for PHSI 231 may still be admitted to the paper. Use the special permission process to request this.

R PHSI 251
SC Science

PHSI 232 Electromagnetism and Optics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Classical electromagnetic theory is developed in terms of Maxwell's equations, and applied to the description of dielectric and magnetic materials. The wave theory of optics, originating from electromagnetism, is explored with examples including interference, diffraction and coherence.

P PHSI 132, (MATH 160 or 170)
R PHSI 262
RP MATH 170
SC Science

PHSI 243 Environmental Physics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Basic physical processes of the sun, the atmosphere, the oceans and the earth. The green-house effect and the role of energy processes. Opportunities for mitigation including new energy technologies.

P One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110
PC MATH 160 or 170
SC Science

PHSI 282 Experimental Physics I
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Students will perform experiments that explore key principles in physics relating to both natural phenomena and modern technology. Provides a foundation in laboratory methods, including experimental design, modern measurement techniques, and data analysis.

P One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110, (MATH 160 or 170)
SC Science

PHSI 307-308 Special Topics
ES 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points each
SC Science

PHSI 331 Quantum, Atomic and Particle Physics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to formal quantum theory: state preparation, measurement, two-state systems, angular momentum, perturbation theory. Atomic physics: multi-electron atoms, Zeeman effect, atom-radiation interaction, molecules. Particle and nuclear physics.

P MATH 170, PHSI 231
RP MATH 202
SC Science

PHSI 332 Electromagnetism and Condensed Matter
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Physics of electromagnetic waves: energy flow, propagation through interfaces, dielectrics, conductors and plasmas. Application of the principles of quantum, thermal, electromagnetic and optical physics to solidstate systems.

P MATH 170, PHSI 232
SC Science

PHSI 336 Mathematical Physics
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points
Techniques and applications of classical mechanics: calculus of variations, Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formulations. The special theory of relativity and applications: relativistic mechanics, electrodynamics in covariant form. Cosmology.

P MATH 203, 36 300-level PHSI or MATH points
R PHSI 334, MATH 374
RP (PHSI 231, 232), (MATH 262 or COMO 204)
SC Science

PHSI 365 Computational Physics
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Computational methods for solving physics problems. Introduction to *Matlab*. Graphical visualisation. Numerical techniques for solving classes of equations in a variety of physical examples. Curve fitting, Fourier transforms. Non-linear dynamics and chaos.

P (36 200-level PHSI points or (18 200-level PHSI points, 18 200-level MATH points)), MATH 170
SC Science

PHSI 381 Experimental Physics II
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Following on from PHSI 282, research-style experimental projects that explore key physical principles in physics relating to both natural phenomena and modern technology.

P PHSI 282
SC Science

PHSI 431-436 Topics in Advanced Physics
S1 or S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points each
Information on the topics available can be found at physics.otago.ac.nz

PHSI 437-438 Topics in Advanced Physics
S1 or S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points each
Information on the topics available can be found at physics.otago.ac.nz

PHSI 480 Research Project
S1, FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

R PHSI 481
LT MSc, PGDipSci

PHSI 490 Dissertation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons), MSc, PGDipSci

Physiology

PHSL 231 Neurophysiology
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The mechanisms by which the nervous system integrates sensory information from the environment and co-ordinates the body's responses at whole organism, cellular and molecular levels.

P HUBS 191, three of BIOC 192, (BIOL 112 or HUBS 192), CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191
R PHSL 251, PHTY 251, MELS 251
SC Science

PHSL 232 Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of cardiovascular and respiratory function and integration. Examples taken from health and disease (exercise, cardiovascular/lung disease and sleep apnea) will illustrate the principles.

P HUBS 191, 192, two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191
R PHSL 251, PHTY 251, MELS 251
RP PHSI 231
SC Science

PHSL 233 Cellular, Gastrointestinal and Renal Physiology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The epithelial and integrative functions of the gastrointestinal and renal systems of the human body will be examined at the cellular and molecular levels. Examples of pathophysiological conditions will be highlighted.

P HUBS 191, 192, two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191
R PHSL 251, PHTY 251, MELS 251
RP PHSI 231
SC Science

PHSL 251 Physiology (for Human Nutrition/Dietetics)
S1 0.175 EFTS OL, OC 21 points

Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of human nutrition and dietetics.

P HUBS 191, 192, two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191
R PHSL 231, 232, 233, PHTY 251, MELS 251
SC Science

Note(s): Only available to students majoring in Human Nutrition.

PHSL 341 Molecular, Cellular and Integrative Neurophysiology (I)
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Current research in neurophysiology at the molecular, cellular and systems levels. Themes may vary from year to year and are distinct from those in PHSL 342. See phsl.otago.ac.nz/undergraduates.php for current topics.

P PHSL 231
SC Science

PHSL 342 Molecular, Cellular and Integrative Neurophysiology (II)
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Current research in neurophysiology at the molecular, cellular and systems levels. Themes may vary from year to year and are distinct from those in PHSL 341. See <http://phsl.otago.ac.nz/undergraduates.php> for current topics.

P PHSL 231
SC Science

PHSL 343 Cellular and Epithelial Physiology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The cellular and molecular basis of the mechanisms and regulation of epithelial transport and the effect of representative diseases on these processes.

P PHSL 233
SC Science

PHSL 344 Cardiovascular Physiology
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The cardiovascular system during health and disease at molecular, cellular and system levels. Themes are based on research areas of teaching staff. See <http://phsl.otago.ac.nz/undergraduates.php> for current topics.

P PHSL 232
SC Science

PHSL 345 Physiological Aspects of Health and Disease

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The application of knowledge about human molecular, cellular and systems physiology in understanding physiology and pathophysiology of the human body.

P PHSL 232, 233
SC Science

PHSL 471 Systematic Physiology
FY 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

A seminar series exploring research frontiers in systems and integrative physiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.

PHSL 472 Neurophysiology
FY 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

A seminar series exploring research frontiers in neurophysiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.

PHSL 473 Cellular Physiology
FY 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

A seminar series exploring research frontiers in cellular physiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.

PHSL 474 Research Topics
FY 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

A progressive and guided writing and literature survey exercise in areas of physiology that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.

PHSL 480 Research Project
FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

A supervised laboratory project involving original research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT PGDipSci

PHSL 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

PHSL 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

PHTY 252 Pharmacology (for BPhy)
S2 0.095 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Diagnosis and principles of management of medical and surgical conditions relevant to physiotherapy. Drug action and administration. Drugs used to treat common medical conditions, particularly those managed by physiotherapists.

R PHAL 211, 212
LT BPhy

PHTY 254 Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science I
FY 0.38 EFTS OL, OC 48 points

Application and integration of the principles of biological, social and medical sciences and evidence-informed practice to the introductory skills of musculoskeletal, neurological and cardiopulmonary physiotherapy rehabilitation.

LT BPhy

PHTY 255 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice I
FY 0.133 EFTS OL, OC 17 points

An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students are introduced to the integration of theory and practice with an emphasis on professional, ethical, cultural and legislative issues.

LT BPhy

PHTY 353 Pathology (for BPhy)
SI 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

The study and understanding of the principal pathological processes likely to be encountered in physiotherapy practice.

R PATH 201
LT BPhy

PHTY 354 Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 2
FY 0.5833 EFTS OL, OC 70 points

Application and integration of the principles of biological, social and medical sciences and evidence-informed practice to the skills required for musculoskeletal, neurological and cardiopulmonary physiotherapy rehabilitation at an advanced level.

LT BPhy

PHTY 355 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 2
FY 0.2917 EFTS OL, OC 35 points

An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on professional, ethical, management and legislative issues.

LT BPhy

Note: For PHTY 455-458 SC denotes Short Course

PHTY 455 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 3
SI, FY, SC 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 24 points

An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the musculoskeletal setting.

LT BPhy
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

PHTY 456 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 4
SI, FY, SC 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 24 points

An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the neurorehabilitation setting.

LT BPhy
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

PHTY 457 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 5
SI, FY, SC 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 24 points

An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the cardiopulmonary/tertiary care setting.

LT BPhy
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

PHTY 458 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 6
SI, FY, SC 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 24 points

An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the community/primary care setting.

LT BPhy
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

PHTY 459 Research for Physiotherapy
SI, FY 0.2 EFTS OL, OC 24 points

An approved independent or group research project in physiotherapy supervised by a member of staff, including components of ethics, critical review and data analysis.

LT BPhy
L Dunedin (FY), Wellington (FY), Christchurch (FY, SI)

PHTY 468 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice for Honours
FY 0.75 EFTS OL, OC 90 points

An integrated approach to professional practice based on research informed learning in tertiary care, rehabilitation and community environments and physiotherapy management of cardiovascular-pulmonary, musculoskeletal and neurological conditions across the lifespan.

LT BPhy(Hons)

PHTY 469 Physiotherapy Research for Honours
FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

An original piece of scientific enquiry relevant to physiotherapy featuring recognised research methodologies and presented at a level suitable for submission to an international peer reviewed journal.

LT BPhy(Hons)

PHTY 501 Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy
SI 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Integration of the applied, medical and clinical sciences that underpin the philosophy, examination and management practices in physiotherapy. Students will study topics appropriate to their clinical specialisation.

R PHTX 501
LT MPhy, PGCertPhy, PGDipPhy

PHTY 530 Theoretical Constructs in Clinical Practice
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Clinical practice structured to extend the physiotherapist's theoretical knowledge and reasoning skills and to develop an advanced level of competence and critical evaluation in their specialised fields of practice.

R PHTX 530, 561, PHTY 561
LT MPhy, PGDipPhy

PHTY 535 Neurorehabilitation
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Advanced level of knowledge, competence and skill in neurorehabilitation for practising physiotherapists.

R PHTX 535
LT MPhy, PGCertPhy, PGDipPhy

PHTY 539 Occupational Health Physiotherapy
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

This paper is intended to provide practising physiotherapists with specific knowledge and skills to apply in occupational health practice, and includes the assessment, management, prevention and treatment of work-related musculoskeletal disorders, and the role of government regulatory bodies and statutory authorities in occupational health practice.

R PHTX 539
LT MPhy, PGCertPhy, PGDipPhy

PHTY 542 Sports Physiotherapy
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Advanced study of clinical theory and practice in sports physiotherapy. This includes elements of injury mechanisms, principles of injury prevention, diagnosis, treatment and rehabilitation principles integrated with the clinical reasoning process.

R PHTX 542
LT MPhy, PGCertPhy, PGDipPhy

PHTY 543 Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy
SI 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

Advanced study of clinical theory and practice in all elements of orthopaedic manipulative therapy.

R PHTY 541, PHTX 541, 543
LT MPhy, PGCertPhy, PGDipPhy

Physiotherapy

PHTY 250 Anatomy (for BPhy)
FY 0.209 EFTS OL, OC 26 points
Musculoskeletal anatomy, neuroanatomy and systems anatomy relevant to physiotherapy.

LT BPhy

PHTY 251 Physiology (for BPhy)
SI 0.133 EFTS OL, OC 17 points

Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of physiotherapy.

R PHSL 231-233, 251
LT BPhy

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

PHTY 545 Special Topic
ES 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL30 points

Study of clinical theory and practice in a specific area of physiotherapy.

LT MPhy, PGDipPhy

PHTY 548 Introduction to Musculoskeletal Acupuncture

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The theoretical basis of acupuncture, predominantly from a Western/Scientific paradigm; critical review and evaluation of acupuncture theory and practice in the management of musculoskeletal conditions.

R PHTX 547, 548

LT MPhy, PGCertPhy, PGDipPhy

Note(s): The paper may not be offered if insufficient numbers of students enrol.

PHTY 561 Clinical Practice

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL30 points

Supervised clinical practice in an appropriate clinical setting structured to extend the knowledge of specific physiotherapy theory and to further develop a high level of practical expertise in the examination and management of patients.

R PHTX 530, 561, PHTY 530

LT MPhy, PGDipPhy

PHTY 590 Dissertation

ES, FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC, DL60 points

A supervised dissertation of a standard likely to be published presenting the results of original research on a relevant topic within physiotherapy.

R PHTX 590

LT MPhy

PHTY 610 Research Methods

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL30 points

Research design, evaluation, survey and qualitative methods.

R PHTY 510, PHTX 510, 610

LT MPhy, PGDipPhy

PHTY 650 Research Project

ES 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL30 points

A supervised research project of a standard likely to be published presenting the results of original research on a relevant topic within physiotherapy.

R PHTY 550, PHTX 550, 650

LT MPhy

Planning Studies

PLAN 411 Planning Theory

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A review of the philosophical and theoretical basis of the activity of planning; the origins and significance of planning debates. Examination of comparative planning approaches and the application of planning theory to practice.

Note(s): Also available for BAppSc, BAppSc(Hons), and other approved students.

PLAN 412 Spatial Planning and Development

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Land development process theory and methods. This includes developing, designing and evaluating developments, site analysis, community engagement, assessment of biophysical and socio-political context and knowledge of sustainable development, strategic planning and resource management in relation to spatial planning.

Note(s): Also available for BAppSc, BAppSc(Hons), and other approved students.

PLAN 435 Planning Case Study I

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Group study of a local or regional planning issue; data collection, analysis and report writing.

Note(s): Required for MPlan.

PLAN 438 Planning Practice

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Planning administration and practice.

Note(s): Required for MPlan.

PLAN 535 Planning Case Study II

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Group study of a local or regional planning issue; data collection, analysis and report writing.

LT MPlan

Note(s): Required for MPlan.

PLAN 590 Planning Project

FY 0.4167 EFTS OC 50 points

Supervised individual project on an approved topic in planning.

LT MPlan

Plant Biotechnology

PLBI 301 Applied Plant Science

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Relevance of plants to the long-term health of the Earth. Solar-energy conversion, biofuels, food supply, unique bioactive compounds and environmentally safe solutions to pollution.

P 36 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE points

SC Science

Note(s): A 200-level ECOL paper may be substituted for a 200-level BIOC paper.

PLBI 351 Special Topics

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Special topics involving literature research, essay writing and data analysis.

SC Science

PLBI 401 Special Topics

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced study of selected topics in plant biochemistry, physiology and molecular biology.

PLBI 480 Research Project

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT PGDipSci

PLBI 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons)

PLBI 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

Politics

POLS 101 Political Philosophy – Basic Problems

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Selected thinkers from Plato to the present. Three problems, whether reason can justify humane ideals, whether politics is natural, individual liberty versus other goods.

SC Arts and Music

POLS 102 New Zealand Politics – Introduction

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of institutions and processes of the New Zealand political system. Particularly the formal structure of government, political parties and interest groups, the citizen and political participation.

SC Arts and Music

POLS 104 International Relations – Introduction

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Key elements of modern international relations. Origins and dynamics of the Cold War system, regional developments, the emerging post-Cold War world, perennial international issues and contending analytical perspectives.

SC Arts and Music

POLS 105 Comparative Politics – Introduction

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

How political institutions and processes work across a range of countries. Introduces the comparative method and considers ways of conceptualising political systems and understanding the functions of their key institutions.

SC Arts and Music

Note: No more than one 200-level POLS paper may be taken until one 100-level POLS paper has been completed.

POLS 202 Theories of Justice

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exploration of different theories of justice from ancient to contemporary times. Examples may include justice as a social contract, justice as impartiality, distributive justice, reconciliation and restorative justice, and retributive justice.

P One 100-level POLS paper or PHIL 103 or 72 points.

SC Arts and Music

POLS 204 International Relations – Concepts

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Concepts and models used in the analysis of international relations. Actors, processes, instruments, and limitations that structure foreign policy.

PC One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points.

SC Arts and Music

POLS 207 Environmental Politics

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to environmental politics in New Zealand: the history of environmental reform; the Resource Management Act 1991; green politics in New Zealand; also discussion of international and theoretical perspectives on environmental ethics.

PC One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points.

SC Arts and Music

POLS 208 Democracy

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the history and major theoretical interpretations of democracy in Europe, United States and New Zealand.

P One 100-level POLS paper or PHIL 103 or 72 points.

SC Arts and Music

POLS 210 The Politics of the Middle East

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the peoples, states, and political regimes of the Middle East. Covers North Africa, Arab-Israeli affairs, and the Persian Gulf. Themes include state and identity, regional conflict, the geopolitics of oil and water. Compares the fortunes and problems of different countries across the region within the historical and cultural context.

PC One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points.

SC Arts and Music

POLS 211 Global Political Economy

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Analyses the interaction between markets and national/transnational sources of authority and the resulting patterns of power and privilege. Focuses on actors, structures, institutions, norms, and outcomes in world trade, finance, production, and the management of science and technology.

PC One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points.

SC Arts and Music

Note(s): May not be credited together with POLS 231 passed in 2003.

POLS 213 New Zealand Foreign Policy

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

New Zealand's relations with major countries, its policy in regions of interest, and its position in respect to contemporary issues in international politics.

PC One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points.

SC Arts and Music

Note(s): May not be credited together with POLS 233 passed in 2005 or 2006.

POLS 214 Islam, Politics, and the Challenge of Terrorism

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The key objective of this paper is to provide a better understanding of the issues highlighted by the emergence of Islam as a major political force in our time, and the preference of some groups to perpetrate acts of terror in the name of Islam. Includes both conceptual analysis and case studies.

PC One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points.

SC Arts and Music

Note(s): May not be credited together with POLS 232 passed in 2002-2007.

POLS 215 Politics and the Media

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Key themes explored include the democratic functions of traditional and online news media, the political economy of the media, and the relationship between journalists and politicians.

PC One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points.

SC Arts and Music

Note(s): May not be credited together with POLS 230 passed in 2003-2007.

POLS 216 Politics of the European Union Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points The historical development of the European Union, the institutions and politics of the contemporary EU, and the EU's role in international affairs. P One 100-level POLS paper or EURO 101 or 72 points SC Arts and Music	POLS 310 Turkey and Its Neighbours S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points The politics and society of modern Turkey, and the geopolitics of Asia Minor, the Balkans, and the Caucasus. Focuses on the political complexities and tensions at the meeting point of Europe and the Islamic world. Includes consideration of the legacies of the Ottoman and Byzantine empires in their core territories. P 18 200-level POLS points SC Arts and Music	paper highlights the latest political developments and challenges in addressing the key issues of biodiversity and ecosystems services, resource efficiency, climate change, and chemicals management on a global scale. P 18 200-level POLS points SC Arts and Music
POLS 217 War and Politics Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points The role of war in world politics since 1945. P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points SC Arts and Music	POLS 312 Ethics and International Relations S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points The impact of moral concerns on the norms, institutions, and practices of international relations; and normative theory as it is being applied to the interaction of states and other actors across national boundaries. P 18 200-level POLS points or one of CHTH 231, GEND 201, 208, PHIL 221, 227, 228, 234, PSYC 204 SC Arts and Music	POLS 332 Special Topic: Politics and Human Nature SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points A critical survey of ideas in ancient to contemporary political thought about human nature, focusing on the West, and their application to contemporary debates and issues. P 18 200-level POLS points or one of CHTH 231, GEND 201, 208, PHIL 221, 227, 228, 234, PSYC 204 SC Arts and Music
POLS 221 New Zealand Political Parties and Elections S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Electoral politics, with special reference to New Zealand. P 18 100-level POLS points SC Arts and Music	POLS 315 Nationalism and Identity S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Major debates and themes in the study of nations and nationalism. Applies theory to a variety of cases around the world. P 18 200-level POLS points SC Arts and Music <i>Note(s): May not be credited together with POLS 331 passed before 2005.</i>	POLS 333 Special Topic Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points SC Arts and Music <i>Note: For POLS 402-491, the prerequisite for students taking the subject Philosophy, Politics and Economics is 36 300-level POLS points.</i>
POLS 233 Special Topic: The Good Society and the Market S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points or PHIL 103 SC Arts and Music	POLS 317 News Media and International Crises S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points The interaction between the news media and the state during international crises, examples of which include traditional wars, 'uncivil wars' and the 'war on terror'. P 18 200-level POLS points SC Arts and Music <i>Note(s): May not be credited together with POLS 330 passed before 2005.</i>	POLS 402 Community, Culture and Rights S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points Debates over the relationship between difference, cultural membership, and individual and collective rights in contemporary political theory that have arisen due to the increasing multicultural dimension of modern states. P 72 300-level POLS points
POLS 250 International Security in a Globalising World S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points A conceptual overview of security, the changing global context, traditional and non-traditional security issues, the management of international security issues, and the future of global security. P One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points SC Arts and Music <i>Note: No more than one 300-level POLS paper may be taken until two 100-level POLS and two 200-level POLS papers have been completed.</i>	POLS 318 Chinese Foreign Policy S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Critical analysis of the foreign policy of the People's Republic of China since its foundation in 1949. P 18 200-level POLS points SC Arts and Music	POLS 403 Peoples and Constitutions Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points Compares the experiences of Indigenous peoples with other minorities in their relationship with their national constitutions. P 72 300-level POLS points
POLS 301 Power and Liberty S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points An introduction to the complex and contested nature of the concept of power, and the different ways in which power shapes and constrains human liberty. A variety of theories and theorists will be considered, drawing from the ancient, modern, and contemporary periods in the history of ideas. P Prerequisite: 18 200-level POLS points or one of CHTH 231, GEND 201, 208, PHIL 221, 227, 228, 234, PSYC 204 SC Arts and Music	POLS 319 Treaty Politics S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Examines fundamental and topical Treaty of Waitangi issues. Includes analysis of the Treaty Settlement process; investigation of the partners 'Crown' and 'Māori'; and considers the implications of constitutional reforms for Māori. P 18 200-level POLS points SC Arts and Music	POLS 404 Politics and Society S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points Class, gender, and ethnic inequality in New Zealand; the empirical patterns, underlying causes, historically changing social and cultural construction, and political implications of these inequalities. P 72 300-level POLS points
POLS 303 New Zealand's Political Economy Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Historical overview of New Zealand politics; inequalities; key actors including trade unions, business associations. Treasury and political parties, major areas of public policy. P 18 200-level POLS points SC Arts and Music	POLS 320 Pacific Geopolitics in the 21st Century S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Critically examines philosophical and practical underpinnings of Pacific Island political systems, and compares these with nation-state and democratic theory. Also compares and contrasts different Pacific Island country political systems. P 18 200-level POLS points or (18 100-level POLS points, 18 200-level PACI points) SC Arts and Music	POLS 405 Political Campaigning Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points How politicians and political parties communicate and campaign. The paper focuses on the New Zealand case study, with an emphasis on the changing nature of political persuasion. P 72 300-level POLS points
POLS 304 International Relations – Peace-keeping S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points The nature and role of the United Nations Organisation as a conflict management system. The second half of this paper deals with case studies of UN and non-UN peacekeeping operations. P 18 200-level POLS points SC Arts and Music	POLS 321 Government and Public Policy S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points Examines theories and descriptions of how and why governments make and implement policy decisions, with special reference to New Zealand. P 18 points at 200-level in POLS SC Arts and Music <i>Note(s): May not be credited together with POLS 231 passed 2005-2012.</i>	POLS 406 International Relations Theory Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points The major theories on international relations, and how they relate to major foreign policy debates in world politics since 1945. P 72 300-level POLS points
POLS 308 United States Foreign Policy since 1945 S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points The formulation and implementation of US foreign policy. Covering key institutions, enduring international issues, the strategy of containment and the US role in a post-Cold War world. P 18 200-level POLS points SC Arts and Music	POLS 330 Special Topic: Governing the Global Environment Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points An introduction to the current theory and practice of Global Environmental Governance (GEG). The	POLS 409 Russian Foreign Policy Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points The development of Russian foreign policy since the Cold War in terms of national interests and identity, foreign policy process, and regions and issues of particular significance to Russia. P 72 300-level POLS points
		POLS 411 Sex/Gender in Western Political Thought Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points Critically explores sex/gender roles in Western political thought through a history of ideas approach. P 72 300-level POLS or GEND points <i>Note: May not be credited together with POLS 432 passed in 2010-2013.</i>
		POLS 414 The Levant S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; NI-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms. Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

The comparative politics and international relations of the Levant states, focusing on Lebanon and Syria since their emergence from the late Ottoman empire.

P 72 300-level POLS points

Note: May not be credited together with POLS 430 passed in 2002 or 2003.

POLS 416 Global Governance

SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Evaluates and applies approaches to the provision and governance of global public goods, which are collective responses to the challenges of interdependence across national boundaries and across generations.

P 72 300-level POLS points

Note: May not be credited together with POLS 433 passed before 2009.

POLS 419 Conflicts, Crises and NZ Foreign Policy in the Pacific

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Conflicts and crises in the Pacific and how they have influenced and should influence New Zealand foreign policy.

P 72 300-level POLS points

POLS 420 Islamic Militancy in World Politics

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The rise of Islamic militancy since 1979 and how it affects world politics.

P 72 300-level POLS points

Note: May not be credited together with POLS 430 passed in 2010, 2012 or 2013.

POLS 433 Special Topic: International Relns and the Developing World

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Material factors and social relations which have shaped the 'third world' in world politics and its theorisation in the field of International Relations.

P 72 300-level POLS points

POLS 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A dissertation of up to 15,000 words on an approved research topic in politics.

P 72 300-level POLS points

R POLS 480

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

Project Management

PMAN 401 Project Management

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to basic project management, including the four phases of projects (initiation/feasibility, planning, implementation and completion) and consideration of resources involved (i.e. people, money, equipment, time, machines, and materials). Contract law and contract management. Project management techniques. Methods of project delivery.

P 270 points

R PMAN 501, SURV 403

SC Science

Note(s): For further information contact the Dean of the School of Surveying.

PMAN 501 Advanced Project Management

SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An introduction to basic project management, including the four phases of projects (initiation/feasibility, planning, implementation and completion) and consideration of resources involved (i.e. people, money, equipment, time, machines, and materials). Contract law and contract management. Project management techniques. Methods of project delivery.

R PMAN 401, SURV 403

Prosthodontics

PRSD 701 Scientific Basis of Prosthodontics

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

The scientific basis of fixed and removable prosthodontics as it relates to prosthodontic rehabilitation of dentate and partially dentate arches.

LT PGDipClinDent

PRSD 702 Clinical Prosthodontics

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Prosthodontic rehabilitation of dentate and partially dentate arches using various types of fixed and removable prostheses.

LT PGDipClinDent

PRSD 730 Prosthodontics PGDipClinDent Special Topics

FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

LT PGDipClinDent

Psychological Medicine

PSME 401 Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

R PSMX 401

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

PSME 404 Addiction Assessment

SI 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

A clinical paper addressing assessment, formulation, treatment planning and communicating clinical findings, in people with addiction and co-existing disorders.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipHealSc,

PGDipPHC

L Christchurch

Note(s): Students must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a therapeutic setting.

PSME 405 Contemporary Approaches to Mental Health Practice

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Collaborative approaches that enhance the self-managing capacities of people experiencing mental disorders. Exploration of frameworks that underpin models of care and lead to more effective outcomes.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

PSME 406 Special Topic

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, OC, DL 30 points

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

PSME 407 Forensic Psychiatry

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The principles and practice of forensic psychiatry.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

Note(s): Students will require evidence of suitable clinical experience to be admitted to this paper.

PSME 416 Addiction Applied Theory

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

A clinically-oriented theoretical paper addressing the phenomenology, aetiology, treatment and management of people with addiction and co-existing disorders.

R PSMX 416

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC

PSME 418 Eating Disorders

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The assessment, treatment, and management of eating disorders.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

Note(s): (i) Students will require evidence of suitable clinical experience to be admitted to this paper. (ii) This paper is offered subject to a sufficiency of enrolment numbers

PSME 422 Addiction Treatment

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

A companion paper to PSMX 404 addressing the clinical process of treatment and management of people with addiction and co-existing disorders, following assessment.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipHealSc,

PGDipPHC

L Christchurch

Note(s): Students must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a therapeutic setting.

PSME 424 Addiction Pharmacotherapy

SI 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

A clinical paper addressing the use of medications in the treatment and management of people with addiction and co-existing disorders, with a particular focus on opioid substitution treatment.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Christchurch

Note(s): Students must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a therapeutic setting.

PSME 425 Introduction to Interpersonal Psychotherapy

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The principles and practice of interpersonal psychotherapy for depression. A critical understanding of the theory and development of this short-term psychotherapy.

LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

Note(s): Candidates must possess an appropriate health professional qualification and have at least two years' postgraduate clinical experience.

PSME 426 Advanced Applications of Interpersonal Psychotherapy

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Provides an understanding of the advanced use of interpersonal psychotherapy for depression and a critical understanding of how IPT has been developed for other disorders.

LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGCertHealSc

Note(s): Candidates must possess an appropriate health professional qualification and have at least two years' postgraduate clinical experience.

PSME 427 Interpersonal Psychotherapy

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.5 EFTS OL, DL 60 points

Outlines the processes involved in establishing interpersonal psychotherapy into a mental health service, allowing individuals to gain an advanced knowledge of the theory and skills of interpersonal psychotherapy.

LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

Primary Health Care

PRHC 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care

SI 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The structure, process and context of contemporary primary health care in New Zealand. How to anticipate, plan for and evaluate future changes to the delivery of primary health care in one's professional context. The development, progress and importance of interdisciplinary collaboration in the provision of primary health care; the strengths, weaknesses and interdependence of the 'generalist' and 'specialist' in the context of health care.

R PRHX 701

LT MPH, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGDipGP,

PGDipPHC, PGDipRPH, MHealSc, PGDipHealSc

L Wellington

Note(s): Includes residential period/s.

PRHC 702 Wilderness and Expedition Medicine

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Overview of planning and preparation for activities including expeditions in wilderness environments. This includes medical problems associated with these environments and providing medical care in the outdoors.

LT MTravMed, PGCertPHC, PGCertTravMed, PGDipGP,

PGDipPHC, PGDipRPH, PGDipTravMed, MHealSc,

PGDipHealSc

Note(s): Includes residential period/s.

Professional Studies

See Physical Education programme requirements.

PSME 428 Psycho-oncology
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS DL 30 points

An introduction to psychological issues, processes, and treatment models relevant to cancer settings.

LT MHealSc,PGCertHealSc,PGDipHealSc

PSME 429 Suicidal Behaviours, Research and Prevention

S2 0.25 EFTS OL,DL 30 points

An academic and critical approach to the complex issue of suicidal behaviours, research and prevention.

LT MHealSc,PGCertHealSc,PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

PSME 432 Introduction to Perinatal Psychiatry

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL,DL 30 points

An outline of the full range of psychiatric disorders as they present during pregnancy and the first postnatal year. Also includes the adaptive demands on the mother and family during the perinatal period.

LT MHealSc,PGCertHealSc,PGDipHealSc

Note(s): Candidates must possess an appropriate health professional qualification and have at least two years' postgraduate clinical experience.

PSME 433 Introduction to Infant Mental Health

SI 0.25 EFTS OL,DL 30 points

Provides an understanding of development and attachment in the context of the perinatal period.

LT MHealSc,PGCertHealSc,PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

Note(s): Candidates must possess an appropriate health professional qualification and have at least two years' postgraduate clinical experience.

PSME 434 Special Topic

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS DL 30 points

LT MHealSc,PGCertHealSc,PGDipHealSc

PSME 435 Special Topic

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS DL 30 points

LT MHealSc,PGCertHealSc,PGDipHealSc

PSME 436 Principles of Family and Systems Theory

SI 0.25 EFTS DL 30 points

A theoretical paper exploring the major models of Family Therapy theory and practice from an integrative perspective through analysis and critique.

LT MHealSc,PGCertHealSc,PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

Note(s): (i) Students must be able to demonstrate a basic level of counselling/therapy skills. (ii) It is preferable that students have access to a setting that allows them to see systemic ideas in practice.

PSME 437 Applied Systems Theory

S2 0.25 EFTS DL 30 points

The application of systems theory to organisations or families. The development of therapeutic skills within the systemic model.

LT MHealSc,PGCertHealSc,PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

Note(s): (i) Students must be able to demonstrate a basic level of counselling/therapy skills. (ii) It is preferable that students be employed in a setting that allows them to apply systemic ideas to their ongoing work.

PSME 438 Reproduction and Loss

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL,DL 30 points

An outline of normal and assisted reproduction from conception through to childbirth and the relationship between psychiatric disorders and expected/unexpected losses during the reproductive cycle. It will also outline the psychiatric assessment and treatment of women and their families during this period.

LT MHealSc,PGCertHealSc,PGDipHealSc

PSME 439 Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice

S2 0.25 EFTS OL,DL 30 points

The application of philosophical frameworks within practice to support individuals to optimise health, behavioural challenges and service access for people with intellectual disability across the lifespan.

LT MHealSc,PGCertHealSc,PGDipHealSc
L Christchurch

PSME 580 Dissertation

ES,FY 0.5 EFTS OL,OC 60 points

A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original study on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within psychological medicine.

LT MHealSc
L Dunedin,Christchurch

Psychology

PSYC 111 Brain and Behaviour

SI 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

An introductory study of the biological bases of behaviour and development, neuropsychology, perception, and learning.

SC Arts and Music,Science

PSYC 112 Human Thought and Behaviour

S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

An introductory study of developmental psychology, social psychology, language and thought, and abnormal psychology.

SC Arts and Music,Science

PSYC 203 Abnormal Psychology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

Mental disorder, abnormal behaviour, individual differences, and clinical assessment.

P PSYC 111,112

SC Arts and Music,Science

Note(s): A student who has attempted one only of PSYC 111 and 112, but who has achieved a grade of at least B and has passed additional papers worth at least 90 points, may take the other 100-level PSYC paper concurrently with any of PSYC 203, 210-212.

PSYC 204 Justice, Race and Class

SI 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Ranking races and classes by intelligence or 'merit' from Plato to Jensen.

P One of PSYC 111,112,PHIL 103,POLS 101,SOCI 101

SC Arts and Music,Science

Note(s): May not be credited together with PSYC 321 passed before 2005.

Note: For PSYC 210-212, a student who has attempted one only of PSYC 111 and 112, but who has achieved a grade of at least B and has passed additional papers worth at least 90 points, may take the other 100-level PSYC paper concurrently with any of PSYC 203, 210-212.

PSYC 210 Principles of Psychological Research

SI 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

Develops an understanding of the methods, procedures and logic used in psychological research and the ability to think critically about research design and outcomes in Psychology.

P PSYC 111,112

R PSYC 202

SC Arts and Music,Science

PSYC 211 Brain and Cognition

S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

Biopsychology, sensation and perception, and cognitive processes.

P PSYC 111,112

R PSYC 201

SC Arts and Music,Science

Note: For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111.

PSYC 212 Social and Applied Psychology

SI 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

Human factors, decision making, and social psychology.

P PSYC 111,112

R PSYC 202

SC Arts and Music,Science

PSYC 310 Research Project

FY 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

P PSYC 210,211,212,STAT 110

SC Arts and Music,Science

Note(s): Students should seek approval from the Head of Department before enrolling.

PSYC 311 Quantitative Methods

SI 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

Design and analysis of psychological experiments.

P ((PSYC 201,202) or (PSYC 201,210,212) or (PSYC 202,211) or (PSYC 210,211,212)),(STAT 110 or 115)

SC Arts and Music,Science

PSYC 313 Cognition and Neuropsychology

SI 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

Human brain-behaviour relationships and mechanisms of attention, memory, and cognition.

P PSYC 210-212

R PSYC 314

SC Arts and Music,Science

Note(s): For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111.

PSYC 315 Social Psychology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

Social processes and their application outside the laboratory.

P PSYC 210-212

SC Arts and Music,Science

PSYC 317 Biopsychology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

Evolutionary, biological and neural approaches to the understanding of mental function.

P PSYC 210-212

SC Arts and Music,Science

Note(s): For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111.

PSYC 318 Developmental Psychology

SI 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

Development of human behaviour.

P PSYC 210-212

SC Arts and Music,Science

PSYC 319 Comparative Cognition

S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

Learning and cognitive processes in different species.

P PSYC 210-212

SC Arts and Music,Science

PSYC 321 Special Topic

Not offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

P PSYC 210-212

SC Arts and Music,Science

PSYC 323 Sensation and Perception

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

How the brain constructs reality.

P PSYC 210-212

SC Arts and Music,Science

Note(s): For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111.

PSYC 325 Psychology in Legal Contexts

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

Psychological aspects of crime and the investigative/legal process.

P PSYC 210-212

R PSYC 324

SC Arts and Music,Science

Key

SI: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; NI-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

PSYC 326	Cognitive Engineering			
S2	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
The study of factors that affect decision making and cognition in naturalistic task settings.				
P	PSYC 210-212			
R	PSYC 322, 324			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
PSYC 327	Psychology of Language			
S1	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
The psychological processes underlying language, the development of language in children, and the use of language in the broader social context.				
P	PSYC 210-212			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
<i>Note(s): May not be credited with PSYC 321 passed in 2012 or 2013.</i>				
PSYC 352	Contemporary Issues in Psychology			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016				
	0.15 EFTS	OL, OC	18 points	
Evaluation of current controversies and theoretical issues in psychology. Emphasis on critical thinking, scientific writing and oral presentation skills. Beneficial to students considering postgraduate training in psychology.				
P	PSYC 210-212			
SC	Arts and Music, Science			
<i>Note(s): Students should seek approval from the Head of Department before enrolling.</i>				
<i>Note: For PSYC 401-406, students must also have been provisionally admitted to the PGDipCIPs programme.</i>				
PSYC 401	Behaviour Analysis			
S1	0.0833 EFTS	OL, OC	10 points	
Experimental analysis of behaviour and its application in clinical and nonclinical problems.				
R	PSYC 465			
PSYC 402	Assessment in Child and Adolescent Clinical Psychology			
S1	0.0833 EFTS	OL, OC	10 points	
Review of techniques for measuring the cognitive, behavioural, and social-emotional functioning of children.				
PSYC 403	Adult Psychopathology			
S2	0.0833 EFTS	OL, OC	10 points	
Advanced topics in abnormal psychology. Features, pathogenesis, and causes of mental disorder.				
PSYC 404	Assessment in Clinical Psychology Practice			
S1	0.0833 EFTS	OL, OC	10 points	
Topics in psychometric theory and the assessment of clients with psychological disorders.				
PSYC 405	Clinical Neuropsychology			
S2	0.0833 EFTS	OC	10 points	
Advanced topics in the assessment and remediation of clients with neurological deficits.				
PSYC 406	Foundations of Clinical Intervention			
S2	0.0833 EFTS	OL, OC	10 points	
The application and efficacy of cognitive-behavioural therapy techniques.				
<i>Note: Admission to PSYC 461-490 requires an average grade of at least B in 300-level PSYC papers and satisfactory performance in PSYC 311.</i>				
PSYC 461	Research Methods in Psychology			
FY	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
Design, analysis and reporting of experimental and naturalistic studies in psychology.				
PSYC 464	Development of Brain and Behaviour			
S1	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
Biological and environmental contributions to normal and abnormal child development.				
PSYC 465	Behaviour Principles			
FY	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
Experimental analysis of behaviour and its application in everyday life.				
PSYC 466	Theory and Research in Social Cognition			
FY	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
Current issues and research in the study of social cognition and social influence.				
PSYC 467	Advanced Topics in Developmental Psychology			
FY	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
Human development across the life span.				

PSYC 468	Cultural Psychology			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016				
	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
How people differ in their thinking, perceptions, emotions, and identities as a function of their cultural background and engagement.				
<i>Note: For Neuroscience students, the prerequisites for PSYC 469, 471-474 and 476 are met by completion of the requirements for a BSc in Neuroscience with an average grade of at least B+ in 300-level Neuroscience papers.</i>				
PSYC 469	Human Information Processing			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016				
	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
Experimental study of cognitive processes that allow us to select, recognise and remember information.				
PSYC 470	Health and Human Behaviour			
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016				
	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
How psychological processes influence health and well-being.				
PSYC 471	Cognitive Neuroscience			
FY	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
How networks of neurons within the brain support cognitive processes.				
PSYC 472	Special Topic: Current Controversies in Psychology			
FY	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
PSYC 474	Nervous System Plasticity			
FY	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
Brain mechanisms underlying learning and memory.				
PSYC 475	Advanced Theoretical Topic			
FY	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
PSYC 476	Drugs and Behaviour			
FY	0.1667 EFTS	OL, OC	20 points	
Effects and mechanisms of drug action in the central nervous system.				
PSYC 490	Dissertation			
FY	0.3333 EFTS	OL, OC	40 points	
A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.				
LT	BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci			
PSYC 495	Master's Thesis Preparation			
FY	0.3333 EFTS	OC	40 points	
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.				
LT	MA, MSc			
PSYC 501	Clinical Intervention			
FY	0.625 EFTS	OL, OC	75 points	
A course of lectures, workshops and supervised practicum work providing training in the application of interventions in clinical psychology.				
LT	PGDipCIPs			
PSYC 601	Clinical Psychology Internship			
FY	1 EFTS	OL, OC	144 points	
A supervised internship of no less than 1500 hours at one or more placements approved by the Director of Clinical Psychology Training.				
P	PSYC 501, MAOR 102			
LT	PGDipCIPs			

Public Health

PUBH 711	Principles of Epidemiology			
N1	0.125 EFTS	OL, OC	15 points	
Introduction to the principles and practice of epidemiology, including measuring disease frequency; study design and methods; dealing with error, linking exposures with outcomes and critical appraisal of published research.				
R	HASC 411, HASX 411, PUBH 701			
LT	Limited to: MA, MHealSc, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC			
L	Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch			
<i>Note(s): (i) Familiarity with basic mathematical concepts is essential. (ii) This paper runs for the second half of first semester.</i>				

PUBH 712	Foundations of Hauora Māori			
N1	0.125 EFTS	OL, OC	15 points	
An overview of many aspects of, and approaches to, hauora Māori; including the impact and role of historical and political determinants in relation to contemporary hauora Māori outcomes.				
R	PUBH 709			
LT	Limited to: MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGCertPH			
L	Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch			
<i>Note(s): This paper runs for the first half of first semester.</i>				
PUBH 713	Society, Health and Health Promotion			
N1	0.125 EFTS	OL, OC	15 points	
Covers multiple factors that influence human health, how social structure and social change influence health outcomes, how public health and health promotion intervention address poor health outcomes and health inequalities.				
R	PUBH 702 and 705			
LT	Limited to: MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC			
L	Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch			
<i>Note(s): (i) Students who have passed either PUBH 702 or PUBH 705, but not both, may enrol for PUBH 713. (ii) This paper runs for the first half of second semester.</i>				
PUBH 714	Public Policy and Health Systems			
N1	0.125 EFTS	OL, OC	15 points	
How government is structured; contribution of public policy and health policy to population health; policy advocacy; funding and organisation of health systems with a New Zealand focus.				
R	PUBH 702 and 706			
LT	Limited to: MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealMgt, PGDipHealthSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC			
L	Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch			
<i>Note(s): (i) Students who have passed either PUBH 702 or PUBH 706, but not both, may enrol for PUBH 714. (ii) This paper runs for the second half of second semester.</i>				
PUBH 721	Methods for Epidemiological Research			
N1	0.125 EFTS	OL, OC, DL	15 points	
An in-depth study of epidemiological ideas and methods used in conceptualisation, design, analysis and interpretation of studies of the distribution and determinants of disease in human populations.				
P	(PUBH 701 or HASC 411 or HEAL 211), (HASC 413 or STAT 110 or STAT 115)			
LT	DPH, MHealSc, MPH, MSc, PGCertPH, PGDipPhy, PGDipHealSc, MPhy			
L	Dunedin			
<i>Note(s): (i) Students enrolling for MSc or MCapSc in Human Nutrition may substitute HUNT 312 for PUBH 701 or HASC 411 or HEAL 211. (ii) An approved statistics paper may be substituted for HASC 413 or STAT 110 or STAT 115. (iii) Students with an appropriate background who have not passed the usual prerequisites may be admitted with approval from the Postgraduate Public Health Board of Studies. (iv) This paper runs for the second half of second semester.</i>				
PUBH 722	Conducting Epidemiological Research in Developing Countries			
N1	0.125 EFTS	OL, DL	15 points	
Preparation for research (such as engagement with stakeholders, funding, ethical issues, project management), methodological issues (such as study design, participant selection, protocol development, data gathering, analysis), reporting findings and translation.				
L	Dunedin			
<i>Note(s): (i) Pre-requisite can be met by a paper equivalent to PUBH 701 or by evidence of an appropriate experience in research methods. (ii) This paper runs for the first half of second semester.</i>				
PUBH 723	Survey Methods			
N1	0.125 EFTS	OL, OC	15 points	
Development of skills to plan a survey including how to identify appropriate research questions, define concepts and test theory effectively, construct and validate a questionnaire, sample participants and analyse data descriptively using SPSS.				
R	PUBH 708			
LT	Limited to: MA, MSc, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC			
L	Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch			
<i>Note(s): This paper runs for the first half of first semester</i>				

PUBH 724 Introduction to Qualitative Research Methods

NI 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Development of skills to plan and undertake a qualitative study including identifying research questions suitable for qualitative study, recruiting participants, collecting and analysing data.

R PUBH 708
 LT Limited to: MA, MSc, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
 L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

Note(s): This paper runs for the second half of first semester

PUBH 725 Applied Biostatistics I – Fundamentals

NI 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Introduction to the use of statistical methods in health sciences research. Descriptive and simple inferential statistics for discrete, continuous and right-censored data. Introduction to linear regression.

LT Limited to: MA, MAppSc, MClinPharm, MHealSc, MPH, MPharm, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMLSc, PGDipPharm, PGDipSci, PGCertPH
 L Dunedin

Note(s): This paper runs for the first half of first semester.

PUBH 726 Applied Biostatistics 2 – Regression methods

NI 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Use of multiple regression methods in health sciences research. Development of linear, logistic, Poisson and Cox regression models for estimation and prediction including covariate adjustment, dummy variables, transformations and interactions.

P PUBH 725 or HASC 415
 LT Limited to: MA, MAppSc, MClinPharm, MHealSc, MPH, MPharm, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipMLSc, PGDipPharm, PGDipSci, PGCertPH
 L Dunedin

Note(s): (i) The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge. (ii) This paper runs for the second half of first semester

PUBH 732 Prevention and Control of Disease in Populations

NI 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Summarising the health of a population, methods to monitor and prevent disease in populations and the evaluation of public health approaches to controlling disease.

R PUBH 701
 LT Limited to: MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGCertPH
 L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

Note(s): This paper runs for the first half of second semester.

PUBH 733 Environment and Health

NI 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Relationships between environmental quality, sustainability and human health in New Zealand and globally, including understanding of social and political factors in health and environment relationships.

R PUBH 703
 LT Limited to: MA, MHealSc, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
 L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

Note(s): This paper runs for the first half of first semester.

PUBH 734 Health Protection

NI 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Principles of health protection and their application to environmental health practice in New Zealand, including indoor and outdoor environments, and communicable and non-communicable disease control.

LT Limited to: MA, MHealSc, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
 L Wellington

Note(s): (i) Includes one field day in Wellington. (ii) This paper runs for the second half of first semester.

PUBH 735 The Economics of Health Policy Decision Making

NI 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Principles of economic decision making in health including microeconomic foundations, demand and supply analysis, taxation, subsidies and policy options of health care, market failures and evaluation of health systems performance.

R PUBH 704
 LT Limited to: MA, MHealSc, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealMgt, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
 L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

Note(s): This paper runs for the first half of first semester.

PUBH 736 Economic Evaluation

NI 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Skills in economic evaluation including types of economic evaluation, cost-effectiveness analysis, measuring and valuing costs and benefits, prioritisation and decision-making in health and evaluation of new health technologies.

R PUBH 704
 LT Limited to: MA, MHealSc, MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealMgt, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
 L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

Note(s): This paper runs for the second half of second semester.

PUBH 737 Public Health Law and Public Health Ethics – Fundamentals

NI 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Law as a tool for public health: understand key concepts in public health law and ethics; overview relevant law in New Zealand; skills in research and analysis of current law.

LT Limited to: MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
 L Wellington

Note(s): (i) Includes a two-day workshop in Wellington. (ii) This paper runs for the first half of first semester.

PUBH 738 Global Public Health Law and Public Health Ethics

NI 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

Developing law for public health in contemporary society; law and non-communicable diseases; impact of globalisation and international law; ethical implications; relationships between global law for health and the environment.

LT Limited to: MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
 L Wellington

Note(s): (i) Includes a one-day workshop in Wellington. (ii) This paper runs for the second half of first semester.

PUBH 741 Hauora Māori - Policy, Practice and Research

NI 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

An overview of the New Zealand health policy, service delivery and research contexts as they relate to hauora Māori. Key examples and approaches are explored and critically analysed.

R PUBH 709
 LT Limited to: MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGCertPH
 L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

Note(s): This paper runs for the second half of first semester.

PUBH 742 International Health Systems

NI 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Health systems in an international context, comparative health systems and how different countries organise their health systems. Evaluation of the performance of different health systems.

R PUBH 706
 LT Limited to: MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealMgt, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
 L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

Note(s): This paper runs for the first half of second semester.

PUBH 743 Health Promotion Programme Planning and Evaluation

NI 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Introduction to the principles and practice of health

promotion programme planning and evaluation.

R PUBH 705
 LT Limited to: MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
 L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

Note(s): This paper runs for the second half of second semester.

PUBH 744 Healthy Public Policy

NI 0.125 EFTS OL, OC 15 points

Introduction to public policy and its crucial role in population health. Investigation of New Zealand policymaking, process and analysis. Roles of evidence, the media, interest groups and corporations in policy development.

R PUBH 702
 LT Limited to: MA, MHealSc, MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealMgt, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertPH, PGCertPHC
 L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

Note(s): This paper runs for the first half of the second semester.

PUBH 890 MPH Dissertation

ES, FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A supervised dissertation of up to 20,000 words presenting the results of an original study on a relevant topic in the student's area of interest within public health.

LT MPH
 L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

R

Radiation Therapy

RADT 111 Anatomy and Imaging

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Principles of anatomy and physiology of all organ systems, with emphasis on lymphatic drainage, gross, surface and sectional anatomy. Includes the use of diagnostic images for body structure identification.

LT BRT
 L Wellington

RADT 112 Cancer Cell Biology

S1 0.083 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Principles of cancer cell biology, including: gene expression, cell cycle progression, mutagenesis, carcinogenesis, basic radiobiology of normal tissues and tumours, radiation therapy, basic pharmacology, chemotherapy, hormone therapy and immunotherapy.

LT BRT
 L Wellington

RADT 113 Health and Human Behaviour

S1 0.075 EFTS OL, OC 9 points

Introduction to psychological and sociological models of thinking about health and illness, with emphasis on diagnosis and treatment of life-threatening illness. Examines psychosocial impact from cancer, stress/coping, decision-making and survivorship.

LT BRT
 L Wellington

RADT 114 Healthcare Communication

S2 0.075 EFTS OL, OC 9 points

Principles of effective healthcare. Professional and patient communication in healthcare settings, including communication within healthcare teams. Special emphasis is given to oncology healthcare context.

LT BRT
 L Wellington

RADT 115 Radiation Technology I

FY 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Principles of physics with relevance to radiation therapy and the production of radiation. Principles of radiation protection, the construction and operation of radiation therapy and imaging equipment, diagnostic imaging techniques.

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; NI-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 116 Radiation Therapy and Oncology I

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, OC 30 points

Pathology and classification of tumours, treatment modalities, principles of radiobiology, radiation therapy techniques, patient care, legal and ethical issues, pharmacology, clinical trials, mould room techniques.

LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 117 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts I

S2 0.117 EFTS OL, OC 14 points

Manual and computer treatment planning, attenuation factors, SAD and SSD techniques, IRCU 50/62, energy, beam arrangement, exit dose, weighting, normalisation, inhomogeneities, wedges, monitor units, organs at risk.

LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 211 Radiation Therapy Practice II

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Demonstration of safe and efficient practice in the application of radiation therapy techniques. Communication, teamwork, self management, quality assurance, patient care, reflective practice.

LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 212 Principles of Research

S2 0.05 EFTS OL, OC 6 points

Introduction to the research process, analysis of research methodologies, use of information technology, ethics, critical evaluation of research papers and the use of statistical analysis in research.

LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 213 Advanced Healthcare Communication

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Perceptions of pain, management of pain, psychosocial impact of terminal illness, coping, personal management strategies.

P RADT 113, 114
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 214 Radiation Technology II

S2 0.1333 EFTS OL, OC 16 points

Types of radiation, machine calibration, quality assurance systems, radiation detection and measurement, treatment and imaging technology, radioactive materials.

P RADT 115
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 215 Radiation Therapy and Oncology II

S2 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Clinical rationale for selecting appropriate treatments, patient assessment methods, treatment reactions, combined modality treatments, carcinogenesis, genetics, pathology of tumours.

P RADT 116
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 216 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts II

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Application of radiation therapy calculations, principles and concepts of planning for critiquing standard techniques, applied imaging and anatomy, effects of radiation on biological systems.

P RADT 117
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 311 Radiation Therapy Practice III

ES 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Demonstration of safe practice across the three domains: CT/sim, planning and treatment. Quality assurance, problem solving, patient care, communication skills, reflective practice and coping strategies.

P RADT 312-315
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 312 Literature Analysis

SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Critical analysis of primary research papers that use quantitative and qualitative methodologies. Written reports, oral and poster presentation.

P RADT 212
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 313 Professional Development

SI 0.0833 EFTS OL, OC 10 points

Professionalism, team work and conflict resolution. Strategies to minimise the development of stress and burnout. Reflective practice, career planning and continuing professional development.

P RADT 213
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 314 Radiation Therapy and Oncology III

SI 0.1 EFTS OL, OC 12 points

Clinical rationale for selecting appropriate treatments, pathology of tumours, structure and function of New Zealand health system, resource implications.

P RADT 215
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 315 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts III

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Application of radiation therapy calculations. Ability to produce and critique radiation therapy computer plans. Applied anatomy and imaging. Application of radiobiology to the clinical setting.

P RADT 215, 216
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 401 Applied Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice

SI 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Cancer cell biology, radiobiology, chemotherapy, hormone therapy, immunotherapy. History taking and clinical assessment. Evidence based treatment and toxicities of breast, prostate, cervix/endometrial and colorectal sites. Symptom management.

LT PGCertHealSc
L Wellington

RADT 402 Patient Centred Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Quality of life assessment, supportive cancer care, cultural safety. Clinical reasoning. Evidenced based treatment and toxicities of head and neck, thorax and central nervous system sites. Symptom management.

LT PGCertHealSc
L Wellington

RADT 403 Brachytherapy Principles and Practice

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Historical development, sources, specifications, radiobiology, high/low dose rate, interstitial and intracavity systems, national and international criteria, radiation safety.

LT PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

Rehabilitation

REHB 701 Rehabilitation Principles

SI 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

A broad framework for understanding rehabilitation practice including: the ICF, goal planning, compensation systems and the ACC, ethical issues, team dynamics and the concept of transdisciplinary teams; cultural perspectives and person-centred rehabilitation.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGCertRehab, PGDipRehab, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhy, MPhy
L Wellington

REHB 703 Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation

Not offered, expected to 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points be offered in 2016

A rehabilitation perspective on the assessment and management of musculoskeletal syndromes including back pain, regional pain disorders (including OOS), inflammatory arthritis, osteoarthritis and limb amputation.

LT MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhy, PGDipHealSc, MPhy
L Wellington

REHB 704 Neurological Rehabilitation

Not offered, expected to 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points be offered in 2016

A rehabilitation perspective on the assessment and management of a range of neurological conditions including stroke, subarachnoid haemorrhage, multiple sclerosis, traumatic brain injury, spinal cord injury and

LT MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhy, PGDipHealSc, MPhy
L Wellington

REHB 706 Work Rehabilitation

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Understanding the workplace, workers and employers and using modern management techniques to reduce worksite injury and promote early return to work.

LT MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhy, PGDipHealSc, MPhy
L Wellington

REHB 707 Rehabilitation for the Older Adult

SI 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The paper emphasises rehabilitation and management of conditions that cause impairment and activity limitation in older adults such as falls and cognitive impairment.

LT MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhy, PGDipHealSc, MPhy
L Wellington

REHB 709 Family Systems and Rehabilitation

Not offered, expected to 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points be offered in 2016

Issues pertinent to working with family systems when one member has a disabling condition. Exploration of how to think systemically, to assess the family system and to be equipped to work with whole or parts of families.

LT MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhy, PGDipHealSc, MPhy
L Wellington

REHB 710 Clinical Rehabilitation

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An investigation of current clinical rehabilitation practice through single case studies and clinical audit in association with clinical and academic mentors.

LT MHealSc, PGCertHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhy, PGDipRehab, MPhy
L Wellington

REHB 711 Special Topic

Not offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

LT MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGDipPhy, PGDipHealSc, MPhy, PGCertHealSc

REHB 712 Rethinking Rehabilitation

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Integration of the student's reflections on their experience as clinician, consumer, funder/manager with research findings to evaluate contemporary and challenging rehabilitation process/outcome questions arising from their rehabilitation setting.

R REHX 702, 712

LT MHealSc, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhy, PGDipRehab, PGDipHealSc, MPhy
L Wellington

REHB 713 Goal Setting and the Therapeutic Relationship

SI 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Investigation of research, theory and ethics on goals and person-centred practice in rehabilitation and long-term conditions management.

LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhC, PGDipRehab, PGCertPhC, PGDipPhy, MPhy
L Wellington

REHB 714 Personal and Psychological Factors in Rehabilitation

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An enquiry into personal and psychological factors that influence outcomes in rehabilitation and long-term conditions. Identification of risk and protective factors in rehabilitation.

LT MHealSc, PGCertRehab, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPhC, PGDipRehab, PGCertPhC, PGDipPhy, MPhy
L Wellington

REHB 715 Cardiac and Pulmonary Rehabilitation

SI 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An investigation of the theory, research and practice of rehabilitation and self-management in cardiac and pulmonary disease and ventilatory support in community settings.

LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGCertRehab, PGDipPhy, MPhy
L Wellington

Note(s): Can normally only be taken for the qualifications listed above; other students may be admitted with approval from the Board of Studies for Postgraduate Studies in Rehabilitation.

REHB 716 Rehabilitation with Children

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An investigation of theory, research and practice of inter-professional rehabilitation with children who have

congenital or acquired health conditions in the context of family-centred practice.

LT MHealSc, PGCertRehab, PGDipHealSc, PGDipRehab
L Wellington

REHB 780 Research Project

FY 0.25 EFTS DL 30 points

A supervised research project up to 10,000 words involving the development, implementation and reporting of an original topic in the student's area of professional interest.

LT MHealSc, PGDipRehab, PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

Religious Studies

RELS 101 Judaism, Christianity and Islam

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points

An introduction to the three major religions which originated in the Middle East.

R RELX 101
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 102 Hinduism and Buddhism

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points

The ancient origins, classical traditions and contemporary forms of Hinduism and Buddhism including Hindu mythology, teachings of the Buddha, religious disciplines such as yoga and meditation, expression of devotion in art and architecture, spread of Indian religions to the West.

R RELX 102
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 202 The Religions of Southeast Asia

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, DL 18 points

A study of religion relating to archaeological sites, the arts and contemporary culture. Buddhism is the primary focus, but Hinduism, Islam and indigenous, including Chinese, traditions are also considered.

P 36 points
R RELS 330, RELX 202, 330
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 205 World Christianity

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The global expansion of Christianity, particularly in Asia and Africa, in the modern period, and the consequences for the practice of Christianity.

P 36 points
R RELS 305
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note(s): May not be credited together with RELS 231 passed in 2013.

RELS 207 The Religion of Islam

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points

An examination of Muslim religious thought and practice, including the Shi'ite and Sufi traditions, with an analysis of the current debates regarding the Muslim identity among revivalists, conservatives and modernists.

P 36 points
R RELS 324, RELX 207, 324
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 209 The Body in Asian Religions

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points

An examination of some of the ways in which body, gender and sexuality are constructed and practiced in cultures dominated by Hindu and Buddhist ideals.

P 36 points
R RELS 309, RELX 209, 309
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note(s): May not be credited together with RELS 233 or 333 passed in 2005.

RELS 212 Love and Heroism: Religions of South India

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points

Examines the themes of love and heroism in three religious traditions indigenous to South India (Hinduism, Buddhism and Jainism) and the enculturation of Christianity and Islam in South India.

P 36 points
R RELS 312, RELX 212, 312
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 214 New Religious Movements

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points

A study of new religious movements (NRMs) in the modern world, with a particular focus on NRMs in East-Asia. The history, membership and main features of various religious organisations.

P 36 points
R RELS 306, RELX 214, 306
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note(s): May not be credited together with RELS 231 passed in 2007.

RELS 216 Zen Buddhism

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points

The history, doctrines, and practices of Chan Buddhism in China and Zen Buddhism in Japan. Zen practices, as meditation and *koan*, and the encounter with the "West".

P 36 points
R RELS 316, RELX 216, 316
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note(s): May not be credited together with RELS 231 or 331 passed in 2008.

RELS 217 Religion, Science, and Magic

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Beginning with the contemporary debates regarding creationism, alternative medicine, and witchcraft (Wicca), the paper examines the relation between the modern sciences and the worlds of Kabbalah, alchemy, and apocalyptic religion from which they emerged.

P 36 points
R RELS 317
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 218 Religion and the Internet

Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points

The presence and practice of religions online and the impact of the Internet on religious practice and on the image and communication of religious groups.

P 36 points
R RELS 318, RELX 218, 318
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note(s): May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2008.

RELS 222 Qur'an and Hadith

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the principal scriptural sources of Islam, the Qur'an and Hadith, including the history of their exegesis by Muslims and their place in Islamic practice.

SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 225 Science, Religion and Knowledge

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Are science and religion in conflict? Beginning with this question, the nature of religion and science and the differing conceptions of knowledge found in scientific and religious communities are examined.

P 36 points
R RELS 325
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 226 Mahayana Buddhism

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points

The origins of Mahayana Buddhism in India, its spread to Tibet and East Asia and its relationship to other forms of Buddhism, including Theravada.

P 36 points
R RELS 326, RELX 226, 326
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note(s): May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2009.

RELS 227 Buddhist Thought

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points

A comprehensive and critical study of the common heritage shared by all Buddhist traditions through examination of the development of Buddhist thought in the Theravada Buddhist textual tradition.

P 36 points
R RELS 327, RELX 227, 327
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note(s): May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2010.

RELS 229 Paganism

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points

Late Greek and Roman religion, its representation and self-representation from late antiquity to the Renaissance; the contemporary Pagan revival.

P 36 points
R RELS 329, RELX 229, 329
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 230 Special Topic: Theravada Buddhism

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points

P 36 points
R RELX 230
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 231 Special Topic

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points

P 36 points
R RELX 231
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 232 Special Topic

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

P 36 points
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 234 Special Topic in Islamic Studies

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points

Roles of Muslim women. Female figures in the Qur'an. Qur'an interpretations by contemporary Muslim scholars concerning women's rights. The 'veil debate'. Veneration of female saints. Muslim women in New Zealand.

P 36 points
R RELS 334, RELX 234, 334
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 235 Religion, Law and Politics

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points

The interplay of religion, law and politics in contemporary India, Sri Lanka, America, New Zealand, Canada and elsewhere. Case study and theory. Themes include secularism, religious freedom, pluralism and others.

P 36 points
R RELS 335, RELX 235, 335
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 305 World Christianity (Advanced)

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points

The global expansion of Christianity, particularly in Asia and Africa, in the modern period, and the consequences for the practice of Christianity.

P One 200-level RELS, RELX, or PHIL paper
R RELS 205
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note(s): May not be credited together with RELS 231 passed in 2013.

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for RELS 306-312 and RELS 316 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

RELS 306 New Religious Movements

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points

A study of new religious movements in the modern world.

P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 214, RELX 214, 306
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 passed in 2007.

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

RELS 309 The Body in Asian Religions

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An examination of some of the ways in which body, gender and sexuality are constructed and practiced in cultures dominated by Hindu and Buddhist ideals.

P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 209, RELX 209, 309
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 233 or 333 passed in 2005.

RELS 310 Asian Religions and the West

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A study of the contexts in which Europeans have encountered Asian religions since 1500, the representations of Asian religions which resulted and the uses to which such representations were put in European and Asian debate.

P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 462, RELX 310, 462
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 331 or 430 passed in 2005.

RELS 312 Love and Heroism: Religions of South India

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Examines the themes of love and heroism in three religious traditions indigenous to South India (Hinduism, Buddhism and Jainism) and the enculturation of Christianity and Islam in South India.

P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
R RELS 212, RELX 212, 312
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 314 Religion and Identity

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

What is religious identity? How is it linked to law, politics, economics and violence? These questions are explored in reference to Buddhists, Hindus, Muslims, Jews, atheists, neo-spiritualities and others.

P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 414
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 316 Zen Buddhism

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The history, doctrines, and practices of Chan Buddhism in China and Zen Buddhism in Japan. Zen practices, as meditation and *koan*, and the encounter with the "West".

P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 216, RELX 216, 316
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 or 331 passed in 2008.

RELS 317 Religion, Science, and Magic

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Beginning with the contemporary debates regarding creationism, alternative medicine, and witchcraft (Wicca), the paper examines the relation between the modern sciences and the worlds of Kabbalah, alchemy, and apocalyptic religion from which they emerged.

P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 217
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for RELS 318-324 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

RELS 318 Religion and the Internet

Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The presence and practice of religions online and the impact of the Internet on religious practice and on the image and communication of religious groups.

P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 218, RELX 218, 318
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2008

RELS 322 Qur'an and Hadith

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the principal scriptural sources of Islam, the Qur'an and Hadith, including the history of their exegesis by Muslims and their place in Islamic practice.

SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 323 Islamic Theology and Philosophy

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The major thinkers, topics and texts of Islamic theology and philosophy. A survey of *kalam* (systematic theology) and the religious significance of some philosophers (Farabi, Ibn Sina, Ghazali Ibn Rushd).

P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELX 323
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 324 The Religion of Islam

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An examination of Muslim religious thought and practice, including the Shi'ite and Sufi traditions, with an analysis of the current debates regarding the Muslim identity among revivalists, conservatives and modernists.

P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 207, RELX 207, 324
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 325 Science, Religion, and Knowledge (Advanced)

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Are religion and science in conflict? Beginning with this question, the nature of religion and science and the differing conceptions of knowledge found in scientific and religious communities are examined.

P One 200-level RELS, RELX, or PHIL paper
R RELS 225
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 326 Mahayana Buddhism

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The origins of Mahayana Buddhism in India, its spread to Tibet and East Asia and its relationship to other forms of Buddhism, including Theravada.

P One 200-level RELS paper
R RELS 226, RELX 226, 326
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note(s): May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2009.

RELS 327 Buddhist Thought

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

A comprehensive and critical study of the common heritage shared by all Buddhist traditions through examination of the development of Buddhist thought in the Theravada Buddhist textual tradition.

P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
R RELS 227, RELX 227, 327
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note(s): May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2010.

RELS 328 Life of the Buddha: Text and Iconography

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Visual and literary narrative traditions about the life of the Buddha, and the influence of these narratives on Buddhist belief and practice.

P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 428, RELX 328, 428
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note(s): May not be credited together with RELS 333 or 458 passed in 2009 or 2011.

RELS 329 Paganism (Advanced)

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Late Greek and Roman religion, its representation and self-representation from late antiquity to the Renaissance; the contemporary Pagan revival.

P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 229, RELX 229, 329
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for RELS 330-334 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

RELS 330 Special Topic

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 202, RELX 202, 330
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 331 Special Topic

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELX 331
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 332 Special Topic

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

An examination of religious identity in comparative political contexts. Topics that the course will cover include fundamentalism, religious conflict, and nationalism and religion.

P 18 200-level RELS points
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 333 Special Topic

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P 18 200-level RELS points
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 334 Special Topic in Islamic Studies

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Roles of Muslim women. Female figures in the Qur'an. Qur'an interpretations by contemporary Muslim scholars concerning women's rights. The 'veil debate'. Veneration of female saints. Muslim women in New Zealand.

P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 234, RELX 234, 334
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 335 Religion, Law and Politics (Advanced)

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

The interplay of religion, law and politics in contemporary India, Sri Lanka, America, New Zealand, Canada and elsewhere. Case study and theory. Themes include secularism, religious freedom, pluralism and others.

P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 235, RELX 235, 335
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 336 Power, Piety and Nirvana

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL 18 points

Buddhist thinking about ideal political order including relationships between religion and state, monks and kings, morality and power, ethics and war, religious difference and the 'nation'. Buddhist political philosophy.

P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 436, RELX 336, 436
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 414 Religion and Identity (Advanced)

SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

What is religious identity? How is it linked to law, politics, economics and violence? These questions are explored in reference to Buddhists, Hindus, Muslims, Jews, atheists, neo-spiritualities and others.

P One 300-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 314

RELS 415 Method and Theory in the Study of Religion

SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Theories of religion in relation to society and the human mind; approaches to religion through cross-cultural study of some of its major elements such as myth, ritual and symbol.

P 18 300-level RELS or RELX points
R RELX 415
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

RELS 423 Islamic Theology and Philosophy (Advanced)

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

The major thinkers, topics and texts of Islamic theology and philosophy. A survey of *kalam* (systematic theology) and the religious significance of some philosophers (Farabi, Ibn Sina, Ghazali, Ibn Rushd).

P 18 300-level RELS or RELX points
R RELS 323, RELX 323, 423

RELS 428 Life of the Buddha: Text and Iconography (Advanced)

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL 20 points

Visual and literary narrative traditions about the life of the Buddha, and the influence of these narratives on Buddhist belief and practice.

P One 300-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 328, RELX 328, 428

Note(s): May not be credited together with RELS 333 or 458 passed in 2009 or 2011.

RELS 430 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL20 points
P One 300-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 330

RELS 436 Power, Piety and Nirvana (Advanced)
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL20 points

Buddhist thinking about ideal political order including relationships between religion and state, monks and kings, morality and power, ethics and war, religious difference and the 'nation'. Buddhist political philosophy.

P One 300-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 336, RELX 336, 436

RELS 458 Topic in Religious History
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

P 18 300-level RELS or RELX points
R RELS 332

RELS 462 Asian Religions and the West
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC, DL20 points

A study of the contexts in which Europeans have encountered Asian religions since 1500, the representations of Asian religions which resulted and the uses to which such representations were put in European and Asian debate.

P One 300-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 310, RELX 310, 462

Note(s): May not be credited together with RELS 331 or 430 passed in 2005.

RELS 470 Research Essay
FY 0.1667 EFTS OC, DL 20 points

Topic in Religious Studies chosen by student in consultation with supervisor.

P Three 300-level RELS or RELX papers
R RELX 470
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

RELS 490 Dissertation
FY 0.5 EFTS OC, DL 60 points

Either a piece of original work on a specified research question, or a more wide-ranging discussion which gives a critical account of existing literature and knowledge.

P Three 300-level RELS or RELX papers
R RELX 490
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

Reproduction, Genetics and Development

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements.

Restorative Dentistry

REST 701 Scientific Basis of Restorative Dentistry
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Scientific basis of the common diseases of the dentition and the methods for treating them.

LT PGDipClinDent

REST 702 Clinical Restorative Dentistry
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

Advanced clinical management of patients using an integrated approach to the various aspects of restorative dentistry.

LT PGDipClinDent

REST 730 Restorative Dentistry PGDipClinDent Special Topics
FY 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

LT PGDipClinDent

S

Sanskrit

SANS 111 Introductory Sanskrit I
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points

A reading-based beginners' paper covering the basic elements of Classical Sanskrit grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in Classical Sanskrit.

R SANX 111
SC Arts and Music, Theology

SANS 112 Introductory Sanskrit 2
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points

A continuation of SANS 111 and SANX 111, including the study of passages from the Bhagavad Gita and other texts.

P SANS 111 or SANX 111
R SANX 112
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Science Communication

SCOM 402 The Craft of Storytelling
S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

A seminar-based paper that explores the requirements for the core skill necessary for the communication of science and natural history - telling a story.

R NHFC 402
LT PGDipNHFC, MSciComm

SCOM 403 Science and Creative Non-Fiction Writing
S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

A seminar-based paper that examines the academic and theoretical issues associated with creative non-fiction and how science can best be popularised.

R NHFC 403
LT PGDipNHFC, MSciComm

SCOM 404 Internship in Science and Natural History Filmmaking
ES 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

A 6-8 week, part-time work internship at an appropriate facility, where the student will take part in an approved aspect of natural history filmmaking or an approved alternative involving the communication of science.

R NHFC 404
LT PGDipNHFC, MSciComm

Note(s): Admission is subject to approval from the Director, Centre for Science Communication.

SCOM 405 Science and Natural History Film
S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Covers the process and those involved in the production of a science or natural history film.

R NHFC 405
LT PGDipNHFC, MSciComm

Note(s): May only be taken by students enrolled for the Science and Natural History Filmmaking endorsement.

SCOM 406 Communicating Science
S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

A seminar-based paper that explores the three main elements of communicating science: writing, speaking, and meeting 'the media'.

LT PGDipNHFC, MSciComm

SCOM 408 Critical and Creative Thinking
S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

A philosophical approach for understanding science in contemporary and historical contexts combined with practical works in critical and creative thinking, exploring multi-disciplinary methods for engaging science and society.

LT PGDipNHFC, MSciComm

SCOM 411 The Techniques of Natural History and Science Filmmaking I
S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

LT PGDipNHFC, MSciComm

SCOM 412 The Techniques of Natural History and Science Filmmaking 2
S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

P SCOM 411
LT PGDipNHFC, MSciComm

SCOM 413 Digital Production for Science Communication
S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Digital production targeted specifically at communicating science. A focus on developing multimedia skills that are used to enhance the storytelling associated with communicating science.

LT PGDipNHFC, MSciComm

SCOM 470 Literature Review and Pilot Film
S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

The process of making a science or natural history documentary from conception (research and proposal) through to execution (shooting script, filming and post-production).

LT PGDipNHFC

SCOM 495 Thesis Preparation and Proposal
S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

The development of a proposal for a thesis and a work of science communication.

LT MSciComm

Social Work

SOWK 111 Working with People: The New Zealand Context
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the context for academic and professional work in social services in New Zealand.

R SOWX 111, COMF 111, COMX 111
SC Arts and Music

SOWK 201 Fields of Practice
S2 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points

Introductory study and experience in selected areas of practice.

P SOWK 111 or SOWX 111
R SOWK 114, SOWX 114
SC Arts and Music

SOWK 236 The Treaty and Social Services
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The application of the Treaty of Waitangi in social services in New Zealand.

P SOWK 111 or SOWX 111
R SOWX 236, 213, COMF 216
SC Arts and Music

Note: Non-BSW students may be admitted to SOWK 301-304 with approval from the Head of Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

SOWK 301 Theories and Methods of Social Work
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points

An introduction to the main theoretical traditions informing the practice of social work in the Aotearoa/New Zealand context, their expression in Social Work methods, and the location of these theories and models within an overview of theoretical perspectives.

R SOWX 301
LT BSW
SC Arts and Music

SOWK 302 Social Work for Children and Families – Analysis and Theory
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DL18 points

Selected social issues commonly affecting children and families in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Social work responses and related conceptual issues in social work assessment.

R SOWK 316, SOWX 302, 316
LT BSW
SC Arts and Music

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

SOWK 303	Communities and Organisations – Analysis and Theory	OL, OC, DL18 points
SI	0.15 EFTS	
Organisational and community theories, patterns and change and their application within community and social services in Aotearoa/New Zealand.		
R	SOWX 303	
LT	BSW	
SC	Arts and Music	
SOWK 304	Kaupapa Māori, and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work	OL, OC, DL18 points
S2	0.15 EFTS	
The application of Kaupapa Māori, Pacifica and indigenous approaches, including cross-cultural contexts, to social work practice.		
R	SOWK 319, SOWX 304, 319	
LT	BSW	
SC	Arts and Music	
SOWK 306	Special Topic	OL, OC, DL36 points
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016		
	0.3 EFTS	
R	SOWX 306	
LT	BSW	
SC	Arts and Music	
SOWK 307	Special Topic	OC 18 points
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016		
	0.15 EFTS	
P	108 points including 18 200-level SOWK or SOWX points	
R	SOWX 307	
SC	Arts and Music	
<i>Note(s): With approval from the Head of Department, the prerequisite may be waived for students with an appropriate background.</i>		
SOWK 320	Introduction to Professional Practice	OL, OC, DL18 points
SI	0.15 EFTS	
Introductory study and application of social work roles and skills in preparation for practice.		
R	SOWK 420, SOWX 320, 420	
LT	BSW	
SC	Arts and Music	
SOWK 392	Fieldwork Practice I	OL, OC, DL36 points
FY	0.3 EFTS	
Introduction and orientation in social service and community settings and supervised practical work in the field.		
P	SOWK 320 or SOWX 320	
R	SOWK 491, SOWX 491, 392	
LT	BSW	
SC	Arts and Music	
SOWK 402	Social Work for Children and Families: Advanced Practice	OL, OC, DL20 points
SI	0.1667 EFTS	
This paper offers advanced application of interpersonal theories, develops intervention skills, and explores current issues in practice with children and families in social work settings.		
P	126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points	
R	SOWK 401, SOWX 401, 402	
LT	BSW, BSW(Hons), MA, PGDipArts	
SC	Arts and Music	
SOWK 403	Communities and Organisations – Advanced Practice	OL, OC, DL20 points
SI	0.1667 EFTS	
Professional frameworks of organisational and community change and development practice.		
P	126 300-level SOWK points	
R	SOWK 404, SOWX 403, 404	
LT	BSW, BSW(Hons), MA, PGDipArts	
SC	Arts and Music	
<i>Note(s): Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.</i>		
SOWK 405	Social Work Issues Across the Lifespan	OL, OC, DL20 points
SI	0.1667 EFTS	
A lifespan perspective on issues encountered in social work practice.		
P	126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points	
R	SOWX 405	
LT	BSW, MA	
SC	Arts and Music	
<i>Note(s): Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.</i>		

SOWK 406	Social Problems: Policies and Practice Models	OL, OC, DL20 points
S2	0.1667 EFTS	
Methods and theories of social, personal and organisational change in response to social problems. These are developed in relation to applied practice outcomes in social work.		
P	126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points	
R	SOWK 318, SOWX 318, 406	
LT	BSW, MA	
SC	Arts and Music	
SOWK 410	Special Topic: Care and Protection	OL, OC, DL20 points
SI	0.1667 EFTS	
Special topic considering an advanced case study in Social Work practice.		
R	SOWX 410	
LT	BSW, MA	
SC	Arts and Music	
SOWK 411	Special Topic: Advanced Family Practice	OL, OC, DL 20 points
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016		
Special topic considering advanced elements of Social Work practice.		
P	126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points	
R	SOWX 411	
LT	BSW, MA	
SC	Arts and Music	
SOWK 480	Research Project	OL, OC, DL20 points
FY	0.1667 EFTS	
A research paper in which key elements of social work practice are integrated within a research framework.		
P	126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points	
R	SOWX 480	
LT	BSW, MA	
SC	Arts and Music	
SOWK 490	Dissertation	OL, OC, DL40 points
FY	0.1667 EFTS	
Supervised individual research on a topic in Social Work.		
P	126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points	
R	SOWK 590, SOWX 490	
LT	BSW(Hons), MA	
SOWK 492	Fieldwork Practice 2	OC, DL 40 points
ES, FY	0.3333 EFTS	
Advanced fieldwork practice (in a different setting from SOWK or SOWX 392).		
P	126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points	
R	SOWX 492	
LT	BSW, BSW(Hons)	
SC	Arts and Music	
<i>Note: Admission to SOWK 510-580 is subject to approval from Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.</i>		
SOWK 510	Advanced Social Service Counselling	OL, DL 30 points
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016		
	0.25 EFTS	
An in-depth examination of the theories that inform counselling approaches in the social services and the application of theory in practice.		
LT	PGDipSW, MSW	
SOWK 511	Advanced Family Practice	OL, DL 30 points
S2	0.25 EFTS	
Critical approaches to family practice and its application in the social services including the active development of professional family practice competence.		
LT	PGDipSW, MSW	
SOWK 512	Working with Children and Adolescents	OL, DL 30 points
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016		
	0.25 EFTS	
Practice issues when working with children and adolescents in a variety of settings.		
LT	PGDipSW, MSW	
SOWK 513	Mental Health and Specialist Practice	OL, DL 30 points
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016		
	0.25 EFTS	
An examination of the conceptual bases and practice of mental health assessment and intervention strategies in a range of areas of specialised practice.		
LT	PGDipSW, MSW	
SOWK 514	Advanced Community Development	OL, DL 30 points
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016		
	0.25 EFTS	
Analysis and application of theories and models of		

sustainable development based on the international creation of community participatory models.

LT PGDipSW, MSW

SOWK 515 Iwi Social Services I – Contextual Issues

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An introduction to the wider political issues that arise in the development of iwi social services.

LT PGDipSW, MSW

SOWK 516 Iwi Social Services II – Development and Facilitation

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An examination of existing provisions for iwi social services and their relevance for iwi social policy.

LT PGDipSW, MSW

SOWK 517 Social Policy Development

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Analysis of the process of social policy development in New Zealand within a comparative international context, focusing on the skills and methods of social policy change.

LT PGDipSW, MSW

SOWK 518 Social Services Supervision

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An exploration and analysis of skills and knowledge for clinical supervision in the social services.

LT PGDipSW, MSW

SOWK 519 Social Services Management

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

In-depth study of the processes and models for management in the not-for-profit social service organisations.

LT PGDipSW, MSW

SOWK 520 Social Services Research and Evaluation

SI 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Knowledge and skills in practice research and evaluation as methods of research appropriate for social service practitioners.

LT PGDipSW, MSW, PGDipCCP

SOWK 521 Advanced Studies Special Topic

SI 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

LT PGDipSW, MSW

SOWK 522 Advanced Studies Special Topic

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

LT PGDipSW, MSW

SOWK 580 Research Project

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Supervised individual research on a topic in social work.

SOWK 680 Research Project

FY 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

LT MSW, MSWif, PGDipSW

Sociology

SOCI 101 Sociology of New Zealand Society

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to core concepts in sociology, dealing in particular with class, gender and race/ethnicity.

SC Arts and Music

SOCI 102 Cultural and Social Identities

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the social scientific analysis of culture, society and identity, including issues of identity politics, socialisation, the self in everyday life, stigma, the politics of ethnicity and the social dynamics of power.

SC Arts and Music

Note(s): May not be credited together with SOSC 101 passed before 2006.

SOCI 103 Crime, Deviance and Social Transformation

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to research in criminology in global and local contexts, addressing debates related to crime,

deviance and social transformation from a sociological viewpoint.

SC Arts and Music

SOCI 201 Sociological Research in Practice

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to how sociological research is undertaken, with a specific focus on how to research social problems in New Zealand society, research design, ethical considerations and techniques of sociological data collection.

P (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points

SC Arts and Music

Note(s): May not be credited together with GEOG 280 passed before 2005.

SOCI 202 Sociological Theory

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduces the three classical theoretical schools in sociology, examining the works of Marx, Durkheim and Weber and the enduring relevance of their ideas to key issues in contemporary social theory.

P (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points

SC Arts and Music

SOCI 204 Special Topic

Not offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A special topic presenting key concepts in the theory and practice of sociology.

P (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points

SC Arts and Music

Note(s): Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

SOCI 205 Social Inequality

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A critical examination of various forms of inequalities within New Zealand and globally.

P (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points

SC Arts and Music

SOCI 207 Families and Society

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The form and function of families, and major issues and forces shaping families in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points

R SOWK 233, SOWX 233

SC Arts and Music

SOCI 213 Concepts of the Self

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the historical development of ideas about 'self'. Identifies tensions between perceived agency and cultural conventions or social practices which regulate the self.

P (SOCI 101 or 102 or 103) or 54 points

R SOCI 203

SC Arts and Music

SOCI 301 Mixed Methods

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Skills in reading, interpreting, and understanding sociological data, focusing on discovering the social world by mixing methods, i.e. integrating qualitative and quantitative methods within a single project.

P (18 200-level SOCI, GEND, CRIM or ANTH points) or 54 200-level Arts points

R EDUC 351

SC Arts and Music

Note(s): May not be credited together with SOCI 304 passed in 2010.

SOCI 302 Theories of Social Power

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines the interconnections between an individual's knowledge and social power, critically analysing the complex interrelationships between individual freedom and structural determinism in the expression of social power. Case studies include anti-war demonstrations, Greenpeace, and New Zealand's drink-driving legislation and advertising campaigns.

P (18 200-level SOCI, GEND, CRIM or ANTH points) or 54 200-level Arts points

SC Arts and Music

SOCI 304 Special Topic

Not offered in 2015

0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A special topic presenting key concepts in the theory and practice of sociology.

P (18 200-level SOCI, GEND, CRIM or ANTH points) or 54 200-level Arts points

SC Arts and Music

Note(s): (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department. (ii) May not be credited together with SOCI 305 passed in 2010.

SOCI 305 Family Demography

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Changing family forms in New Zealand and around the world.

P (18 200-level SOCI, GEND, CRIM or ANTH points) or 54 200-level Arts points

SC Arts and Music

SOCI 306 Public Sociology

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Applying sociological theory and research methodologies in community-based research projects.

P 18 200-level SOCI points

SC Arts and Music

Note(s): May not be credited together with SOCI 304 passed between 2012-2014.

SOCI 309 Special Topic 2

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Special topic presenting key concepts in the theory and practice of sociology.

P (18 200-level SOCI, GEND, CRIM or ANTH points) or 54 200-level Arts points

SC Arts and Music

SOCI 313 The Subject in Postmodern Society

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016

0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Extends students' understanding of sociological approaches to the self by examining postmodern ideas about the subject, emphasising contradictory impulses for individuality or free will and social conformity.

P (18 200-level SOCI, GEND, CRIM or ANTH points) or 54 200-level Arts points

R SOCI 303

SC Arts and Music

SOCI 319 The Global Politics of Food

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Theories and issues relating to the global politics of food and agriculture

P (18 200-level SOCI, GEND, CRIM or ANTH points) or 54 200-level Arts points

R ANTH 319

SC Arts and Music

Note(s): Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for SOCI 401-403 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

SOCI 401 Qualitative Research Ethics

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Aims to make students employing a qualitative methodology familiar with the epistemological and ethical issues they are likely to encounter in a formal ethics review. Explores common ethical dilemmas that routinely confront qualitative researchers in the field.

P 72 300-level SOCI points

SOCI 402 Advanced Sociological Theory

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016

0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Builds on the theoretical knowledge acquired by students at 100-, 200- and 300-level. Supplements SOCI 490.

P 72 300-level SOCI points

SOCI 403 Micro-Sociology

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Focuses on the specific interface between the individual's experience of contemporary society and the theoretical

concepts of post-modernism and post-structuralism.

P 72 300-level SOCI points

SOCI 404 Special Topic in Sociology

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016

0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

P 72 300-level SOCI points

SOCI 409 Special Topic in Sociology

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Special topic presenting key concepts in the theory and practice of sociology.

P 72 300-level SOCI points

SOCI 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Individual research in an approved topic, culminating in a dissertation of no more than 20,000 words.

P 72 300-level SOCI points

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

Software Engineering

SENG 301 Software Project Management

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Aspects of software project management including software requirements specification, software life-cycle models, software project scheduling, and risk management. Other topics include teamwork, software testing, and software configuration management.

P INFO 211, (INFO 221 or COSC 241)

SC Commerce, Science

SENG 401 Software Engineering

SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Theoretical understanding and practical application of the principles of software engineering. Involves the design and implementation of a semester-long distributed information system where students work together as a group.

P INFO 323

R INFO 401

LT BA(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), BCom(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MAppSc, MBus, MCom, MSc, PGDipAppSc, PGDipArts, PGDipCom, PGDipSci, PGCertAppSc

SENG 470 Special Topics

SI 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

A special topic in software engineering.

P 54 further 300-level SENG, INFO or COSC points

Note(s): Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

SENG 490 Dissertation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BAppSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci

Note(s): (i) Admission normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously. (ii) Doing SENG 490 in a single semester is exceptional and requires approval from the Head of Department.

SENG 580 Research Project

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT MAppSc

Note(s): Departmental permission is required to take this paper.

Spanish

SPAN 131 Introductory Spanish I

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introductory course in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Spanish for students with no previous knowledge of the language.

R SPAN 132 or any other more advanced Spanish language paper

SC Arts and Music

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; NI-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

Note(s): This paper is for beginners only and is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 2 or 3 (or equivalent) in Spanish.

SPAN 132 **Introductory Spanish 2**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A continuation of SPAN 131, further developing skills in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Spanish for students with some basic knowledge of the language.

P SPAN 131 or 101. You may be able to take this paper without the prerequisite if you can demonstrate the required ability. Use the special permission process to apply to do this.
R SPAN 102 or 231 or any other more advanced Spanish language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.

SPAN 141 **Introduction to Hispanic Culture**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the diverse cultures of the Spanish-speaking peoples of Spain and Latin America.

R SPAN 111
SC Arts and Music

SPAN 231 **Intermediate Spanish I**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of skills in Spanish language to an intermediate level, with emphasis on speaking, listening, reading and writing. Students will increase their proficiency in Spanish communication and develop their knowledge of the culture and values of Spanish peoples.

P SPAN 132 or 102
R SPAN 201 or SPAN or any other more advanced Spanish language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.

SPAN 232 **Intermediate Spanish 2**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A continuation of SPAN 231, further developing intermediate-level skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing and in the grammatical analysis of Spanish.

P SPAN 231 or 201
R SPAN 202 or SPAN or any other more advanced Spanish language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.

SPAN 233 **Business Spanish**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of communication skills in business-related and professional Spanish language to an intermediate level, with emphasis on speaking, listening, reading and writing. Students will also be introduced to the cultural protocols involved in conducting business and professional activities in Spanish-speaking countries.

P SPAN 231 or 201
R SPAN 203
SC Arts and Music

SPAN 242 **Spanish Culture and Literature**
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Aspects of Peninsular Spanish culture explored through analysis and study of textual and other cultural aspects of the Spanish language. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish.)

P (SPAN 132 or 102), (SPAN 141 or 111 or PORT 141)
R SPAN 262, 211
SC Arts and Music

SPAN 243 **Latin American Culture and Literature**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores the shaping of Latin American culture out of its indigenous, European and African roots. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish)

P (SPAN 132 or 102), (SPAN 141 or 111 or PORT 141)
R SPAN 263, 212
SC Arts and Music

SPAN 331 **Advanced Spanish I**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Consolidates and further develops students' written, oral and aural skills using an approach based on real-life encounters and situations.

P SPAN 232 or 202
R SPAN 301 or 302 or 332 or any other more advanced Spanish language paper
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.

SPAN 332 **Advanced Spanish 2**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Consolidates and further develops students' written, oral and aural skills at an advanced level using authentic written and spoken texts with an emphasis on registers and regional variation in Spanish.

P SPAN 331
SC Arts and Music

SPAN 341 **Special Topic in Hispanic Studies**
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P (SPAN 232 or 202), one of SPAN 242, 243, 211, 212
SC Arts and Music

SPAN 342 **The Spanish Civil War and Historical Memory**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Explores different cultural responses to the Spanish Civil War inside and outside of Spain. Poetry, narrative, painting and films produced during and after the conflict are some of the artistic manifestations discussed and analysed. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish.)

P SPAN 232, (SPAN 242 or 243)
R SPAN 362, 311
SC Arts and Music

SPAN 343 **Latin American Popular Culture**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Surveys different popular manifestations in the life of the Spanish American countries after independence. Amid an ongoing debate about what constitutes popular culture vis-à-vis high or elitist culture, examples of film, music, alternative (non-European) cultural practices, and popular literature will be discussed and analysed. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish.)

P SPAN 232, (SPAN 242 or 243)
R SPAN 363, 312
SC Arts and Music

SPAN 347 **19th Century Latin American Literature**
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Foundational nineteenth-century Latin American literature, especially the works of Esteban Echeverría, Domingo Faustino Sarmiento, José Hernández, Andrés Bello and José Martí.

P (SPAN 232 or 202), (SPAN 243 or 212)
SC Arts and Music

SPAN 348 **Poetry and Dictatorship in 20th Century Latin America**
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An in-depth study of poetry produced in Spanish America in the twentieth century. Poets studied include Pablo Neruda, Cesar Vallejo, Jaime Sabines and Juan Gelman.

P (SPAN 232 or 202), one of SPAN 242, 243, 211, 212
SC Arts and Music

SPAN 441 **Advanced Topics in Spanish**
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Topics in Spanish language and culture, taught and examined in Spanish.

Note(s): Admission subject to approval from Programme Co-ordinator.

SPAN 451 **Studies in Spanish**
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Studies in Spanish or Hispanic language and culture taken at a partner university in Spain or Latin America.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

SPAN 452 **Studies in Spanish 2**
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Studies in Spanish or Hispanic language and culture taken at a partner university in Spain or Latin America.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

SPAN 490 **Dissertation**
ES 0.5 EFTS OL, OC 60 points

A dissertation on an approved and individually-supervised research topic in Spanish; of up to 15,000 words if written in Spanish, or 20,000 words if written in English.

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

Special Needs Dentistry

SPND 701 **Hospital Dentistry**
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Aims to provide the theoretical knowledge necessary to deal with patients with special needs along with clinical experience in the treatment of such patients.

LT PGDipClinDent

SPND 702 **General Practice**
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

Clinical practice combined with self-directed special topics designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.

LT PGDipClinDent

SPND 730 **Special Needs Dentistry PGDipClinDent Special Topics**
FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

LT PGDipClinDent

Sport and Exercise Nutrition

See Applied Science programme requirements.

Sport and Leisure Studies

See Physical Education programme requirements.

Sports Medicine

SPME 701 **Issues in Sports Medicine**
S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The foundations of the multidisciplinary study of sports medicine to include core anatomy, physiology, nutrition and human movement.

LT MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhy, PGDipHealSc, MPhty

SPME 702 **Medical Aspects of Exercise**
Not offered in 2015 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

The issues which relate to the supervision and care of individuals involved in sport and recreational activities.

LT MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhy, PGDipHealSc, MPhty

SPME 703 **Sports Nutrition**
S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The relationship between nutrition and exercise and the application of human nutrition to sport and sport performance.

R CMNX 407, HUNT 355
LT MHealSc, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhy, MPhty, PGDipHealSc

SPME 704 **Health and Human Performance A**
Not offered in 2015 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

The recognition and management of existing clinical conditions such as asthma, diabetes and epilepsy in those who lead active lifestyles.

LT MHealSc, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhy, MPhty, PGDipHealSc

SPME 705 **Health and Human Performance B**
Not offered in 2015 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

The physical, psychological and social needs of special groups in the sport and recreational setting, including the young athlete, the veteran, the female athlete and the disabled competitor.

LT MHealSc, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhy, MPhy,
PGDipHealSc

SPME 706 Sports Physiotherapy

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Contemporary physiotherapy practices in the prevention and management of injuries to recreational and high performance athletes.

LT MHealSc, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhy, MPhy,
PGDipHealSc

SPME 707 Regional Sports Injury I

S1 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

The issues which relate to the supervision and care of individuals involved in sport and recreational activities, with specific emphasis on the prevention and treatment of commonly encountered injuries to the upper limb.

LT MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM,
PGDipPhy, MPhy, PGDipHealSc

SPME 708 Regional Sports Injury 2

S2 0.125 EFTS OL, DL 15 points

The issues which relate to the supervision and care of individuals involved in sport and recreational activities, with specific emphasis on the prevention and treatment of commonly encountered injuries to the lower limb.

LT MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM,
PGDipPhy, MPhy, PGDipHealSc

SPME 709 Women in Sport: Health Issues

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The recognition and management of specific issues relating to the physically active female, including active leisure to high performance sport.

LT MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM,
PGDipPhy, MPhy, PGDipHealSc

SPME 710 Sports Ergonomics

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016

0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

The interaction between the sports person and their environment, specifically its effect on injury mechanisms and injury prevention including interaction with other participants, the surface on which the sport is performed, and equipment used.

LT MHealSc, PGDipSEM, PGDipPhy, MPhy,
PGDipHealSc

SPME 711 Exercise Prescription

S2 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

An appreciation of the link between physical activity and health in the contemporary primary care setting that promotes interdisciplinary collaboration.

LT MHealSc, PGCertPHC, PGDipPHC, PGDipSEM,
PGDipPhy, MPhy, PGDipHealSc

normal distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, regression, the control of confounders, critical appraisal, and the analysis of variance.

R STAT 110, BSNS 102, QUAN 101
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 210 Statistical Methods 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Linear regression, factorial analysis of variance, modelling binomial and count data; cluster analysis, principal component analysis, replication and pseudo-replication, randomisation and blocking, stratification and clustering.

P STAT 110 or 115
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note(s): STAT 210 cannot be credited to a major or minor in statistics if ECON 210, FINC 203, 308, STAT 241, 242, 251, or 342 has been passed previously or is being taken concurrently.

Note: For STAT 241-251, with approval from the Head of Department, the prerequisite STAT 110 or 115 may be replaced with BSNS 102 or QUAN 101.

STAT 241 Regression and Modelling I

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Topics in simple and multiple linear regression, including methods for finding the best model, model validation, the use of qualitative predictor variables, the analysis of covariance and experiments involving one and two factors; logistic regression and the comparison of models using deviance differences and AIC; adjusted odds ratios and probability calculations using the chosen best model; binomial regression and overdispersion; multinomial logistic regression.

P STAT 110 or 115
R ECON 210, FINC 203, HASC 415
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 242 Multivariate Methods

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Tests of significance for multivariate data, measuring and testing multivariate distances, principal component analysis, factor analysis, path analysis, methods of discrimination including the use of the binomial and multinomial logistic regression model, canonical correlations, cluster analysis and multidimensional scaling, methods of ordination including principal coordinate analysis and correspondence analysis.

P STAT 110 or 115
R STAT 342
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 251 Design of Research Studies

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Types of research study. Classical sampling theory for finite populations. The design of experiments and quasi-experiments to compare the effects of two or more treatments. More complicated experimental designs involving blocking, Latin squares, factorial design, nested design and repeated measures.

P STAT 110 or 115
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 261 Probability and Inference I

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to probability theory and mathematical statistics. Probability, random variables, sampling distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, simulation.

P MATH 160, one of STAT 110, 115, COMO 101,
BSNS 102, QUAN 101
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 341 Regression and Modelling 2

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An applied paper with the emphasis on data analysis. Topics covered include nonlinear regression, log-linear modelling, logistic, multinomial and ordinal regression and survival models including Kaplan-Meier model and Cox proportional hazard model.

P STAT 241
R HASC 415
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 342 Multivariate Methods

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

P 36 200-level STAT points

R STAT 242

SC Arts and Music, Science

Note(s): With approval from the Head of Department, the prerequisite 36 200-level STAT points may be waived for postgraduate students.

STAT 352 Applied Time Series

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the practical aspects of the statistical analysis of time series and its application to the physical sciences and econometrics. Topics include seasonal decomposition, identification and estimation of ARIMA models, seasonal ARIMA models, and forecasting.

P STAT 241
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 362 Probability and Inference 2

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Theory of ordinary least squares, maximum likelihood estimation and inference, hypothesis testing, Bayesian inference.

P STAT 261, MATH 170
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 380 Statistical Computing

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A seminar-style paper that develops statistical computing skills for data analysis using high level statistical software. A range of important computer intensive statistical techniques are examined, including the bootstrap and Markov chain Monte Carlo.

P STAT 241, 18 further 200-level STAT points
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 411 Probability and Inference 3

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An overview of advanced probability theory and the classical theory of statistical inference.

STAT 435 Data Analysis for Bioinformatics

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Topics include an overview of genetics and molecular biology; genetic, genomic, and proteomic technologies; analysis of large data sets; incorporation of biological information into the statistical analysis process.

STAT 441-443 Topics in Advanced Statistics

S1 or S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points each

Details available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

STAT 444 Topic in Advanced Statistics

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Introduction to stochastic processes, emphasising both theory and application. Topics include Markov chains, Poisson processes, birth and death processes, queues, and stochastic calculus.

STAT 481 Statistical Practice

FY 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A six-week placement under the supervision of an approved consultant statistician.

LT PGDipApStat

STAT 490 Dissertation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), MSc, PGDipApStat,
PGDipArts, PGDipSci, MA

Surgical Anatomy

SUAN 701 Upper Limb and Thorax

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Anatomy of the upper limb and thorax relevant to the clinical practice of surgery and radiology. Includes regional cadaver dissection.

LT PGDipSurgAnat

SUAN 702 Lower Limb and Pelvis

S1 0.25 EFTS OL, DL 30 points

Anatomy of the lower limb and pelvis relevant to the

Sports Technology

See Applied Science programme requirements and also see Minor Subject requirements.

Statistics

STAT 110 Statistical Methods

S1, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Descriptive statistics, probability distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, regression, analysis of count data, analysis of variance and experimental design. Sampling and design principles of techniques to build on in the implementation of research studies.

R STAT 115, BSNS 102, QUAN 101
SC Arts and Music, Science

STAT 115 Introduction to Biostatistics

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A paper for students in health-related subjects, in particular nutrition, food science, epidemiology, exercise

science, psychology, and the health sciences. Topics covered include the nature of random variation, the concepts of bias and confounding, study design, data description including risks and odds, binomial and

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

clinical practice of surgery and radiology. Includes regional cadaver dissection.

PC SUAX 701 or SUAN 701
LT PGDipSurgAnat

SUAN 703 Abdomen and Neck
S2 0.25 EFTS OL,DL 30 points

Anatomy of the abdomen and neck relevant to the clinical practice of surgery and radiology. Includes regional cadaver dissection.

P SUAX 701 or SUAN 701
LT PGDipSurgAnat

SUAN 704 Head, Spine, Neuroanatomy and Skin
S2 0.25 EFTS OL,DL 30 points

Anatomy of the head (including basic neuroanatomy) spine and skin relevant to the clinical practice of surgery and radiology. Includes regional cadaver dissection.

P SUAX 701 or SUAN 701
LT PGDipSurgAnat

Surveying

SURV 101 Introductory Surveying
ES 0.15 EFTS OL,OC,DL 18 points

An introduction to basic surveying principles, techniques, instruments and computational procedures.

R SURV 111, SURX 101, 111
SC Science

SURV 102 Geospatial Science
S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

A study of techniques as applied in surveying to built and natural environments, including statistics, trigonometry, mechanics, engineering, introductory programming, Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and remote sensing.

SC Science

SURV 201 Surveying Methods I
S1 0.135 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

The use and calibration of standard surveying instruments. Includes fundamental surveying techniques and computational procedures, GNSS RTK surveying, and an introduction to precise engineering surveys.

PC (One of SURV 101, 111, SURX 101, 111) and SURV 298
R SURV 211
LT BSurv, BSc
SC Science

Note(s): May only be taken by BSurv students or BSc students majoring in Surveying Measurement.

SURV 202 Surveying Mathematics
S2 0.135 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

An introduction to the mathematical methods used in spatial positioning and analysis. Includes concepts of measurement, least squares analysis using observation equations, transformations, spherical trigonometry and map projections.

P SURV 201 or 211
PC MATH 160
R SURV 212
SC Science

SURV 203 Land Development Engineering 1
S1 0.135 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

An introduction to civil engineering materials, stress analysis, fluid mechanics, hydrology and technical drawing.

P (SURV 102 or 112) and MATH 160
R SURV 213
SC Science

SURV 204 Land Development Engineering 2
S2 0.135 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

An introduction to the design and layout of the engineering works needed in land development, including earthworks, culverts, roads, ancillary services and parking facilities.

P (SURV 102 or 112) and MATH 160
R SURV 214
SC Science

SURV 205 Statutory Planning I
S2 0.135 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

An introduction to planning theory, the historical development of the built and natural environment, and the development of planning and resource management legislation in New Zealand.

P 108 points including one ENGL paper
R SURV 114, 215
SC Science

SURV 206 Land Tenure I
S1 0.135 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

Introduction to land tenure and property rights in New Zealand. The history of land tenure change in New Zealand from pre-colonial times to the present, including Māori values in land, the Treaty of Waitangi, the Māori Land Court, the Waitangi Tribunal, and land related legislation.

P 108 points
R SURV 216
SC Science

SURV 207 Cadastral Surveying I
S2 0.135 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

An introduction to New Zealand cadastral surveying procedures and practice, calculations, cadastral data preparation and basic boundary definition.

P SURV 201 or 211
R SURV 217
LT BSurv, BSc
SC Science

Note(s): May only be taken by BSurv students or BSc students majoring in Surveying Measurement.

SURV 208 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems

S1 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

An introduction to the principles, methods and concepts of geographic information systems (GIS). The uses of spatial data for mapping, presenting, transforming and analysing information are emphasised.

P 54 points
R SPIN 201, SURV 218
SC Commerce, Science

SURV 298 Introductory Field Camp
NI 0.EFTS OC 0 points

Review of basic surveying techniques and instruments.

P One of SURV 101, 111, SURX 101, 111
LT BSurv, BSc
SC Science

Note(s): May only be taken by BSurv students or BSc students majoring in Surveying Measurement.

SURV 299 Second Year Field Course
S2 0.EFTS OL,OC 0 points

Application of fundamental surveying techniques. Digital data acquisition and processing. Road design and set out.

PC (SURV 203 or 213) and (SURV 204 or 214)
LT BSurv, BSc
SC Science

Note(s): Students must have attended the lectures and passed the tests of the Calculation Module of SURV 207.

SURV 301 Surveying Methods 2
S2 0.135 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

An introduction to the survey methods and analyses that require an understanding of geodetic principles. Includes angle, EDM and GPS measurements.

P (SURV 201 or 211) and (SURV 202 or 212)
PC SURV 302 or 312
R SURV 311
SC Science

SURV 302 Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis

S1 0.135 EFTS OC 18 points

An introduction to field astronomy and geodesy including height systems, precise levelling gravity and geodetic datums. Advanced methods of analysing surveying data including error ellipses, automated network adjustment, and network analysis.

P SURV 202 or 212
R SURV 312
SC Science

SURV 303 Urban Design I
S1 0.135 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

An introduction to the design of subdivisions and principles of urban design. The understanding required in the feasibility, design and planning of urban and suburban land development.

P (SURV 203 or 213), (SURV 204 or 214)
R SURV 315
SC Science

SURV 304 Land Development Engineering 3
S2 0.135 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

An introduction to the design, construction and installation of engineering services for land development, including water, wastewater, stormwater, electrical, street lighting, communication and gas.

P (SURV 203 or 213), (SURV 204 or 214)
R SURV 315, 324
SC Science

SURV 305 Statutory Planning 2
S1 0.135 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

The theory and practice of resource consents under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA). Introduction to environmental and cultural issues related to the RMA.

P SURV 114 or 205
R SURV 215
SC Science

SURV 306 Land Tenure 2
S2 0.135 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

A study of current New Zealand case law, legislation and policies relating to rights in property, boundary law and title to land (both freehold and Māori customary), particularly as they relate to surveyors and planners.

P (SURV 206 or 216) or 216 points
R SURV 316
SC Science

SURV 307 Cadastral Surveying 2
S2 0.135 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

Further development of the concepts of cadastral boundary definition in New Zealand, together with the calculation and presentation of the associated datasets. The cadastral survey dataset requirements for various types of land tenure, and an introduction to limited title surveys.

P SURV 207 or 217
PC SURV 306 or 316
R SURV 317
SC Science

SURV 309 Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies

S1 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

Introduction to the theory of electromagnetic radiation, remote sensing systems, multispectral scanners, radar instruments, image processing and image interpretation, as used in environmental monitoring. Photogrammetric image system calibration, data reduction, and systematic error analysis. Stereoscopic instrumentation, object space control and basic mission planning.

P 216 points
R SURV 509, 318
SC Science

SURV 319 Spatial Analysis and Programming
S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

Intermediate level spatial analysis, including topology and networks, and supporting spatial data structures, underpinned by spatial databases and programming, including customisation of GIS software.

P SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201
R SURV 310, 508, 519
SC Science

SURV 322 Hydrographic Surveying
S1 0.135 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

An introduction to the hydrographic industry, hydrographic specifications, position fixing, datums, tides, instrumentation, data capture, sounding reduction, and plotting.

P (SURV 211, 212) or (SURV 201, 202)
SC Science

Note(s): SURV 322 is a prerequisite for SURV 452, which will not be offered in 2016.

SURV 325 Financial Aspects of Land Development
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.135 EFTS OC 18 points

An introduction to valuation, finance and investment, market analysis, risk management, urban growth and the development process, in the context of land development.

P 216 points
SC Science

SURV 329 Special Topic
ES 0.135 EFTS OC 18 points

A course of directed reading in an approved topic.

P 216 points
R SURV 330
SC Science

SURV 399 Third Year Field Course
NI 0.EFTS OL,OC 0 points

Application of precise surveying techniques. Network analysis and adjustment.

PC (SURV 301, 302) or (SURV 311, 312)
SC Science

SURV 410 Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Current issues in spatial data management including open standards, especially metadata and web services, spatial data infrastructure, legal issues in spatial data use and professionalising the GIS workforce.

P 216 points
R SURV 472, 510
RP SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201
SC Commerce, Science

SURV 411 Advanced Spatial Analysis and Modelling

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Spatial analysis, including geostatistics, error propagation, geographically weighted regression; environmental modelling and AI-based spatial modelling, including cellular automata / agents & expert systems.

P 216 points (including SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201)
R SURV 511, SPIN 402
RP SURV 310 or 319
SC Commerce, Science

SURV 412 Geovisualisation and Cartography

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A theoretical and practical grounding in geographic information visualisation. Alongside the conventional map display, alternative (non-) spatial representations, interfaces to geographic data and visual exploration of complex datasets will be covered.

P 216 points (including SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201)
R SURV 512
SC Commerce, Science

SURV 413 Resource Mapping and Image Processing

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Digital image pre-processing and processing, including advanced processing techniques. Field data collection, image classification, and image enhancement. Students will produce a resource map and critically evaluate its accuracy based upon literature searches and field checks.

P SURV 309 or 318
R SURV 513, 424
SC Science

SURV 450 Professional Practice

S2 0.135 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Professional bodies, duties and behaviour. Professional practice and management.

P 216 points
R SURV 418
SC Science

Note(s): May only be taken by students in the final year of study for a degree.

SURV 451 Surveying Methods 3

SI 0.135 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of advanced surveying methods and tools including GPS position models, data processing methods and contemporary GPS. Positioning applications including deformation monitoring and analysis methods. Introduction to other space based positioning systems and global datums.

P (SURV 301 or 311), (SURV 302 or 312)
R SURV 551, 421
SC Science

SURV 452 Hydrographic Surveying 2

S2 0.135 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Fundamentals of acoustics, multibeam sonar systems, motion compensation, side scan sonar methods, LiDAR bathymetry, acoustic positioning, reporting, charting and error analysis, and electronic navigation charts (ENCs).

P (SURV 301 or 311), (SURV 302 or 312), SURV 322
R SURV 552, 422
SC Science

Note(s): SURV 452 will not be offered in 2016.

SURV 453 Urban Design 2

S2 0.135 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Advanced urban design and land development planning: sustainability in urban design, urban design theory, place making and the built environment.

P SURV 303 or 315
PC PMAN 401

R SURV 553, 425

SC Science

Note(s): Non-Surveying students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.

SURV 454 Environmental Engineering

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.135 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A discussion of the cause and impact of environmental effects and how environmental engineering is involved in providing the means of avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse effects on the environment.

P 216 points
R SURV 554, 428
SC Science

SURV 455 Statutory Planning 3

SI 0.135 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Research into and practice of the preparation and presentation of resource consent applications (notification requirements, assessments of environmental effects and public participation) under the Resource Management Act 1991.

P SURV 215 or 305
R SURV 555, 335
SC Science

SURV 456 Land Tenure 3

S2 0.135 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An exposure to wider issues of land tenure, land administration, land registration and cadastral surveying in the national and international arena.

P 216 points
R SURV 556, 426
RP SURV 306 or 316
SC Science

Note(s): May not be credited together with SURV 427 passed before 2005.

SURV 457 Cadastral Surveying 3

SI 0.135 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An in-depth cadastral project requiring field-work and a full dataset for LINZ lodgement. Advanced case studies of cadastral surveys, limited title surveys, surveyor's responsibilities, digital cadastres, licensing issues.

P SURV 307 or 317
R SURV 557, 427
SC Science

SURV 458 Marine Law and the Environment

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.135 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the law of the sea relating to hydrography including on-shore and off-shore boundary definition, delimitation zones, and the extent of continental shelves. Includes ocean policy, product liability, maritime law, and associated environmental issues.

P 216 points
R SURV 558, 429
SC Science

SURV 459 Engineering Surveying

S2 0.135 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Precise surveying for engineering, scientific or industrial purposes. Includes survey techniques and management for major structures, tunnels, mining, deformation, and industrial measurement applications.

P (SURV 301 or 311), (SURV 302 or 312)
R SURV 559, 431
SC Science

Note(s): May not be credited together with SURV 421 passed before 2005.

SURV 460 Construction Management

S2 0.067 EFTS OL, OC 9 points

Construction contracts and construction management for land development.

P PMAN 401 or 501
R SURV 432
SC Science

SURV 469 Special Topic

ES 0.135 EFTS OC 18 points

A course of directed reading in an approved topic.

R SURV 569, 430
SC Science

Note(s): Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.

SURV 470 Professional Project

ES 0.135 EFTS OC 18 points

A project representative of the kind of professional report work done in a government agency, surveying practice, consulting firm, etc.

P 360 points
SC Science

Note(s): Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.

Note: Students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in SURV 473-480.

SURV 473 Special Topic

FY 0.27 EFTS OC 36 points

Courses in approved topics.

R SURV 573

SURV 474 Special Topic

FY 0.27 EFTS OC 36 points

Courses in approved topics.

R SURV 574

SURV 475 Special Topic

FY 0.27 EFTS OC 36 points

Courses in approved topics.

R SURV 575

SURV 476 Special Topic

FY 0.27 EFTS OC 36 points

Courses in approved topics.

R SURV 576

SURV 477 Special Topic

FY 0.27 EFTS OC 36 points

Courses in approved topics.

R SURV 577

SURV 478 Special Topic

FY 0.27 EFTS OC 36 points

Courses in approved topics.

R SURV 578

SURV 480 Research Project

FY 0.27 EFTS OC 36 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

R SURV 481
SC Science

SURV 499 Vacation Employment

FY 0. EFTS OC 0 points

Approved work experience.

LT BSurv, BSurv(Hons)
SC Science

SURV 509 Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies

SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Introduction to the theory of electromagnetic radiation, remote sensing systems, multispectral scanners, radar instruments, image processing and image interpretation, as used in environmental monitoring. Photogrammetric image system calibration, data reduction, and systematic error analysis. Stereoscopic instrumentation, object space control and basic mission planning.

P 216 points
R SURV 309, 318

SURV 510 Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Current issues in spatial data management including spatial data infrastructure, open standards, metadata and web services, multiuser data modelling, legal issues in spatial data use and professionalising the GIS workforce.

P 216 points (including SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201)
R SURV 410, 472

SURV 511 Advanced Spatial Analysis and Modelling

SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; N1-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

Spatial analysis, including geostatistics, error propagation, geographically weighted regression; environmental modelling and AI-based spatial modelling, including cellular automata / agents & expert systems.

P 216 points (including SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201)
R SURV 411, SPIN 402
RP One of SURV 310, 319, 508, 519

SURV 512 Geovisualisation and Cartography

SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A theoretical and practical grounding in geographic information visualisation. Alongside the conventional map display, alternative (non-) spatial representations, interfaces to geographic data and visual exploration of complex datasets will be covered.

P 216 points (including SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201)
R SURV 412

SURV 513 Resource Mapping and Image Processing

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Digital image pre-processing and processing, including advanced processing techniques. Field data collection, image classification, and image enhancement. Students will produce a resource map and critically evaluate its accuracy based upon literature searches and field checks.

P SURV 309 or SURV 318
R SURV 413, 424

SURV 519 Spatial Analysis and Programming

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Intermediate level spatial analysis, including topology and networks, and supporting spatial data structures, underpinned by spatial databases and programming, including customisation of GIS software.

P SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201
R SURV 310, 319, 508

SURV 551 Advanced Surveying Methods

SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The study of advanced surveying methods and tools including GPS position models, data processing methods and contemporary GPS. Positioning applications including deformation monitoring and analysis methods. Introduction to other space based positioning systems and global datums.

P (SURV 301 or 311), (SURV 302 or 312)
R SURV 451, 421

SURV 552 Advanced Hydrographic Surveying

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Fundamentals of acoustics, multibeam sonar systems, motion compensation, side scan sonar methods, LiDAR bathymetry, acoustic positioning, reporting, charting and error analysis, and electronic navigation charts (ENCs).

P (SURV 301 or 311), (SURV 302 or 312), SURV 322
R SURV 452, 422

Note(s): SURV 552 will not be offered in 2016

SURV 553 Advanced Urban Design

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced urban design and land development planning: sustainability in urban design, urban design theory, place making and the built environment.

P SURV 303 or 315
PC PMAN 401
R SURV 453, 425

SURV 554 Advanced Environmental Engineering

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A discussion of the cause and impact of environmental effects and how environmental engineering is involved in providing the means of avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse effects on the environment.

P 216 points
R SURV 454, 428

SURV 555 Advanced Statutory Planning

SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Research into and practice of the preparation and presentation of resource consent applications (notification requirements, assessments of environmental effects and public participation) under the Resource Management Act 1991.

P SURV 215 or 305
R SURV 455, 335

SURV 556 Advanced Land Tenure

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An exposure to wider issues of land tenure, land administration, land registration and cadastral surveying in the national and international arena.

P 216 points
R SURV 456, 426

SURV 557 Advanced Cadastral Surveying

SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An in-depth cadastral project requiring field-work and a full dataset for LINZ lodgement. Advanced case studies of cadastral surveys, limited title surveys, surveyor's responsibilities, digital cadastres, licensing issues.

P SURV 307 or 317
R SURV 457, 427

SURV 558 Advanced Marine Law and the Environment

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An introduction to the law of the sea relating to hydrography including on-shore and off-shore boundary definition, delimitation zones, and the extent of continental shelves. Includes ocean policy, product liability, maritime law, and associated environmental issues.

P 216 points
R SURV 458, 429

SURV 559 Advanced Engineering Surveying

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Precise surveying for engineering, scientific or industrial purposes. Includes survey techniques and management for major structures, tunnels, mining, deformation, and industrial measurement applications.

P (SURV 301 or 311), (SURV 302 or 312)
R SURV 459, 431

SURV 569 Advanced Special Topic

ES 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

A course of directed reading in an approved topic.

R SURV 469, 430

SURV 573 Advanced Special Topic

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

Courses in approved topics.

R SURV 473

SURV 574 Advanced Special Topic

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

Courses in approved topics.

R SURV 474

SURV 575 Advanced Special Topic

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

Courses in approved topics.

R SURV 475

SURV 576 Advanced Special Topic

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

Courses in approved topics.

R SURV 476

SURV 577 Advanced Special Topic

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

Courses in approved topics.

R SURV 477

SURV 578 Advanced Special Topic

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

Courses in approved topics

R SURV 478

SURV 590 Dissertation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

R SURV 490, SURV 591



Technology and Entrepreneurship

TENT 410 Business Evaluation

Short Course 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An applied, project-based paper that introduces key

concepts and unique features associated with technology and entrepreneurship, including intellectual property, due diligence, valuation and project management.

Telecommunications

TELE 202 Computer Networking

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Fundamentals of communications between computing devices; local area networks; metropolitan area networks; internetworking and the Internet; TCP/IP; upper OSI network layers.

P COMP 160 or 103
R COSC 244
SC Science

TELE 301 Network Management

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Network addressing schemes; network design; network management; the Simple Network Management Protocol; network reliability; secret and public key cryptography; digital signatures and authentication; privacy considerations.

P TELE 202 or COSC 244
RP COSC 243
SC Science

TELE 302 Network Design

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Principles and methods in requirements analysis, traffic modelling and simulation; choosing technologies, interconnection mechanisms and routing strategies; implementation and maintenance issues of telecommunications networks.

P TELE 301 or INFO 333
R INFO 334
SC Commerce, Science

TELE 303 Mobile Systems

SI 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Mobile computing applications. Mobile software design and development, including mobile system human-computer interfaces. Wireless networking technologies; routing and performance issues; and privacy and security over mobile networks.

P (COMP 160 or 103), one of TELE 202, COSC 244, INFO 214, 233
R TELE 404
SC Commerce, Science

TELE 402 Internetworking

SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Internetworking concepts; IP addressing; address resolution techniques; IP datagrams; IP encapsulation, fragmentation, and reassembly; TCP and UDP; the socket interface; IP routing; network mail; IP version 6; TCP/IP network planning multimedia and IP.

P TELE 301
RP COSC 242

TELE 404 Mobile Systems

SI 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Mobile computing applications. Mobile software design and development, including mobile system human-computer interfaces. Wireless networking technologies; routing and performance issues; and privacy and security over mobile networks.

P TELE 302
R TELE 303

TELE 470 Special Topics

ES 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

A special topic in telecommunications.

P 54 300-level TELE or ELEC points

Note(s): Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

TELE 490 Dissertation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

P TELE 202, 302
LT BAppSci(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci

Note(s): (i) Admission normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously. (ii) Doing TELE 490 in a single semester is exceptional and requires approval from the Head of Department.

See Minor Subject Tables.

Theatre Studies

THEA 122 Drama on Stage and Screen

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of conventions and techniques of drama and performance both on stage and on screen, using texts drawn from cinema and television as well as theatre.

SC Arts and Music

THEA 151 Improvisation

S1, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the principles and methods of improvisation through the practical exploration of spontaneity, teamwork, narrative and status.

SC Arts and Music

THEA 152 Theatre Technology

ES 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the technology of theatre, including lighting, the operation of audio technology and stage management.

R THEA 212, 213

SC Arts and Music

Note(s): Students majoring in Theatre Studies must normally pass THEA 152 in their first or second year of study.

THEA 153 Voice and Movement

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The nature and philosophy of voice and movement in communication, and the development of personal awareness and requisite skills through practical training.

SC Arts and Music

THEA 221 Truth and Representation in the Theatre

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of truth and representation in the theatre. Prescribed texts from world theatre will be studied in the context of their stage history, and with regard to the evolution of acting, directing and design.

P (THEA 121 or 122 or 101) or 54 points

R THEA 211

SC Arts and Music

THEA 241 Playwriting

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The theory and practice of playwriting. The study and writing of short plays and screenplays.

P (THEA 121 or 122 or 101) or 54 points

SC Arts and Music

Note(s): Admission to THEA 241 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form by 1 June 2015. Early applications are encouraged, but late applications may be considered.

THEA 251 Mask and Scenario

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The investigation and analysis of external, physical approaches to performance through the study of image, mask and devising.

P THEA 151 or 102

R THEA 213

SC Arts and Music

THEA 252 The Actor's Imagination

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The development of the actor's imagination through the study of Stanislavski's system for actors.

P THEA 151 or 102

R THEA 212

SC Arts and Music

THEA 253 Bi-cultural Theatre

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines bi-cultural theatre theory and practice in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P (THEA 151 or 102), 18 100-level THEA or MAOR points
R THEA 353
SC Arts and Music

THEA 255 Performing Ireland

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study and practical exploration of a selection of Irish drama and plays of the Irish diaspora.

P 54 100-level points

R THEA 355

SC Arts and Music

THEA 256 Design for Theatre and Performance

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The history, principles and practices of design for theatre and performance, and the development of production design concepts.

P (THEA 152 or DESI 121 or MUSI 132), 36 further points

R THEA 356

SC Arts and Music

THEA 322 Australian and New Zealand Theatre

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A comparative study of selected texts from the nineteenth century to the present.

P THEA 211 or 221

SC Arts and Music

Note(s): Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

THEA 323 Performance Research

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Performance as a cultural phenomenon in relation to a variety of historical and theoretical approaches to research methodology.

P THEA 211 or 221 or PERF 201

R THEA 423

SC Arts and Music

Note(s): Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

THEA 324 Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of a body of modern dramatic texts with reference to the particular context of their production.

P THEA 221 or 211 or 54 200-level points

R THEA 424

SC Arts and Music

THEA 325 Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study of a body of modern dramaturges (playwrights, directors, theorist-practitioners) and their texts, with particular reference to the intellectual, historical and artistic context of these models, and to the conceptual vision of each featured artist.

P THEA 221 or 253 or 255

R THEA 425

SC Arts and Music

Note(s): Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

THEA 341 Advanced Playwriting

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The writing of a full-length play for the stage.

P THEA 241 or 203

SC Arts and Music

Admission to THEA 341 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form by 1 June 2015. Early applications are encouraged, but late applications may be considered.

Note(s): Admission to THEA 351 and 352 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form by 28 November 2014 and arrange an interview. Early applications are encouraged, but late applications may be considered.

THEA 351 Performing Shakespeare

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A practical and theoretical study, examining the work of the actor, specifically in relation to the performance and analysis of selected Shakespeare texts.

P One of THEA 251, 252, 212, 213

R THEA 306

SC Arts and Music

THEA 352 Directing

S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the role of the director, with emphasis on script analysis and interpretation. Each student will direct a short piece of approximately ten minutes' duration.

P One of THEA 251, 252, 212, 213

R THEA 311, 312

SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for THEA 353-356 may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

THEA 353 Bi-cultural Theatre

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Examines bi-cultural theatre theory and practice in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

P 18 200-level THEA or MAOR points

R THEA 253

SC Arts and Music

THEA 354 Creating Theatre

SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The devising and performance of original theatrical material from real-life experience.

P THEA 211 or 54 200-level points

R THEA 321

SC Arts and Music

THEA 355 Performing Ireland

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The study and practical exploration of a selection of Irish drama and plays of the Irish diaspora.

P 18 200-level THEA points

R THEA 255

SC Arts and Music

THEA 356 Design for Theatre and Performance

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The history, principles and practices of design for theatre and performance, and the development of production design concepts.

P 18 200-level THEA, DESI or PERF points

R THEA 256

SC Arts and Music

THEA 421 Special Topic

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

P 72 300-level THEA points

THEA 422 Australian and New Zealand Theatre

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

A comparative study of selected texts from the nineteenth century to the present.

P 72 300-level THEA points

R THEA 322

Note(s): Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

THEA 423 Performance Research

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Advanced study of performance as a cultural phenomenon in relation to a variety of historical and theoretical approaches to research methodology.

P 72 300-level THEA points

R THEA 323

THEA 424 Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre

Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The study of a body of modern dramatic texts with

Key S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; NI-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

reference to the particular context of their production.

P 72 300-level THEA points
R THEA 324

Note(s): With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.

THEA 425 Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The study of a body of modern dramaturges (playwrights, directors, theorist-practitioners) and their texts, with particular reference to the intellectual, historical and artistic context of these models, and to the conceptual vision of each featured artist. Significant research on an artist of the student's choice is required.

P 72 300-level THEA or ENGL points
R THEA 325

Note(s): With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.

Note: With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite for THEA 451-454 may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge. Use the special permission process to request this.

THEA 451 Advanced Directing
FY 0.3333 EFTS OL, OC 40 points

The art of directing, through the study of the work of leading directors and through practical application, including the direction of two short plays.

P 72 300-level THEA points (including THEA 352 or THEA 311).

Note(s): (i) The prerequisite THEA 352 or 311 may be replaced by an approved equivalent. (ii) Admission to THEA 451 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form by 28 November 2014 and arrange an interview. Early applications are encouraged, but late applications may be considered.

THEA 452 Advanced Production Project
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2017
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The staff-led creation and realisation of a theatrical production (or productions) for public performance.

P 72 300-level THEA points.

THEA 453 Directed Project in Theatre
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Contribution to an approved theatrical project or the creation of an individual theatrical project.

P 72 300-level THEA points.

Note: Admission by application to the Programme Co-ordinator by 2 February 2015.

THEA 454 Special Topic
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The study of a particular play, leading to its production. In 2014: Trauma and Violence in Performance.

P 72 300-level THEA points.

THEA 455 Shakespeare Text to Performance
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Exploring performance practices and an introduction to the dramaturgical and devising skills required to create a Shakespearean concept performance targeting a specific community audience.

P 72 300-level THEA or ENGL points (including THEA 351)
L Dunedin (S1)

THEA 480 Research Project
ES, FY 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Supervised study of an approved research topic in theatre studies, involving the writing of one or more long essays.

P 72 300-level THEA points
R No
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

THEA 490 Dissertation
FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

The supervised study of an approved topic in theatre studies, involving research and leading to the presentation of a dissertation of between 12,000 and 13,000 words.

P 72 300-level THEA points
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

Theology

See entries for Biblical Studies, Christian Thought and History, Hebrew, Ministry, and Pastoral Studies. Also see Minor Subject requirements.

Tourism

TOUR 101 Introduction to Tourism
ES, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DLI 8 points

An introduction to the global principles that structure tourism, the nature and operation of the tourist industry and the impact, development and management issues that arise from tourism.

R TOUX 101
SC Commerce

TOUR 102 Global Tourism
S2, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC, DLI 8 points

The major issues in world tourism as it is differentiated on a global regional basis; integrated illustrative case studies.

R TOUX 102
SC Commerce

TOUR 103 Introduction to Hospitality
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to the philosophy of hospitality and its commercial applications, including its non-commercial roots, the history of its commercialisation and contemporary social-cultural issues including sustainability, ethics and modern business operations.

R TOUR 220
SC Commerce

TOUR 214 Introduction to Wine Business
SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the business of wine. The culture of wine, wine regions, sensory evaluation, structure of the industry, the market for wine, wine tourism, distribution and sales.

P 108 points
SC Commerce

TOUR 216 Sport Tourism
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An application of tourism development concepts and themes to the subject of sport tourism. Critical consideration of theoretical and applied aspects of sport tourism in the context of their manifestations in space and time. Management implications and strategies relevant to the sustainable development of sport tourism businesses and destinations.

P 108 points
SC Commerce

TOUR 217 Tourist Behaviour
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to how tourist behaviour is shaped and influenced by a wide variety of internal and external stimuli in relation to tourism marketing, planning, and development processes.

P TOUR 101 or TOUX 101
R TOUX 217
SC Commerce

TOUR 218 Tourism and Hospitality Enterprise Management
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Highlights the unique nature of hospitality and tourism businesses. Co-creation, performance and HRM, seasonality, yield management, distribution, production and selling of 'experiences'.

P TOUR 101 or 108 points
SC Commerce

TOUR 219 Destination Management
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Introduction to the management of tourism destinations. Includes an examination of accessibility and supply within the tourism system, demand forecasting and crisis management, stakeholder relations, strategic planning, promotion, evaluation and issues of sustainability.

P TOUR 101 or TOUX 101
R TOUR 211, 212, TOUX 211
SC Commerce

TOUR 301 Cultural and Heritage Tourism
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The nature of cultural and built heritage and their relationships with tourism. Issues include: the management of cultural systems for tourism; the identification, promotion and development of heritage as a sustainable heritage tourism product.

P 54 200-level points
SC Commerce

TOUR 303 Tourist Accommodation Management
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

A synthesis and examination of factors influencing the operation of accommodation sector organisations and businesses. An application of the knowledge and skills from prior learning in the area of tourism and hospitality human resources management, yield management, and the environmental and managerial conditions specific to the accommodation sector.

P TOUR 103 or 54 200-level points
SC Commerce

TOUR 304 Event and Conventions Management
S2, SS 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Principles of meetings, event and festival management. Topics include the significance of conventions and events, conventions and meetings design, management planning processes, methods and evaluation of conventions and events, infrastructural requirements, impacts, volunteers, sponsorship, programming, event planning and development.

P TOUR 103 or 54 200-level points
R TOUX 304
SC Commerce

TOUR 305 Tourism Product Development
S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to analysis of existing tourism products and the development of new tourism products, including how particular narratives are constructed to tell a story to be associated with the product. Also, this paper presents a framework, within persuasive communication, for managing consumer behaviour at the site where a product is offered.

P 54 200-level points
SC Commerce

TOUR 306 Ecotourism and Sustainable Development
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

Historical context, development, structure of sustainably managed nature tourism and ecotourism. Definitions, principles, concepts and issues. Business and tourism management implications for ecotourism operations; ecotourism/nature tourism destinations; indigenous, community development reliant on the sustainable use of natural resources.

P 54 200-level points
R TOUX 306
SC Commerce

TOUR 309 Tourism Research Methods
S1 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

An introduction to the design and execution of tourism research methods. Emphasis is placed on using research to address issues relating to the development and marketing of tourism destinations as well as understanding tourist motivations and experiences.

P BSNS 102 and 54 200-level points
R TOUR 302
SC Commerce

TOUR 411 Tourist Culture
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An advanced paper aimed at understanding tourists from a social and cultural perspective, including the scope and nature of tourism and tourist places.

TOUR 416 Tourism Entrepreneurship and Business
S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Practical and theoretical considerations and the entrepreneurial skills required to operate, finance, manage and acquire tourism businesses.

TOUR 418 Tourism Destination Development
S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

An introduction to the relationships between tourism destinations, management, planning and promotion. Considers strategies relating specifically to tourist destinations, including relationships between stakeholders and tourism organisations, and the role of tourism in regional development.

P 72 300-level TOUX or TOUR points
R TOUX 418

TOUR 420 Special Topic

Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC 20 points

A special topic in tourism that may be either a lecture programme, or an individual supervised course of study.

Note(s): Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.

TOUR 421 Special Topic: Tourism and Global Environmental Change

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC 20 points

An individual supervised course of study.

Note(s): Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.

TOUR 423 Advanced Tourism Concepts

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC 20 points

An examination of the core concepts of tourism studies which incorporates the fields of leisure and recreation, hospitality, and events in a broad social, economic, and environmental frame.

TOUR 424 Tourism Methods and Analysis

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC 20 points

A critical examination and utilisation of research methods and analysis relevant to the conducting of high quality research in tourism and related fields.

TOUR 427 Tourism and Development Ethnographic Field School

Short Course 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC 20 points

A residential ethnographic field school conducted abroad, providing students with critical understanding and guided practical experience in designing and conducting ethnographic research related to tourism and development.

R TOUR 424

Note(s): Admission to this paper is subject to approval from the Head of Department.

TOUR 480 Dissertation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OL,OC 40 points

A report on an approved research or practical project, no longer than 15,000 words.

R TOUX 480
LT BCom(Hons)**TOUR 590 Research Project**

ES,NI 0.5 EFTS OL,OC 60 points

A critical examination and utilisation of research methods and analysis relevant to the conducting of high quality research in tourism and related fields.

P TOUR 417,423,424

Toxicology

See entry for Pharmacology. For MSc Schedule see the *University Calendar*.



Visual Culture

See entry for Media, Film and Communication.

VISC 101 Introduction to Visual Culture

S1 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

An introduction to the study of visual culture in contemporary society addressing a range of topics, such as fashion, photography, advertising, celebrity, gender, the moving image and their interfaces.

R MFCO 104
SC Arts and Music**VISC 201 History of Photography**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

An interdisciplinary introduction to the critical study of photography in its multiple manifestations as a technology, commodity, mass media, and art form.

P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

Note(s): May not be credited together with ARTH 221 passed before 2011.

VISC 301 Theories and Debates

S1 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

Exploration of current debates, or a current debate, in the field of Visual Culture Studies, animating recent and on-going research.

SC Arts and Music



Wildlife Management

Note: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PGDipWLM/MWLM students who wish to enrol in WILM 401, 404, 405 or 406.

WILM 401 Principles of Wildlife Management

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC 20 points

The application of ecological science to solve issues of conservation, harvesting and the pest control of animal species.

WILM 402 Techniques of Wildlife Management

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC 20 points

A skills-based course on marking, counting and studying animals and on experimental design, analysis, interpretation and communication.

LT PGDipWLM,MWLM

WILM 404 Data Analysis for Wildlife Management

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC 20 points

The statistical analysis of real biological data. Graphical and exploratory analysis, estimation and hypothesis testing, experimental design, simulation. Project work consisting of analysis of a real data set.

R ZOOL 316
LT PGDipWLM,MWLM**WILM 405 Wildlife Management – Special Topic**Not offered, expected to be offered in 2016
0.1667 EFTS OL,OC 20 points

LT PGDipWLM,MWLM

WILM 406 Conservation Biology for Wildlife Management

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL,OC 20 points

Ecological, genetic and biogeographic principles underlying biological conservation; rationale for conservation; genetics and population dynamics of small populations; conservation problems relating to human-mediated threats to species. Project work consisting of submission of a research proposal relating to the conservation of indigenous biodiversity in New Zealand.

R ECOL 311,ZOOL 319
LT PGDipWLM,MWLM

Writing

See Minor Subject requirements.



Zoology

ZOOL 221 Animal Designs for Living

S1 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

The body plans of, and the relationships among, major animal phyla are examined using local fauna. Three field trips generate data that is manipulated and presented in report form.

P BIOL 112
SC Science

Note(s): HUBS 191 or 192, with at least a B pass, may replace the BIOL 112 prerequisite, with HOD approval.

ZOOL 222 Evolutionary Biology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

Evolutionary theory and mechanism; systematics and phylogenetics; the evolutionary record; evolutionary ecology and behavioural ecology; evolution of human social behaviour.

P BIOL 112,CELS 191
SC Science

Note(s): HUBS 191 or 192, with at least a B pass, may replace the BIOL 112 prerequisite, with HOD approval.

ZOOL 223 Animal Physiology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

A comparative view of development, reproduction, metamorphosis, brains and sensory systems in different animal groups.

P BIOL 112,CELS 191
SC Science

Note(s): HUBS 191 or 192, with at least a B pass, may replace the BIOL 112 prerequisite, with HOD approval.

ZOOL 313 Environmental Physiology

S1 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

Environment and reproduction; how invertebrates survive extreme environmental conditions; cell communication and stress physiology.

P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
RP CHEM 191
SC Science**ZOOL 314 Neurobiology**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

Evolution and development of brains; sensory systems and how animals perceive the world; control of agile movement; behavioural plasticity; mechanisms of memory.

P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
SC Science**ZOOL 315 Behavioural and Evolutionary Ecology**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

The behavioural ecology of reproduction and survival.

P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
RP ZOOL 316
SC Science**ZOOL 316 Biological Data Analysis and Computing**

S1 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

Uses real biological examples and computers, and deals with types of data and their acquisition; graphical and exploratory analysis; estimation and hypothesis testing; experimental design; computer-intensive methods and simulation.

P (STAT 110 or 115), 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
R WILM 404
SC Science**ZOOL 318 Freshwater Ecology**

S2 0.15 EFTS OL,OC 18 points

Ecological interactions in inland waters with reference to management problems in New Zealand.

P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
RP CHEM 191,ECOL 111
SC Science

Key

S1: first semester; S2: second semester; ES: each semester; FY: full year; SS: Summer School; NI-4: non-standard periods (see otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects for details); TY, T1, T2: thesis; P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is available on campus; DL: Paper is available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 106 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class times is available at otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

ZOOL 319 Conservation Biology

S2 0.15 EFTS OL, OC 18 points

The ecological, genetic and bioenergetic principles underlying biological conservation; genetics and population dynamics of small populations; conservation problems relating to habitat, food, competition and predation.

P 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C

R ECOL 311, WILM 406

RP ECOL 111, 212

SC Science

ZOOL 410 Evolutionary Genetics

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Contemporary issues in evolutionary genetics. Species concepts, modes of speciation, phylogenetics, defining genetics units for conservation, and the identification and conservation value of hybrids.

ZOOL 411 Behavioural Ecology and Evolution

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Evaluation of current controversies and theoretical issues in behavioural ecology.

ZOOL 412 Neurobiology and Behaviour

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Examination of neural basis of perception and behaviour in animals. Advantages and limitations of a simple systems approach for studying brain function.

ZOOL 413 Environmental Physiology

Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

The survival strategies of animals in extreme environments and the responses of animals, including embryos, to environmental temperature.

ZOOL 414 Comparative Physiology

S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Issues in reproductive physiology of vertebrates, with emphasis on the mediation and modification of reproductive processes via chemical signals. The two major themes are stress and reproduction.

ZOOL 415 Parasitology

S2 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Current topics and issues in parasitology, including biological control, parasite epidemiology, immunology, ecology and evolution of parasitism.

ZOOL 416 Freshwater Ecology

S1 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Current issues in freshwater ecology related to the management and conservation of rivers and lakes. Topics include disturbance, biomanipulation, climate change, biomonitoring and biodiversity.

ZOOL 417 Harvest Management

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

Current concepts and case studies in the sustainable use of wildlife resources, including commercial, recreational, cultural and subsistence harvests.

ZOOL 418 Conservation Biology of Marine Mammals

S2 0.1667 EFTS OL, OC 20 points

The major conservation problems faced by marine mammals, and the scientific methods used to quantify, reduce and avoid such impacts. Case studies are used to study integration of science and management. The paper focuses on science, including the biological features of marine mammals that make them relatively vulnerable (e.g. long-lived, slow reproducing), but also touches on the social and political dimensions of marine mammal conservation.

ZOOL 419-420 Special Topics

Not offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points each

ZOOL 421 Essentials of Molecular Zoology

S1 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

Introduction to essential concepts and techniques in molecular genetics. Ideal introduction to research projects on gene expression or population/conservation/ecological genetics for those with minimal hands-on experience in genetics.

R GENE 311-314, 360

LT BSc(Hons), MSc, PGDipSci

Note(s): Enrolments are limited to a maximum of 8 students.

ZOOL 480 Research Project

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

A supervised project involving research and leading to the production of a research report.

LT PGDipSci

ZOOL 490 Dissertation

FY 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points

A supervised project involving original research and leading to the production of a dissertation.

LT BSc(Hons)

ZOOL 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

FY 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

Distance Learning Papers

This section provides a listing of all papers taught by Distance Learning. The prescriptions section of this Guide provides information on whether a particular paper is being offered in 2015. See pages 107 to 201 for details.

Interdivisional

HIGHER EDUCATION

HEDU 501	Critical Reflection on Higher Education
HEDU 502	Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education
HEDU 503	Research in Higher Education
HEDU 510	Special Topic

Humanities

BIBLICAL STUDIES

BIBS 112	Interpreting the Old Testament
BIBS 121	Interpreting the New Testament
BIBS 131	Introductory New Testament Greek Language 1
BIBS 132	Introductory New Testament Greek Language 2
BIBS 211	Old Testament Prophets
BIBS 213	Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2
BIBS 215	Special Topic: The Bible in Religious Education
BIBS 221	The Gospels
BIBS 223	Greek New Testament Exegesis 2
BIBS 224	Special Topic
BIBS 311	Old Testament Prophets (Advanced)
BIBS 313	Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3
BIBS 321	The Gospels (Advanced)
BIBS 322	The New Testament Epistles (Advanced)
BIBS 323	Greek New Testament Exegesis 3
BIBS 324	Special Topic
BIBS 380	Research Essay
BIBS 411	Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis (Advanced)
BIBS 421	Greek New Testament Exegesis (Advanced)
BIBS 423	Special Topic: The New Testament Epistles
BIBS 480	Research Essay
BIBS 485	Research Essay
BIBS 490	Dissertation
BIBS 495	Dissertation

CHILDREN'S ISSUES

CHIC 401	Understanding Children and Childhood: Theory into Practice
----------	--

CHIC 402	Promoting Children's Participation and Protection
----------	---

CHIC 407	Child-Centred Practice
----------	------------------------

CHINESE

CHIN 242	Survey of Chinese Cinema
CHIN 342	Survey of Chinese Cinema

CHRISTIAN THOUGHT AND HISTORY

CHTH 102	The History of Christianity
CHTH 111	Doing Theology
CHTH 131	God and Ethics in the Modern World
CHTH 206	The Reformation
CHTH 212	Spirit, Church and Sacraments
CHTH 231	Christianity, War and Violence
CHTH 306	The Reformation (Advanced)
CHTH 312	Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced)
CHTH 314	The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard
CHTH 331	Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced)
CHTH 380	Research Essay
CHTH 414	The Theology of Søren Kierkegaard (Advanced)
CHTH 470	Research Essay
CHTH 480	Research Essay
CHTH 485	Research Essay
CHTH 490	Dissertation
CHTH 495	Dissertation

EDUCATION

EDDC 901	Doctor of Education Coursework
EDUC 317	Information and Communication Technology in Education
EDUC 407	Researching Educational Issues
EDUC 423	Technology-enhanced Learning
EDUC 428	Special Topic: Becoming a Research-capable Teacher
EDUC 429	Special Topic 2
EDUC 430	Junior and Young Adult Literature in Cultural Contexts
EDUC 432	Special Topic: Digital Technologies and Knowledge Building
EDUC 433	Special Topic: Living Indigenous Educational Leadership
EDUC 435	Introduction to Internet-based Learning
EDUC 438	Leadership for Learning

EDUC 439	Strategic Educational Management
EDUC 440	Critical Analysis of Teaching
EDUC 441	Researching Personal Teaching Practice
EDUC 444	Pacific Education Issues: Culture, Identity and Schooling
EDUC 459	Equality, Diversity and Education
EDUC 461	The Construction of Curriculum in Early Childhood Education
EDUC 462	Mentoring Teachers
EDUC 480	Research Essay
EDUC 580	MEd Dissertation
EDUC 590	Professional Practice Portfolio

HEBREW

HEBR 131	Introductory Biblical Hebrew 1
HEBR 132	Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2

INDIGENOUS STUDIES

INGS 501	Indigenous Theory and Method
INGS 510	Special Topic
INGS 590	Research Report

MĀORI STUDIES

MAOR 407	Presenting Pacific Histories
----------	------------------------------

MINISTRY

MINS 406	Leadership in Congregations
MINS 408	Ministry in a Culturally Diverse Society (Advanced)
MINS 590	Research Project

PACIFIC ISLANDS STUDIES

PACI 401	Tinā Pasifika
PACI 402	Resource Conservation and Environment in the Pacific

PASTORAL STUDIES

PAST 207	Special Topic: Liturgical Theology
PAST 212	Research Methods
PAST 307	Special Topic: Liturgical Theology
PAST 314	Ministry in a Culturally Diverse Society
PAST 380	Research Essay
PAST 480	Research Essay
PAST 490	Dissertation

RELIGIOUS STUDIES

RELS 101	Judaism, Christianity and Islam
RELS 102	Hinduism and Buddhism

RELS 207	The Religion of Islam
RELS 214	New Religious Movements
RELS 216	Zen Buddhism
RELS 226	Mahayana Buddhism
RELS 305	World Christianity (Advanced)
RELS 306	New Religious Movements
RELS 316	Zen Buddhism
RELS 324	The Religion of Islam
RELS 326	Mahayana Buddhism
RELS 328	Life of the Buddha:Text and Iconography
RELS 415	Method and Theory in the Study of Religion
RELS 428	Life of the Buddha:Text and Iconography (Advanced)
RELS 470	Research Essay
RELS 490	Dissertation

SANSKRIT

SANS 111	Introductory Sanskrit I
SANS 112	Introductory Sanskrit 2

SOCIAL WORK

SOWK 301	Theories and Methods of Social Work
SOWK 302	Social Work for Children and Families – Analysis and Theory
SOWK 303	Communities and Organisations – Analysis and Theory
SOWK 304	Kaupapa Māori, and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work
SOWK 320	Introduction to Professional Practice
SOWK 392	Fieldwork Practice I
SOWK 402	Social Work for Children and Families:Advanced Practice
SOWK 403	Communities and Organisations – Advanced Practice
SOWK 405	Social Work Issues Across the Lifespan
SOWK 406	Social Problems: Policies and Practice Models
SOWK 410	Special Topic: Care and Protection
SOWK 411	Special Topic:Advanced Family Practice
SOWK 480	Research Project
SOWK 490	Dissertation
SOWK 492	Fieldwork Practice 2
SOWK 511	Advanced Family Practice
SOWK 520	Social Services Research and Evaluation
SOWK 521	Advanced Studies Special Topic
SOWK 522	Advanced Studies Special Topic

SOWK 680	Research project
----------	------------------

Sciences

AQUACULTURE AND FISHERIES

AQFI 301	Field Methods for Assessment of Fisheries and Aquatic Habitats
----------	--

CHEMISTRY

CHEM150	Concepts in Chemistry
---------	-----------------------

CLOTHING AND TEXTILE SCIENCES

CLTE 452	Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles
CLTE 455	Topics in Advanced Clothing and Textile Sciences
CLTE 460	Cooperative Education Programme
CLTE 480	Research Project
CLTE 490	Dissertation
CLTE 495	Master's Thesis Preparation

HAZARD ASSESSMENT AND MANAGEMENT

HAZA 401	Management of Chemical Hazards
HAZA 404	Environmental Risk Assessment and Management
HAZA 405	Basic Toxicology
HAZA 406	Risk Management Law I
HAZA 408	Radiation Hazards
HAZA 409	New Organisms: Risk Assessment and Management

HUMAN NUTRITION

NUTN 401	Principles of Human Nutrition
NUTN 404	Nutrition and Chronic Disease
NUTN 407	Advanced Sports Nutrition

SURVEYING

SURV 101	Introductory Surveying
----------	------------------------

Commerce

BUSINESS STUDIES

BSNS 301	Internship Practicum
----------	----------------------

MARKETING MANAGEMENT

MART 205	Marketing the Professional Practice
----------	-------------------------------------

TOURISM

TOUR 101	Introduction to Tourism
TOUR 102	Global Tourism

Health Sciences

AVIATION MEDICINE

AVME 712	Aircrew Health and Performance
AVME 713	Airport and Travel Health
AVME 715	Principles of Occupational

Medicine

AVME 716	Clinical Occupational Medicine
AVME 717	Medical Logistics in Aeromedical Transport
AVME 718	Operational Aspects of Aeromedical Transport
AVME 719	Aeromedical Studies for Nurses and Paramedics
AVME 720	Clinical Analysis in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport
AVME 726	Special Topic
AVME 780	Research Project
AVME 785	Research Methods

BIOETHICS

BITC 401	Theories of Biomedical Ethics
BITC 403	Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine
BITC 404	Ethics and Health Care
BITC 405	Bioethics in Clinical Practice
BITC 406	Health Research Ethics
BITC 407	Advanced Health Research Ethics

CHILD HEALTH

CHHE 701	Community Child Health
CHHE 702	Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics

COGNITIVE-BEHAVIOUR THERAPY

COBE 404	Advanced Topics in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy
----------	--

GENERAL PRACTICE

GENA 702	Sexual Reproductive Health
GENA 709	Long-term Condition Management
GENA 710	Mental Health and Illness in Primary Care
GENA 713	Travel Medicine 1: Introductory Concepts
GENA 714	Travel Medicine 2: Applied Concepts
GENA 717	Generalist Medical Echocardiography
GENA 718	Generalist Medical Ultrasound
GENA 719	Tropical Infectious Disease
GENA 720	Refugee and Migrant Health
GENA 724	The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine
GENA 728	Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals
GENA 729	Medical Specialties in Rural Hospitals
GENA 730	Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Hospitals
GENA 731	Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Core Principles
GENA 734	Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Addiction and Drug Abuse

GENA 735	Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Challenging Conversations	MTEC 705	Sleep Medicine	OCCH 402	Occupational Safety
GENA 821	Research Methods	MTEC 706	Sleep Technology	OPHTHALMOLOGY	
GENA 822	Advanced Nature of General Practice	MUSCULOSKELETAL MEDICINE		OPHT 801	Ophthalmic Anatomy
GENA 825	Culture, Health and Society	MSME 701	Clinical Diagnosis	OPHT 802	Ophthalmic Physiology
GENA 850	Dissertation	MSME 702	Musculoskeletal Tissues	OPHT 803	Ophthalmic Optics
GENA 8CF	Health Sciences Research Portfolio Full-time, Full-year	MSME 703	Musculoskeletal Disorders	OPHT 804	Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences
GENA 8CH	Health Sciences Research Portfolio Part-time, Full-year	MSME 704	Introduction to Pain	OPHT 805	Ocular Genetics
GENA 8CP	Health Sciences Research Portfolio Full-time, Part-year	MSME 707	Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation	PAIN AND PAIN MANAGEMENT	
GENA 8CQ	Health Sciences Research Portfolio Part-time, Part-year	MSME 708	Introduction to Pain Management	PAIN 701	Neurobiology of Pain
GENA 8D	Health Sciences Research Portfolio	MSME 709	Clinical Therapeutics	PAIN 702	Biomedical Pain Management
HEALTH SCIENCES		MSME 711	Pain Assessment	PHARMACY	
HASC 401	Special Topic	NURSING		PHCY 506	Research Methods
HASC 409	Social Care of the Elderly	NURS 403	Mental Health Nursing Practice	PHCY 512	Advanced Clinical Pharmacy
HASC 417	Health Sciences Research Methods	NURS 404	Advanced Mental Health Nursing Practice	PHCY 522	Applied Clinical Pharmacy 1
HASC 780	Research Project	NURS 405	Health Assessment and Advanced Nursing Practice	PHCY 523	Applied Clinical Pharmacy 2
HEALTH INFORMATICS		NURS 409	Mental Health Nursing Practicum	PHCY 524	Pharmacoeconomics and Drug Evaluation
HEIN 701	Essential Information Management Skills	NURS 411	Nursing – High Acuity	PHCY 525	Core Clinical Pharmacy
HEIN 702	Principles of Health Informatics	NURS 413	Primary Health Care Nursing – Rural/Urban	PHCY 541	Medicines Information
HEIN 703	Health Information Systems	NURS 415	Nursing Research Methods	PHCY 542	Medicines Management
HEIN 706	Research Methods for Health Informatics	NURS 416	Nursing – Applied Pharmacology	PHCY 547	Medicines and Culture
HEIN 708	Health Data Management	NURS 418	Nursing Education – Principles and Practice	PHCY 548	Pharmaceutical Policy
INDUSTRIAL HEALTH		NURS 419	Special Topic: Mental Health and Ageing	PHCY 590	Dissertation
INDH 703	Assessment and Control of Occupational Hazards	NURS 423	Nursing – Leadership and Management 1	PHCY 601	Principles of Prescribing
INDH 704	Research Methods in Occupational Health	NURS 424	Nursing – Leadership and Management 2	PHCY 602	Prescribing Practicum
MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE		NURS 426	Nursing – Gerontology	PHYSIOTHERAPY	
MELS 401	Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology	NURS 427	Long-term Condition Management	PHTY 501	Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy
MELS 402	Clinical Microbiology	NURS 428	Long-term Condition Management (Advanced)	PHTY 530	Theoretical Constructs in Clinical Practice
MELS 403	Clinical Virology	NURS 429	Therapeutics for Advanced Nursing	PHTY 539	Occupational Health Physiotherapy
MELS 404	Diagnostic Molecular Pathology	NURS 430	Advanced Nursing Practicum	PHTY 542	Sports Physiotherapy
MELS 405	Cytopathology	NURS 431	Rural Nursing	PHTY 543	Orthopaedic Manipulative Therapy
MELS 406	Haematology	NURS 433	Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice	PHTY 545	Special Topic
MELS 407	Histopathology	OBSTETRICS AND MEDICAL GYNAECOLOGY		PHTY 548	Introduction to Musculoskeletal Acupuncture
MELS 408	Transfusion Science	OBGY 712	Pre and Early Pregnancy Care	PHTY 561	Clinical Practice
MELS 409	Clinical Immunology	OBGY 713	Pregnancy Care in the Community	PHTY 590	Dissertation
MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY		OBGY 715	Medical Gynaecology I	PHTY 610	Research Methods
MTEC 701	Biomedical Science for Medical Technicians	OBGY 716	Medical Gynaecology II	PHTY 650	Research Project
MTEC 702	Physiological Monitoring for Medical Technicians	OBGY 717	Obstetrics and Gynaecology Clinical Training	PRIMARY HEALTH CARE	
MTEC 703	Cardiovascular Science for Medical Technicians	OBGY 718	Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 1	PRHC 701	New Zealand Primary Health Care
MTEC 704	Cardiovascular Technology	OBGY 719	Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course 2	PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE	
OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH		PHYSIOTHERAPY		PSME 404	Addiction Assessment
				PSME 405	Contemporary Approaches to Mental Health Practice
				PSME 406	Special Topic
				PSME 418	Eating Disorders
				PSME 422	Addiction Treatment
				PSME 424	Addiction Pharmacotherapy
				PSME 429	Suicidal Behaviours, Research and Prevention

- PSME 433 Introduction to Infant Mental Health
 PSME 436 Principles of Family and Systems Theory
 PSME 437 Applied Systems Theory
 PSME 439 Intellectual Disability: Theory into Practice

PUBLIC HEALTH

- PUBH 721 Methods for Epidemiological Research
 PUBH 722 Conducting Epidemiological Research in Developing Countries
 PUBH 725 Applied Biostatistics I – Fundamentals
 PUBH 726 Applied Biostatistics 2 – Regression methods
 PUBH 734 Health Protection
 PUBH 737 Public Health Law and Public Health Ethics – Fundamentals
 PUBH 738 Global Public Health Law and Public Health Ethics

RADIATION THERAPY

- RADT 401 Applied Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice
 RADT 402 Patient Centred Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice
 RADT 403 Brachytherapy Principles and Practice

REHABILITATION

- REHB 701 Rehabilitation Principles
 REHB 703 Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation
 REHB 704 Neurological Rehabilitation
 REHB 706 Work Rehabilitation
 REHB 707 Rehabilitation for the Older Adult
 REHB 709 Family Systems and Rehabilitation
 REHB 710 Clinical Rehabilitation
 REHB 712 Rethinking Rehabilitation
 REHB 713 Goal Setting and the Therapeutic Relationship
 REHB 714 Personal and Psychological Factors in Rehabilitation
 REHB 715 Cardiac and Pulmonary Rehabilitation
 REHB 716 Rehabilitation with Children
 REHB 780 Research Project

SPORTS MEDICINE

- SPME 701 Issues in Sports Medicine
 SPME 703 Sports Nutrition
 SPME 706 Sports Physiotherapy
 SPME 707 Regional Sports Injury 1
 SPME 708 Regional Sports Injury 2
 SPME 709 Women in Sport: Health Issues
 SPME 711 Exercise Prescription

SURGICAL ANATOMY

- SUAN 701 Upper Limb and Thorax
 SUAN 702 Lower Limb and Pelvis
 SUAN 703 Abdomen and Neck
 SUAN 704 Head, Spine, Neuroanatomy and skin

Glossary

This section lists terms and abbreviations used within the University. These terms may also be found at otago.ac.nz/study/terms.html

Academic Points: Each paper has an academic points value which indicates the amount of credit which will be gained towards completing a programme if the paper is passed. Most undergraduate papers are worth 18 points each and a three-year Bachelor's degree typically requires a total of at least 360 points. See also Workload points.

Academic Progress: Academic progress is a generic term relating to a student's overall progress with their course of study. The way in which this is assessed will vary considerably depending on the context. For example:

- Passing 50% or more of the points for which the student is enrolled (Academic Progress Policy)
- Achieving a specific grade average (e.g. B+) or higher
- Receiving a satisfactory written progress report from their supervisor (e.g. a PhD candidate)

Academic Progress Policy: A student who fails to make satisfactory progress (i.e. pass half or more of the points enrolled for in a calendar year) will be placed on Conditional Enrolment and may enrol for a prescribed course of study only, in the next year of enrolment. Such a student who passes fewer than half of the points in the Conditional Enrolment year will be suspended from enrolment from the University for the subsequent two calendar years.

This policy will be applied to students transferring from other tertiary institutions as if their previous study had been undertaken at the University of Otago. Students suspended under the academic progress policies (or equivalent) of other universities will not be permitted to apply to transfer to the University of Otago until such time as that suspension has passed.

Ad Eundem Statum Admission: Admission "at the same level", which is usually granted on the basis of qualifications from overseas or non-university tertiary qualifications gained within New Zealand. Admission can be at entrance level (for students with the equivalent of a standard university entrance qualification e.g. through CIE, IB), or with credit for one or more papers, or at graduate level if you have completed a degree or equivalent qualification.

Admission: Admission refers either to admission to the University or to a specific paper or programme. Apart from a few special circumstances, a person must have a university entrance qualification (normally on the basis of NCEA credits, Bursaries results, ad eundem statum admission, special admission, provisional entrance or discretionary entrance) and must have fulfilled language requirements in order to be admitted as a student (new and recommencing students enrolling for most undergraduate courses will be selected via Preferential Entry or Competitive Entry). Also, admission to an Honours or postgraduate programme or to a paper or programme with limited numbers (e.g. degrees in Medicine, Law, Surveying) requires special approval.

Application for study: The act of applying for admission to the University and/or to a particular programme (the first phase of the enrolment process).

Ask Otago: An online service provided by the University with answers to general enquiries and questions including, but not limited to, matters such as applying, admission, enrolment, records, exchange, accommodation and student life on campus. Ask Otago is available at www.ask.otago.ac.nz

Assessment: The process by which learning is evaluated either internally on the basis of essays, reports, exercises, and tests or by a final examination at the end of the teaching period, or by a combination of both.

Audioconference: Some papers are taught by audioconference, a telephone link which enables students and lecturers in different towns to talk simultaneously to each other. (See also Distance Learning)

Bachelor's Degree: A first or undergraduate degree, normally requiring at least three years of full-time study.

Blackboard: A web-based learning environment where University course materials, class discussions, assignments and assessments are available on the internet to enhance on-campus learning and/or to deliver distance learning.

Bridging Course: A course to assist students to prepare for study in a later academic semester or year (see page 28).

Calendar: The University's official publication containing its statutes, regulations (including programme requirements), important dates, and other information. It is available from the University Bookshop and many libraries.

Campus: The grounds and buildings of the University.

Certificate: See Undergraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Certificate.

Certificate of Proficiency: A term which describes a paper not necessarily being counted towards a particular qualification (e.g. an additional paper surplus to degree requirements); or a paper being repeated in the hope of gaining a higher grade; or a paper being taken to complete a degree at another university (e.g. an Otago paper being taken for a Canterbury degree).

Change of Course: The process by which a student who has completed course enrolment has any amendments to his or her course approved and recorded (may involve adding or dropping papers, changes to major or minor subjects).

College: A synonym for School, used in the title of the University of Otago College of Education, which was created from the merger of the Dunedin College of Education with the University in 2007. Also see Residential College.

Competitive Entry: A pathway for admission to undergraduate courses and programmes, for students who do not qualify for Preferential Entry. Competitive Entry students are ranked according to their academic performance and other relevant criteria and are offered places in the University in order of priority subject to fulfilling minimum age, entrance, and language requirements and the availability of places in their nominated programmes.

Completion: A term used to indicate that all requirements of a programme have been met and that the student is eligible to graduate.

Conditional Enrolment: Under the Academic Progress Policy, students who pass fewer than half of the points they are enrolled in for a calendar year are placed on Conditional Enrolment in their next year of study and may enrol for a prescribed course of study only.

Corequisite: A paper which must be taken concurrently with another paper, unless it has already been passed.

Council: The governing body of the University.

Course: The collection of papers for which a student is enrolled in a particular semester or year.

Course Advice: Academic advice provided to a student concerning his or her studies and future plans.

Course Approval: The step of Course Enrolment in which a student's finalised course for the year or semester is accepted by both the University of Otago and the student.

Course Enrolment: The phase of the enrolment process in which students provide or update their personal details, select their papers, and complete a declaration concerning their enrolment in a particular year. The personal details include details that may change over time (such as study address), and information the University must collect annually for the New Zealand Government. Students also undertake selection of papers and (once course approval has been given) complete the declaration which constitutes a formal commitment to the course and to liability for associated fees. Students who fail to complete Course Enrolment on time may not have access to all University resources.

Credit: Papers or points passed at Otago, or for which a student has been granted credit on the basis of work completed elsewhere or RPL credit, that may be counted towards a University of Otago programme.

Cross Credit: Cross credit describes the situation in which a pass in a University of Otago course or paper is able to be credited by a student towards the requirements for two University of Otago qualifications. Neither qualification may be a postgraduate qualification or a graduate diploma or graduate certificate. The number of points that may be cross credited varies according to the minimum number of years required to complete the programmes concerned.

Dean: The academic and administrative Head of a School or Faculty.

Debtor: A student who owes money to the University and is listed as a debtor. Such students will not have access to the full range of University services until payment of any outstanding amount is made.

Degree: The academic award conferred by the University on the successful completion of a programme of study. The four levels of degree are (in ascending order) ordinary bachelors', honours, master's and doctoral degrees. Most bachelors' degrees require at least 3 years of study (some require 4, 5 or 6); other degrees require 1-3 years of study after completion of earlier qualifications.

Deletion (of a paper): Deletion of a paper (as opposed to withdrawal) indicates the student has removed the paper from their enrolment before the prescribed cut-off dates and may be eligible for a fees refund. The paper will also cease to appear on the student's academic record.

Department: An organisational unit of the University consisting of academic staff teaching a particular subject or discipline together with supporting general staff.

Diploma: See Postgraduate Diploma and Undergraduate Diploma.

Discretionary Entrance: A method for students under 20 years of age and without a New Zealand University Entrance qualification to gain admission to University. Usually based on Year 12 NCEA results. This method of admission is not available to international students.

Dissertation: An extended piece of written work, normally based on original research, required for an Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma and for some masters' degrees.

Distance Learning: A means of teaching and learning not requiring regular attendance at a campus of the University.

Division: The University is divided into four teaching Divisions – Commerce (also known as the School of Business), Health Sciences, Humanities, and Sciences – which include the staff in all of the Departments and Schools in each of the four groups of related disciplines. Some Departments teach courses for degrees based in other Divisions (e.g. Information Science is a Commerce subject taught by a Commerce department but can also be taken for degrees in Arts and Science).

Doctoral Degrees: The most advanced degrees of the University, mostly awarded on the basis of a thesis or a portfolio of published works of special excellence, but sometimes involving taught papers as well. Doctoral graduates may use the title 'Doctor'.

Domestic Student: Students are classified as domestic if they are New Zealand citizens (including citizens of the Cook Islands, Tokelau, and Niue), or permanent residents of New Zealand residing and studying in New Zealand, or Australian citizens or permanent residents of Australia resident and studying in New Zealand. All other students are classified as international students and normally require a student permit to study in New Zealand.

Double Degree Programme: A programme of study that leads towards two degrees (e.g. BA and BCom), which normally includes cross crediting.

Double Major: A programme of study for a bachelor's degree which includes the major subject requirements for two subjects (two separate sets of 300-level papers are required).

EFTS: EFTS (Equivalent Full-Time Student) is a unit of measurement of a student's enrolment and is used in the funding system for the University. A typical full-time year's study equals 1.0 EFTS unit and the papers taken are fractions of that unit. In practice, a year's study will vary in EFTS value according to the papers studied.

Endorsement: A subject or area of specialisation for certain qualifications (e.g. PGCertHealSc endorsed in Gerontology).

Enrolment: The collective term used for application, payment of fees, and Course Enrolment. The final step of enrolment is completion by the student of a declaration which constitutes a formal commitment to the course concerned and to liability for associated fees; the student is then fully enrolled. Further information about enrolment is available at www.otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/

Entry Pathway System: The system under which New or Recommencing domestic students who are applying for enrolment in a General Bachelor's degree and some other courses (e.g. Health Sciences First Year), have their applications assessed and either approved or declined. Also see Competitive Entry and Preferential Entry.

eVision: The eVision portal is a one-stop shop where students apply to study, access all important study-related information, and maintain their personal information.

Exemption: Permission to leave a particular requirement out of a course. This normally requires approval by the Division concerned.

Faculty: A decision-making body for academic matters affecting a group of Departments or a specialist School.

Field Trip: An off-campus visit, usually to observe natural phenomena or to collect specimens (often a compulsory part of courses in subjects such as Botany or Geology).

Final Examination Only Enrolment: In most papers (but not all), a student who has completed course work satisfactorily but has failed to pass the paper concerned may apply for Final Examination Only enrolment. This means that the student may sit the examination at the end of the next teaching period that the paper is offered but may not attend teaching sessions or submit further assignments. This concession is granted only once for a particular paper, and only for the teaching period in which the paper is offered next.

Finalist: A person enrolled for a course which is sufficient to complete a qualification in that semester or year. A student enrolled in 2015 would be a finalist only if expecting to finish a qualification in 2015.

Final Examinations: Often called 'finals', these are formal examinations conducted under the authority of the Senate at the end of the teaching period for a paper.

First Year Student: A student who has not previously attended the University of Otago or any other university in New Zealand.

Full-time: A full-time course is generally between 54 and 72 points in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year. (Also see Workload.)

General Bachelors' Degrees: Any of the ordinary 3-year bachelors' degrees (BA, BAppSc, BBiomedSc, BCom, MusB, BPA, BSc, BTheol), most of which have a choice of major subjects, available to eligible domestic students under the Entry Pathway system.

Grade: A letter awarded for a particular paper which indicates the level of performance in examinations and other assessment. (A+ is top grade; C- is lowest passing grade; D and E are failing grades).

Grade Point Average (GPA): A numerical measure of a student's academic achievement. When a GPA is needed at Otago for admission or scholarships purposes, a numerical value is assigned to each letter grade (A+=9, A=8, A-=7, B+=6, B=5, B-=4, C+=3, C=2, C-=1). The weighted average is then calculated (taking into account differing point values of papers).

Graduand: A student who has completed the requirements of a qualification, but has not yet graduated.

Graduate: A person who has had a degree conferred.

Graduate Diploma: A qualification available only to graduates but comprising papers at undergraduate level.

Health Declaration: If you wish to apply for special consideration on health grounds because you miss a compulsory class or assessment for health reasons, or in connection with a final examination for health reasons, you should normally use a Health Declaration Form. A section must be completed by a health professional if a final examination is involved, but is not always required in other cases; check with the department or school concerned. There is a different process for some programmes (e.g. Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medical Radiation Therapy, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy). Students enrolled in those programmes must check with their schools or departments on their requirements.

HOD: Head of Department

Honours Degree: A more specialised degree than an ordinary bachelor's degree, usually involving more papers in the subject of the degree and a research report or dissertation. In most subjects, the honours degree is a postgraduate degree, requiring an additional year of study after completion of an ordinary three-year bachelor's degree. In other cases (particularly professional programmes), the honours degree is an undergraduate degree requiring additional work but taking no longer than the corresponding ordinary degree.

Interest Only Enrolment: Interest Only enrolment is when a student is permitted to enrol for a paper and to attend classes without undertaking any examinations or other formal assessment (and therefore without the possibility of being awarded any credit for the paper). Interest Only enrolment is not normally available to students who are also taking courses for credit in the same enrolment period.

Internal Assessment: In addition to or instead of final examinations, some or all of the final grade for each paper is based on internal assessment – results for essays, assignments, laboratory or other practical work, and tests or examinations (sometimes known as terms tests) conducted by individual departments or schools.

International Student: Any student who is not a domestic student (see entry above). International students normally require a student visa to study in New Zealand.

Laboratory: A teaching session involving experimental or practical work.

Lecture: The main method of instruction at the University. Usually a 50 minute oral teaching session.

Level: The different stages at which a subject is taught which reflect how advanced a paper is (e.g. 100-level is the first level).

Major Subject: The subject chosen as the main area of study for an ordinary bachelor's degree and studied up to 300-level.

Master's Degree: An advanced degree taken by a student who already holds a bachelor's degree. It normally involves research for a thesis or a dissertation.

Matriculation: The formal addition of a student's name to the records of the University at the beginning of the first year of enrolment. It occurs when a student completes the Declaration at the end of Course Enrolment.

Minor Subject: A recognised selection of papers in a particular subject area, in addition to a major subject. Normally five papers are required, with two at 200-level and one at 300-level.

National Student Index (NSI): The National Student Index is a national register of all students in the New Zealand education system. Each student on the register has a unique National Student Number (NSN). All students enrolled in formal tertiary education are required to have an "active" NSN, meaning the name, date of birth and citizenship details of the record have been verified.

National Student Number (NSN): A number assigned to every student by the Ministry of Education to help in the maintenance of information about students, even if they change institutions.

NCEA - National Certificate of Educational Achievement: A national award for educational achievement administered by NZQA. The majority of new students gaining admission to the University do so by virtue of their NCEA results from secondary school.

New Student: A student who has not previously attended the University of Otago.

New Zealand Qualifications Authority (NZQA): A government agency which maintains an overview of secondary and tertiary qualifications offered within New Zealand and, in particular, is responsible for the NCEA (National Certificate of Educational Achievement).

Ordinary Bachelor's degree: A bachelor's degree awarded without honours. Most ordinary bachelor's degrees may be completed in three years of full-time study, although some require four, five or six.

Orientation: A programme of events organised at the beginning of the year to introduce new students to University life.

Papers: The smallest individual components of a course. Each paper is listed separately on an academic record, has a result recorded for it, and generates a fee to be paid.

Paper Codes: Each paper is identified by a seven character code. Four letters denoting the subject area (e.g. ACCT for Accounting, PHSE for Physical Education) are followed by three numbers (beginning with 1 for 100-level papers, 2 for 200-level papers, and so on).

Part-time: Any course whose workload is less than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year is normally regarded as a part-time course. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive student allowances. (Also see Workload.)

PhD: The degree of Doctor of Philosophy, a higher degree than an honours or master's degree, involving at least two and a half years of supervised research and a thesis.

PIMS: The Personal Information Management System (PIMS) has been replaced by the eVision portal. (Also see eVision.)

Points: Every paper has a point value that shows its proportion of an equivalent full-time year of enrolment of 120 points.

Postgraduate Certificate: A qualification for graduates which requires at least one semester of full-time study (or the equivalent in part-time study).

Postgraduate Course: A course undertaken by a student who has already completed a bachelor's degree and comprising papers or other work at 400-level or above.

Postgraduate Degree: An honours, master's, or doctoral degree available only to graduates, requiring advanced study and a research component.

Postgraduate Diploma: A qualification for graduates requiring at least one year of full-time study (or the equivalent in part-time study).

Preferential Entry: A pathway for admission to undergraduate courses and programmes. Students who qualify for Preferential Entry on the basis of academic merit and/or other criteria are guaranteed places in the University subject to fulfilling minimum age, entrance, and language requirements.

Prerequisite: A paper that must be passed before taking some other paper or course.

Prescription: Description of the academic content of an individual paper.

Programme: The entire requirements for the qualification towards which a student is studying (e.g. a certificate programme or degree programme).

Progression: A student's advancement from one stage or year or level or proportion of a programme to the next. For some programmes (e.g. MB ChB) completion of a prescribed full year's course is required for progression to the following year.

Pro-Vice-Chancellor: The academic and administrative head of an academic Division or of the International Office.

Qualification: A degree, diploma, or certificate of the University awarded to a student after successful completion of the requirements of the programme concerned (e.g. BA, Bachelor of Arts).

Recommencing Student: A student who has been enrolled at the University previously but not in the preceding two calendar years.

Recommended Preparation or Concurrent Study: A paper or papers that are recommended to be taken either before or concurrently with some other paper or course.

Residential College: A hall of residence associated with the University providing accommodation and other facilities for students. There are 15 residential colleges at Otago: Abbey, Aquinas, Arana, Carrington, City, Cumberland, Hayward, Knox, St Margaret's, Salmond, Selwyn, Studholme, Te Rangi Hiroa, Toroa and University College.

Restrictions: Papers which have a large amount of content in common are often restricted against each other, so they cannot be credited to the same academic record.

Returning Student: A student who has been enrolled at the University in either or both of the preceding two calendar years.

RPL Credit: In some cases it is possible for students to have prior non-credentialled learning (i.e. learning which has not been formally recognised with a qualification or other documented record) recognised for the purposes of admission to, or credit towards, a course or programme. The process of assessing and recording non-credentialled learning is called Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) and any credit granted is termed RPL credit.

Schedule: Some programme regulations and paper prerequisites include reference to Schedules. These can include major and minor subject requirements, honours and postgraduate diploma subject requirements and schedules of papers. The schedules of papers are referred to using a variety of names (e.g. "Arts and Music Schedule C").

School: A section of the University which teaches a particular discipline (e.g. School of Dentistry) or which groups a number of departments in a Division together (e.g. Dunedin School of Medicine).

Selective Entry Course: A course for an undergraduate programme with its own specific entry requirements (as opposed to undergraduate general degree programmes, which are all subject to the Entry Pathway system).

Semester: The academic year has two main teaching periods, the first semester and the second semester.

Senate: The University's main decision-making and advisory body for academic matters.

Special Admission: A means of entrance to the University for domestic students over 20 years of age who do not hold a New Zealand University Entrance qualification. Special Admission is available to domestic students only.

Special Topic papers: A 'shell' paper that may be used with different content in different years. A student may be able to complete the paper multiple times and count the credit from each instance, provided that the content is different each time.

Specialisation: A discipline specified as a major subject or minor subject in a programme, or as the subject of or an endorsement for a qualification, indicating that a concentration of papers has been taken in that discipline or that the qualification is entirely in the discipline.

Specialised Bachelors' Degrees: Qualifications for which only limited numbers of students may enrol have specific entry requirements in the relevant programme regulations (e.g. for Teacher Education, Law, Physical Education, Surveying, Social Work and several Health Sciences professional degrees).

Streams: Papers which have too many students to be taught in one class are divided into groups called streams.

Study Period: Study periods are the defined blocks of time in which academic teaching (or supervision) occurs. Each year contains multiple study periods, some of which may have overlapping dates and some of which may start or end outside the year concerned. The chief study periods are the summer school period and the first and second semesters.

Subject: Specific topics of study which the University offers. Each subject has a name (e.g. History) and a four letter code (e.g. HIST). Each paper has a subject code as part of its paper code (e.g. HIST 107).

Summer School: An intensive teaching period from early January to mid-February during which a range of undergraduate papers is offered.

Suspension (in regard to Academic Progress Policy): Under the Academic Progress Policy, students who pass fewer than half of the points they are enrolled for in the Conditional Enrolment year will be suspended (i.e. will not be permitted to enrol) for the subsequent two calendar years.

Terms: Terms means the requirements a student must complete to be permitted to sit final examinations. Terms are gained by attending classes and completing oral, written, and practical work for the paper concerned. Students are informed of the minimum requirements at the start of each paper.

Terms Test: See Internal Assessment.

Thesis: A long dissertation based on original research and submitted for a master's or doctoral degree.

Timetable Clash: The situation when a student or group of students has two classes scheduled to occur at the same time.

Timetabling: The allocation of classes to specific timeslots and rooms.

Transcript: A copy of a student's academic record showing enrolment information and examination results for each paper or course.

Transfer of Papers: The Transfer of Papers is the process by which a paper (and any associated points) is transferred from one programme of study to another.

Transferring Student: A student who has previously attended another university in New Zealand but not the University of Otago.

Tutorial: Small group sessions led by a tutor which meet for discussion and individual assistance.

Undergraduate: A student studying for an ordinary bachelor's or other first degree.

Undergraduate Certificate: A qualification at a lower level than a degree or diploma, normally requiring one year of full-time study.

Undergraduate Diploma: A qualification at a level lower than a degree which requires at least two years of full-time study.

Vice-Chancellor: The academic and administrative head of the University, designated as its Chief Executive by statute.

Withdrawal: Withdrawal from a paper (as opposed to deletion) indicates the student has formally withdrawn from studying in the paper before the prescribed cut-off dates but will not normally be eligible for a fees refund. The paper will continue to appear on the student's academic transcript and academic record, but will be annotated accordingly (e.g. Wdn April).

Withdrawn Exceptional: Withdrawn Exceptional (as opposed to deletion or withdrawal) indicates the student has been permitted to withdraw formally from the paper after the prescribed cut-off dates due to exceptional circumstances. The student may be eligible for a partial fees refund. The paper will continue to appear on the student's academic transcript and academic record, but will be annotated accordingly.

Witnessed Copy: A photocopied document signed by a person of suitable standing (e.g. Solicitor, Justice of the Peace), who has seen the original document and checked that the copy is true and unaltered.

Workload: A full-time course is generally between 54 and 72 points in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year. As a general guide, 1 point represents study in formal instruction or independent study for 10 hours, made up of a combination of lectures, tutorials, laboratories, assignments and reading. Some professional, honours and postgraduate programmes may differ from this. Any course whose workload is less than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year is normally regarded as a part-time course. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive student allowances.

Degree Planning

BA, BTheol, BSc and BCom Degree Planning Chart

100-Level			200-Level			300-Level		
papers		points	papers		points	papers		points
18								
36								
54								
72								
90								
108								
126								
144								
162								
180								
		TOTAL			TOTAL			TOTAL

Most papers at 100-, 200-, and 300-level are worth 18 points.

Any of the above degrees may include up to 90 points for papers in other subject lists.

Every degree must include:

- a minimum of 360 points
- a minimum of 180 points above 100-level
- a minimum of 72 points at 300-level (or above)

and for BA, BSc, or BCom must fulfil the major subject requirements of at least one subject as specified in the appropriate degree structure.

If a minor subject is to be specified for BA, BSc, or BCom the requirements in the minor subject listings must be fulfilled.

COURSE PLAN		COURSE PLAN		COURSE PLAN	
Year	papers	points	Year	papers	points

Degree Planning

Double degree plan – for two three-year degrees (e.g. BCom/BSc)

Papers counting towards first degree only (e.g. BCom)		Papers to be cross credited and counted toward both degrees		Papers counting towards second degree only (e.g. BSc)	
Papers	Points	Papers	Points	Papers	Points
TOTAL Minimum 234		TOTAL Maximum 126		TOTAL Minimum 234	

First degree (e.g. BCom)

Total number of points (cross credit plus BCom only)	(minimum 360)
Number of non-Commerce points towards first degree	(maximum 90 without PVC approval)
Major Subject papers:	
54 points at 200-level	Yes []
72 points at 300-level	Yes []
Other papers:	
54 points at 200- or 300-level	Yes []

Second degree (e.g. BSc)

Total number of points (cross credits plus BSc only)	(minimum 360)
Number of non-Science points	(maximum 90 without PVC approval)
Major Subject papers:	
54 points at 200-level	Yes []
72 points at 300-level	Yes []
Other papers:	
54 points at 200- or 300-level	Yes []

[illegible]

Timetable Planner

It is important to ensure that your completed timetable does not contain clashes and that it represents a reasonable workload.

For timetable information please see: otago.ac.nz/subjects/index

SEMESTER ONE

	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
08:00 - 08:50					
09:00 - 09:50					
10:00 - 10:50					
11:00 - 11:50					
12:00 - 12:50					
13:00 - 13:50					
14:00 - 14:50					
15:00 - 15:50					
16:00 - 16:50					
17:00 - 17:50					
18:00 - 18:50					
19:00 - 19:50					
20:00 - 20:50					

SEMESTER TWO

	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
08:00 - 08:50					
09:00 - 09:50					
10:00 - 10:50					
11:00 - 11:50					
12:00 - 12:50					
13:00 - 13:50					
14:00 - 14:50					
15:00 - 15:50					
16:00 - 16:50					
17:00 - 17:50					
18:00 - 18:50					
19:00 - 19:50					
20:00 - 20:50					